

---

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

<https://books.google.com>



iversity Library



73338020

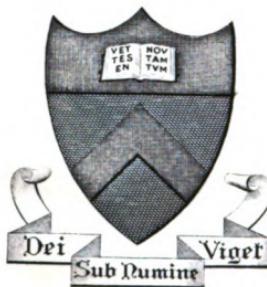
.B. 405.

Copy 13

*Handbook  
of  
Arabia  
Vol. II*



Library of



Princeton University.

KWII 715





**ARABIA II**

A

Digitized by Google

**CONFIDENTIAL**

THIS book is the property of H.M. Government. It is intended for the use of officers generally, and may in certain cases be communicated to persons in H.M. Service below the rank of commissioned officer who may require to be acquainted with its contents in the course of their duties. The officers exercising this power will be held responsible that such information is imparted with due caution and reserve.

Confidential.

Attention is called to the penalties attaching to any infraction  
of the Official Secrets Act.

# A HANDBOOK OF ARABIA

VOLUME II  
ROUTES

*Prepared on behalf of the  
Admiralty and the War Office*

ADMIRALTY WAR STAFF  
INTELLIGENCE DIVISION  
(C.B. 405) MAY, 1917

76-921

## NOTE

THIS volume of the *Handbook of Arabia* is devoted mainly to detailed routes, preceded by two chapters on methods of transport and lines of communication ; the facts with regard to the available supply of camels among the Bedouin tribes, incorporated in the first chapter, are from native information obtained since the outbreak of the war. The routes are arranged on a geographical basis, which follows, with some modifications, the arrangement of chapters in Vol. I. The Northern Routes are described first, as they form the inland lines of approach to Central Arabia from the Syrian Hamād and the Mesopotamian plain. The Eastern Routes to the centre, from the Shatt el-'Arab and the Gulf Coast, naturally succeed those from the Euphrates Valley. The two trunk-routes through Central Arabia are next described, and then follow the Western Routes, beginning with the Hejaz Railway and with tracks into Central Arabia from intermediate stations on the line, from towns on the Red Sea littoral, and from Medina and Mecca. From this point the arrangement follows that of Chapters IV-VIII in Vol. I, the last route in the volume linking up the series of South-Western, Southern and South-Eastern Routes with the Eastern Routes already described.

The authorities from which the routes have been compiled, together with notes on direction and distance, are given at the head of each ; descriptions of the *character* of a route and its *supplies* will be found in the corresponding section of the chapter on communications, to which a page-reference is added at the head of the route. The references which follow the names of towns in the body of a route refer to descriptions in Vol. I ; all other references are to the pages of the second volume. Wherever possible a route has been divided into stages of a day's march, the length of which is of course determined by local conditions and the occurrence of water ; in little-known country, or where water is carried and

camping-places are optional, the stages are sometimes longer. The mileage is registered in two columns, of which the inner refers to the stage, the outer to the total distance traversed ; inset figures give the distance in miles from point to point. Measurements in kilometres have been retained only for the Hejaz Railway, which is constructed on a kilometric basis ; and in routes over difficult country the time taken is sometimes added within parentheses. An attempt has been made throughout to decide between conflicting authorities, but where that is impossible the information of each is given. Where native information only is available, as in the group of Asir Routes, distances must be regarded as not more than approximately correct. Some idea of the varieties of country traversed by the routes may be gathered from the plates at the end of each volume.

Chapters have been incorporated on Meteorological Observations, Hygiene and Disease, and Vocabularies. The most important languages for Arabia are naturally Arabic and, in a far less degree, Turkish ; for use in some of the towns and islands of the Persian Gulf, Persian vocabularies and phrases have also been included.

# CONTENTS

CHAP.		PAGE
I. METHODS OF TRANSPORT . . . . .		13
II. COMMUNICATIONS :		
A. Northern Routes . . . . .		22
B. Eastern Routes . . . . .		30
C. Central Routes . . . . .		35
D. Western Routes . . . . .		36
E. South-Western Routes . . . . .		53
F. Southern Routes . . . . .		59
G. South-Eastern Routes . . . . .		61
III. ROUTES :		
A. Northern Routes		
(i) <i>Routes from Jauf el-'Amr to the Centre</i>		
1. Jauf el-'Amr-Jubbah-Hā'il . . . . .		67
2. Jauf el-'Amr-Boreidah . . . . .		70
(ii) <i>Routes from the Euphrates Valley to the Centre</i>		
3. Nejef-Hā'il (Darb Zobeidah) . . . . .		73
4. Nejef-Hayyāniyah-Hā'il . . . . .		80
5. Nejef-Hazil-Hā'il . . . . .		82
6. Samāwah-Boreidah . . . . .		84
7. Sūq esh-Shuyūkh-Leinah-Hā'il . . . . .		87
B. Eastern Routes		
(i) <i>Routes from Zobeir and Koweit to the Centre</i>		
8. Zobeir-Boreidah . . . . .		89
9. Koweit-Riqa'i-Hafar-Boreidah . . . . .		90
Alternative Route from Koweit to Hafar, via Abul-Hirān . . . . .		93
10. Koweit-Sāfah-Zilfi . . . . .		94
(ii) <i>Routes from 'Oqair and Qatif to the Centre</i>		
11. 'Oqair (and Qatif)-Hofūf-Riyādh . . . . .		98
Alternative Routes from Hofūf to Riyādh . . . . .		101

## CONTENTS

CHAP.		PAGE
<b>III. ROUTES (continued):</b>		
(iii) <i>Linking Coastal Routes</i>		
12.	Koweit-Hofūf . . . . .	104
	Alternative Route from Koweit to Jahal . . . . .	107
	Alternative Route from Koweit to Ntā‘ . . . . .	108
13.	Koweit-Qatīf . . . . .	109
14.	Koweit-Zobeir . . . . .	110
	Alternative Route from Koweit to Safwān . . . . .	111
<b>C. Central Routes</b>		
15.	Hā'il-Boreidah-[Aneizah]-Shaqrah-Riyādh . . . . .	113
16.	Boreidah-Zilfi-Riyādh . . . . .	117
<b>D. Western Routes</b>		
(i) <i>The Hejaz Railway and North-Western Routes</i>		
17.	Hejaz Railway (Southern Section, Ma'ān-Medina) . . . . .	121
18.	Akaba-Ma'ān-Jauf el-'Amr . . . . .	136
	Alternative description of section from Akaba to Ma'ān . . . . .	140
19.	Akaba-Ma'ān-Teima . . . . .	142
(ii) <i>Routes to the Centre</i>		
20.	Qal'at el-Mu'adhdham-Teima-Hā'il . . . . .	143
	Alternative Routes between Teima and Hā'il . . . . .	145
21.	Hadiyah-Kheibar-Hā'il . . . . .	148
	Alternative Route from Kheibar to Hā'il . . . . .	151
22.	Medina-Hā'il . . . . .	152
23.	Mecca-Hā'il . . . . .	154
24.	Medina-Rass . . . . .	156
25.	Mecca-Qasim [Aneizah, Boreidah] . . . . .	158
	Mecca-Boreidah (Pilgrim Route) . . . . .	158
	Mecca-Aneizah . . . . .	160
	Alternative Route from Mecca to Aneizah . . . . .	161
26.	Mecca-Riyādh . . . . .	163
(iii) <i>Linking Routes between Medina and Mecca</i>		
27.	Medina-Mecca . . . . .	165
28.	Alternative Routes between Rābigh and Medina . . . . .	171
29.	Medina-Mecca (Inland Route or Darb esh-Sharqi) . . . . .	173
	Alternative descriptions of Route . . . . .	175

## CONTENTS

9

### CHAP.

### III. ROUTES (*continued*):

### PAGE

#### (iv) *Routes in North Hejaz*

30.	Muweilah—Tebük . . . . .	182
31.	Wejh—El-'Ala . . . . .	184
	Alternative Routes from Wejh to El-'Ala . . . . .	185
32.	Wejh—Medina . . . . .	186
33.	Yambo'—Medina . . . . .	187
	Alternative Routes from Yambo' to Medina . . . . .	190

#### (v) *Coast Routes in Hejaz*

34.	Akaba—Mecca . . . . .	193
35.	Jiddah to Yambo' . . . . .	196
	Alternative Route from Jiddah to Rābugh . . . . .	197

#### (vi) *Routes in South Hejaz*

36.	Jiddah (or Mecca)—Lith—Loheia—Hodeidah . . . . .	197
37.	Jiddah—Mecca . . . . .	200
	Alternative Routes . . . . .	201
38.	Mecca—Tā'if . . . . .	202
	Alternative description of Route between Mecca and 'Arafāt . . . . .	205
	Alternative Route from Mecca to Tā'if . . . . .	206
39.	Tā'if—Bishah . . . . .	207
	Alternative Route from Tā'if to Bishah, via 'Aqiq . . . . .	208

### E. South-Western Routes

#### (i) *Routes in Asir*

40.	Ibha—Dārb (Darb Beni Shi'bāh) . . . . .	213
41.	Ibha—Sabia . . . . .	214
42.	Ibha—Dahrān (Tariq es-Sultāni) . . . . .	215
43.	Ibha—Bishah . . . . .	218
	Variant Route from Ibha to Bishah . . . . .	220
44.	Ibha—Tā'if (Sikkat es-Sultāni) . . . . .	221
45.	Ibha—Muḥā'il (via Wādi Tayyah) . . . . .	225
46.	Ibha—Muḥā'il (via Sheibein) . . . . .	227
47.	Ibha—Wahlah . . . . .	229
48.	Muḥā'il—Tanūmah . . . . .	230
49.	Muḥā'il—Qunfudah (Tariq es-Sultāni or Sikkat el-Barak) . . . . .	231
50.	Muḥā'il—Qunfudah (Sikkat el-Helāwiyah) . . . . .	233
51.	Muḥā'il—Hali Point (Sikkat esh-Sharaf) . . . . .	234
52.	Muḥā'il—Birk . . . . .	236
53.	Lith—Wādi 'Ain and Loheia . . . . .	237
	Alternative Route from Lith to Loheia . . . . .	239
	Alternative Route from Umm el-Khishib to Loheia . . . . .	243
54.	Tanūmah—Barak . . . . .	244

CHAP.		PAGE
<b>III. ROUTES (continued) :</b>		
(ii) <i>Routes in Yemen</i>		
55.	Hodeidah-San'ā	245
56.	Mocha-Ta'izz	249
57.	Hodeidah-Beit el-Faqih-Zebid-Mocha	251
58.	San'ā-Riyādh	254
	Alternative Route from Ghail to Makhlaf	258
59.	Alternative Route from San'ā to Tamrah, via Sa'dah and Ibal	259
(iii) <i>Routes in the Aden Protectorate</i>		
60.	Aden-Sheikh Sa'id-Mocha	262
61.	Aden-Musemir-Qa'tabah-Yerim-San'ā	265
	Alternative Route from Qa'tabah to Yerim	273
62.	Aden-Musemir-Ta'izz-Ibb-Yerim	275
63.	Aden-Qa'tabah (via Nūbat Dakim and Khoreibah)	279
64.	Aden-Qa'tabah (via Dhāla)	282
65.	Aden-Shūghrah	285
66.	Shūghrah-Nisāb-Yeshbum-Makalla	287
	Alternative Route from Dakhlah to Nisāb	293
<b>F. Southern Routes</b>		
67.	Makalla (or Shiheir)-Hautah-Shibām-Seyyūn-Terim	295
68.	Alternative Route from Shiheir to Shibām	302
69.	Makalla-Shiheir-Dhofār-Lashkharah	304
	Inland Route from Salālah to Adam	312
<b>G. South-Eastern Routes</b>		
70.	Sūr-Ibra-Manah-Nizwa	313
	Branch Route from Kāmil to Lashkharah	317
	Branch Route from Manah to Adam	318
71.	Muscat-Semā'il-Nizwa-'Ibri-Dhank-Bireimi	319
72.	Muscat-Rostāq-Miskin-Dhank	326
73.	Muscat-Sohār-Bireimi-Abu Dhabi	329
74.	Hofūf-Bireimi-Ras el-Kheimah	336
75.	Dōhah-Hofūf	342
	Alternative Route from Ba'aj to Jishahah	343
<b>IV.</b>	<b>METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS</b>	344
<b>V.</b>	<b>HYGIENE AND DISEASE</b>	357
<b>VI.</b>	<b>VOCABULARIES</b>	377
<b>APPENDIX: NOTE ON THE SYSTEM OF TRANSLITERATION</b>		467
<b>GLOSSARY OF TOPOGRAPHICAL AND COMMON TERMS</b>		475
<b>INDEX</b>	.	491
<b>PLATES</b>	.	521

## LIST OF MAPS

- |  |   |                            |
|--|---|----------------------------|
| 1. Arabia : Districts and Towns . . . . .    | } | <i>In pocket of Vol. I</i> |
| 2. Orographical Features of Arabia . . . . . |   |                            |
| 3. Land Surface Features of Arabia . . . . . |   |                            |
| 4. Tribal Map of Arabia . . . . .            |   |                            |
| 5. Key Map of Routes . . . . .               |   |                            |
- In pocket of Vol. II*

## NOTE ON THE SPELLING OF PROPER NAMES

As a guide to the pronunciation of Arab proper names a long accent has been employed (ā, ī, ḍ or ū), to indicate the length of the vowel above which it is placed ; the Arabic consonant ‘*Ain*’ has been rendered by the symbol ‘ ; and the *Hamzah* (the cutting off of the breath which can precede or follow a vowel) is represented by ‘ ’, except at the beginning or end of a word and in some common components of place-names, such as Bir, ‘well’, and Ras, ‘headland’. The aim has been to assist the reader in a correct pronunciation without overburdening the text with a large number of diacritical marks. The *system of transliteration* adopted is explained in greater detail in the Note on pp. 467 ff.

Conventional spellings of names, when sanctioned by long tradition, have been retained, e. g. Bedouins, Mecca, Mocha, &c. ; and in some well-known names accents have been omitted, as in Asir, Hejaz, and Oman. For a list of *Conventional Spellings*, with their correct equivalents, see p. 473.



## CHAPTER I

### METHODS OF TRANSPORT

#### THE CAMEL, THE HORSE, AND THE ASS

THE general agent of communication in Arabia is the camel. Wheeled vehicles ply only in and near Aden and (rarely) in and near San'ā (as far as Bo'ān on the Hodeidah road, and Raudhah on the Khamir road); they are not used on the Jiddah-Mecca road, but it is said to be possible to drive from Mecca to Tā'if by making a long détour northward via Seil. But for the ingrained conservatism of the Arab, wheeled traffic might be extended in various directions over hard desert; a motor-car containing Turkish officers and one of the Rashīd family recently (1916) went from Hā'il to Mu'adhdham in a single day. Doughty notes that carts might follow the Hajj route between Damascus and Medā'in Sālih, since the Turks annually send a field-piece on its carriage there and back with the relief expedition which meets the returning pilgrims, and he thinks that even the 'Aqabah would not be too difficult. For women, sick persons, or those who would travel at ease, litters were borne by camels and mules on the above route in 1876.

The riding-camel (*dhelūl*, plur. *dhulul*), is almost always a female; the burden-camel is usually male. The life of camels may extend to forty or fifty years; they are trained to carry loads from the third year, but are not reckoned fit for regular work till the sixth (see p. 19); and though in regions where they are well treated, as in Nejd, they may work when about twenty-five years old, they are commonly worn out before reaching half that age. The fact that the camel is incapable of attachment, and indifferent to the rider is emphasized by Palgrave, who describes it as 'from first to last an undomesticated and savage animal, rendered serviceable by stupidity alone, . . . never tame, though not wide awake enough to be exactly wild'. But those who travel in deserts, where one's life depends on the camel, usually do not so condemn it. Doughty, for example, speaks more kindly of the camel than Palgrave, and, while fully alive to its shortcomings, reflects Arab sentiment in the phrase, 'Yet is the camel more beautiful in our

eyes than the gazelles, because man sees in this creature his whole welfare, in the khála.'

The great virtue of the species is patience. Though resenting the process of being laden, when once started camels will go on until they fall so utterly exhausted that it may be necessary to destroy them : it is cheaper to buy three new camels than to bring one exhausted beast round (Nolde). If well treated, they do not bite or kick. The driver makes the laden beast kneel by uttering a guttural cry like *ikh-kh-kh!* ; if that fails, he strikes him with hand or driving-stick upon the neck ; if there is still resistance, he draws him down by the beard. If a couched camel is unruly, the Arab controls him by laying hold of the cartilage of his nose, whereupon he is at once amenable. The trot is the dromedary's easiest pace ; the walk, if long continued, has been described as back-breaking for the inexperienced. 'Camels at a descent are wooden riding ; the lumpish brutes . . . let themselves plumb down with stiff joints to every lower step' (Doughty). After rain, upon loamy or slippery soil, they are useless, slipping so badly that a halt must be made until the ground is dry.

They differ greatly in size and strength in various parts of Arabia. In the Mecca country they are feeble ; the largest and most powerful are those bred by the Anazah in the north ; the fastest come from Central Arabia and Oman, though the breed of the country behind Aden is locally renowned for speed. The pure-blooded camel does not flourish at too great a distance from his native region. The Turks have used thorough-bred Arabian dromedaries for carrying dispatches in Mesopotamia and the Syrian desert ; but it is said that N. of the 30th parallel they soon deteriorate, and cannot maintain their former speed (Nolde). Central Arabian camels are generally grey or white ; in the north a dun colour is preferred, while black is supposed to indicate an uncertain temper.

The Bedouin camel picks up its food where it can, living on the roughest grazing, browsing on thorny acacia and tamarisk, and finding no small part of its sustenance in the *rimth*, a saline bush 'which is to camels as flesh-meat to man'. Where special effort is required, or grazing is insufficient, food is carried. The great Hajj camels do not browse, but are fed, as in Syria, on balls of boiled pulse, with addition of knot-grass forage (*thurm*). The 'Uqeil (Ageyl) usually carry a mixture of millet and coarse flour, called *alej*, which they make up every night into balls the size of a man's fist, giving five or six to each of their camels. In S. Nejd the Arabs roll dates into balls, stones and all, and these are reputed to be beneficial as medicine (Leachman). When the spring pasture begins, the camels increase

in vigour and put on flesh. At this season they will go more than two months without drinking, the moisture in the succulent fresh plants sufficing for their needs. In winter they can pass a full week waterless without discomfort ; in summer they must usually drink at intervals of three days, though a good dromedary, carrying only a rider, will subsist without water for two days longer.

A well-bred dromedary will perform great feats of endurance. Leachman states that mail-carriers between Damascus and Baghdad have ridden 60 miles a day for 9 days in succession. Nolde tells of a dromedary given him by Ibn Rashid which accomplished 62½ miles between 10 p.m. and 5 a.m. ; it had already traversed nearly 30 miles during the previous day, and repeated this distance on the day following. He adds that Ibn Rashid was accustomed to send messengers from Hā'il to Basra (about 375 miles) in six days, and from Hā'il to Medina (about 250 miles) in three and a half days. Burckhardt relates that a hundred and fifteen miles were once covered in eleven hours ; with relays, Central Arabian camels carried a present sent by Nolde to the Emir of Nejd over the 400 odd miles from Basra to Riyādh in three days, an average of 135 miles a day. Performances such as these are of course exceptional. The usual speed of a caravan is not more than two and a half miles an hour for a day of about nine hours, so that twenty-five miles is a respectable day's journey. Where the going is good, and heavy loads are not carried, this rate may be exceeded by a quarter or a half mile an hour. Shakespear did three miles an hour over a great part of Route 9, his pace only dropping to two and a half miles over soft sand. But if camels graze as they go, as is usual on steppe, it seems that even two and a half miles is too high an average for ordinary caravans.

The loads carried may rise to 400 lb., but naturally vary with the camel's size and strength, the nature of the country, and the length of the stages : on desert routes, 330 lb. have been given as an average burden, and exceptional animals will carry up to 600 lb. From the above facts it may be inferred that if camels were available in sufficient numbers they might, under favourable conditions, supply a considerable army. General Skobeleff told Nolde that with a million camels he could secure the transport of 150,000 men invading India.

Horses in Arabia are ridden by Sheikhs and their relatives, and are especially valued for use in war, since over short distances they will outstrip or overtake even the fastest *dhelūl*. For purposes of general transport, they are negligible, as they soon suffer from thirst and cannot stomach the coarse grazing which contents

the camel. According to Doughty, a horse in summer will drink one-third more than a camel, and the carriage of water for it on a long journey becomes a serious impediment. Food is hardly less troublesome, though with the nomad tribes the difficulty is overcome by providing the Sheikh's mare with a foster-camel, on the milk of which she lives when other food is not to be obtained. For these reasons the horse is an expensive possession, and is not owned by poor men. Arab horses are entire, and mares are preferred for riding. As a rule, the Bedouin rides either bare-back, or on a pad with a slender girth, guiding his mount with a halter only ; the bit is unknown in the desert, and hoofs are commonly left unshod. But on the Syrian borders even Bedouin sheikhs will ride with a Damascus saddle and stirrups, using the sharp Syrian bit ; they will also shoe their mares, purchasing their yearly provision of horseshoes in the *Hajj* market at Damascus. Even in the Sa'ūd country, Doughty observed nomads' horses shod.

More important for transport purposes is the ass, which is patient of thirst and need only be watered every second day. The Sulubba have no other beasts, yet cross with impunity waterless regions which the Bedouins with their *dhulul* do not lightly pass. Asses are said to stand the sharp stones of *harrah* desert better than camels, and for short routes of about forty miles may render useful service ; a European traveller rode one between Hofūf and 'Oqair (see Route No. 11). In towns and villages donkeys are numerous and are commonly ridden in the large oases ; some kinds, such as the white breeds of Hasa and Mecca, have a more than local reputation. It has been stated, on exceptionally good local authority, that the good Mecca donkey can go from Jiddah to Mecca (50 miles at least) in from six to seven hours, whereas an envoy from Ruweis, mounted on a good *dhelūl*, in 1916 took nine hours for practically the same distance, from Ruweis (4 miles N. of Jiddah) to Mecca. The mule is less frequently seen than the ass. Mules carried litters on the pilgrims' route from Damascus in 1876, and were observed raising water on the same route, yoked to the *dūlāb* or well-machine.

#### THE CAMEL TRADE OF ARABIA

The camel-breeding tribes in Arabia are as follows :

*In the North*, the Ruweilah, Fed'an, 'Amārāt, and Sibā'. These four Anazah tribes are by far the most famous breeders, and their herds are larger than those of any other part of the desert. The Beni Sakr and Huweitāt rear camels, but in smaller numbers. The Shammar of the Jezīrah (Mesopotamia) are poor in camels.

*In Central Arabia*, the Shammar of Jebel Shammar, the Ateibah, the Qahtān, and the Dawāsir. Of these the most-renowned camel breeders are the Qahtān, though they cannot rival the Anazah. Some of the Harb, the sub-tribes of the Beni Sālim, and the Beni 'Ali are camel owners.

*In Eastern Arabia*, the Muteir, the 'Ajmān, to a lesser extent the Dhafir and the Murrah. The Manāsīr, south of the Murrah on the edge of the great sand desert, have few camels and are seldom seen by the merchants of the Qasīm. The camels of Oman, like those of Aden (see above, p. 14), are to a great extent absorbed by local requirements.

The camel trade has its centre in Damascus, where almost all the capital is supplied. The principal merchants were, in 1914, Mohammed el-Bassām, a native of the Qasīm, who held half the trade in his hands, Yasīm edh-Dhiyāb, Suwwāh, Ibn Rawwāf, and 'Abdullah Haleisi. These bring yearly into Damascus 300–400 ra'iyyahs, i. e. 24,000–32,000 camels. There are one or two dealers in Baghdad, such as 'Assāfi and Dā'ūd ibn Juweili, but these handle a much smaller number of beasts. They buy from the tribes near the 'Irāq, chiefly from the Shammar and the 'Amārāt, and sell in Damascus, where alone there is any market. About 300 camels are sold in Aleppo every Wednesday for six months in the year. These are mostly from the Sibā' and Fedān, but some come from the smaller people in the Jebel el-Hass and the Euphrates valley. Most of the beasts are driven from Aleppo straight over the Amanus into Asia Minor, but a few go south to Hamāh for Damascus.

The dealers of Damascus and Baghdad employ as buyers men of the 'Uqeil. In the days when the strong hand of Mohammed ibn Rashid kept the desert under control, a number of Damascenes used to go out and buy from the tribes; but when he died, Central and Western Arabia became so turbulent that caravans could no longer pass through them with any degree of safety, and the well-known Ma'rāwi family are now almost the only Damascenes employed as buyers. The 'Uqeil are all Nejd Arabs, townsfolk, or nomads chiefly from the Qasīm, but always chosen from among tribes such as the settled Beni Tamīm, who are not engaged in interminable blood-feuds with other tribal groups. They are the recognized guides and conductors of caravans in Arabia, an organization partaking of the nature of a club and a benefit society, with a president who is always a native of Boreidah and head-quarters at Baghdad. But though men of the Qasīm carry on all the dealings with the tribes, they do it on behalf of the merchants of Damascus or Baghdad; there is no one in the Qasīm with sufficient capital

to set up indefinitely, nor would he be in touch with the foreign markets.

In Central Arabia the trade is conducted from the Qasīm. The 'Uqeil buy camels at the beginning of the summer, after the harvest, and towards the end of the summer when the Bedouins need money to provide themselves with clothes and provisions for autumn and winter. There is a complete cessation of the trade during the winter. The Arabs are not in need of money, for they have laid in their winter stock of clothes and provisions, and they prefer to reserve their camels for breeding and for milk. Moreover, there is no difficulty in feeding them after the first winter rains have fallen in November. The 'Uqeil go out to the Qahtān and the Ateibah, but they buy the Dawāsir, Murrah, and Muteir camels in the Hasa. They bring in their purchases to the Qasim district and keep them out at pasture during the winter. In the early spring they drive them north to the springs of Hazil and across the Hamād, either by Jauf or by more direct lines over the desert. They take *rafiqs* (guides and sureties) from the great Sheikhs of the Anazah, from Ibn Hadhdhāl, Ibn Sha'lān, Ibn Mijlād, Ibn Muheid, Ibn Dughmi, or Ibn Murshid, and cross the desert in complete security, travelling slowly and letting the camels pasture as they go. The journey to Damascus takes about two months. They bring the camels either to Damascus and so down into Egypt, or in small numbers across Sinai. The few Damascenes who buy from Central Arabia come down across the Nefūd to the Shammar, the Wuld Suleimān, and the 'Abdah (these two last have not, however, many camels) and return by the same road, taking a Shammar *rafiq* with them.

The largest number of camels come from the Anazah. Like the Nejd camels, they are bought in the summer when prices are lowest, and the same 'Uqeili who has come up from Nejd with his two or three *ra'yahs* in the early summer, may be employed to buy from the Anazah in the neighbourhood of Damascus. He will go down to the Jaulān or to the Eastern Belqa near Qasr el-Azraq, where the Ruweilah are to be found, or to the pasturages round Homs and Hamāh, to buy from the Hasanah and the Sibā'. The Fed'ān must be followed into the Jezīrah, where they camp in summer in the Khābūr valley; the 'Amārāt are mostly on the Euphrates near Museyyib at that season. The purchasing of camels is done through one of the Sheikhs; the 'Uqeil buyer lives in his tent and the Sheikh sees that the animals are delivered at a fair price. In return for his help and protection he receives a *riyāl* on every camel purchased. A Sheikh who attempts to raise his fee runs the risk of losing his custom, and unless he has sufficient authority with his people to

ensure fair dealings and safe transit, he will be avoided by buyers. The Huweitāt are in bad odour on this account. A Sheikh will not willingly sell to any but his own buyer, lest in a succeeding year he should lose his market. He prefers the man he knows and has harboured yearly.

The price of camels has more than doubled during the last fifteen or twenty years. The average price is now £T8 a head, the expenses of the journey come to another £T1, and the camel is sold in Damascus for £T10, leaving a profit of £T1.

The ultimate market is Egypt, which takes an average of 32,000 camels yearly. The Egyptian Government raises a duty on every camel entering the country, and the number of imported camels is therefore accurately registered. This figure represents the whole of the yearly camel trade with the exception of 7,000–8,000 beasts sent every year to Asia Minor, and a smaller demand both for food and for agricultural purposes from Syria, Mesopotamia, and Arabystan, which may be put at about 5,000 camels annually. There is no camel trade through the Hejaz ; the mountainous character of the country makes it unsuitable for camel traffic. The tribes between the Qahtān district and the Hejaz, Sebei', Shalāwah, and Buqūm, are sheep-breeders. The tribes along the coast, Juheinah, Billi, and 'Atiyah, do not rear camels ; they keep them only in sufficient quantities for their own transport purposes and for milk. Nor are the Harb on the coast camel-breeders. The Ahamda, one of their principal sub-tribes, are camel-drivers and carry on the transport trade between Mecca, Medina, and the sea.

It would be impossible to arrive at an accurate estimate of the camels in Arabia, but a rough approximation based on Arab figures may be attempted. The herds of the Northern Anazah, who are the tribes richest in camels, may amount to as much as 300,000 head. This would include breeding-camels and those not yet fit for service. (A camel is not reckoned fit for full work until it is six years old, and its best years are from six to twelve.) The Shammar of Jebel Shammar may have about 80,000. The herds of the Emir himself do not number much more than 1,000. The Muteir have 60,000–70,000 ; the Dhafir 20,000–30,000 ; but all authorities agree that the Qahtān are exceptionally rich in camels, and their herds may run to 100,000 head, or even more. The Emir Ibn Sa'ud, who draws his supplies chiefly from the Qahtān, Dawāsir, Muteir, Sebei', and Sahul, is said to have 4,000 good riding-camels. The Ateibah are not so renowned as the Qahtān for camel-breeding, but their numbers cannot be much under 80,000. The Harb must be estimated at about 50,000 to 60,000, the Sukhūr and the Huweitāt at 20,000 and

10,000 respectively. The 'Irāq yields no camels. The Muntefiq and the tribes along the two rivers are cultivators ; few of them own camels even for agricultural purposes, their live-stock consisting of sheep and goats. The Duleim are sheep-breeders and supply the Damascus market. The Shammar of the Jezirah are said not to have more than about 10,000 camels ; their Sheikhs remain fairly stationary within small areas, whereas the owner of great camel herds must be continuously on the move. The Kurdish tribes of the northern Jezirah rear flocks of sheep and are visited by the Damascene sheep buyers every spring ; but they are not camel owners. At this estimate the herds of the tribes, who are the principal breeders, come to 720,000 head, and beyond this figure a margin must be allowed for the tribes who breed in small numbers, and contribute irregularly to the Syrian market.

These figures can be checked by a calculation based on the number of camels which come annually into the market. It must be borne in mind that the Bedouins sell only their surplus. During the spring and early summer nomad Arabia lives principally on the milk of the camel, and it has no other means of transport. The best riding-camels, the *dhulul*, are always females, and are not allowed to breed. Thus Arabia exports annually :

To Egypt . . . . .	32,000
To Asia Minor . . . . .	7,500
To Mesopotamia	
Arabistan } . . . . .	5,000
Syria	
	<hr/>
	44,500

Using the figures supplied by the Egyptian Government statistics on camel-breeding, an annual surplus of 44,500 camels implies a total of 750,000 head in the herds of Arabia. This figure corresponds well with the figure given from native information, namely 720,000 plus the herds of the smaller tribes, and may be taken as a working basis for calculations relating to the possible supply of camels from Arabia.

It would be exceedingly difficult for the Ottoman Government to alter materially the established course of the camel trade. For example, to purchase through Ibn Rashid any considerable number of camels would be almost impossible since the trade is in the hands of the 'Uqeil, and the Sheikhs would not willingly deal with other buyers. Even if Ibn Rashid were to sell Shammar camels to the Ottoman Government, Ibn Sha'lān, the paramount Sheikh of the great Ruweilah Confederation, would probably hold them up as they crossed the Hamād ; and there is no other road by which they

could be brought into Syria. An attempt to take camels in large numbers via Diarbekr or even up the Euphrates, and so direct to Aleppo, would not meet with success. The journey is too long, and the difficulty of feeding the camels on the way too great. Pasturage is always scanty along frequented roads. The Ruweilah, who are the camel breeders nearest to the Syrian frontier, have shown great unwillingness to sell to the Turks. In common with other tribes bordering on Syria, their chief anxiety since the outbreak of war between Turkey and Great Britain seems to have been lest their camels should be commandeered for military purposes. They hastily settled their differences with one another and retired into the centre of the Hamād. The Sukhūr and the Huweitāt crossed the Wādi Sirhān and took refuge in Ibn Sha'lān's country. When last heard of, in 1915, they were east of 'Amūd, in the Wadyān, and had penetrated as far east as Māt and Ibn Hadhdhāl's pasturages. The Turks commissioned Mohammed Bassām, Ibn Rawwāf, and Ibn Dhiyāb, well-known Damascene buyers, to send out to the Ruweilah and purchase from them, but the attempt was made very half-heartedly, and the results were next to nothing. The camels used in the attack on the Canal, in 1915, were procured in Syria and were unsuitable for a desert campaign; consequently the losses among them were heavy. At the present time it is possibly to the advantage of the Ottoman Government that the Bedouins must be short of ready money and that the surplus of camels must be double that of ordinary years, since there was no selling done in 1914; but, so far as our information goes, it points to the conclusion that the Turks met with no less difficulty in 1916 in providing camel transport for Sinai and sought vainly to meet the need by applying to Central Arabian Sheikhs. It seems likely that the Anazah are still holding back in their eastern pasturages, an attitude which should be encouraged.

## CHAPTER II

### COMMUNICATIONS

THERE are no made roads, cut, embanked, metalled and bridged, in Arabia, except in the Aden district and on the line Hodeidah-San'ā. The great majority of the tracks of communication follow natural contours, picking the easiest way round or over rocks, sand-billows, ravines, &c. Their course is determined by the situation of water, where this is accessible. Certain lines of communication have been made feasible by provision of wells or cisterns. The latter were constructed in early times along all main pilgrimage-tracks, but they have largely been allowed to go to ruin ; and it must always be borne in mind that wells and springs, in such a country as Arabia, are often found dry, choked, or fouled by the carelessness of the Bedouins in watering animals.

Where lines of communication cross open steppe country, which, from the occurrence of hilly patches (such as the *Harrahs*) within it or on its edges, has ground-water at accessible depths, Bedouins will range widely and dig wells for camping centres all over the district. The communication tracks will then be multiple, not necessarily keeping to one direct line ; and two different parties proceeding from one end of the route to the other may follow quite different tracks, or cross and recross each other's line, in progress from camp to camp of Bedouins at the pleasure or convenience of their guides or *rāfiqas*. The route-schemes adopted are therefore subject to much variation in actual experience in such regions (e. g. on the Ateibah Steppes between Mecca and Qasim), and must be taken only as general guides of direction along possible tracks.

The different main Routes are set out schematically in the following chapter. We shall deal with them here only generally and in groups, as they converge on certain centres, retaining the same order and describing their general character and the nature of their supplies.

#### A. NORTHERN ROUTES (Nos. 1-7)

These are all more or less desert-tracks, that is, they must cross at some stage or stages enough steppe or sheer desert to render it

necessary, or at least prudent, to carry water for man and beast for more than a day's journey. But only one of them is rendered dangerously difficult by natural causes, namely No. 1 (Jauf to Hā'il via Jubbah), on which continuous deep *nefūd* sand, with no possibility of water, must be traversed from four to six days. Here a mistake of direction or a breakdown might easily involve a party in destruction. Curiously enough, however, this road is the one which has been followed most often by European travellers, the reason being that, up to about 1890, provision of water on the much easier route from Jauf, No. 2 (via Hayyāniyah), had not been secured. It was only after the Emir Mohammed of Hā'il had cleaned out, and fortified with a block-house, the Hayyāniyah wells, and at the same time curbed the tendency of the Anazah and Dhafir tribes to raid this part of the northern desert, that the eastern route, which nowhere encounters any very broad or deep sand-belt, came into favour.

The quickest and easiest route from Syria to Central Arabia is, of course, by the Hejaz Railway to Qal'at el-Mu'adhdham (Route No. 20), or some point south of it. The Mu'adhdham route is that taken habitually by the couriers of the Emir of Hā'il, who cover the distance from the capital to the railway in three stages on their fast dromedaries. From Medā'in Sālih, El-'Ala or Hadiyah (via Kheibar) Qasim can be reached almost as quickly.

If this railway be not utilized, the points of departure are either **Jauf el-'Amr** or a settlement in the lower Euphrates valley, preferably **Nejef**, **Samāwah**, or **Sūq esh-Shuyūkh**, the last being least in favour owing to danger from the uncontrolled Dhafir and Muteir tribesmen. From no points lower down the valley or along the Shatt el-'Arab is there any but a very difficult direct track to Hā'il. Apart from the human dangers just mentioned, the south-eastern corner of the Northern Desert presents special difficulties of relief and intricate and irregular dune-formations.

From these points the tracks converge on one or other of two urban centres in the Centre, **Hā'il** or **Boreidah**. The latter lies to the south-east of the former, but caravans do not necessarily pass through Hā'il to reach it.

All these routes are possible for the passage of regular armed forces of moderate size, if special arrangements have been made for their transport and supply on the way, except probably the Jauf-Jubbah-Hā'il route, which lies for four to six days through deep waterless *nefūd*. For example, over the Darb es-Selmān and Darb

Zobeidah routes from Samāwah and Nejef to Hā'il (see below, p. 26 f.) Turkish columns have twice marched comparatively recently (1903 and 1905). On the first occasion 2,000 men, and on the second six battalions got through to Hā'il and beyond. But it should be observed that, on each occasion, they had been invited by the Emir of Hā'il, who provided guidance and transport. Without these facilities (still more, had the Emir actively opposed) the result would, in all likelihood, have been different. The distance from Samāwah to Hā'il was covered by Ahmed Feizi's force (late winter, 1905) in about three weeks.

**Supplies.** It goes almost without saying that, under ordinary circumstances, supplies are unprocurable on every one of these routes, except at their starting and arrival points. As for *food-stuffs*, animals for killing might be obtained from herdsmen near the tracks, if the passage were made in spring. *Forage*, except such as camels can eat, is equally non-existent. The only *fuel* is afforded by sparse and low bush vegetation in the desert hollows, and a comparatively small party would soon exhaust a considerable area round its camp. *Water*, except immediately after rain, when *khabrahs* (pools) might be met with, is everywhere scanty and difficult of access. The only intermediate wells yielding a sufficient supply for more than a small party are those at Jubbah, Hayyāniyah, Hazil, Shaqīq, Lōqah, Leinah, and others within a radius of seventy miles from Hā'il.

#### (i) *Routes from Jauf*

In addition to those set out in detail, there is a direct track across the Nefūd to Teima ; but since it crosses much heavy sand, has never been traversed by a European, and is, apparently, not much used, it is not described among our Routes. In common with Route No. 1, it is rendered unsafe at present by predatory Huteim during the only seasons when it could be travelled without great suffering.

On the general character of **Route No. 1** (from Jauf to Hā'il via Jubbah), see above. Its track lies mainly across the Nefūd and is very trying and tedious owing to the constant ascents and descents of the billowy dunes and gigantic horse-hoof hollows, characteristic of this region, and to the long détours which have frequently to be made in avoiding the larger and sandier of them. The undulations for the most part are covered with deep and loose sand, in which the animals' feet often sink very low. These the Bedouins of the district call by the name *felj*, or *felq*, and *qa'r*, plurs. *fulūj*, *fulūq*, *qu'ūr* (see also Vol. I, Chap. XII).

**Supplies.** Water was formerly reported as sufficient at Jauf and Shaqiq and again onward from Jubbah, but in the long stage across the Nefūd, between Shaqiq and Jubbah, it has always been unobtainable. Dried 'ghadha' and 'yerta' bush (the latter a kind of thickly-matted wild-vine) make excellent fuel and are abundant all the way across the Nefūd. Fodder for camels and sheep is also very abundant and varied and includes a kind of grass known as 'nassi' and in particular a plant called 'ādar', on which it is said that sheep can feed for a month without water. At Jauf and Hā'il a certain amount of live-stock, poultry, and fruit would be available.

Since it is now reported that the settlement in the Jubbah oasis, which alone rendered this line of approach practicable for caravans, has decayed and is abandoned (possibly owing to encroachment of sand), the route has probably passed almost out of use.

On the other hand **Route No. 2** (from Jauf to Hayyāniyah and so to Hā'il or Boreidah) is now constantly taken, and it appears, from Shakespear's account of his journey in 1914 from Hayyāniyah to Jauf, to be surprisingly free from deep or broad sand-belts. Between Jauf and Hayyāniyah it is necessary to carry water for three days, but to a well-equipped party the track threatens no danger. It keeps too far eastward for the Huteim to trouble it seriously, while it is too far westward for the Dhafir raiders. Since, however, Jauf has passed out of the hands of the Emir of Hā'il into those of the Ruweilah chief, his hereditary foe, transit is less frequent and security less assured between Jauf and Hā'il than was the case before 1910. At Hayyāniyah, Nolde saw great numbers of Ruweilah; Shakespear found the fort at the wells occupied by a small post of the Emir of Hā'il's men. It should be noted that the section from Hayyāniyah to Hā'il is described under Route No. 4, with the closing stages of which (from Hayyāniyah onwards) it corresponds. Route No. 2 is continued from Hayyāniyah direct to Boreidah.

The route skirts the E. side of the Nefūd, crossing projecting tongues of it, as between Qasr el-Adhfa and Hayyāniyah, and series of sand-ridges, as at 20 miles beyond Bir Zerūd. Except at the two last-named places, halts are optional, as there are no villages nor settlements between the neighbourhood of Jauf and that of Boreidah. For about 100 miles between Jauf and Qasr el-Adhfa, the way lies in or along an extensive wādi continuous with the Khubb Labbah; it seems possible that this valley may be connected with the great

Wādi el-Khar which runs into the Bahr en-Nejef, for Leachman was told that the Wādi el-Khar had its head 'near Lubbe in the Nefūd near Jauf'. At mile 260, some 63 miles beyond Hayyāniyah, the track crosses the Darb Zobeidah, and at mile 356 the route from Samāwah to Boreidah. Nolde's route from Jauf to Hā'il took a more direct course across the Nefūd.

**Supplies.** There is no water between Howah (Hoa) or Shaqīq and the wells of Hazam el-Mai near the 110th mile. After this there is another long interval of about 90 miles before Hayyāniyah wells are reached ; this is followed by a third waterless tract between these wells and the Bir Zerūd. After Zerūd there are wells on or near the route at distances of about 40 miles or less. There is sufficient grazing for camels along the route, but no food-supplies.

(ii) *Routes from the Euphrates Valley*

(a) *From Nejef or Samāwah*

There are three recognized routes between **Nejef** and **Jebel Shammar**. The best known, although no longer the most frequented, is the **Darb Zobeidah (Route No. 3)**, which runs due south to Birkat ez-Zebālah (Zobalah), and thence slightly west to the wells of Sha'ibah, skirting the edge of the true Nefūd, but crossing a few tongues of sand which extend eastwards from the main sand-bed. Here the track divides—south-eastwards to Boreidah, and westwards to Hā'il. Huber accomplished this journey in 35 days, but remarked that it could easily be done in 12 days. The Blunts took 22 days' actual travelling, but were much hindered by the Hajj, which they accompanied. There is a continuous series of tanks and wells, but in spite of this the route has fallen into disuse. Even in Huber's time (1884) he had to confess that the pilgrims were unable to make use of the route which had been especially constructed for them. The rains are not sufficient to fill the reservoirs, and therefore the more direct and safer track by Lōqah and Hayyāniyah is the favourite one. Apart from the question of water, the Darb Zobeidah presents few physical difficulties for camel transport except at the Jāl el-Batn and possibly along the sections where intermittent tongues of the Nefūd have to be crossed. The line followed is subject to deviations according to the season and political circumstances. It should be added that there is an alternative route which diverges from the Darb Zobeidah about 40 miles S. of Nejef, and, running by the wells of Selmān and Leinah, rejoins the Darb Zobeidah at Khadhra.

**Supplies.** For water, see above. In full summer and autumn all supplies must be carried from the starting-point ; but fuel and fodder are generally found along the track in sufficient quantities for small caravans.

Both the Hajj and the food-caravans bound for Hā'il now follow the track via Hayyāniyah (**Route No. 4**, from Nejef to Hā'il) in preference to the Darb Zobeidah, on account of its directness and greater safety from raiders. The line followed lies about 40 miles to the west of the Darb Zobeidah ; the total distance is about 357½ miles. It runs through grazing grounds, which from mid-winter to early summer are occupied by the Shammar tribes ; while during spring and summer the half-settled Shiah tribes, who own cultivated land and mud villages on the Euphrates, descend to the desert to pasture their sheep and donkeys as far south as 120 miles from Nejef. Thus only the first stages from Nejef are sometimes insecure, while for travellers authorized by the Shammar it may be regarded as a safe road.

The track lies over good hard desert, except for the 50-mile wide belt of Nefūd, which is crossed during the last few stages. The average altitude is between 1,000 ft. and 2,000 ft. The country rises to 1,000 ft. above sea-level about 4 days to the south of Nejef ; half-way to Hā'il it is 2,000 ft., rising slowly to 2,500 ft. on the southern edge of the Nefūd, and suddenly lifting to 3,500 ft. at Hā'il. As far as the Batn the country is a featureless region of stony flats and shallow ridges through which winds the Wādi Hisb. The stony desert of Hajarah, which follows, has an ill repute on account of loose sharp stones liable to lame camels ; but travellers do not always note this feature. The eastern part of Nefūd which the route crosses is less difficult than the western half ; the sand is seldom deep, while the track is well marked. No part of the road is metalled, and, like other desert routes, it is impassable for camels after rain, except where it crosses sand. Lying between the Darb Zobeidah and the track via Bir Samit and Hazil, the route appears to be the most direct track between Nejef and Hā'il.

**Supplies.** Water is not plentiful. Along the northern part of the route the presence of shepherds in the Batn and the Wādi Hisb suggests that accessible pools must lie off the route between the regular watering-places. At these, with the exception of Lōqah, there is only sufficient water for quite small parties. Although the permanent wells along this route are very scanty, there are *khabrahs*, or rain-pools, varying in number and extent according to the season. Water lies in shallow bottoms on the southern edge of the

Nefūd, along the Wādi el-Khad and its tributaries, in certain muddy channels known as the Jawārīd, about 50 miles north of the Batn, and in the Wādi Hisb. Such supplies as these are exhausted in summer. The permanent watering-places are Lōqah, Hayyāniyah, Tayyim, and Jeithaniyah. In winter there is sufficient *camel-grazing* all along the route. In full summer all food-supplies must be carried from the starting-point ; but in winter and spring fresh meat can be obtained from the herds.

One other route has been followed between **Nejef** and **Hā'il**, namely that taken by Wallin in 1848. This track (**Route No. 5**) leads from Nejef direct to the wells of Hazil, more or less following the course of Wādi Hisb. Thence one passes to Hā'il, without touching at Hayyāniyah, the total journey taking 15–16 days. It is a desert route, and, after leaving the region of the Euphrates, crosses the stony Hajarah desert for many days, and afterwards the eastern side of the Nefūd. Fixed points for camping are determined only by the rare wells, and intermediate halting-places are optional. In Wallin's time the route was supposed to be safer than the more easterly Darb Zobeidah, and to be used by peaceful caravans. Wallin noted the presence of Huteim at Bir Tayyim, in the summer ; and Leachman states that the 'Amārāt clan of the Anazah frequent the wells of Hazil. The same traveller met, at Bir Samīt, Madan Arabs from the Euphrates, who are apt to be better armed than Bedouins, and in so far may be a greater danger to caravans. In June 1912, Hazil was the scene of a successful attack on the Shammar by the Ruweilah Anazah, who killed 23 men. This route appears to be the Darb el-Ghazāl, though according to Leachman no such name is now familiar to the Arabs.

**Supplies.** There are long intervals between the wells, and except after rains, water cannot be relied upon between Bir Samīt and Bir Hazil (111 miles), or between Bir Hazil and Bir 'Atwa (95 miles). Fuel and *camel-grazing* are obtainable in most places. Food-supplies are not available between Nejef and Hā'il.

The track from **Samāwah** to **Boreidah**, which is known as the Darbes-Selmān as far as Leinah, is here described as **Route No. 6**. This route presents few exceptional difficulties, but runs for the most part over different kinds of desert, passing no place with settled inhabitants throughout the 309 miles between Samāwah and Quseibah. Bedouins may be encountered at Leinah, Zubīrī, and Jufrah (Gofra), and probably at other wells ; and the closing stage

from 'Ayūn el-Qasīm to Boreidah, which is traversed also by Route No. 15 (see p. 35), may be far from secure. The going is heavy for laden camels while crossing the sand-dunes in the first stage after Leinah, and again between Zubīrī and Hubīrī. The loose stones on the Hajarah desert and the Teisiyah plain are likely to lame camels.

**Supplies.** Water at the first and third stages is of indifferent quality, and at the second, fourth, and fifth stages the supply depends upon rain. Leachman believes the Hajarah desert as a whole to be well provided. At Leinah the water is so abundant that the wells are said by the Dhafir to yield enough for their whole tribe. There seem to be four waterless stages between Leinah and Zubīrī, and two between that place and Hubīrī, where the supply is again dependent upon recent rain. It is not till Quseibah that abundant wells are once more reached, after which there is no further difficulty. Fuel and camel-grazing are described as scarce in the early stages, but sufficient after Leinah. The Nefūd tracts furnish abundance, as also the wādi beds in the Teisiyah plain. Provisions in any quantity are not obtainable between Samāwah and 'Ayūn (pop. 4,000). Transport animals other than camels are owned in numbers by the tribes about Samāwah.

All these last routes are subject to Dhafir and other raids, and are less safe in their early stages from the Euphrates valley than after the Shammar dīra is reached.

#### (b) *From Sūq esh-Shuyūkh*

The track from **Sūq esh-Shuyūkh** to **Hā'il**, which is here described as **Route No. 7**, leaves the Euphrates at Sūq esh-Shuyūkh and, after traversing a gravelly desert through the dīra of the Muntefiq and that of the Dhafir Arabs, reaches Leinah on the border of the Nefūd. It then crosses a tongue of the Nefūd to Bir Beleghbiyah, whence it follows the Darb Zobeidah, or Persian Pilgrim route, to Hā'il (Route No. 3).

**Supplies.** The route is possible for camel transport. Water is obtainable except for four stages between Qasr Bir Shaghrah and Bir Arkamīyah, and for two stages between Bir Unsab and Bir Umm 'Amārah. Fuel and fodder are plentiful, especially between Bir Arkamīyah and Bir Beleghbiyah, though in summer the fodder is parched. General supplies are only obtainable at Sūq esh-Shuyūkh and at Hā'il.

### B. EASTERN ROUTES (Nos. 8-14)

Of those making for the Centre, one group starts from **Zobeir** (**Basra**) or **Koweit**, and goes to **Boreidah**, and by divergence to the right, near Zilfi, to **Shaqrah** or **Riyādh**. The other group starts from ports on the midway shore of the Persian Gulf, **Qatif** or '**Oqair**', and goes in the first place to the **Hasa Oasis**, and thence to **Riyādh**. A direct route also connects **Koweit** and **Riyādh**, but, though followed by Pelly in 1865, it is not much used, owing to the length of the waterless stages to be covered and the lack of camps along its line. Further there are link-routes between **Koweit**, **Hasa**, and **Qatif**. The line Zobeir (or Koweit)-Boreidah is of great importance as a section of the chief trans-peninsula route, which starts from Mecca or Medina and traverses Qasim. For the passage both of trade and (in less degree) of pilgrims no other cross-Arabian track compares with it. The eastern section is rendered passable by the Bātin depression—the lower course of Wādi Rummah—which offers a line of deep, but possible, wells for nearly 300 miles. In the first third of it, owing to the larger rainfall of the Gulf littoral, not only are these wells to be relied on, but also watering-places are scattered thickly over a wide area to the south of the Bātin, and therefore cross-routes come into it, at such points as Rīqā'i, Hafar, and Ajibbah. But, owing to the uncertainty of the wells along the line, stages have not been defined so precisely on Routes Nos. 8 and 9 as on other Arabian routes.

#### (i) *Routes from Zobeir and Koweit to the Centre*

These are all subject to raids by the Muteir, and if there is active war between this tribe and the Shammar of Ibn Rashīd, they are very unsafe. In their latest stages they come within range also of the Ateibah, who are particularly to be feared in Sedeir. The tribes of the Gulf littoral (Beni Khālid, 'Ajmān, &c.) are seldom found in force so far north.

**Route No. 8**, from **Zobeir** to **Boreidah**, joins that from Koweit to Boreidah (Route No. 9) at Rīqā'i, and the section common to them both, from Rīqā'i to Boreidah, is described under the latter route. It will suffice here to note that the section from Zobeir to Rīqā'i, as a camel-track, presents no important physical obstacles. Halting-places are optional, since there are neither wells nor important camping-grounds.

**Supplies.** There is no *water* between Zobeir and Rīqā'i, at which

place there is only a scanty supply after rain. There is enough *camel-grazing* for a small caravan; *fuel* is scanty. There are no food supplies along the track.

**Route No. 9,** from **Koweit** to **Boreidah**, presents no serious difficulties. Shakespear maintained an average of about 3 m. an hour; even when crossing Dahanah, he did not fall below  $2\frac{1}{2}$  m. The course of the Bātin is clearly defined, its breadth varying from 2 m. at Riqā'i to more than twice as much at Hafar; its banks are highest between Burj esh-Sherīf and Qulbān Ibn Towala, where they resemble cliffs. After Ajibbah, the Bātin is left for a straight track to Boreidah across *nefūd*, stony plain and desert.

The route passes no places with settled inhabitants between Jahrah and 'Ain Ibn Faheid, running for about 300 m. through lonely country without obvious camping-grounds other than the best-known wells, such as Hafar or Thamāniyah. Halts are therefore optional over a great part of the route, and even before the Bātin is reached camps cannot be indicated for every day. In the Bātin, between Riqā'i and Hafar, and in the long stretch between Hafar and Ajibbah, the convenience of the day's march decides the halting-place; in this stretch, Shakespear camped six times.

**Supplies.** After Jahrah, no food nor supplies are obtainable before the village of 'Ain Ibn Faheid, towards the end of the journey. Water is obtainable at frequent intervals, and it is seldom that a stage is passed without a well. After rain, pools form in many places, and remain for about a week; in February 1910, Shakespeare's progress along this route was twice delayed by heavy rain. Except over a few stretches, there is enough *camel-grazing* for a small caravan. Fuel is sufficient after Haleibah.

In **Route No. 10,** from **Koweit** to **Zilfi**, there are no great physical obstacles, for where the Dahanah zone is crossed it is only about 15 m. wide. There is often no defined track, so that it is necessary to travel with a good Bedouin guide. The route passes no villages; as wells are very few, the choice of camping-grounds is arbitrary, and it is difficult to indicate daily stages. Raunkiaer, travelling at about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  m. an hour, occupied 107 hours, camping fifteen times between Koweit and Zilfi; his total distance must be about 300 miles. As given by Lorimer and Indian Govt. Rd. Bk., the distance, via Subeihīyah wells, is 283 m., but these authorities describe the Summān zone as crossed in one day's journey SW. of Sāfah, whereas Raunkiaer took more than twice as long. The route is considered comparatively safe, but Raunkiaer paid a tax to the Muteir at Koweit for the use

of the wells, a representative of the tribe remaining with him as far as Jau ez-Zôr. At Artâwiyah a settlement of Bedouins is said to have been established within the last ten years, and Raunkiaer did not think it advisable to camp near the wells.

Raunkiaer's mention of a cairn over a pilgrim's grave at Rejîm shows that the route must have been used occasionally by pilgrims from Koweit to Mecca, by Boreidah. At Sâfah it is joined by tracks NW. to Hafar, and SW. to Mejma'. At about 15 m. SW. of Artâwiyah, another track runs S. into Sedeir. Shakespear, travelling from Koweit in 1910, must have followed a course very near to that of Raunkiaer between the Shaqq valley and Sâfah.

**Supplies.** After the first two stages from Koweit, water cannot be relied upon before Sâfah, a distance of more than 100 m., and an equally long interval without wells separates that place from Artâwiyah; it is therefore necessary to carry a supply sufficient for 4-5 days, though after rain various hollows collect water. Fuel is very scarce; firewood should be carried while crossing the Qarâ' waste, and after leaving Sâfah. Grazing is fair during the initial stages, but absent in Qarâ'. It is sufficient about Sâfah, and is found in hollows in the Summân zone, as also about Safiyah, Artâwiyah, and Sebillah. No regular food supplies are obtainable between Koweit and Zilfi, but Raunkiaer observed gazelles and numerous hares in the district of Qarâ', and truffles were abundant both here and in the Dibdibah. The same traveller notes that the Beni 'Abdullah drive their goats across the Dahanah zone into Summân.

#### (ii) *Routes from 'Oqair and Qatîf to the Centre*

These afford the shortest and easiest passage into Nejd. Regular troops of Ibrâhim Pasha traversed this stretch with guns in 1818-19, and irregular Nejdean forces have imitated them on several occasions. The country crossed, however, is, or was till lately, conspicuously unsafe. Not only are the notorious Beni Hajar to be feared between Qatîf and Hofûf, but west of the Hasa the desert is ranged by several tribes whose dîras and rights to wells are in great confusion and eternal dispute. Consequently rafiqs have to be continually changed, and it is difficult to know, and often quite uncertain, what rafiq is to be taken to secure a party from molestation. The 'Ajmân from the north, the Ahl Murrah from the south, and parties of Dawâsir from the south-west, are the chief disputants, and of these the two last are reputed not to observe over strictly the Bedouin code in regard to rafiqs. Nothing but the strong overlordship of the Emir of Riyâd can guarantee a caravan.

After leaving the coastal tracts and the oases, **Route No. 11**, from 'Oqair, or Qatif, to Riyādh, resembles in its essential features Route No. 10, crossing the two waterless deserts of Summān and Dahanah ; it passes no places with settled inhabitants between Hofūf and Nejd. As has been already stated, attacks may sometimes be expected from Bedouins ('Ajmān, Ahl Murrah, Beni Hajar, and Dawāsir), who also camp in the neighbourhood of the wells at Ajafiyah. The country near Hofūf is reputed to be unsafe, and caravans between that town and the coast go armed.

**Supplies.** At Hofūf and Qatif, grain, rice, sugar, fruits, and *ghi* in small quantities ; nothing between these places and Riyādh. Water cannot be obtained in the Summān and Dahanah zones, and it is necessary to carry a five days' supply. The wells to the E. of the desert area, Jūdah and 'Aweisah, are described as yielding water in abundance. The same is the case with Abu Jifān on the W. side ; but the supply at Ajafiyah is not always ample, and the pools at Jalta Sadeiri are said to be at times exhausted. Between the W. of Dahanah and Riyādh, the wells on the main route at Tarābi and Miyāhiyah afford a regular supply. On the section Qatif-Hofūf, water is sufficient, but not of good quality. Between 'Oqair and Hofūf there is no scarcity by the longer route, except at Shātar ; on the direct route followed by Raunkiaer there are no wells. Fuel and *fodder* are scanty in the desert zones, and between the Hasa oasis and Wādi Farūq.

### (iii) *Linking Coastal Routes*

The two preceding groups of routes are linked up by tracks from Koweit, which, running parallel to the coast, terminate at Hofūf and Qatif respectively ; these are described in this subsection. A third route connects Zobeir with Koweit, an easy track leading from Basra to the wells of Zobeir, which lie in steppe 10 miles from the town. From Zobeir there is a choice of two or three tracks leading over low plateau country, with abundant ground-water at from 5 to 12 feet below the surface, to the Gulf coast at Khutai (80 miles). At Umm Qasr, about half-way, is a small outpost station of the Sultan of Koweit. The first village on the shore with good water (not salt) is Jahrah, 14 miles farther, where the Sultan of Koweit keeps an outpost force.

**Route No. 12**, from Koweit to Hofūf, traverses the Koweit districts of 'Adān, Salū', Hazeim, and Südah, then the Hasa tracts of Radā'iif, Wādi el-Miyāh, Habl, and Jauf. The route to Qatif

branches off at Inqair. The travelling is good, the surface being for the most part level and increasing in firmness after Salū'.

**Supplies.** Water is obtainable throughout, and usually plentiful ; in the Hasa oasis it is abundant. Fuel is plentiful in the villages of the first stage, but scarce between Shi'aibah and Salū'. At Mazharah and Ntā' (Antā') it is abundant, but, after this, rare except in the form of *ghadha* bushes and brushwood. Fodder is generally good, especially in spring. At Hofūf, small quantities of *ghi*, sugar, rice, dates, figs, citrons, and Arab clothing are obtainable. At Ntā' there is a little wheat and barley ; there are camels, donkeys, and cattle both here and at Sarrār. General supplies must be taken from Koweit.

**Route No. 13, from Koweit to Qatif,** coincides with Route No. 12 as far as Inqair, and then traverses the Hasa tracts of Radā'if, Huzūm, and Biyādh. It is a little-frequented track obviously inferior in convenience to the maritime route. There are no physical difficulties, and the surface is generally good.

**Supplies.** Water good at the first stages, at Ntā', and throughout Biyādh ; abundant in the Qatif oasis. Fuel is scarce in Salū', and from Tareifah to the Qatif oasis, where it becomes plentiful. Fodder is usually sufficient for a small caravan, though scanty between Shi'aibah and Salū', and between Inqair and Tareifah. Food supplies must be taken from Koweit.

Though **Route No. 14, from Koweit to Zobeir,** follows an unmade track, it is usually practicable for wheeled transport all the way to Zobeir and beyond to Basra ; but the section crossing the Mutlā' pass, 3 miles N. of Jahrah, would require to be made for the passage of any considerable force, and the loose sand before the pass covered with brushwood or other suitable material. The coast-route via Qasr es-Sabiyyah and Umm Qasr is cooler, but less adapted to wheel traffic.

**Supplies.** Water abundant at Jahrah ; none between that place and Qashānīyah, a distance of 47 miles ; a good supply 1 mile from Safwān. On the coast-route water is more plentiful, but, except at Sābariyah and Bahrah, of inferior quality. Fuel is scarce on the main route except at Jahrah and Rāfidhiyah ; on the coast-route there is sufficient for a small force. On both routes there is fair camel-grazing. No food-supplies between Jahrah and Zobeir by either route ; but at the latter place provisions are obtainable in moderate quantities. In the district of Dirhamiyah, a few miles to the SE. of it, live-stock, rice, maize, dates, and melons.

## C. CENTRAL ROUTES (Nos. 15 and 16)

The Northern Routes, after converging on Hā'il, are continued into Qasīm and South Nejd by a trunk-route (**Route No. 15**, from Hā'il to Riyādh) down the central axis of the Peninsula. This has been traversed wholly or in part by regular soldiery with guns on more than one occasion, e.g. from Hā'il to Qasīm by Ahmed Feizi Pasha's expeditionary force in 1905, and from Qasīm to Riyādh and beyond by Ibrāhīm Pasha's army in 1818; also, continually, by irregular forces of the rival Emirs of Hā'il and Riyādh. It presents no serious difficulties, traversing no mountainous nor even hilly country, and, except on one two-day stage between 'Ayūn es-Sirr and Woshm ('Ain el-Jareifah to Shaqrah), being supplied with watering places at convenient intervals. It lies, however, across much lean steppe and some desert, especially in its early stages, between Hā'il and 'Ayūn el-Qasīm, and between Qasīm and Shaqrah. The latter stages, like the medial ones in Qasīm, lie in oasis country.

It is not, however, a great caravan route, like the cross-Peninsular track from west to east, the towns at its two ends, Hā'il and Riyādh, not being commercial centres or connected with the outer world by commercial routes: nor is it a pilgrim road. European travellers have seen all of it, except the first two stages from Hā'il; but Palgrave and Huber made so slight a deviation upon this short stretch, that we can trust their narratives for the general character of the country through which it lies.

This route is comparatively safe from Bedouin raids throughout, unless the Emirs of Hā'il and Riyādh are at war. The least secure stages are that from 'Ayūn el-Qasīm to the neighbourhood of Boreidah, where both Muteir and Ateibah are possibly to be met, and that from Mudhnib to the neighbourhood of Shaqrah, where the Ateibah (Berqah section) penetrate not infrequently. For European or other Christian travellers it has, however, the special disadvantage of lying wholly in Wahabite territory, and necessitating a visit to the peculiarly fanatical town of Boreidah.

**Supplies.** *Foodstuffs* in any bulk could be obtained *en route* only at Boreidah, Aneizah, and Shaqrah, and there they would be limited to dates, *ghi*, cereals in small quantity, fruits in season and small quantity, and animals for slaughter, the latter nowhere abundant. Nor could any of these towns supply many *transport* animals. The camel-breeding nomads must be relied on for these. *Forage* for equine animals would be unobtainable except in Qasīm.

*Fuel* would be very scanty except in the latter district and in Wādi Heisiyah-Hanifah. *Water*, as has been said, is fairly abundant except for two stages before Shaqrah is reached. But it is brackish or saline between Qasim and 'Ayūn es-Sirr; not good at Boreidah; and often brackish between the latter and Hā'il.

The alternative track from Boreidah to Riyādh, here described as **Route No. 16**, encounters a heavy sand desert between Wādi Rummah and Zilfi; but it is of no great breadth and contains oases. For the rest of the way the going is hard, and water is never far away. But the political conditions in Sedeir are always uncertain, allegiance being divided between the rival Emirs, and not well assured to either. Moreover, the people are fanatical. Except between Zilfi and Mejma', Bedouins (Ateibah) are not to be feared.

**Supplies.** *Foodstuffs* would be unobtainable between Boreidah and Zilfi, but fairly abundant (on a small scale) on the rest of the route. *Forage* and *fuel* as on Route No. 15.

#### D. WESTERN ROUTES (Nos. 17-39)

The presence of the goals of pilgrimage in the western hinterland causes tracks to converge upon it from all quarters. It alone among Arabian districts can be reached by railway (see *Hejaz Railway*, Route No. 17) from the outside world, and except for the settled districts of the south-west and south-east of the Peninsula, it alone has roads defended by any effective system of blockhouses.

The points towards which all main tracks are directed are Medina and Mecca, but account must be taken also of some routes which make inland from the coast to the Hejaz Railway north of Medina, and of coastal linking routes to Yambo' and Jiddah. The tracks come from the centre (Hā'il, Qasim, or Riyādh); from the north (Syria and Egypt); from the west coast and from the south (Asir and Yemen). None of these reaches Mecca or Medina without crossing some desert and more steppe, and, except between Jiddah and Mecca, and along the coast line, all encounter hilly country and some difficult mountain passes. It should be noted that the routes from the Centre are here reversed in accordance with the plan of the Handbook. In general, the western routes are among the least safe in Arabia from nomad attack.

*(i) The Hejaz Railway and North-Western Routes*

The Hejaz Railway, which is described from Ma'ān to Medina as **Route No. 17**, is a single-line track with a gauge throughout of 1.05 metres (3 ft. 5.34 in.), and is not provided with sufficient sidings. The southern portion of the line is laid with steel sleepers in place of wood, and the ballast employed is a firm mixture of broken stone, lava, and basalt; but in several sections it has been laid in insufficient quantities and derailments are not infrequent. The head offices are at Qadam station, Damascus; there, too, are the principal construction and repairing shops, the works being provided with modern lathes, drilling, planing, and shaping machines driven by electric dynamos. No Christian, even though employed on the running staff of the trains, is allowed farther south than Medā'in Sālih.

**Rolling Stock.** The line is indifferently provided with rolling stock. A total of nearly 100 engines, of which about 30 were tank engines, and 70 were capable of long runs, have been delivered to the order of the Hejaz Railway directorate at various times in the last twelve years. At one time or another the directors dismissed all their European engineers and mechanics. In consequence, at the beginning of 1914, there were said to be only about 15 engines fit for service, and even the soundest of these were rapidly approaching the scrap heap. After the outbreak of war, however, German engineers were introduced, and these seem to have repaired some of the old engines; but, generally speaking, the Hejaz stock, though of good quality, has suffered so much by misuse, that its running efficiency is low: and unless replacement of tubes damaged by the mineral character of the desert water can be arranged from Germany, the best of management will not prevent breakdowns. The more powerful engines included eight big Krauss and four Henschel engines, but the water and fuel consumption of these make them not economic on the line S. of Ma'ān. Details of these, and of others from whose classes there are probably still survivors on the line, are given in the tables on p. 38 f., which also give the numbers, &c., of passenger coaches, box-wagons, trucks, and tank-wagons.

It is reasonable to suppose that, during the war, the rolling stock available from the Hejaz line has been pooled with the cheap, but efficiently maintained, stock of the narrow gauge of the D.H.P. Company (Société Ottomane du Chemin de Fer de Damas-Hama et Prolongements). This will increase the stock by about 15 engines, 51 passenger coaches, 7 passenger brake-vans, 240 box wagons (10 tons), and 100 15-ton wagons.

## COMMUNICATIONS

## (i) LOCOMOTIVES

<i>Makes.</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>Weight (empty)</i>	<i>Speed.</i>	<i>Pres- sure.</i>	<i>Tubes (inner diam.).</i>	<i>Driving- wheel diam.</i>
4-coupled. Krauss . .	8	tons. 42½	km. 35	atmos. 12	c.m. 4·5	m. 1·04
4-coupled. Hartmann . .	22	40½	50	12	4·5	1·07
4-coupled. Jung . .	12	42½	35	12	4·5	1·04
4-coupled. Duplex Henschel . .	4	47	45	12	4·5	1·103
4-coupled. Winterthur . .	10	39½	50	12	4·5	1·07

## (ii) PASSENGER COACHES

3rd class	.	.	.	.	65
1st, 2nd, and mixed	.	.	.	.	34
Passenger brake-vans	.	.	.	.	36

## (iii) GOODS

## (A) Box-wagons. All four-wheeled

<i>Maker or type.</i>	<i>Quan- tity.</i>	<i>Tare.</i>	<i>Load.</i>	<i>Journals.</i>
Haine St. Pierre . . . .	7	tons. 9·0	tons. 15	c.m. 8·5
Haine St. Pierre . . . .	24	8·7	15	8·5
Roeulx . . . .	10	9·1	15	8·5
Gotha . . . .	12	9·2	15	8·5
Baume et Marpent . . . .	75	8·9	15	8·0
Gotha . . . .	50	9·4	15	8·5
Ammendorf . . . .	25	9·5	15	8·5
Haine St. Pierre . . . .	26	9·6	15	8·5
Haine St. Pierre . . . .	20	10·6	15	8·5
Roeulx . . . .	5	9·7	15	8·5
Gotha . . . .	8	10·6	15	8·5
Baume et Marpent . . . .	75	10·5	15	8·5
Gotha . . . .	50	10·5	15	8·5
Ammendorf . . . .	25	10·8	15	8·5

## (B) Trucks (Deep). All four-wheeled

Haine St. Pierre . . . .	7	8·0	15	8·5
Roeulx . . . .	15	8·2	15	8·5
Haine St. Pierre . . . .	3	8·5	15	8·5
Haine St. Pierre . . . .	4	8·6	15	8·5
Haine St. Pierre . . . .	15	8·7	? 25	9·5
Gotha . . . .	9	8·4	? 25	9·5
Haine St. Pierre . . . .	9	8·7	? 25	9·5
Roeulx . . . .	50	9·8	? 25	9·5
Gotha . . . .	6	9·7	? 25	9·5

*Tender capacity.*

<i>Over-all length.</i>	<i>Weight (empty).</i>	<i>Water.</i>	<i>Coal.</i>	<i>Over-all length.</i>	<i>Makes.</i>
m. 9·21	tons. 12	cbm. 12	tons. 4	m. 6·78	4-coupled. Krauss.
9·46	13	15-18	4-5	8·145	4-coupled. Hartmann.
9·27	12	18	4	8·88	4-coupled. Jung.
10·925	14·75	18	5	7·25	4-coupled. Duplex
9·46	13	18	5	8·145	Henschel. 4-coupled. Winterthur.

<i>Contents.</i>	<i>Over-all Length.</i>	<i>Age, years.</i>	<i>Maker or type.</i>
m. $10 \times 2 \times 2\cdot24$	m. 10·98	12	Haine St. Pierre.
$9\cdot2 \times 2\cdot05 \times 2\cdot3$	10·18	10	Haine St. Pierre.
$9\cdot2 \times 2\cdot05 \times 2\cdot3$	10·18	10	Roeulx.
$10 \times 2\cdot05 \times 2\cdot258$	11·0	8	Gotha.
$10 \times 2\cdot05 \times 2\cdot158$	11·0	6	Baume et Marpent.
$10 \times 2\cdot05 \times 2\cdot025$	11·0	4	Gotha.
$10 \times 2\cdot05 \times 2\cdot315$	11·0	3	Ammendorf.
$9\cdot2 \times 2\cdot05 \times 2\cdot3$	10·18	12	Haine St. Pierre.
$9\cdot2 \times 2\cdot05 \times 2\cdot3$	10·2	8	Haine St. Pierre.
$9\cdot2 \times 2\cdot05 \times 2\cdot3$	10·18	10	Roeulx.
$10 \times 2\cdot05 \times 2\cdot3$	11·0	8	Gotha.
$10 \times 2\cdot05 \times 2\cdot158$	11·0	9	Baume et Marpent.
$10 \times 2\cdot05 \times 2\cdot025$	11·0	4	Gotha.
$10 \times 2\cdot05 \times 2\cdot315$	11·0	3	Ammendorf.
 $10 \times 2\cdot36 \times 1\cdot25$	 10·98	 10	 Haine St. Pierre.
$10 \times 2\cdot36 \times 1\cdot25$	10·98	10	Roeulx.
$10 \times 2\cdot36 \times 1\cdot25$	10·98	10	Haine St. Pierre.
$10 \times 2\cdot35 \times 1\cdot25$	10·98	10	Haine St. Pierre.
$10 \times 2\cdot36 \times 1\cdot255$	11·0	8	Haine St. Pierre.
$10 \times 2\cdot42 \times 1\cdot25$	11·0	8	Gotha.
$9\cdot4 \times 2\cdot36 \times 1\cdot255$	11·0	8	Haine St. Pierre.
$10 \times 2\cdot36 \times 1\cdot25$	10·98	10	Roeulx.
$9\cdot4 \times 2\cdot42 \times 1\cdot25$	11·0	8	Gotha.

## COMMUNICATIONS

## (c) Trucks. All four-wheeled

<i>Maker or type.</i>	<i>Quan-</i> <i>tity.</i>	<i>Tare.</i>	<i>Load.</i>	<i>Journals.</i>
Baume et Marpent . . .	78	7·5	15	8·0
Haine St. Pierre . . .	81	7·4	15	8·5
Roeulx . . . .	25	7·5	15	8·5
Gotha . . . .	27	8·2	15	8·5
Haine St. Pierre . . .	34	8·2	15	8·5
Haine St. Pierre . . .	5	9·1	15	8·5
Haine St. Pierre . . .	35	8·2	15	8·5
Roenix . . . .	80	8·5	15	8·5

## (d) Tank-wagons

<i>Maker.</i>	<i>Quan-</i> <i>tity</i>	<i>Tare.</i>	<i>Load.</i>	<i>Journals.</i>	<i>Length</i> <i>over-all.</i>	<i>Age,</i> <i>years.</i>
Baume et Marpent .	44	10·9	tons. ? 15	c.m. 8·5	m. 10·98	13
Kelsterbach : :	1	10·37	15	8·5	10·35	13
Kelsterbach : :	1	10·87	16	8·5	10·35	13

The total stock will then be :

*Locomotives (long run).* Certainly 30, possibly about 50.

*Passenger coaches.* About 180, of all classes (reserved for officers).

*Brake-wagons.* About 40.

*Box-wagons.* About 700.

*Trucks.* About 600.

*Tank-wagons.* About 40.

This stock has to work the lines Rayak-Beirut, Rayak-Damascus-Der'a, Der'a-Beersheba, and Der'a-Medina. The precise amount of stock available for the Hejaz line will therefore depend on too many factors to be constant, or to be estimated with any accuracy. It has, however, been reported that the rolling stock was not too ample for the proper maintenance of the Sinai forces, before any unusual pressure on the Medina branch took place.

The working system was in blocks, brigaded as follows :

		<i>Km.</i>		
		<i>Inter.</i>	<i>Total.</i>	
Damascus . . . .	. . . .	0	0	
Der'a . . . .	. . . .	123	123	
Ma'än . . . .	. . . .	336	459	
Tebük . . . .	. . . .	233	692	
Medā'in Sālih . . . .	. . . .	263	955	
Medina . . . .	. . . .	350	1,305	

<i>Contents.</i>	<i>Over-all Length.</i>	<i>Age, years.</i>	<i>Maker or type.</i>
m.	m.		
10×2·36×0·4	10·98	12	Baume et Marpent.
10×2·36×0·4	10·98	10	Haine St. Pierre.
10×2·36×0·39	10·98	10	Roeulkx.
10×2·42×0·4	11·0	8	Gotha.
10×2·36×0·4	10·98	12	Haine St. Pierre.
10×2·36×0·4	10·98	10	Haine St. Pierre.
10×2·36×0·4	10·98	11	Haine St. Pierre.
10×2·36×0·39	10·98	10	Roeulkx.

It was customary to change engines, and leave an intermediate at each of these points. A relay of drivers was carried. Therefore, on the peace system, to maintain a daily service of one train each way would need about 15 locomotives. However good the present management, it will be found hard to economize on the old figure, since, apart from the unreliability of the machines, there will be interruptions by Arab raids, which may even make running by night inadvisable.

The gauge being 1·05 m., the carrying capacity of the railway was never great. It is now working on wood-fuel, which has to be carried down from Damascus. A single train, during the 2,610 km. of the round trip, will burn nearly 50 tons of wood, which is a serious item in the gross load of the line. The average length of train was 13 trucks : the sidings are capable of 20, but even under present exigencies this limit is not likely to be reached, as the experience of the Syrian railways on wood-fuel seems to have compelled the management to run light trains. It has been customary sometimes in summer to take four tank-wagons on the train, for the machines and passengers, and to supply the waterless guard-posts and stations along the line. If the threat of Arab raids necessitates increasing these local garrisons and patrols, the net delivery of the line at Medina will be still further reduced.

**Supplies.** Water is obtainable at the stations, but at most it only suffices for the requirements of the railway ; it is fairly abundant at Ma'ān, Dhāt el-Hajj, Tebük, Qal'at el-Akhḍhar, and El-'Ala. The most suitable places for rest camps would be Ma'ān, Tebük, and El-'Ala ; but supplies in any quantity are not available *en route*.

**Route No. 18,** from Akaba to Jauf via Ma'ān, is a portion of a supposed ancient trade route between Egypt and the Persian

Gulf. For practical purposes, the route may be divided into two main sections, the first between Akaba and Ma‘ān, the station on the Hejaz Railway, the second between the latter place and Jauf el-‘Amr.

In the first section camping-places are optional. A short first stage is often made at Abul-Heirah, not far from the well ‘Ain Ma‘īn. A second stage may be made near the mouth of Wādi el-Mudheifein ; in 1905 Turkish troops (see below) appear to have halted at Quweirah, where there is now a military post. Musil camped with Arabs to W. of the road, about 5 miles N. of this place. In the third stage, the route crosses the escarpment of Jebel Shera, close beyond which is the well ‘Ain Fuweilah, where the third night may be passed. Three cross-tracks leaving the Wādi ‘Arabah in the direction of Ma‘ān probably intersect this part of the route. The most southerly, starting up the Wādi Dharbah, should come in not far from Quweirah. The two others ascend the Wādi Umweilah and the Wādi Gharandel respectively, the latter apparently passing through Delāghah and ‘Ain el-Beidha. The second is reported fit for laden camels.

In the first section of the route there are no serious natural obstacles, though the heat in the rock-bound valley of Yitm may be almost unbearable in the middle of the day. The ascent from the mouth of Wādi Yitm to the summit of Naqb Shatār is not difficult ; the way up the pass follows the windings of an old Roman road, which, if improved, would be possible for wheeled traffic ; in 1905, some 15,000 Turkish troops were taken this way from Ma‘ān to Akaba, a force presumably including artillery. Up to the foot of the pass the slopes are never very steep. On the far side of Shera, the ground falls gradually to Ma‘ān. Throughout the whole section, the surface is generally hard, and the going fairly good ; Musil covered the distance on horseback in about 23 hours. In the valley of Yitm, the track follows the line of the main Roman road from Akaba to the E. of the Dead Sea, few traces of which now remain. It would probably be easy to vary the route between Hemeimah and the Wādi Mureighah by keeping on in a N. direction along the Roman road as far as Ta’sān (about 11 miles), where there is a well, or even to Sadaqah (17 miles), and crossing Jebel Shera from these points. Since the beginning of the war, the Ottoman Government is said to have begun a survey for a line connecting Ma‘ān with Akaba ; it is to leave the Hejaz Railway at Qal‘at el-Mudawwarah, about 70 miles S. of Ma‘ān. The Arabs met with in the first section of the route are ‘Amrān (‘Imrān) and ‘Alawīn, sub-tribes of the Huweitāt, whom both Doughty and Musil found friendly ;

and the Ma'zi (Ma'āzah) and other sub-tribes of the 'Atiyah, who, according to Musil, are liable to raid the Hisma plain; the 'Atiyah and Huweitāt are, however, in close alliance (see Vol. I, p. 60).

As for the second section of the route, the country between Ma'ān and Weisit is, in the main, a level plateau over which the going is very good indeed; there are no physical difficulties, but hot winds (*simūns*) are prevalent during the summer months. At Weisit, the route joins the much frequented mercantile road from the Haurān to Jauf and Central Arabia, and follows the broad Wādi Sirhān, the bed of which is sandy in parts and gravelly in others. The track here winds considerably to avoid sand-hills, but it is otherwise comparatively easy.

**Supplies.** Over the first section, *food-supplies* for the whole distance must be carried from Akaba, though Musil received some hospitality from Bedouins on both sides of Jebel Shera, especially from the 'Alawīn on the slopes of Jebel Muweilah; Doughty was also entertained by these 'Alawīn, and noted their cultivation of barley on the Hisma plain. Water can be easily obtained in sufficient quantities for small parties; the wells mentioned in the route are never at such distances from one another as to necessitate the carrying of more than one day's supply, and there are said to be cisterns for rain-water at Abul Heirah, Quweirah, and Harābat el-'Abīd; in the last place, the water is well protected, and Musil's map indicates permanent water. For large bodies of men, special arrangements for storing water would have to be made. For the Turkish expedition of 1905, 1,500 camels were provided by the Huweitāt sheikhs, and water was stored in barrels at Quweirah and Abul-Heirah. *Fodder* and *fuel* are scarce over the first section, though, on the evidence of photographs, there should be coarse camel-grazing in many parts. On the E. side of the Jebel Shera escarpment, grass pasture is reported by Musil in the hollows, but the country immediately W. of Ma'ān is desert.

In the second section, *water* is only obtainable between Ma'ān and Weisit, at Bā'ir, where it is excellent; beyond Weisit, along the Wādi Sirhān, possibly as far as Adhāra', wells are frequent, but the water is mostly brackish; the last 20 miles to Jauf are waterless. Sparse *fodder* is present when approaching Bā'ir, it is entirely absent between Bā'ir and Weisit, but is plentiful in Wādi Sirhān. *Fuel* is fairly plentiful throughout. No general *food-supplies* are procurable after Ma'ān until Jauf is reached, except such things as may possibly be obtained at temporary encampments of Bedouins in Wādi Sirhān.

**Route No. 19**, from **Akaba** to **Teima**, follows Route No. 18 as far as Ma'ān. After leaving the latter place it traverses a vast limestone plain, the going being very good to Hausa, where it crosses a prominent limestone mountain range. Then there is a hilly stage, and after that good going to Fajar, where the ground is much broken with sandstone outcrops; thenceforward the going is again good.

**Supplies.** For the section from Akaba to Ma'ān, see above, p. 43. On the rest of the route water is scanty except at Ma'ān and Teima; between Mughairah and Teima there is no water that can be depended upon. Fuel is scarce between Hausa and Teima, but elsewhere abundant. There is sufficient grazing for a small caravan to Fajar; after that fodder is very scarce till Teima is reached. General supplies are obtainable only at Ma'ān and Teima.

#### (ii) *Routes to the Centre*

These all pass in the main through fairly well-watered steppe country, which admits of détours from the direct line in all directions. Consequently different informants describe different routes between the same points in this region more often than anywhere else, their devious courses having been determined by the presence of camps here and there, and by the comparative security of the country, on one side or the other of the direct line, from Hā'il or Ateibah raiders.

From two intermediate stations on the Hejaz Railway routes of subsidiary importance lead to Hā'il. The more northerly of these is **Route No. 20**, from **Qal'at el-Mu'adhdham** to **Hā'il** via Teima, a camel-track which crosses a barren, stony desert with some outlying portions of the Nefūd. It encounters no physical obstacles, and in consequence presents a variety of alternative parallel tracks.

**Supplies.** Water is abundant at Teima, but elsewhere is scarce except at Beidha Nethil. Fuel is scarce, but the camel-grazing along the route suffices for small caravans.

The more southerly of the two routes, **Route No. 21**, leads from **Hadiyah** via Kheibar to **Hā'il**. On the second day after leaving the railway the Harrah of Kheibar is entered and going becomes very difficult, in spite of the numerous camel-tracks which cross the lava field. From Kheibar alternative tracks may be followed. The one followed by Huber in 1879 strikes Route No. 23 at Mustajiddah.

The other, which was taken by Doughty, lies more to the N., and, after crossing the edge of the *harrah* in a north-easterly direction, strikes Route No. 20 at Beidha Nethil.

**Supplies.** Water is abundant at Kheibar and Beidha Nethil, and elsewhere is plentiful after rain; at any season the supply would probably suffice for small caravans. *Fuel* and *fodder* are not scarce, except in the *harrah*.

The most travelled tracks in this section, the routes of the Persian Pilgrimage between Hā'il and Medina and Mecca respectively, are the least known to us, simply because, as Shiah Pilgrim tracks, they are not favourable avenues for Christian travellers. That between Hā'il and Medina (**Route No. 22**, from **Medina** to **Hā'il**) was followed by Wallin in 1845; but, beyond recording that he traversed it in 85 hours' fast marching, he has left no account of his journey. Like all the routes to the Centre, it encounters its main physical difficulties in its earlier stages, when it crosses the high *harrah* country which lies east of Hejaz. It is subject to Harb raids. It was attempted unsuccessfully in autumn, 1904, by a Turkish force bound for Hā'il, which had to turn back after much suffering from lack of sufficient water in the wells and the opposition of the Harb. The only point near its line where a force could halt and recruit is the oasis of Kheibar, about 70 miles N. of Medina.

The direct road from **Mecca** to **Hā'il** (**Route No. 23**) has been seen by no European south of Mustajiddah (near to which point Doughty wandered in 1877), with the exception of a small section in the southern part traversed by Burton on his route from Medina to Mecca; and, as of Route No. 22, nothing more can be said of it in particular than appears in the description on p. 152 ff. It also is much raided by the Harb. Doughty says of it (ii. 52) : 'From Hayil to Mecca are five hundred miles at least, over vast deserts, which they pass in fifteen long marches, not all years journeying by the same landmarks, but according to that which is reported of the waterings (which are wells of the Aarab), and of the peace or dangers of the wilderness before them. Ibn Rashid's Haj have been known to go near by Kheybar, but they commonly hold a course from Mustajidda or the great watering of Semira, to pass east of the Harrat el-Kesshub, and from thence in other two days descend to the underlying Mecca country by Wady Laymūn.' This would mean a détour somewhat to the east of a straight line drawn between Mecca and Hā'il.

The tracks to **Qasim** from Medina and Mecca are in only little better case. That from **Medina** to **Rass** (**Route No. 24**), though traversed by several Europeans during the Wahabite war of 1817–19, has not been described in detail by any one. It has been covered by considerable regular forces more than once—by the Egyptian army in 1817–19, and by four Turkish battalions under Sidki Pasha in late winter, 1905. The remnants of these last straggled back from Qasim a year later stripped of arms, accoutrements, and shoes.

The track from **Mecca** to **Qasim** (Aneizah, Boreidah), given as **Route No. 25**, is known from Doughty's and Huber's journeys only, on alternative lines for most of the distance, the main pilgrimage line remaining unseen. Since, however, it is a section of the great trans-Peninsular route, and the alternative lines are almost as much in use as the main pilgrim road, it merits more particular mention here. As followed in the reverse direction from Mecca, it is a single route as far as 'Asheirah, where the Darb es-Sultāni, the pilgrim road to Boreidah, diverges to the left. Farther on, at Umm el-Mashā'ib, the route forks once more, the two branches (the left Doughty's, the right Huber's) uniting again at Shabibiyah, near Aneizah. There are thus three alternatives for part of the way. They traverse for the most part lava fields and desert steppe sloping generally very slightly to the NE., at a mean altitude, till they reach Qasim, of about 4,000 ft. The Darb es-Sultāni is said to be well provided with water. Elsewhere watering-places are fairly numerous, but water is usually scanty and poor. There is not much, apparently, to choose in the matter of length : each of the first two appears to be just under 480 miles, and the third less than 20 miles longer. It is difficult to compare these routes : two of them have been adequately described by Huber and Doughty respectively ; the Darb es-Sultāni seems not to be known by any European. This latter would appear to be the easiest of the three, having most permanent water and reaching inhabited places in the direction of Qasim sooner than do the others ; on the other hand, both Doughty's and Huber's parties were caravans of traders, not explorers, and therefore must have followed the line of least resistance. Perhaps they avoided the pilgrim route because it traverses the country of the predatory Harb ; but in so doing, they got into the country of the hardly less formidable Ateibah. With this tribe, however, the Sheriff's safe-conduct is of more avail.

**Supplies.** On all this group of tracks, **Routes Nos. 22–5**, food-

*stuffs*, beyond an occasional animal for slaughter, are un procurable *en route*; and only in spring would there be any *forage* except for camels. *Fuel*, however, of the scrub kind is fairly abundant. *Water*, as has been said, is usually sufficient and sweet.

Of **Route No. 26**, from Mecca to Riyādh, which coincides with the above for 300 miles, and again coincides with Route No. 15 in the last stages, no more need be said except that it is the Wahabite pilgrimage road and that its intermediate stages have been travelled by no European. They seem, however, to present no difficulties, fairly large and well-supplied settlements occurring all along the line through Woshm.

### (iii) *Linking Routes between Medina and Mecca*

These are pilgrimage roads; they are four in number, and known as the Darb es-Sultāni, the Darb esh-Sharqi, the Wādi el-Qura route, and the Tariq el-Ghabir. The two first are described in detail in the following chapter. The Wādi el-Qura track is a favourite with dromedary caravans; on this road are two or three small settlements and regular wells, and there is free passage through the territory of the Beni 'Amr. The Tariq el-Ghabir, a mountain path, is avoided by the great caravans on account of its rugged passes; water is plentiful along the whole line, but there is not a single village, and it is liable to raids by the Subh, a Bedouin sub-tribe of the Harb. It should be remembered that not infrequently all roads between Medina and Mecca are closed by the action of the Harb tribe.

**Route No. 27** is the only one of the above routes protected at all points by block-houses and supplied with road-side markets and coffee-shops. It traverses rugged hill-country from Bir 'Ali to Hamra and beyond, but for the rest, it lies in the main in thin sandy waste until Wādi Fātimah is reached.

**Supplies.** Only on this, of the four routes specified, can *food-stuffs* be obtained in any quantity and, even here, not in abundance, the *sūqs* of Hamra, Safrah, Rābugh, and Khalis being very small and poorly supplied. Honey is a special commodity of Safrah, and bananas, from the plantations of Wādi Khuwār, at Khalis. *Forage* is fairly plentiful in spring throughout the route, and *fuel* can be gathered from the bush-vegetation which is abundant. *Water* presents no difficulties.

As it is often advisable to avoid the range of this or that clan of the Harb, who hold the country along at least two-thirds of the preceding route, it follows that, between Medina and Rābugh, the same line is not always followed. There are several alternative tracks, of which the three most important are described schematically under **Route No. 28**; they all traverse more or less hilly country. A fourth, the Ghair Route, described in the Indian Government Road Book, is so obviously erroneous that it is not included here.

**Supplies.** All the alternatives appear to be well supplied with *water*, and fairly so with *fodder* and *fuel*. As to *foodstuffs* available, there is little information; but they are probably not obtainable in any quantities, except perhaps at such settlements as Khalīs and Beder, which have small bazaars.

On or near the line of the Darb esh-Sharqi or inland track (**Route No. 29**) runs the projected extension of the Hejaz Railway, whose construction the Harb tribesmen, abetted by the Grand Sherif, successfully frustrated. The Darb esh-Sharqi is a dangerous as well as a difficult route and appears to be but seldom used now for fear of the restless Harb and Ateibah tribes. From Medina to Suweirqiyah the track follows the low beds of sandy wādis; from that point to Dharibah it crosses a succession of basins or depressions (known as *ghadīr*, pl. *ghudrān*), in which water stagnates, the basins being separated by ridges or flats of basalt and greenstone averaging from 100 to 200 ft. in height. Beyond Dharibah, the track enters a region of water-courses or *fumaras*, generally deep and narrow in character, tending W. and SW. The region traversed is intermittently volcanic and exceptionally barren, but rich in primary formations such as basalt, hornblende, greenstone, diorite, and pink and grey granites. Burton says: 'The landward (eastern) faces of the hills are disposed at a sloping angle, contrasting strongly with the perpendicularity of their seaward slopes.'

**Supplies.** *Foodstuffs* are not obtainable *en route*, except perhaps at the stages of Suweirqiyah and Sufeinah, which have small but fairly well-supplied bazaars, and in Wādi Leimūn and the stage beyond; at one or two other points also dates and grain are cultivated. Wells are few, and *water* (obtained mainly by digging) is good when rain is fresh in the wādis, saltish in the plains, and bitter in the nitrous basins and depressions. *Forage* and *fuel* are very abundant in some stages of this route (the former only in spring); in other stages they are entirely absent, as noted under the route.

(iv) *Routes in North Hejaz*

These are cross-routes running from the ports of Yambo', Wejh, and Muweilah to points on the Hejaz Railway. The only authority for the route from **Muweilah to Tebük (Route No. 30)** is Wallin, who traversed it from the coast in 1847. It is a camel-track, and caravans usually take four days for the journey. In climbing the coastal range the ravines are steep and rugged, but the descent on the east of the watershed is gentle ; there are no recognized halting-places.

**Supplies.** Water, fuel, and fodder are abundant at Muweilah, and are apparently obtainable along the route.

Of the two alternative tracks from Wejh to El-'Ala, which are given in **Route No. 31** from reports by officers of the Egyptian army, the southern and shorter route is mentioned by Doughty as the one used by the rice and date carrying caravans. It is a route for camel transport, and was followed by the Egyptian Hajj in 1909-10 on the down journey ; it goes through mountainous country, as it crosses the Hejaz coastal range. The northern and longer route, which is there given as the first alternative, passes over similar country : it was followed by the Egyptian Hajj in 1909-10 on the up journey. The route given as a second alternative is that followed by Euting, in 1884, in the reverse direction. In the Wādi el-Hamm, one day's march from El-'Ala, he was attacked by a party of Juheinah, but succeeded in reaching a camp of the Billi under whose protection he was travelling. He waited with them two days and then resumed his journey, joining another caravan at the point he had left the route. Euting did the journey from El-'Ala to Wejh in just under five days' actual marching, but he gives no detailed times and few indications of direction.

**Supplies.** Springs yielding a tepid and brackish water are reported to occur along the whole of this coast at a slight depth below the surface of the ground, but the presence of water along the actual route is uncertain ; along the first alternative track there are wells at Kazaz and Beidha, and along the second alternative track Euting reports water at Dhureib, Meleihah, and in the Wādi esh-Shillul. Fuel and fodder are scarce and other supplies non-existent.

The route from Wejh to Medina (**Route No. 32**) has not been travelled by any European, and in the following chapter it is only possible to describe it schematically ; no details are available as to supplies along the route.

The southernmost of this group of routes is the best known, that from **Yambo'** to **Medina (Route No. 33)**. It is much travelled, since, owing to their insecurity, the direct tracks between Mecca and Medina are more shunned than used, and pilgrims arriving by the Hejaz Railway often prefer, and sometimes are obliged, to go down to Yambo' and continue their journey by sea to Jiddah. Similarly, after the Mecca visit, many who wish to see Medina also, reverse this process rather than risk a caravan journey between the towns. But even the Yambo'-Medina road is very far from safe, as well as ill-watered and arduous, owing to the broken, mountainous character of the country in the last half of it. For these reasons also there are many local variations in the line followed. The track most frequently used seems to be that by way of Safrah and Hamra.

**Supplies.** In the first part of the journey *water* is abundant only after the spring rains; there are good springs and streams throughout the mountainous section. Some *fuel* and *fodder* are obtainable along the route, but other supplies, in any quantity, only at Yambo' and Medina.

#### (v) *Coast Routes in Hejaz*

The Egyptian Hajj route, from **Akaba** to **Mecca**, is described as **Route No. 34**. It is a well-defined track along the coastal plain and keeps generally near the sea. Along the whole of its course it presents no difficulties for laden camels. Between Hanak and Hura the Hajj caravan has on several occasions been attacked by the Juheinah, while in the neighbourhood of Rābugh the Harb tribesmen render it far from secure.

**Supplies.** *Water* is obtainable at most stages, but there is none between Wejh and Hura. *Fuel* and *fodder* apparently suffice in most places for the Hajj caravans. Vegetables, dates, and sometimes other fruits are obtainable at certain points, but general supplies only at Yambo' and Mecca.

The coastal route from **Jiddah** to **Yambo'**, which, with an alternative track between Jiddah and Rābugh, is given schematically in the following chapter as **Route No. 35**, crosses the sandy Tihāmah, and here and there the going is very bad even for camels. The journey is usually made by sea.

**Supplies.** *Water* is plentiful at some stages, but is of poor quality; *fuel* and *fodder* are found along the route in sufficient quantities for small caravans; other supplies are obtainable only at Jiddah and Yambo'.

(vi) *Routes in South Hejaz*

Two routes are described schematically which start from Jiddah. Of these, **Route No. 36** to N. Yemen (from **Jiddah** to **Hodeidah**) is very ill-known, and has been traversed by no European; a considerable portion of the first part of it, as far as Qunfudah, was traversed by the Sherif's forces in 1911. It is not much in use, owing to the heat and barrenness of the tracts through which it passes and the predatory uncontrolled character of the North Asir tribes. At present it is cut by Idrisi, who controls it in the Abu 'Arish district. It lies wholly in the coastal plain known as the Tihāmah and runs mostly along the shore, following the telegraph line as far as Loheia. (From that point the telegraph continues to keep near the coast, while the route turns inland.) The track lies over sand, and is suitable for camels only; the going is very heavy in places, but there are no other physical difficulties. The section from Loheia to Hodeidah is constantly used by Turkish troops and convoys; it is an easy route, across open desert country for most of the way.

**Supplies.** Water is apparently limited over a great part of the route; except for the meagre details given for a few of the stages, no information is available; between Loheia and Hodeidah the supply is reported to be sufficient and good. Fodder and other supplies would be very limited, even for a small caravan. Meat can be obtained at Jiddah, and, by waiting a few days, at Qunfudah.

**Route No. 37**, on the other hand, which runs from **Jiddah** to **Mecca**, is the most travelled track in Arabia, protected by block-houses at intervals, and well supplied with halt-stations. The first few miles are over sandy plain, after which the track passes through a range of low hills to the plain of Bahrah. Thence it leads over dusty undulating country to the main range of West Arabia, in a foothill valley of which, running NE. into the range, lies the Holy City at a mean altitude of not more than 700 ft. A carriage could pass with difficulty over this track, and continue by the more northerly (Seil) route to Tā'if (64 miles as the crow flies, but well over 100 by this route; see Route No. 38, alternative); but it is not the practice to use carriages on the Jiddah road, although guns have often been wheeled over it. Mecca donkeys are the best riding animals for this road (see above, p. 16). The road is unmetalled and not embanked, but it has been worn to a very fair surface, and is not interrupted by any natural obstacles.

The direct road from Mecca to Tā'if is described as **Route No. 38**. The first part of it conducts the annual pilgrimage to 'Arafāt, and forms a well-beaten track, paved for a short distance in the neighbourhood of Mina (Muna). At about mid-way, the route meets the great natural barrier of Jebel Qōra, the ascent of which cannot be made by camels, loads being transported to the summit by mules and asses. Beyond, it offers no physical difficulties and is a descending track most of the way. The Seil route to Tā'if, referred to above and given briefly in the following chapter as an alternative, is much longer, but practicable for camels throughout.

**Supplies.** Water is abundant throughout the direct road and exceptionally good along some of the stages; *fodder* and *fuel* may be obtained; other supplies (with the exception of fruits and such small commodities as may be found at coffee-shops) are only to be had at Mecca and Tā'if. As to supplies along the alternative, little information is available, though water and fodder appear to be plentiful along the first half of the route at least; but of general supplies there are none.

Of tracks connecting Hejaz with Yemen, that along the coast has been dealt with already (see Route No. 36). Two others, inland, are more travelled when the Ottoman Power is sufficiently strong to secure passage through Asir. Of these, one route, starting from Tā'if, follows the Hajj caravan road from Mecca to San'ā; the section between Tā'if and Ibha is described under Route No. 44, while that between Ibha and San'ā, via Ibal, is described under Route No. 59. It has not yet been traversed by any European except from Khamir to San'ā, and appears to lie largely through mountainous country in the southern section, and through hilly desert country farther north, but it is practicable all the way for camels and donkeys. The other, and more northerly inland route, also starting from Tā'if, runs to Bishah, from which point it follows the track of Route No. 59 to San'ā. Its first section, from Tā'if to **Bishah**, is here described under alternative forms as **Route No. 39**; the first alternative is apparently an easy caravan route, since it was traversed by the Sheriff's force in 1911, and the second alternative by a force of 12,000 men in 1834.

**Supplies.** Water is fairly plentiful throughout, except in the section between Liyah and Bisal, which, according to Tamisier, is waterless; *forage* appears to be ample around many of the halting-places, and there is much *fuel* throughout; *grazing* is good, as there is a large pastoral population; *supplies* of cereals and dates are obtainable at Turabah 'Aqiq, and Thaniyah in particular, besides at Tā'if and Bishah.

## E. SOUTH-WESTERN ROUTES (Nos. 40-66)

(i) *Routes in Asir*

These routes (Nos. 40-54) have been compiled entirely from native information, and therefore can only be expected to locate approximately the places referred to. Travelling in Asir is apt to be a dangerous matter, not through any natural causes, but on account of the uncontrolled and predatory character of the tribes. Natives, therefore, generally attach themselves to some armed caravan before venturing outside their own boundaries. The Turks in Asir have, for some time past, been restricted to the use of the road down Wādi Tayyah from Ibha (Ebha) to Muḥā'il (Route No. 45), and to the Sikkat el-Barak, or Tariq es-Sultāni, from Muḥā'il on to Qunfudah (Route No. 49).

With two exceptions the routes here given start from Ibha or Muḥā'il. Nos. 40-47 radiate from Ibha, beginning with the track leading SSW. to Darb on the main Tihāmah road; the remaining seven routes are arranged in order round the circle, concluding with that to Wahlah, which also lies on the Tihāmah road to the NE. of Darb. **Route No. 40**, from Ibha to Darb, known as the Darb Beni Shi'bah, is not much used, being rough and precipitous in parts and infested by hostile Arabs. It has, however, a certain strategical importance, as part of an alternative route between Sabia (Sabiyyah) and Ibha. The direct track from Ibha to Sabia is given as **Route No. 41**. The main inland road from the Yemen to the Hejaz is described in **Routes No. 42** (Ibha to Dahrān) and **No. 44** (Ibha to Tā'if). It lies for the most part through elevated hilly country, and is practicable both for donkeys and camels. The Ibha to Bishah road (**Route No. 43**) sees considerable traffic during the date season. It is only traversed by large and well-armed caravans on account of the robber bands of nomads *en route*. The caravans, as a rule, are formed at Khamis Musheit, and travel under the escort of the Shahrān tribe. The road is fairly level, and passes over a sterile and undulating country intersected by several fertile valleys. The variant of the route represents the line taken by the Sherif's forces in 1911.

**Route No. 45**, from Ibha to Muḥā'il via Wādi Tayyah, though used by the Turks, is avoided by travellers and merchants, because neither water nor supplies can be procured for more than half the distance, and because the Wādi Tayyah is infested with robbers. The route coincides with the main pilgrim route to Mecca as far as Jebel Sha'r, and then plunges abruptly down the pass of 'Aqabah

Sha'r till the Wādi Tayyah is reached. The Turks have improved the old road down the pass, and rendered it practicable for heavy loads. Ordinary travellers prefer the route from Muḥā'il via Sheibein, which is given as **Route No. 46**; though closed to the Turks for several years, this route is much used by caravans. **Route No. 47**, from Ibha to Wahlah, is the merchant or ordinary route from Ibha to the district of Mikhlaf el-Yemen, although much longer than the Darb Beni Shi'bah (Route No. 40). It is the most important trade route from southern inland Asir to the coast and runs down the Wādi Rim, which lies about half way between Wasm and Shuqaiq (see Route No. 53). It taps the fertile Rijāl el-M'a country, and links up with all the main roads of the interior; supplies and water are plentiful.

The routes radiating from Muḥā'il (Nos. 48–52), with the exception of that to Tanūmah (Route No. 48), lead to points on the coast, here taken in order from N. to S. **Routes Nos. 49** and **50** are alternative tracks from Muḥā'il to Qunfudah, the one known as the Tariq es-Sultāni or the Sikkat el-Barak, the other as the Sikkat el-Helāwiyah. **Route No. 51**, from Muḥā'il to Hali Point, which is known as the Sikkat esh-Sherāf, has not been used for years by the Turks; merchants and travellers pass along it, but it is infested by robber bands in Wādi Dofa'. **Route No. 52** runs from Muḥā'il to Birk, a fair-sized village on the Tihāmah-road between Hali Point and Wasm.

Of the two remaining tracks described in this section **Route No. 53**, the coast-road of Asir, is the main maritime route from Lith to Wādi 'Ain and Loheia. In its first stages it passes through the dangerous zone of the Dhawi Hasan and Dhawi Barakāt clans, and although both water and supplies are to be found in their villages, caravans have perforce to be self-sufficing. Further on the inhabitants are more hospitable, and the country is richer, and when the district of Mikhlaf el-Yemen, which is directly administered by the Idrisi, is entered, travelling becomes an easy matter. The road keeps close to the coast from Lith to Umm el-Khishib (or Khashab) and then turns inland. It lies over sand, and is suitable for camels only; the going is very heavy in places, but there are no other physical difficulties. The heat, however, is intense. Alternative routes are given, from Lith to Loheia, and from Umm el-Khishib to Loheia. The last of the Asir roads, **Route No. 54**, connects Tanūmah and Barak; it descends the long steep pass of 'Aqabah Sajein, and terminates in the district of Barak at Sūq el-A'jamah, a local trading centre of some importance.

**Supplies.** On all this group of tracks, **Routes Nos. 40–54**, villages are encountered at frequent intervals, and, except on Route No. 45,

there is no difficulty about supplies of water at any point in Asir. The villagers are, for the most part, friendly to strangers passing through on pilgrimage.

### (ii) *Routes in Yemen*

Of those from the coast to the Central Highlands, the road from Hodeidah to San'ā (Route No. 55) is by far the most important, in the present political state of Yemen. It is the only made road of any considerable length in Arabia. It divides itself roughly into a desert and a mountainous section ; in the former, across the Tihāmah, there is often very heavy going, and the latter involves difficult and trying ascents and descents. In 1913 the state of the road was reported to be 'bad on the mountain' stages and 'indifferent everywhere', but the revetments and culverts were generally in good order. The Turks have often marched large forces and transported guns (including heavy howitzers) over this road, e.g. in 1911. It can only be used for ordinary wheeled traffic on the last stage between Bo'ān and San'ā, where even motors could pass. The mails are usually carried by mules. There is a telegraph, with offices at most of the principal stages.

**Supplies.** Water is plentiful and good throughout, but in the desert stages some of the wells are brackish. Other supplies, such as *fodder* and *grain*, are plentiful and readily procurable.

The only other road from the coast sufficiently in use to be worth description is that from Mocha to Ta'izz (Route No. 56). At Ta'izz it joins the longitudinal road along the axis of the Highlands which is described under Route No. 62. Two-thirds of it lie across the flat and sterile Tihāmah plain ; the remainder is a difficult ascent to Ta'izz, but practicable for transport animals. The road crosses and recrosses the Mocha-Ta'izz telegraph line all the way.

**Supplies.** Water is sufficient at all seasons. After rain it is abundant beyond the first stage, but even then the mountain torrents become lost in the Tihāmah, and but little water reaches the coast. *Fodder* is very limited in the first stage, but plentiful thereafter. Small quantities of *foodstuffs* (cereals and vegetables, cattle, sheep and goats, milk and eggs, and some poultry) are obtainable when the mountains are reached.

A track from Hodeidah to Mocha (Route No. 57) joins up the starting-points of the two routes just described. It is, however, little

travelled nowadays owing to the insecurity produced on its northern stages by the recalcitrant Zaranik (Dharāniq) tribesmen. Comparatively few details are available about it. It traverses or skirts the Tihāmah plain throughout, and lies across barren desert nearly all the way. The actual track is not infrequently lost to view on account of shifting sand-drifts, and wide detours have sometimes to be made in consequence. Some parts are exceedingly heavy going.

**Supplies.** There is, in general, a sufficient supply of *water* from wells, but it is neither plentiful nor very good. *Fodder* is scarce, and other supplies, except at Beit el-Faqih and Zebid, are practically unobtainable.

The track from San'ā to Riyādh in South Nejd, which is given as **Route No. 58**, depends in great measure on native report, and distances and details in connexion with it must be accepted with all reserve. It is said to be a regular caravan track. The Yemen section of the route is mountainous, and, after leaving the plateau about Makhlāf (or Mikhlāf) el-Nejrān, it is a purely desert route through some of the least known parts of Arabia. The journey would be a severe one in both the mountainous and the desert sections, and suitable for the most part for dhelūl (female camel) riders only.

**Supplies.** From San'ā to Makhlāf, *water* and *fodder* are plentiful, or easily obtainable from the districts in the neighbourhood; but, beyond, they would probably be scarce (even very scarce in parts) as far as Badi'.

An alternative track from San'ā to Tamrah, by way of Sa'dah and Ibal, is given as **Route No. 59**. It is a portion of the Hajj caravan road from Yemen, and has not been traversed, beyond Khamir (52 miles), by any European. To Bishah, the route lies mostly in the mountainous districts of Yemen and Asir, but is said to be practicable for camels and donkeys; beyond Bishah, the country becomes undulating and easier, though more sandy, and the track leads down broad wādis to Tamrah.

**Supplies.** *Water* is certainly plentiful to Khamir, and is presumably sufficient for the Hajj caravans to Ibal, and probably also as far as Bishah. As to *fodder* and general *supplies* in this section, both are ample as long as the track continues in Yemen country; beyond, no definite information is available. In the fertile oases of Bishah itself, supplies of all kinds are plentiful; but after that point, except at Dām (170 miles from Bishah) and

Tamrah (65 miles farther on), little, with the possible exception of camel-fodder, can be counted on. Brackish water is reported at one or two places along these stages.

### (iii) *Routes in the Aden Protectorate*

A selection only of Aden routes is described in this handbook. It is sufficient to indicate the way to the more important social centres; but in so well populated and settled a district as South-Western Arabia many more cross-routes are in continual use. For fuller information the Military Report of the Aden Government, or the Indian Government's Road Book of Arabia, should be consulted.

(a) Of roads described in the following chapter three lead far into Yemen. **Route No. 60** (from **Aden** to **Mocha** via Sheikh Sa'íd) is suited only to mounted parties, preferably camel sowars, or to convoys, on account of the distances between some of the wells. It is mostly heavy going over sandy desert, but offers no special difficulties to laden camels.

**Supplies.** Water is plentiful, but mostly brackish and suitable only for animals. There is good water from springs at one or two places. *Forage* is scanty along the actual route, but *foodstuffs* can be obtained, at some points, from the fertile districts inland, except along the Sheikh Sa'íd-Mocha section. There is sufficient grazing for camels, as a rule.

**Route No. 61** is the trunk road from **Aden** up to the Yemen Highlands and along their axis to **San'ā**. From Aden to Musemir (Mus'aimir) it runs through open and fairly level country, with heavy sand in parts, till the mountains are entered; wheeled artillery and camel-carts can be taken as far as Nūbat Dakīm. From Musemir to Qa'tabah it ascends through hilly country, and is difficult and liable to interruption by floods in Wādi Tibān. From Qa'tabah to Yerīm it lies through wild broken country, with sudden steep ascents and descents, and generally is bad going; it is suitable in the greater part for mules only. Harris describes this section of the route as 'of the greatest difficulty'; he adds that through 'wild broken country, road grows rougher as it proceeds'. From Yerīm to San'ā there is a succession of high plains divided by rough but not very elevated ridges. The going in this stage is good on the whole, but with some difficult ascents and descents. The last stage, after Wa'lān, is quite easy.

**Supplies.** *Water* is plentiful throughout, except perhaps in some parts between Qa'tabah and Yerim; *fodder* and *foodstuffs* are easily obtainable, except in some stages of the same section.

**Route No. 62, from Aden to Yerim,** is suitable as far as Ta'izz for all arms except wheeled artillery. It is a fairly easy and safe road, with no serious obstacles to transport except in time of flood. From Ta'izz to Yerim it is more difficult than in the preceding section, owing to the steep and tortuous ascents and descents encountered in places, but it offers no very great obstacles to transport animals.

**Supplies.** *Water* is good throughout, and there is a sufficiency in all seasons. *Fodder* is plentiful, or easily obtainable, at most stages; there is good *grazing* for camels all along the route; and *foodstuffs* (grain, cattle, chickens, eggs, &c.) are plentiful if notice is given beforehand.

(b) Of roads lying virtually altogether in the Protectorate, **Route No. 63**, which runs from **Aden** to **Qa'tabah** via Nūbat Dakim and Khoreibah, is the road that was regularly used by troops and convoys marching from Aden to the Dhāla plateau in 1903. Wheeled artillery and camel-carts were taken as far as Nūbat Dakim, but not without difficulty, owing to heavy sand in parts. It is suitable throughout for camels and mules, and lies at first through generally open level country; then mountains are entered and there is a long ascent, very difficult in parts, to the summit of the Khoreibah pass, with a fairly easy undulating descent onwards to Qa'tabah.

**Supplies.** *Water* is sufficient in all stages, but must be filtered at certain places; and, if troops are marching in considerable numbers, buckets, ropes, and tanks should be carried for drawing and storing. *Forage* is plentiful in the lowland stages, but must be arranged for beforehand; it is also obtainable in fair quantities at certain places in the mountain section.

**Route No. 64** is a variant of the above, running from **Aden** to **Qa'tabah** by way of Dhāla. It is suitable for small mounted parties only, on account of the severe waterless march across the desert in the earlier stages, where only camel transport could pass; beyond that point mules may also be used.

**Supplies.** *Water* is plentiful, except in the second stage, where it must be carried. *Fodder* is plentiful or easily obtainable in the first stage, non-existent in the second, but after that point procurable in moderate quantities.

The other two routes described afford access to the easterly parts of the Protectorate. **Route No. 65**, from Aden to Shūghrah (Shuqrah), is part of the featureless coast route from Aden to Makalla, and is very hot and unhealthy in the hot season.

**Supplies.** Water is scanty, the wells being of very limited capacity and few and far between, and is mostly brackish. *Fodder* is plentiful in the cultivated tracts round Wādi Bana, and in places along the track there is a little grazing for camels.

**Route No. 66**, runs from Shūghrah to Makalla by way of Nisāb and Bālhāf. The first section as far as Nisāb, leading inland, is an exceedingly strenuous track, and may be divided broadly into three sections : (a) a winding ascent through rough country from the coast to the coastal upland of Jahein ; (b) a track over very broken and mountainous country, difficult of access, across the Kaur Range and the rugged Dahr plateau ; and (c) an awkward approach along confined stony wādis to Nisāb. From Nisāb the track turns again towards the coast, which is reached at Bālhāf, after passing through zones of similar country in the reverse order. From Bālhāf there is a cart-road to Makalla.

**Supplies.** Water must be carried for the first three stages and for the sixth stage, and the supply is very limited beyond Bālhāf ; elsewhere it is abundant. *Fodder* is plentiful throughout, the camel grazing being especially excellent between Yeshbum and Bālhāf. *Fuel* is also abundant, the route traversing many well-wooded wādis. *Foodstuffs*, such as grain, dates, sheep, poultry and goats, can be secured in plenty at Nisāb and Yeshbum and at some of the intervening settlements ; but at Bālhāf and along the coast there are practically no supplies. Honey, in considerable quantities, and locally grown tobacco are procurable at Yeshbum.

#### F. SOUTHERN ROUTES (Nos. 67-69)

It is not known what routes lead from the coast across the Great South Desert—nor even whether any such routes exist. If they do, they can be feasible only for very small, very well mounted, and very light parties at a season of the year when camels are in full milk. It is known, however, that caravans go up to southern Nejd from the south-east and south-west by rounding one flank or the other of the Desert.

It is, however, easy to penetrate from the coast as far as the fertile district of Wādi Hadhramaut ; and two of the main tracks leading

thither are detailed in the following chapter. **Route No. 67**, which starts from **Makalla**, or alternatively from **Shiheir**, leads to **Terim** and **Qabr Hūd** by way of **Shibām** and **Seyyūn**. The road first traverses the narrow coastal plain and, after ascending the plateau by stages, reaches the heads of the group of tributary wādis, all of which lead, after abrupt difficult descents, northward into the main Hadhramaut Wādi. The route detailed here takes the course of the Wādi el-'Aisār and the Wādi Dō'an (or Wādi Kestr). It is possible for camel transport, but is difficult in places owing to the nature of the abrupt ascents and descents encountered, which make riding impossible.

**Supplies.** *Water* is brackish in the first stage, but elsewhere generally good and plentiful, with the possible exception of some parts of the third and fourth stages. *Fodder* is generally sufficient, but the supply at the third and fourth stages cannot be depended upon. General *supplies* are non-existent and, although livestock is often plentiful in the interior regions through which the route passes, the people are fanatical and refuse to sell to non-Moslems.

**Route No. 68** is an alternative track from **Shiheir** to **Shibām**. It is suited mainly for camel transport, but is difficult in places owing to the hills ; horses can, however, be taken all along it.

**Supplies.** *Water* is obtainable at each stage, but the quantity available at the second and fourth stages is doubtful. *Fodder* for camels may be procured, except along the second and third stages. General *supplies* are practically non-existent. Livestock is to be obtained except at the second and third stages, where it is only to be had if the Bedouin flocks happen to have found grazing.

**Route No. 69**, from **Makalla** to **Lashkharah**, which is the last described in this section, is a connecting-route between Hadhramaut and Oman, passing through Dhofār and along the south-east coast of the Oman Sultanate. Its length is nearly a thousand miles, it follows the coast-line, and passes through some extremely barren and desolate country, especially in its closing stages after leaving the Dhofār plain. It presents no physical obstacles and is not difficult for camel transport, while the first half from Makalla to Murbāt would be possible also for horses. The track runs on the top of the cliffs or along the beach, sometimes making a detour inland to avoid a patch of rough basalt or a stretch of soft sand. With the exception of the fertile plain of Dhofār the country traversed is bleak and barren ; towards its close the track winds among low sand-hills. It rarely leaves the coast except where it

is possible to make a short cut by avoiding a promontory or headland, such as the Barr el-Hikmān after passing Mahōt.

**Supplies.** Between Makalla and Murbāt the supply of *water* would suffice for small caravans ; at Raidah and Hāmi hot springs only are available, but water is good and abundant in the Dhofār plain and at Ghaidhah (1) and (2). Between Murbāt and Lashkharah it is scarce and brackish. *Fuel* and camel *grazing* are both fairly plentiful between Makalla and Murbāt, the latter being especially good and abundant in the Dhofār plain ; after leaving Murbāt they would probably be found in sufficient quantities for small caravans. General *supplies*, with the exception of fish, are very limited throughout. Between Makalla and Seihūt small quantities of vegetables and some cereals are obtainable, but from Seihūt onwards practically no supplies of grain can be relied on. As far as Murbāt a few cattle and sheep are to be found in the hamlets at certain points, but owners have been known to refuse to sell to non-Moslems. Between Murbāt and Lashkharah the Bedouin and semi-nomadic tribes, who frequent stretches of the coast, are extremely poor, and no supplies can be relied on.

#### G. SOUTH-EASTERN ROUTES (Nos. 70-75)

In the well-populated and, in the main, settled district of Oman, as in the Aden Protectorate, far more tracks are in constant use than are described in this handbook. For others, the Indian Government's Road Book of Arabia, or the Gazetteer of the Persian Gulf should be consulted. The selection here given is intended to link up the principal centres.

**Route No. 70,** from **Sūr** to **Nizwa** (and **Adam**) via Ibra and Manah, forms the principal line of communication from the coast of Eastern Hajar to Sharqiyah and Ja'lān. It crosses Eastern Hajar by the Wādi Fuleij (or Faleij), and traverses Sharqiyah westwards by the Wādi el-Hā'imah. The route is passable for pack transport except in the Wādi Fuleij after heavy rain, which is said to fall once in three years ; the swollen and rapid streams then render the valley impassable for caravans. The branch route, from Kāmil to Lashkharah, traverses Ja'lān to the SE. coast.

**Supplies.** *Water, fuel, fodder, and livestock* are obtainable throughout, but are scanty at Ruksat ; there are bazaars at Kāmil, Badiyah, Ibra, Manah, Nizwa, and Adam ; many of the villages possess camels, donkeys, cattle, and sheep.

**Route No. 71**, from **Muscat** to **Bireimi** by way of Nizwa, 'Ibri, and Dhank, at first traverses Wādi Semā'il, the principal line of communication from the coast to the interior of Oman. After crossing the watershed it descends by Wādi Halfein to Izki, and passes below the base of Jebel Akhdhar to Nizwa. It crosses Jebel el-Kōr between Oman Proper and Dhāhirah, by the principal pass 'Aqabat el-Barak ; and between 'Ibri and Dhank it traverses the pass of Jebel el-Fuleij (or Faleij), reaching Bireimi across the plain of NE. Dhāhirah. The route is possible for pack transport. The Wādi Semā'il usually contains a shallow stream flowing along a sandy bed, but it is liable to come down in flood after rain, rendering this section difficult ; the valley is narrow, and is commanded in many places from the surrounding hills. The ascent of the pass 'Aqabat el-Barak, between Nizwa and 'Ibri, is possible for loaded camels, though fatiguing from the rugged character of the ground ; the pass of Jebel el-Fuleij is also difficult by reason of its steep gradient and boulder-strewn track.

**Supplies.** Water from streams and conduits is abundant along the first part of the route ; though not so plentiful between Nizwa and Bireimi, it is obtainable at all stages. Fuel, fodder, and food-stuffs are also plentiful along the greater part of the route ; but they are not always obtainable from Tanūf to the further side of the pass 'Aqabat el-Barak.

**Route No. 72**, from **Muscat** to **Dhank** by way of Rostāq and Miskin, follows the coast-road to Masna'ah, and ascends thence by the Wādi Fara' to Rostāq ; it traverses the foothills of the Western Hajar by Wādi Sahtan and Wādi Beni Ghāfir, and, after passing the watershed, crosses NE. Dhāhirah into the Wādi Dhank. There is a good camel-track along the coast from Matrah to Masna'ah, which is also traversed at the beginning of Route No. 73 ; from Masna'ah the route is also passable for pack transport, but between Rostāq and Dhank it is difficult in places owing to its hilly nature. An alternative and longer approach to Rostāq leaves the coast-road at Suweiq, to the W. of Masna'ah, and joins the route at Hazam.

**Supplies.** Water, fuel, and fodder are obtainable all along the route, and foodstuffs at Sib, Barkah, Masna'ah, Suweiq, Rostāq, and Dhank.

**Route No. 73**, from **Muscat** to **Abu Dhabi** via Bireimi, follows the coast to Sohār ; thence it turns westward and crosses the Oman Promontory to the Persian Gulf. From Muscat to Matrah is bad going and the journey is generally done by boat. From Matrah to

Sohār there is a good camel-track, but after heavy rain some of the wādis that must be crossed are formidable ; when the route is near the sea caravans can pass along the beach where streams in flood are more easily crossed. From Sohār to Bireimi the track follows the Wādi el-Jizi, a shallow water-course between bare and sterile hills, and after passing the watershed it crosses a fairly level plain ; it offers no difficulties to transport animals. From Bireimi to Abu Dhabi the track lies across stretches of sandy desert, mostly dunes and undulating downs ; the only physical obstacle encountered is the tidal salt-water creek that must be crossed ten miles from Abu Dhabi.

**Supplies.** Along the coast, *water* is obtainable at all stages from wells at 15-20 ft. ; *fuel*, *fodder*, and *livestock* are available all along this section ; and supplies can be obtained from the bazaars at Sib, Barkah, Masna'ah and Sohār. *Water*, *fuel*, and *grazing* are abundant from Sohār to Bireimi. From Bireimi onward there are no villages nor settled inhabitants ; *water* of poor quality and in limited quantities is obtained from wells and water-holes, which are soon exhausted and take time to replenish ; *grazing* is very scarce during the summer months.

The other routes lie outside Oman proper but connect it with Hasa. **Route No. 74**, from Hofūf to Ras el-Kheimah, passes across the southern border of El-Qatar ; it traverses Trucial Oman to Bireimi by the route nearest the coast, which is that usually followed by caravans in summer, the line of the route more inland being given as an alternative ; from Bireimi it follows the main line of traffic northwards through the Oman Promontory to Ras el-Kheimah on the NW. coast. The route is practicable only for camel transport. It lies over fairly level desert, winding incessantly among sand-dunes and zig-zagging from well to well. There is no recognizable nor well-worn track, and no two caravans follow exactly the same course. When the track crosses sand-dunes it is obliterated as soon as made, and it is advisable for caravans to keep in close order.

**Supplies.** Over nearly four-fifths of the route, as far as Bireimi, *water* is neither good nor abundant. There are some long stages without water, including three double-stages ; but it does not seem to be necessary on any portion of the route to carry more than three days' supply. From Bireimi northwards water is plentiful during the winter months, except at Ras el-Kheimah, where it is always scarce and indifferent. During the summer months there is a general scarcity of water. For the first 125 miles *grazing* is abundant after rain, but not plentiful from that point to Bireimi ; from Bireimi northwards it is plentiful during the winter months. *Fuel* from

stunted brushwood is obtainable at most stages along the route, and is plentiful after Bireimi. *Foodstuffs* are only obtainable at Hofūf and Bireimi; at Ras el-Kheimah dates, fish, and livestock are the only available supplies.

**Route No. 75**, from Dōhah to Hofūf, is a caravan track almost entirely over uninhabited desert country, which, in the Qatar peninsula, frequently has a hard firm surface. The Jāfürah desert, entered after Ba'aïj, is a desolate tract of red sand. Alternative tracks are given for the section of the route from Ba'aïj to Jishshah.

**Supplies.** Water and *fodder* are scanty except during the last stage. No *foodstuffs* are obtainable before Hofūf.

## **CHAPTER III**

## **ROUTES**

**N.B.**—The references which follow the names of towns in the body of a route refer to descriptions in Vol. I of the Handbook; all other references are to the pages of the present volume.

## A. NORTHERN ROUTES

### ROUTE 1

#### JAUF EL-'AMR—JUBBAH—HĀ'IL

*Authorities* : Wallin, 1845 ; Guarmani, 1864 ; Blunt, 1878 ; Huber, 1880 ; Huber and Euting, 1883 ; Miss Gertrude Bell, 1914 (from Qena to Hā'il) ; compared with Palgrave, 1862.

*Direction* : SE. in general.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 223 miles ; road, 271 miles.

*Character and Supplies* : see p. 24 f.

miles.  
total. stages.

**JAUF EL-'AMR**, town ; see I, p. 387 f.

Dir. SE. across the basin of Jauf ; then road climbs sandy rim of *Jäl el-Jauf*,  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. from Jauf (Huber), on to plain which merges imperceptibly into the *Nefud*.

Dir. then bears SSE.

30 30 *Shaqiq* (usual time, according to Wallin, from 12 to 14 hrs. ; Huber and Euting passed the well of *Hazeima* just over 12 hours from Jauf, and *Kheneifez*, another of the group, just over  $13\frac{1}{2}$  hours from Jauf), a depression of hard and saline soil, the western end of which the route crosses ; here are six or more well-built wells (Huber reports and names ten in the district), within range of 4 or 5 miles, 120–150 ft. in depth, forming large basins below, and having mouths a yard or more in diameter ; water sweet and excellent, and never failing totally throughout the year ; these are the only wells between Jauf and Jubbah, from 4 to 6 days' travel.

Dir. continues SSE., track keeping E. of *Jebel Rāf*, (passed after  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hrs.) with *Jebel Tawil* beyond it, then crossing the great sand-dunes of *Falūh*,

miles.  
total. stages.

covered with vegetation, and following track known as *El-Khall*, which can be pretty distinctly traced to Jubbah, but is in places swept away by moving sand ; going is very difficult owing to nature of ground, which undulates in continual scarped hills and hollows (*fulūq* or *qu'īr*), and is heavy on account of deep and loose sand.

50 m. '*Aleim en-Nefūd*, two pyramidal rocks, about 270 yds. apart, jutting out of sand, the higher (on l.) some 300 ft. high ; conspicuous landmark ; alt. 3,220 ft. above sea-level.

Dir. S. by E., continuing to wind among *fulūq*, but here, according to Huber, somewhat easier to traverse ; a high sand-mound, *Semeihah*, is passed and afterwards a deep depression with white limestone floor known as *El-Beidha* ; in the latter well-borings but no water ; general level of the *Nefūd* gradually rises to its highest elevation of 3,300 ft. Approaching Jubbah harder ground appears, and the *Nefūd* is temporarily left.

190 160 **Jubbah**, village now deserted (see I, p. 390), situated in extensive open plain or pan of elliptical form (10 m. by 12 m.), of hard stony soil, and backed by low hills, *Umm es-Selmān*, about 500 ft. above plain, and *Jebel 'Autah*. [Wallin apparently did the journey from Jauf to Jubbah in 86½ hrs. actual marching (18½ hrs. to *Shaqqīq*, 23½ hrs. to '*Aleim*, and 44½ hrs. to Jubbah), but his rate was slow as his ' animals were very weak and meagre ' ; he gives 4½ days as the time usually taken for the route. Palgrave took at least 85 hrs., and Huber on his first journey (travelling about 2½ miles an hour) 76 hrs. Huber and Euting, who travelled more quickly, took 4 days and 1 hr. for the route, their actual marching (according to Huber's figures) working out at 59½ hrs. Euting's computation of 54 hrs. actual marching, like Guarmani's 49½ hrs. and Wetzstein's 52 hrs. (on native information), appear to underestimate the times required. The Blunts (on horses) took six days for the journey.]

miles.  
total. stages.

Dir. E. by S., keeping north of the Selmān (Sinmān) and Ghutah hills. Ghutah Hill passed in about three hours, when the *Nefūd* is re-entered.

242 52 *Qena* (*Qna*), small village (see I, p. 390), in plain of very white chalky ground ; six deep wells of sweet and abundant water, separated by short distances, with hamlet around each ; a few date-plantations and fruit gardens ; some cereals cultivated, especially barley. [Wallin took 18 hrs. between Jubbah and Qena ; Huber and Euting 15½ hrs. On his first journey Huber kept to the N. of Qena, making for a point below Umm el-Qulbān.]

Dir. SE., bearing gradually to S. by E. as Hā'il is approached. At six miles the *Nefūd* ceases suddenly on a very sharp line of demarcation ; perfectly flat ground, crossed with slender stratum of coarse granitic gravel, then entered ; abundant camel-grazing.

9 m. Northern extremity of *Jebel Aja* chain, a well-marked mountain feature of northern Nejd, reached ; route crosses open flat between *Jebel Aja* and the hill Umm el-Qulbān. Wells and springs abound in this district. [The route from this point to Hā'il via Laqītah and Waqīd (given below) was followed by Wallin. Huber on his first journey passed through Laqītah but does not mention Waqīd. Huber and Euting, and more recently Miss Bell, after rounding *Jebel Aja*, took a more direct route to Hā'il, keeping closer to *Jebel Aja*. Miss Bell's route from Qena to Hā'il works out at 28 miles ; at 17½ miles from Qena (10½ miles from Hā'il) she notes *Qasr Laqītah* 1 mile to E., and, 2½ miles on, Laqītah village 3 miles to E.]

11 m. *Laqītah* (*Loqītah*), village ; pop. about 120 families of Shammar origin. (This and the following places may perhaps be more exactly described as palm-settlements.)

3 m. *Waqīd*, small village of about 40 houses, with wells, water at 50 ft. ; small date-groves.

miles.  
total. stages.

In about two hours from village, route issues from foothills on to open plain, which extends along foot of *Jebel Aja*, on SE. side.

275 33 HÄ'IL, town ; see I, pp. 384 ff.

## ROUTE 2

### JAUF EL-'AMR—BOREIDAH

*Authority* : Shakespear, 1914, compared with Nolde, 1892.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 365 miles ; road, 412 miles : the distances here given are Shakespear's.

*Direction* : General direction SE.

*Character and Supplies* : see p. 25 f.

miles.  
total. stages.

**JAUF EL-'AMR**, town ; see I, p. 387 f.

Dir. E. by S., out of the basin and up the *Jāl el-Jauf*.

[At 18 m. *Qārah*, a village of about 80 houses, with wells of fairly good water, lies some miles to N. of route. About 13 m. on, and closer to the route, lie the two deep wells of *Howah* (*Hoa*), with warm discoloured water of poor quality, near which, according to Nolde, is a 'small lake' with good rain-water. Neither of these places was visited by Shakespear, who took a more direct track, also passing at some distance from the saline depression of *Shaqīq*, which lies some miles to S., about 30 m. from Jauf, with 6 or more well-built wells, and abundant water at 120–150 ft. (See Route No. 1, p. 67.) Continue E. by S., in or along the *Khubūb Ayina*.]

48 m. Dir. changed to SE., still in or along the side of a continuous depression, or *wādi*, for two long days' march.

62 m. *Hazam el-Mai*, wells, 2 m. to N.

On for 15 m. on N. side of depression.

125 125 *Qasr el-Adhfa*, disused fort with towers at NW. and SE. angles, formerly protecting a well close to NW. corner, now partly filled in.

miles.  
total stages.

- Dir. a little S. of E. along *Labbah* hollow.  
 12 m. Dir. changes to SE. and *Labbah* quitted.  
     Across *Nefūd*.  
     6 m. *Dikakah*, rolling downs.  
     12 m. *Khubb Khaweir* crossed, and *Nefūd* entered.  
     14 m. *Nefūd* quitted; route now over rolling  
         downs for many miles.  
     15 m. *Khubb Sahab* crossed. *Nefūd* again en-  
         tered.  
     11 m. *Nefūd* quitted. Route then descends 4 m.  
         to N. side of *Khubb Hayyāniyah*.

199 74 **Qasr Hayyāniyah**, fort in the *Khubb*; stone-built in lower courses, mud walls above; towers at opposite ends of a diagonal. According to Nolde, an isolated tower, connected with the fort by an underground passage, exposes to cross-fire the wells which lie between. Shakespear mentions only one well, and says nothing of the outer tower; he states that the place is guarded by half a dozen of the Emir of Hā'il's men, who are changed once a year. The wells are walled with masonry and very deep (140–170 metres; Nolde): water good and abundant.

[At *Hayyāniyah* a route runs almost S. to Hā'il;  
 see Route No. 4, p. 81.]

Dir. SE.  
 10 m. *Khubb Hayyāniyah* quitted. Over sandy ground, across plain named *Ajbilah* and again over sand.

12 m. *Khubb Seilah*.

[Just before reaching *Khubb Seilah* the track is crossed by Route No. 5, Negef-Hazil-Hā'il.]

Dir. changes to S. by E.

[Shakespear records 2 wells within the next 6 miles and another 20 m. on, but, as in another place he states that there is no water between *Hayyāniyah* and *Bir Zerūd*, these wells are perhaps disused.]

16½ m. From this point *Trobah* (*Trubah*) wells (see Route No. 3, p. 78) lie 10 m. ENE.

4 m. Dir. now SE.

miles.  
total. stages.

- 10 m. *Khubb Shāmah* entered and crossed diagonally. *Darb Zobeidah* crosses in this district ; see below, Route No. 3, p. 78.  
 Dir. ESE. along the *Khubb*.  
 32 m. Sand-ridge, on S.  
 298 99 *Bir Zerūd*, a single well in a basin with yellow water of poor quality.  
 20 m. *Khubb Shāmah* quitted.  
 Dir. SE. across 3 sand-ridges, the last named *Nadhīr el-Adab*.  
 22 m. *Nadhat el-Humeid*, a fourth ridge. *Huweirah (Hawairah)* wells 5 m. W. of this point.  
 Dir. SSE., across broken ground and hollows.  
 13 m. *Bir esh-Sherri*, well, 7 m. to W. *Gara* ridge to E. for some 20 m.  
 3 m. Route from Samāwah to Boreidah via Leinah wells, Zubīrī and Quseibah crosses here ; see Route No. 6, p. 86.  
 8 m. *Sarūt* plain begins ; 11 m. to end of stage.  
 375 77 *Raudhat el-Dughmāniyah*. Wells of *Beid* 1 hr. away.  
 Continue through *Sarūt* plain.  
 12 m. *Khabrat ed-Dawāyah*.  
 5 m. *Sha'ib* crossed after end of plain.  
 2 m. *Raudhat Umm el-'Asharah*.  
 7 m. *Weitat*, village ; thence on for 11 m. to end of route.  
 412 37 **BOREIDAH**, town ; see I, pp. 370 ff.

[NOTE. In the above Route and in others for which Shakespear is an authority (e.g. Nos. 8-10, 12, &c.) distances and directions given in his road-book have in the main been retained ; but it may eventually be found necessary to readjust them slightly for the 1 : 1,000,000 Map of Northern Arabia.]

## ROUTE 3

## NEJEF—HĀ'IL

(Darb Zobeidah)

*Authorities*: Huber, 1881, supplemented by information supplied by Blunt, 1879  
 Leachman, 1910, Persian Gulf Gazetteer, 1908, India Government Rec.  
 Book, and native information obtained by Carruthers.

*Direction*: S. by W. to Sha'ibah; then W. by S. to Hā'il.

*Distances*: Crow-fly, 340 miles; road, 403 miles.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 26 f.

miles.

total stages.

**NEJEF** (or Meshed 'Ali), walled town of Turkish 'Irāq, in the desert 6 m. WSW. of Kūfah; its principal building is the famous shrine, containing the tomb of 'Ali; there are government offices, barracks, bazaars, and 6 brick *khāns* (outside the walls to the NE.); pop. 30,000.

Dir. almost due S., sharply descending limestone cliff, on which town stands, and crossing shallow depression (22 miles by 8 miles) known as *Bahr en-Nejef*, dry, except in flood season; ground spongy and heavily impregnated with salt.

14 m. Road emerges from depression and runs among sandhills with brushwood and pasture.

6 m. *Rehābah* (or *Qasr es-Seyyid*), small village built around a castle in the midst of well-irrigated and cultivated land; a fine spring (*'Ain es-Seyyid*) near castle walls, but sulphurous.

32 32 *Qasr er-Ruheimi*, small village with one spring of bitter water; plenty of camel-pasture. [If there is water in the *Bahr en-Nejef*, route skirts edge of depression, going first NW. and gradually trending back to SE., passing *Qal'at Azeir* at 26 miles (a good spring 1 mile from edge of lake) and reaching *Qasr er-Ruheimi* at 57 miles from Nejef; sandy hillocks most of the way.]

miles.  
total stages.

Dir. S. by E.

1 m. *Wādi* (or *Sha'ib*) *Hisb* is crossed ; holds a running stream said to be perennial.

Dir. continues S. by E., by well-defined route across perfectly naked tableland of silex, crossing *Sha'ib Shebeikhah* and *Sha'ib Khathamah*, at about 5 miles and a further 4 miles respectively.

14 m. *Bir Wāmegrūn*, castle and reservoir.

Dir. S. by W.

6 m. *Bir Meghrīthah*, two reservoirs and castle.

7 m. *Birkat el-Hamīd*, one square reservoir.

8 m. *Birkat el-Hammām*, situated to E. ; castle, reservoir, and well ; 'reservoir well preserved and has water' (Huber). A ridge of hills lies to the W. (Blunt).

14 m. **Birkat Atelahāt**, one of the most important stations of the Darb Zobeideh ; ruins of great khān, with walls 4 or 5 ft. above ground, and of about 100 small houses ; 3 reservoirs and 1 round and 2 square double wells, the two latter of remarkable construction, cut with great precision out of solid rock, over 200 ft. deep,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  yds. square at opening, dry, possibly always so ; reservoirs also dry and filled with sand. This place known also as *Mafraq ed-Darb*, as road bifurcates here, the other fork going to *Qasr es-Sa'id*.

Dir. almost due S., crossing, at about 13 miles on, the dividing line between Shammar and Anazah territory.

14 m. **Bir Shebeikah**, famous wells, situated about 4 miles W. of route and about 5 miles from *Washrāf* ; about 300 in number, of modern construction, 6-13 ft. deep, said to have water only after rain ; water putrid, salt, and bitter.

100 68 **Bir Washrāf** (or *Sharab*) situated in depression (5 miles by 2 miles) forming lake after rain ; about 60 wells cut in rock, 3 ft. or more in diameter, the greater number submerged after rain ; water bad.

miles.  
total. stages.

$1\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Jāl el-Wāqsah*; route descends about 80 ft. down two sharp scarps. About 6 miles to SE. from foot of *Jāl* a very large well, *Bir Wāqsah*, about 60 ft. deep, sweet water; and about 8 miles SE. again of *Bir Wāqsah*, a line of 3 wells—*Jil*, *Shebrom*, and *'A'āt*; first, bad water, others good.

Road now traverses plain of *Mahamiyah*, flint strewn, but with grass in patches; and in about  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. crosses band of little hills of *'Athmān* running E. to W.; then continues again along the flat.

$22\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Qasr 'Athmin* ('Athmin, plur. of *'Athmān* = 'Othmān) ruined castle and a reservoir about 46 ft. square, full of water; visible at some distance owing to the mounds of soil thrown up in excavating the well, which stand out against general flatness of ground.

Route here bordered, to near *Birel-'Aqabah*, by walls of rough build, in good state of preservation, 2 yds. in height in places, but probably originally higher; thickness varying from 1 yd. to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  yds.

3 m. *Bir el-'Aqabah*, one of the most important stations along route; considerable ruins of houses; 2 reservoirs; one (120 yds. by 95 yds.) partly ruined and sanded up, but containing some water; a second, smaller, with no water; also 4 remarkable wells, described by Huber as 'the most beautiful he had ever seen'—one  $4\frac{1}{2}$  yds. square, walled from mouth to depth of about 25 ft. and the remaining portion cut in solid rock; the others smaller. All wells made with great care, 180–190 ft. in depth, but containing no water.

7 m. *Jāl el-Batn* reached; an abrupt scarp leading down by a torrent bed to the broad depression of *El-Batn* (or sometimes known as the *Wadyān*), which extends NW. and SE. across route for about 100 miles. Road makes steep descent of 120–150 ft. into the Batn;

miles.  
total. stages.

descent described both by Blunt and Huber as 'impossible both for men and animals except at one point'. A certain amount of pasturage to be found at foot.

- 3 m. *Umm 'Asāfir*, at foot of Jāl; the first of a series of three reservoirs along the route, at some distance apart, and containing water after rain. Route narrows for a time to single track and crosses broken stony ground of Wadi el-Batn.

- 160 60 **Birkat el-Jumeimah**, ruins, and a reservoir 90 ft. square and about 20 ft. deep, in a depression, with steps leading down to water and troughs for watering animals; reported by Leachman (whose route crossed here) in 1910 'in good condition'; in February of that year, sufficient water for 12,000 men for several days.

[A route goes off W., and eventually turns NW., to link up at Umm Musheiqliq (see p. 83) with the Kerbela-Hā'il track.]

Dir. a little W. of S., over stony ground.

- 8 m. *Sha'ib Abarwālīh* (possibly Blunt's *Wādi Rutha*) is crossed; a narrow valley, described as extending about 36 miles E. and W. Huber mentions that this valley after rain is sometimes filled by stream 100 yds. wide, and 2 ft. deep or more.

- 3 m. **Birkat ez-Zebālah** (Zobalah), situated in oval depression ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles by  $1\frac{1}{4}$  miles); 4 reservoirs and 5 large wells, the most important till 'Ashaq; wells 130–160 ft. deep, cut in rock, with masonry parapets much crumbled. Leachman reported (1910) that the largest reservoir had been partially destroyed. On edge of basin are some ruined houses, which can be seen from very far and serve as a good landmark.

Route now goes for about 8 miles through volcanic country, soon passing to l., a little isolated building called '*Aqalat er-Renemi*', and then ruins of castle of *Bātil Athūl*.

miles.  
total. stages.

7 m. *Birkat esh-Sheihiyah* (Asheihebah), 2 reservoirs situated in an extensive shallow depression; one round, the other square; water-supply doubtful; ruined castle with walls still standing several yards above ground, with well near.

Along this section, for about 5 miles, the route is again bordered by walls, almost to *Birkat Ashabah*.

*Birkat* (or *Qasr*) *Ibn 'Atīyah*, a well and small castle in ruins.

34 m. **Birkat Ashabah** (Huber), 'Ashshār (Blunt), important place, one large building, and about 100 small houses; 3 large reservoirs and about 100 small, all hewn in the solid rock. Immediately beyond this place, the Nefūd is entered for the first time, and crossed for 12 m., when stony desert is again encountered.

25 m. **Birkat el-'Ashaq**, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles E. of road; a concrete reservoir (280 ft. by 190 ft.), situated half-way up a hill and intercepting the waters of a stream which comes down it. This is the last of the Zobeidah reservoirs; being broken (according to Blunt), it contains only a small mudhole; Huber, on the contrary, describes it as being in a perfect state of preservation, but empty, when he was there, owing to want of rain. Near by, a second reservoir, smaller, less well preserved, and almost silted up.

252 92 **Bir Beleghbiyah**, camping-ground; well, not mentioned by Huber. Route No. 7, Sūq esh-Shuyūkh-Leinah-Hā'il, joins here (see p. 88). At some distance to NW., Huber reports 10 wells of *Bir Terbiyah*.

After about 2 hrs. the Nefūd is entered again and continues till about 3 hrs. from *Metheyāhah*.

Route passes again for some few miles between stone walls, here from 20 to 30 yards apart.

miles.  
total. stages.

16 m. *Metheyāhah*, in stony desert.

Route again crosses tongue of the Nefūd, termed 'Matsour' by Huber, = 'Ardh el-Madhuā' (*Madhū*) of Leachman; here a narrow strip about 6 m. in width, which, parting from the main Nefūd, stretches eastward for a great distance; then road again enters arid stony desert.

17 m. *Trobah* (Trubah), situated on western edge of large tract of extraordinarily arid stony desert stretching eastward and dotted with islands of sand, known as *Dhebeib* (or *Dhabīb*) *el-Kebir*; the subsoil of this tract is of compact texture, like white mortar; 2 walled wells, water at 30 ft.; water stinking and bitter when first drawn, but improves as wells are drawn upon. Other wells of *Met'ab* near, where there is also a small castle.

At 18 miles NE. of Trobah, 14 wells of *Khadhra*, cut in rock, 2 yards in diam., water at 46–52 ft., a little bitter.

Dir. S., still across arid stony Dhebeib el-Kebir; then route again crosses intermittent Nefūd till near Sha'ibah.

18 m. *Khubb Shāmah* is entered; here there are several wells, *Bir Hashami*, *Waseit*, and *Bir Zerūd*, all to E. and NE. of route. [Route No. 2, from Jauf to Boreidah (see above, p. 72), is crossed in this district.]

[There is an alternative and somewhat more direct route, though less well furnished with wells, sometimes followed by the Hajj caravans in preference to the true Darb Zobeidah, between *Birkat Ashabah* and *Shāmah*, passing by way of the wells of *Khadhra*; see above.]

Dir. S. by W., continuing through intermittent *nefūd*, or rather *dahanah*, which has here but little of the alarming characteristics of the main Nefūd, being generally only hills of sand separated by gravelly depressions. The Nefūd is finally left a few miles short of Sha'ibah.

miles.  
total. stages.

- 11 m. Road turns due W., and a road comes in l. from Boreidah.
- 318 66 Sha'ibah**, 30 or more wells, salt and bitter water at 17–20 ft., situated in a bare open space.  
 Dir. slightly N. of W. over undulating ground and skirting the southern edge of the main Nefūd; occasional good pasturage and fuel.
- 12 m. *Lughf en-Nefūd* (or El-Ghabiyah); a little to the N., the edge of the Nefūd stands up like a wall about 125 ft. high.
- 349 31 Beq'ā** (or *Baq'ā*), situated in an immense soft whitish depression (*sabkhah*) running E. and W.; village composed of two groups of houses—the eastern *Shebi*, the western *Uweimi*, each having a square castle; between the two, a little group of four houses called *Serqiyah*, formerly known as *El-Hammām* or *Mereiqib*; near by, an isolated property called *Qaseifah*, surrounded by fields. Middle of basin is covered with thick bed of bitter salt. Water abundant, but the only well giving passable water (of a whitish-blue colour) is that of *Uweimi*. The palms of *Beq'ā* are very fine and produce good dates; wheat and barley are cultivated.  
 Dir. WSW.; good going over fairly level sandstone desert.  
 [Blunt went from *Beq'ā* (which he calls 'Taibetism', i.e. *Tayyibat Ism*) to *Sha'ibah* in an almost direct line, passing the well of *Beyyūd*, at about 18 miles.]
- 369 20 Bir el-Khāserah**, in a very shallow depression; about 30 wells of fair water at 20 ft., but all silted up, and water shallow and liable to fail.  
 Dir. SW. at first, leading into *Wādi Hā'il*, then gradually trending WSW.  
 12 m. *Wādi Shaqīq*; good pools of water after rain; much brushwood, and consequently good fuel and camel-grazing both here and in *Sha'ib* (or *Wādi*) *Hā'il*; ravine country and rough ground traversed for some distance. Rock or hill of *Sa'līkah*, covered with inscriptions, and a prominent landmark, is passed.

miles.  
total. stages.

7 m. *Amadhān.*

For a mile or two track crosses a stretch of level desert, good going ; sandstone then ends and granite plain extends to Hā'il, about 3 hrs. march ; after about 6 miles, route runs down a wādi bordered with palm-groves, with here and there fine clumps of tamarisk. Mounds passed with ruins of houses, probably the remains of a more ancient town said to have existed E. of the present town of Hā'il. Jebel Samra passed to S., just before end of route.

403 34 HĀ'IL, town ; see I, pp. 384 ff.

## ROUTE 4

### NEJEF—HAYYĀNIYAH—HĀ'IL

*Authority* : Miss Gertrude Bell, 1914.

*Direction* : General dir. SSW. To wells of Lōqah, SW. by S. ; afterwards, a little W. of S.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 340 miles ; road, 357½.

*Character and Supplies* : see p. 27f.

miles.  
total. stages.

### NEJEF, town of 'Irāq ; see above, p. 73.

Dir. S. through cultivation irrigated by canal from *Nahr Hindiyah*.

6 m. Cultivation ends. Route runs alongside of *Bahr en-Nejef*.

9 m. *Bahr en-Nejef* quitted ; 3 m. to end of stage.

18 18 *Qal'at er-Rehābah* (or *Qasr es-Seyyid*), village of fellāhin from Nejef Castle ; abundant spring ('*Ain es-Seyyid*) rising close beneath walls, water slightly sulphurous. Cultivated fields.

Dir. W. by N.

2½ m. *Umeilah*, rain-pool under sloping rocks.

Dir. S.

9 m. Dir. changed to SSW. An alternative and well-beaten track from Nejef comes in here.

miles.  
total. stages.

Dir. SW.

- 22 m. *Jawārid*, water-course, muddy and dry in summer.
- 16 m. Route now enters the *Wādi* (or *Sha'ib*) *Hisb*, here a shallow valley with good pasture.
- 5 m. *Wādi Hisb* is quitted.
- 22 m. *Sheikhah* hills crossed.
- 7 m. A flint-covered escarpment is descended into the *Batn*, a wide low depression NW. to SE., about 26 m. broad, with scanty pasturage. Stony country traversed, with low rocky ridges.
- 29 m. The *Batn* is left ; from this point it is 35 m. to *Lōqah*.
- 165½ 147½ Lōqah**, group of wells, 3–4 in use, with a good supply of water at 90–150 ft.
- 7 m. Cross *Wādi el-Khad*. Water-holes reported about 10 m. to W.
- 3 m. *Jalta*, natural dam in *Wādi el-Khad* ; water-pools ; *wādi* is here left ; 12 m. to end of stage.
- 187½ 22 Wādi el-Khadd**, water-pools and good pasture.
- Dir. S. Soon after leaving *wādi*, pasture ceases : stony ground, *El-Hajarah*, then begins, and after many miles is succeeded by sand-slopes and flats.
- 16 m. *Nefūd el-Aqrab* is entered and crossed for 6½ m., when dir. is changed to SSW.
- 19½ m. A *dahanah* belt is entered, which continues for 9½ m.
- 15½ m. *Jubb el-Muneishfi*, small water-hole, dry in summer ; 24½ m. to *Hayyāniyah*.
- 263 75½ Hayyāniyah**, fort with two towers and garrison of a few of the Emir of Hā'il's men. Well with good supply at 150 ft. [Here Route No. 2, from *Jauf el-'Amr* to *Boreidah*, is crossed ; see above, p. 71.] *Nefūd* entered. Patches of hard ground (*jelad*) ; sand comparatively shallow for about 25 m., then deeper for 9 m., afterwards again becoming shallow.
- 34 m. *El-Mejlis*, big sand-hills, to E.
- On for 17 m. by well-marked track, through sand-hills to end of *Nefūd* ; then 2½ m. to end of stage.

miles.

total. stages.

- 316½ 53½** *Qulbān et-Tayyim*; water-holes 1 m. to E.  
 3 m. *Khabrah Mundāsah*, rain-pool.  
 6 m. *Jelf Humeimi*, ridge of low sandstone.  
 17 m. *Jeithanīyah*, village; wells and patches of cultivation.  
 6 m. *Suweifli*, deserted village; wells 2 m. N., with stone house belonging to a Meshed family. Flat stony ground.  
 2 m. Track to *Buka* and the *Darb Zobeidah* on left. On by stony track through *Jebel Samra* for 7 m. to end of route.
- 357½ 41 HA'IL**, town; see I, pp. 384 ff. The town is entered by the Medina Gate.

## ROUTE 5

## NEJEF—HAZIL—HĀ'IL

*Authorities*: Wallin, 1848, Leachman (1910, section Bir Samīt to Majāmir, and 1912 for Hazil itself), and Miss Bell, 1914, from a point N. of Bir Tayyim (or Qulbān et-Tayyim) to Hā'il (see Route No. 4).

*Direction*: SW. by S.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, about 340 miles; road, 377. Both direction and distance are affected by the change in the conjectured position of the wells of Hazil, which has been moved two degrees to the W. since Wallin's time. Intermediate distances between Hazil and Hā'il must be regarded as approximate, since they depend upon a reduction of Wallin's hours into miles, and his rate of progress is not exactly known.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 28.

miles.

total. stages.

**NEJEF**, town of 'Irāq; see above, p. 73.

For details of the track from Nejef to *Qasr er-Ruheimi*, see Route No. 3, p. 73.

**32 32** *Qasr er-Ruheimi*, small village with one spring of bitter water. Here route diverges from the *Darb Zobeidah*, which goes off S. by E.

Dir. SW. by W. across a broad open valley, then into the stony *Hajarah* desert,

miles.

total. stages.

- 87 55 *Bir Samīt*, group of 8 wells, which in Feb. 1910 supplied about 1,000 men, but not their camels. Here route from *Kerbela* joins.  
 Dir. S. through *Hajarah*. At about 15 m., well of *'Ashūriyah* passed 3 m. to W., and, a few miles farther, wells of *Sigal* 3 m. to E.
- 125 38 *Musheiqīq*, cisterns, not to be relied upon after May. [From here a track goes off SE. via wells of *Lifah* (24 m.) and *Lughatan* (43 m.) to *Birkat el-Jumeimah* on the *Darb Zobeidah*, a total distance of about 90 m.]  
 Dir. SW. Route traverses low sandy plain, *Majā-mir*, strewn with sand-hummocks, then crosses *Wādi Hisb* and re-enters *Hajarah* desert.
- 198 73 **Bir Hazil**, a group of 100 stone-lined wells scattered over a depression about 10 m. in circumference. Fairly constant water at 60 ft.  
 Dir. SW. by S., still over *Hajarah*. About m. 42 a ridge of sand, *Ed-Dahanah*, crossed in 1½ hrs., and a region called *Hamātiyah* traversed, where water is sometimes found in cavities of limestone rocks. 3 hrs. beyond begins a tract of firm sand, and 4 hrs. farther, softer sand. After 3 more hrs., *Jebel Seilah*, a low range of sandstone hills, is passed; Route No. 2 (see above, p. 71) is crossed here. The end of the stage is reached in 4 hrs.
- 293 95 *Bir 'Atwa*, a stone-lined well, said by Wallin to be 300 ft. deep.  
 Dir. SW. by S., across *nefūd*, which ceases an hour before reaching *Bir Tayyim*.
- 332 39 *Bir Tayyim*, a deep hole in the middle of the Khattah plain.  
 Dir. SSW. for 3½ hrs. through the plain, after which a low sandstone ridge, *Jebel Qaisi*, is crossed. On through sandy desert, known as *Daqqi*.
- 358 26 *Jadhāmiyah* (=Jeithaniyah, p. 82), small village with water; dates and cereals cultivated.  
 Dir. S. by W. At about 9 m., *Waqid*, small village of 40 houses, with wells, water at 50 ft.; small date-groves; thence 3 hrs. to end of route.
- 377 19 **HĀ'IL**, town; see I, p. 385 f.

## ROUTE 6

## SAMĀWAH—BOREIDAH

*Authorities:* Leachman, 1912, with details from Huber, 1881, and native information.

*General Direction:* SSW.

*Distance:* Crow-fly, 335 miles; road, 365 miles. For the first 6 stages no measurements are available for intermediate distances, and the route is divided into day's marches.

*Character and Supplies:* see p. 28 f.

miles.

total. stages.

**SAMĀWAH**, large and flourishing town of about 10,000 inhab. on the Euphrates in Turkish 'Irāq, with government offices, barracks, 6 *khāns*, 8 mosques, and 250 shops; a bridge of boats over the river. Date groves, chiefly on r. bank.

Dir. SSW. along the *Darb es-Selmān* across gradually ascending desert of *Shamiyah* for a long day's march.

*Jufrah* (Gofra), wells frequented by Bedouins. Route now enters the stony *Hajarah* desert, crossed for a day's march.

*Abu Khuweimah*; rain-water, obtainable only in winter. Continue over desert another day.

*Selmān*, numerous wells, but poor water. Another day's march across desert.

*Haqai el-Ferdūs*, shallow depression holding water after rain. Again a day across desert.

*Khadid*, with water after rain, but no wells. Continue for a sixth day's march.

160 160 **Leinah**, camping-ground between the *Hajarah* desert and the *Nefūd*. Several hundred wells, spread over an area of 5–6 miles and sunk in hard white limestone; abundant water at about 60 ft.

Dir. SSW. up the valley.

10 m. *Dahanah* reached; the name here given to a strip of sand breaking off from the *Nefūd* and bending to SSE. Heavy going over dunes of red sand 50 ft. high, and 300 yds. apart.

miles.  
total. stages.

## Dir. S.

- 15 m. End of Dahanah. District of *Teisīyah* entered, a rolling plain of calcareous rocks traversed by many well-marked wādis.
- 7 m. A line of cairns said to be ancient landmarks.
- 2 m. *Wādi Kathāl* crossed; bed 500 yds. wide with masses of *sidr* (a kind of acacia). *Sha'ib Zobar* entered, and followed to its head. Over stony plateau for 4 m. to head of another *sha'ib*.
- 24 m. *Sha'ib Asīsi* crossed, into which the previous *sha'ib* runs.

## Dir. SE.

- 6 m. *Sha'ib el-Agra (Agra)* crossed.  
Descent of a steep incline, and on to end of stage.

232 72 *Zubīri*, wells in depression on edge of the *Nefūd*; good water at 30 ft. After watering several camels, a few hours must be allowed for water to rise.

Dir. S. by W. across *Sha'ib Zub'ib*.

- 5 m. *Ardh el-Madhū'*, a tongue of sand projecting E. from the *Nefūd*, with high dunes of red sand, 150 ft. between trough and summit; difficult for laden camels.
- 7 m. *Ardh el-Madhū'* quitted. Over level gravelly plain without grazing.
- 5 m. *Zerūd* well lies 20 m. to W. Over flat stony plain, *Shāmat ez-Zerūd*, lightly covered with sand in parts.
- 5 m. *Bittah*, a tract consisting of seven great sand-dunes, 150 ft. high, separated by gravelly depressions; heavy going for laden camels.
- 13 m. Bittah quitted. *Nawādhir* entered and crossed, a broad down-like ridge of sand about 200 ft. high.
- 3 m. Over flat gravelly plain covered with grass, and on for another 3 m. to end of stage.

273 41 *Hubīri*, water at 30 ft.

Dir. S. across flat gravelly plain for several miles; sand-dunes passed on W.

miles.

total. stages.

- 17 m. *Khafiyah* plain reached; well of *Sherri* lies 7 m. to W.; *Gara* ridge on E. [Near this point Route No. 2, from Jauf to Boreidah, crosses track; see above, p. 72.]
- 13 m. *Nugrat el-Quseibah* reached. Descend into it.
- 2 m. Pass between wells of *Suwāl* to E., and *Sudāyah* to W., each at 3 m. distance.
- 309 36 **Quseibah**, a village or small town stretching for a mile along the foot of a precipitous sandstone cliff; pop. 1,000; wells with abundant sweet water.  
Dir. S., up steep path to top of cleft at S. end of village.  
20 m. Dir. a little E. of S., over level stony ground; several rocky ridges crossed during remaining 8 m. to end of stage.
- 337 28 **'AYŪN EL-QĀSIM**, town, pop. 4,000; see I, p. 373.  
[Here the track joins Route No. 15 from *Hā'il* to *Boreidah*; see p. 114.]  
Dir. SE., down depression with *jāl* on left bearing away ESE., groves and small settlements under it visible 2-3 m. away. Sandy *Sārah* steppe on right.  
12 m. *Qara'ah*, village; two settlements 1 m. apart; 500 inhab.; wells, brackish water, at 80 ft.  
2 m. Salt lake, often dry.  
1 m. *Shiqqah*, village; 500 inhab.; large groves; wells with brackish water at 40-50 ft. On to end of route (13 m.), through gritty sand desert with sandstone outcrops, and then soft *nefūd*.
- 365 28 **BOREIDAH**, town; see I, p. 370 ff.

## ROUTE 7

## SŪQ ESH-SHUYŪKH—LEINAH—HĀ'IL

*Authorities*: For the first part of the route, from Sūq esh-Shuyūkh to Bir Beleghbiyah, Leachman, 1910, and native information. For authorities for the section Bir Beleghbiyah-Hā'il, see Route No. 3.

*Direction*: SW.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 358 miles; road, 391 miles.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 29.

miles.

total stages.

**SŪQ ESH-SHUYŪKH**, important town of Turkish 'Irāq, on the Euphrates, the greater part lying on the r. bank; pop. about 12,000. The river is here spanned by a bridge of 12 pontoons, increased to 15 or 16 when the river rises. The town, which is frequented by Bedouins for purposes of trade, possesses a bazaar of about 200 shops. There are numerous fruit gardens, and the date-plantations extend up the l. bank of the Euphrates, meeting those of Nāsiriyah. The neighbourhood is marshy and the climate unhealthy. Single telegraph lines to Nāsiriyah above and to the village of Hammār on the river below; post-office.

Dir. SSW. across gravelly undulating desert.

21 21 *Qasr Bir Shaghrah*, ruined fort overlooking water, which lies in a hollow.

Dir. SW. across similar country. From here onwards the grazing is excellent and fuel abundant, but there is no water until Bir Arkamiyah is reached. Between the thirteenth and fortieth miles from Qasr Bir Shaghrah, the isolated hill *Jebel Haniyah* is seen on the E. of track.

101 80 *Bir Arkamiyah*, many wells in a wādi; a well-known camping ground for Bedouins in summer. *Bir Amghar*, well with plentiful supply of water, lies about 8 m. to the N.

Dir. SW. across a gently undulating plain of sandstone or limestone, strewn with gravel; there are occa-

miles.  
total stages.

sional outcrops of limestone which take the form of low flat hills.

11 m. *Bir Jureibiyah*, 40 wells with plentiful supply of water in winter ; dry in summer.

124 23 *Bir Ghubbah*, four wells in a wādi, with water all the year round.

Dir. SW. over gravelly and very level desert.

154 30 *Bir Unsab*, four wells in a wādi.

Dir. WSW. over similar country.

9 m. The track descends a short steep hill.

11 m. A similar hill is descended.

14 m. *Sha'ib Awaj* is crossed.

194 40 *Bir Umm 'Amārah*, well.

Dir. SW. by W.

Shortly before reaching Leinah the track descends a steep cliff, about 150 ft. high, into the valley of Leinah, a long depression about 10 m. broad, running NW. to SE. and sloping to SE. On the N. it is bounded by the Hajarah with a cliff about 200 ft. high ; to the SW., above another cliff about 150 ft. high, is the Nefūd.

207 13 **Leinah**, camping-ground, with several hundred wells spread over an area of 5–6 miles ; abundant water at about 60 ft. The Darb es-Selmān (see Route No. 6, p. 84) is here crossed.

Dir. SW. across the Leinah valley, and up a steep cliff, about 150 ft. high, on to the Nefūd, where the going becomes more difficult. The route traverses rolling sand-dunes ; the interval between their crests is rarely more than a thousand yards, while the difference between the elevation of the crest and the trough ranges from 100 to 200 ft. After rains the sand is covered with grass and even in summer with dry grass. Acacia trees also occur, and the 'arfaj bush, of which camels are very fond.

240 33 **Bir Beleghbiyah** ; camping-ground ; see above, p. 77.

From this point the route follows the *Darb Zobeidah* (for 151 m.) to Hā'il ; for details see Route No. 3, p. 77.

391 151 **HĀ'IL**, town ; see I, pp. 384 ff.

## B. EASTERN ROUTES

### ROUTE 8

#### ZOBEIR—BOREIDAH

*Authorities* : Knox, 1906, Shakespear, 1910, and native information.

*Direction* : General direction SW.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 355 miles ; road, 378½ miles.

*Character and Supplies* : see p. 30f.

miles.

total. stages.

**ZOBEIR**, town of Turkish 'Irāq, 9 m. SW. of Basra ; population 6,000 ; market-town for the surrounding Bedouin tribes. The town is walled and the surrounding country is entirely barren except on the SE. side, where a tract known as *Dirhamiyah* extends for some 3 m., containing scattered fields of lucerne and melons, hedged with tamarisks.

Dir. SW. along a camel-track over sterile plain.

26 m. *Ratk* ridge crossed.

1 m. The Bātin entered and followed for 11 m.

38 38 *Haleibah*, traces of old wells, but no water.

Dir. continues SW., along the Bātin.

8 m. Traces of old wells.

2 m. *Jarishah* hills passed on r. ; tract of *Khazūmah Radiyah* then traversed.

19 m. *Heil* hill, passed on r., and soon after *Shiqat el-Wāsiyah* on l.

6 m. Traces of old reservoir on r.

4 m. *Eleiba*, hill on same side.

9 m. *Hissu Dhabi*, a valley on r. *Abraq el-Hibāri*, hill on l.

11 m. *Mahza*, hill on l., and then for 11 m. along the Bātin.

		<u>miles.</u>
total.	stages.	
108	70	<i>Qulbān.</i>
		2½ m. <i>Thallat el-'Ubeid</i> , eminence on r.
		Route now along a rough track called <i>Shiqayah</i> on the E. side of the valley, passing numerous ravines and water-courses for 12½ m. to end of stage.
123	15	<i>Riqa'i</i> , wells. [For Riqa'i, and the remaining distance of 255½ m. to Boreidah, see Route No. 9, pp. 91 ff.]
378½	255½	<b>BOREIDAH</b> , town; see I, pp. 370 ff.

## ROUTE 9

KOWEIT—RIQA'I—HAFAR—BOREIDAH

*Authorities*: Knox, 1906, and Shakespear, 1910, compared with native information.  
*General Direction*: SW.  
*Distance*: Crow-fly, 290 miles; road, 351½ miles.  
*Character and Supplies*: see p. 31.

		<u>miles.</u>
total.	stages.	
		<b>KOWEIT</b> , town; see I, p. 295 f.
		Dir. W. along road S. of Koweit Bay; loose sand for 5 m., then firmer undulating ground.
20	20	<b>Jahrah</b> , village; permanent pop., 500; see I, p. 296 f.
		Dir. SW. by S.
		7 m. Dir. changed to WSW.
		8 m. Ridge of <i>Sāddah</i> crossed.
		3 m. Descent into <i>Shaqq</i> valley.
40	20	<b><i>Khabrat el-Farāq</i></b> ; pool, usually without water except after heavy rain.
		Dir. S. of W., continuing along the <i>Shaqq</i> valley.
		2 m. <i>Shaqq</i> depression left for district of <i>Dibdibah</i> .
		7 m. General route to <i>Qasim</i> entered, consisting of 6 parallel tracks through <i>Dibdibah</i> .
		44 m. <b><i>Khabrat Umm el-Hamīr</i></b> , where route ascends a series of terraces, then descends again, reaching <i>Riqa'i</i> in 3 m.

miles.

total. stages.

96 56 *Riqā'i* wells, scattered in a hollow; water not always found in hot weather.

Here the route joins that from Zobeir (see Route No. 8, p. 90).

Dir. SW. along the *Bātin*, crossing 3 dry ravines.

9 m. Well.

6 m. Well.

5½ m. Two groups of mounds called *Dharābin*.

4½ m. *Qulbān*; traces of old well.

9 m. *Qasr el-Ballāl*, ruinous walled enclosure, 90 ft. square, with door to S.

154½ 58½ **Hafar**; group of wells near the point where the Dibdibah country is left for the Dahanah. There are 40 wells in the bed of the *Bātin*, which here forms a circular plain some miles in diameter. Wells lined with masonry, but only about 10 have water, reached at average depth of 150 ft. At Hafar, two water-courses, *Fuleij esh-Shamāliyah* and *Fuleij el-Janūbiyah*, enter the *Bātin*.

[Here an *Alternative Route* from Koweit via Abul-Hirān comes in; see below, p. 93 f.]

Route continues along the *Bātin*.

6¾ m. *Haleibah*, with *sidr* bushes.

9½ m. Two valleys; beyond these are two hills (known as *Fiwān*) between which the *Bātin* runs.

10 m. At 1 m. to E., *Burj esh-Sherif*. The *Bātin* narrows here; *sidr* bushes.

6¾ m. *Umm el-Hashiyah*.

1½ m. *Gasa*; traces of stone buildings and wells.

The sides of the *Bātin* are now steep, like cliffs.

2½ m. *Burj Umm el-Hashim*.

5 m. *Bātin* bends to left; Sha'ib Mithyah to NW.

2½ m. *Umm el-Awājil*; *Bātin* still steep-sided and narrow.

2½ m. Old well and buildings.

3½ m. *Mesjid Ibn Rashid*.

3½ m. 3 deep wells, probably containing water; traces of buildings.

miles.  
total. stages.

- $\frac{3}{4}$  m. Bātin bends to left ; bank very high on W.
- $1\frac{1}{2}$  m. Valley, *Sha'ib Umm esh-Shalṭar* on E. In the next mile 10 old wells are passed.
- $3\frac{1}{4}$  m. *Qulbān Ibn Towala*.
- $6\frac{1}{2}$  m. Valley on left, *Umm es-Sidrah*.
- 5 m. *Bareikhāb*, with an old reservoir, a big square tank with steps on all sides, said to be 24–30 ft. deep, the sides smooth and finely plastered.
- $8\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Khashm eth-Thamāmi*.
- 3 m. Valley at approach to *Dahanah*.
- $4\frac{1}{2}$  m. Valley crossed and top of Dahanah reached, where there is a cairn. The Dahanah is here a narrow belt crossing and blocking the Bātin. At the top, alternative track from Kasham eth-Thamāmi comes in.
- $9\frac{1}{2}$  m. End of Dahanah.
- $3\frac{1}{4}$  m. *Sha'ib Tayyib Ism*; 25 wells, sweet water at 18 ft.
- $2\frac{1}{4}$  m. Sandy plain, *Dikakah*.
- $7\frac{1}{2}$  m. Big water-course, *Sha'ib Hisāli*, crossed. Stony country, called *Teisiyah*, is traversed.
- $11\frac{1}{2}$  m. Route descends first shelf from *Haqai* (Hagai).
- $1\frac{1}{2}$  m. Beginning of descent of second shelf.
- 1 m. The valley is reached between the ridges of *Haqai* and *Āsiyah*. Wells are numerous but rather shallow; water clean, though brackish.

280½ 126 *Ajibbah* (or Jibbah). Wells.

[For a *variant description*, from native information, of the section of the route between Hafar and Ajibbah see below, p. 94. From Ajibbah a track forks SE. to Zilfi.]

Dir. continues SW.

- $1\frac{1}{2}$  m. Route enters *Nefūd*; then over hard sand and between dunes, through seven *nefūd* tracts separated by strips of stony plain a mile or two broad (i.e. *dahanah* country), and called *Madhūr*, *Buweitir*, *'Amār*, *Beidha*, *Beisiyah*, *Batrāh* and *'Arq el-Bilād*.

miles.  
total. stages.

- 316½ 36 'Ain Ibn Faheid, village of 75 houses, and remains of ruined fort, *Qasr Mārid*. Cattle, sheep, dates, and grain available. There is a spring for irrigation, but the water is undrinkable, the nearest good water obtained from *Wāsit* (or *Waseitah*) at a distance of 6 m. S.

Dir. SW. by S. over undulating stony plain.

12 m. Loose sand for 3 miles.

3 m. Wells of *Sarif* lie 4 m. E.; 6 to 24 ft. deep.  
Over firm desert for 5 m.

- 336½ 20 *Tarfīyah*, village of 35 houses inhabited by mixed Arabs; one well with water at 36 ft.; some grass and fuel. Direction still SW. by S., first over stony plain, then over loose sand.

- 351½ 15 **BOREIDAH**, town; see I, pp. 370ff.

The following is the *Alternative Route* (referred to above, p. 91) from Koweit to Hafar via Abul-Hirān:

**KOWEIT.** Town left S. Then SW. over barren sandy tract.

10 m. *Jadādiyah*, wells; water at 24 ft., 2 m. W. of wells of *Suleibiyah*. Across *Kubeidah* (or *Kabd*) plateau.

20 m. *Themīlat el-Arbid* (or possibly *Tawīl*; see Route No. 10, p. 95), wells.

15 m. Edge of escarpment overlooking the *Shaqq* valley; then 5 m. across the valley.

- 50 50 *Khabrat ed-Dawīsh*, pool lying just off the track to N.

Course, WSW. over plain.

26 m. Ridge of *Sala'* lies 3 m. to N. From this point, 4 m., to end of stage.

- 80 30 *Abul-Hirān*; water-hole on NW. slopes, said to contain water 1 month after rain.

Dir. SW. by S. over Dibdibah steppe.

40 m. The low ridge of *Musannāh* is crossed.

Dir. W. by S., for 32 m., to Hafar.

- 152 72 **Hafar**, wells; see above, p. 91.

A variant description of this alternative route, given in the Persian Gulf Gazetteer from native information, is rather longer.

miles.  
total stages.

The following is a *variant description*, from native information, of the section between Hafar and Ajibbah (see above, p. 91 f.) :

- |         |   |
|---------|---|
| 154½    | <b>Hafar</b> , wells (see above, p. 91).  |
| 182½ 28 | <i>Matrubah</i> , a depression in a valley entering the Bātin from S. ; wells, but water only in spring and winter. |
|         | 22 m. <i>Umm el-Fahūd</i> , halting-place resembling Matrubah.  |
|         | 2 m. Old tank and dry well.   |
|         | 1 m. Two more old tanks and wells.  |
| 219½ 37 | <i>Thamāmiyah</i> . Several wells, 5 with good water at 24 ft. In summer, supply only sufficient for 20 camels.     |
|         | 2½ m. The Bātin now quitted and Dahanah crossed.  |
|         | 11½ m. Route enters <i>Teisiyah</i> plain, with many <i>ber</i> and acacia trees.                                   |
| 248½ 29 | <i>Tayyib Ism.</i> 25 wells ; sweet water at 18 ft. Dir. SW. across and along dry water-courses fringed with trees. |
| 265½ 17 | <i>Ajibbah</i> , wells ; see above, p. 92.  |

## ROUTE 10

### KOWEIT—SĀFAH—ZILFI

*Authorities* : Raunkiaer, 1912, Shakespear, 1910 (to Sāfah), Persian Gulf Gazetteer, 1908, and native information.

*General Direction* : SW. by S.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 264 miles ; road, 300 miles.

*Character and Supplies* : see p. 31 f.

miles.  
total stages.

**KOWEIT**, town ; see I, p. 295 f.

Dir. S. through sandy tract of *Qrā'ah*.

15 m. *Malah*, group of 5 wells close to S. end of the ridge *Madaniyāt* ; brackish water at 20 ft. Across *'Adān*, a higher tract of soft sand.

miles.  
total. stages.

30 30 *Tawil* (or possibly *Themīlat el-Arbid*; see Route No. 9, p. 93), group of about 12 wells with sweet water at 30–40 ft., a few miles W. of *Wārah* hill.

[The first stage or two may be varied by using different wells. There is a group of 100 wells a mile or so E. of *Wārah* hill, but a more usual halting-place is *Subeihīyah*, 32 m. S. of Koweit and 20 m. from the sea, where there is a scattered group of about 100 wells with water at 18 ft. or less. Another course (cp. 93) is to make for the wells of *Jadādiyah* 10 m. SW. of Koweit and 2 m. E. of the *Suleibīyah* group of wells; but the *Jadādiyah* water is the better. After this the *Kubeidah* (or *Kabd*) plateau is traversed, and the hills of *Minā-qīsh* passed on their S. side at 34 m. from Koweit; near *Khabrat ed-Dawish* the *Shaqq* depression is crossed into a desolate plain, *Qarā'*, the main route being joined at about 95 m. from Koweit in the district of *Mujdeir*.]

Dir. WSW.

10 m. *Umm Kadir*, a shallow well in a hollow not yielding water in summer.

Dir. SSW., passing successively undulating steppe country, a flat tract, and a district with scrub.

25 m. *Shaqq* depression entered and crossed into the *Qarā'* plain.

40 m. The *Dibdibah* zone entered in the district of *Mujdeir*.

14 m. *Wādi Subān*, running E., with steep r. bank. In about an hour two water-courses are passed, running E.; then, for about 3 hrs., a flatter country overgrown with scrub.

14 m. End of the *Dibdibah* zone. Track now enters stony hill country with projecting rocks, crosses a hollow and ascends a ridge from which a view is obtained into a cauldron-shaped valley with high steep sides on the N. and W.

139 109 *Sāfah*, group of about 20 wells; sweet water at depth of over 100 ft. (Shakespear, 19 fathoms; Raunkiaer, c. 30 metres). The wells are near

miles.  
total. stages.

a patch of vegetation. Raunkiaer only mentions one, with a parapet of loose stones. His time from Koweit = 50 hrs. 41 min.

[From Sāfah a track taken by Shakespear in 1910 leads NW. to Hafar (see p. 91), distant 73 m. ; it follows the *Fuleij el-Janūbiyah* for the last 22 m. A second track runs S. (Shakespear coming from Koweit in 1913). Passing the wells of *El-Qarra'*, 25 m., it turns SW. by S. to *Khabrat el-Kummah*, 55 m. (80 m. from Sāfah), whence it runs SW. for about 70 m. Shakespear, following it to *Mejriyah*, travelled parallel with Raunkiaer's track at a distance of 40–50 m. ; it again turns SW. by S. at the wells of *Ghayyiyah*, 20 m. beyond the Dahanah zone and 30 m. from Mejriyah, and joins the Zilfi-Riyādh route near *Mejma'*.]

Dir. SW. by W. crossing a ridge and passing through a long valley called *Shiri*. After another ridge, a fresh valley-system is entered.

18 m. Isolated group of rocks, close on l., surmounted by a cairn marking a pilgrim's grave. Leaving floor of valley on r., route passes a series of spurs on N., then mounts *Summān* plateau (see I, p. 293) where the valley expands, and is called

6 m. *Jalta*. Over *Summān* SW. by W.

10 m. *Redif ez-Zōr*, a hollow with scrub growth. A little farther on, a similar hollow, named *Jau* (locally pronounced Yō) *Soweir*, is seen on l.

3 m. *Jau ez-Zōr*, a third valley. Again across *Summān*.

10 m. *Jirabqah*, a hollow where water stands after rain.

6 m. *Sa'dāni*, a depression resembling *Redif ez-Zōr* ; 3 more hollows passed a few miles apart, then over rugged desert surface interrupted by hollows, which in about 4 hrs. becomes flatter.

23 m. *Barbakh*, a small hollow with clay bottom.

6 m. *Safiyah*, a similar hollow. Across undulating ground, with occasional sand-dunes.

6 m. *Khōr Jindeliyat Abul-Asher*, a large hollow.

miles.  
total. stages.

Beyond this begins the zone of *Dahanah* consisting of 4 marked sand-belts running NW. to SE. with intervening depressions with clay-covered rocky floors. The belts are as follows: (1) *Abit*; (2) *Jihām*, about 3 m. wide, with 6 rows of dunes, the succeeding depression 5 m. wide; (3) a higher belt containing lofty dunes, sometimes rising to 250 ft. above the depressions and succeeded by a hollow 3 m. across; (4) a lower belt with dunes of diminishing height, and more vegetation.

15 m. End of Dahanah.

Dir. SSW., over undulating country with scrub, and out-cropping sandstone.

8 m. Hollow with luxuriant vegetation; ground rises towards extreme northern and north-western spurs of *Jebel Toweiq*. More rugged country with isolated rocks; then over hilly region.

**258 119 Artāwiyah**, wells in an extensive hollow with mounds about them; that measured by Raunkiaer was about 20 ft. deep. Water is nearly always plentiful. (*Sāfah—Artāwiyah* = 44 hrs.)

Dir. SW., ascending from valley; over rugged desert, succeeded by less barren country with larger depressions.

15 m. Large hollow with good grass. [Here track runs S. into Sedeir.]

Dir. WSW., over a plain of clay with scrub on the higher parts, and traces of water after rain in the lower. Then low dunes, a scrub-covered hollow, and more dunes.

6 m. *Sebillah*, a broad depression where water collects after rain.

12 m. A bare stony plateau, running almost N. and S., across which track continues.

6 m. An abrupt descent of about 300 ft. into the valley in which, at 3 m. distance, is Zilfi.

**300 42 ZILFI**, town; see I, p. 368f. [Zilfi was reached by Raunkiaer in 56 hrs. 36 mins. from *Sāfah*, and 107 hrs. from Koweit.]

## ROUTE 11

‘OQAIR (AND QATIF)—HOFŪF—RIYĀDH

*Authorities*: Raunkiaer, 1912, Leachman, 1912, compared with Sadlier, 1819, Falgrave, 1863, Pelly, 1865, Douglas, 1897, and Burchardt, 1904; also with native information obtained through Prideaux, Gaskin, and others.

*General Direction*: W. by S., except in the section Qatif—Hofūf, when it is almost S. *Distance*. From ‘Oqair, crow-fly, 235 miles; road, 249 miles. From Qatif, crow-fly, 244 miles; road, 305 miles.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 32f.

miles.

total stages.

‘OQAIR, port; see I, p. 308.

Dir. SW. by S. across loose sand of the coastal district  
*Barr el-‘Oqair* into *Biyādh*.

8 m. *Suwād*, well with sweet water.

2 m. *Umm edh-Dharr*, near group of mounds forming a well-known landmark.

1 m. *Biseitīn*; water by digging; some grazing.  
 [There is an alternative route from *Biseitīn* to *Jishshah*; see below.]

14 14 *Bareimān*, wells with brackish water; grass and camel grazing; ruins of old fort.

Dir. SW. by S. over loose sand.

3 m. *Zaghaimah*; well.

28 14 *Shātar*, 3 wells of brackish water; no grazing nor fuel.  
 [Here the route from *Dōhah* to *Hofūf* (see Route No. 75, p. 342 f.) comes in.]

Dir. W. across nitrous depression (*sabkhah*), through sandhills for 6 m., and for 2 m. over stony plain.

40 12 *Jishshah*, large village of 400 houses; good water, grass, and fuel obtainable; inhabitants cultivate dates and own camels. [An alternative route from *Dōhah* to *Hofūf* (see Route No. 75, p. 342 f.) comes in here.]

[Here the following alternative route from *Biseitīn* (see above) comes in :

1½ m. *Muweih*, camping-ground and wells.

9½ m. *Khuweinij*, good water at 15 ft. from well on E. side of ruined fort.

13 m. **Jishshah**. Total distance, 24 miles.]

miles.  
total stages.

Dir. due W. through Hasa oasis.

- 1 m. **Bāb el-Ja'far**, walled village immediately S. of route; 350 houses.
- 2 m. **Maneizlah**, village of 250 houses. By well-marked track over a stony plain.
- 2 m. **Fudhūl**, village of 250 houses, on S.
- $1\frac{1}{2}$  m. **Beni Na'ām**, village of 200 houses, on N.
- $1\frac{1}{2}$  m. **Beni Nahu**, hamlet of 20 houses, on N. Thence 1 m. to end of stage.

49 9 **HOFŪF**, town; see I, p. 305.

[The above route is more suitable for slow caravans, as water can be obtained at comparatively short intervals. But it is possible to save 5 miles by making direct for Jishshah to the N. of Bareimān and Shātar. Raunkiaer seems to have reduced the total distance to under 40 miles by following an almost straight line between 'Oqair and Hofūf. Passing *Suwād*, described as an extensive area of wild dates, *Abu Ha'il*, a well in a valley, and a hollow called *Fasihan*, he entered, at about 8 m., a rough dune tract known as *Rasāl 'Ali*, succeeded by a saline plain in which water is obtainable at a depth of a few feet. Rather more than 20 m. from 'Oqair, he passed into a district called *Hisā*, with hollows containing wild dates, not long afterwards reaching *Jiffr*, a country town 5 m. E. of Hofūf. In 1904 Burchardt, on a riding-ass, accompanied an armed caravan which halted for one night on the way. He describes the journey as 4 hrs. through a sandy tract, 9 hrs. over regular sand desert, and a few hours through Hasa oasis. Pelly and Leachman both seem to have travelled more or less directly, the latter describing his own route as 40 miles of hopeless sand-dunes. Dromedary riders and horsemen can accomplish the distance from

miles. miles.  
tot. st. tot. st.

point to point between dusk and dawn.

The following longer approach to Hofūf is from the port of Qatif, instead of 'Oqair :  
**QATIF**, town ; see I, p. 307.

Dir. S. by W. across low sandy plain.

6 m. *Lājām*, walled village of 50 houses in a detached area of cultivation ; good spring water. Thence for 20 m. through the tract of Biyādh.

26 26 *Jidwa'i*, 3 wells, 3 m. W. of the wells and camping-grounds of *Munifah*.

Dir. S. through Biyādh.

16 m. *Zughail*, wells.

6 m. *Abul-Hayyāt*, wells.

64 38 *Abul-Hamām*, wells, in SE. corner of the sandy depression of *Jauf*, N. of Hasa oasis.

Dir. S.

87 23 *Ghuweij*, 2 wells ; in the Hasa oasis.

Dir. SW. by S. through the oasis.

8 m. *Kanzān*, camping-ground and well.

4 m. *Kalābiyah*, village of 250 houses on N. border of the irrigated area, within a mile or so to the NW. of the villages of *Magdam* of 100 houses, *Haleilah*, 300 houses, *Qārah*, 300 houses, *Jabeil*, 200 houses, and *Treibil*, 50 houses. Thence through cultivation for 6 m.

105 18 **HOFŪF.]**

Dir. W. by S. over gradually rising desert.

80 31 *Wādi Farūq*, the halting-place marked by a solitary acacia tree.

Dir. W. by S.

12 m. *Summān* entered.

50 m. *Summān* quitted. Route then crosses level tract, *Malsūniyah*, for 3 m., to edge of *Dahanah*, where a single cairn marks the end of stage.

145 65 *Rijm esh-Shuwei'ir*.

30 m. To end of Dahanah.

miles.  
total. stages.

- 5 m. To end of plain of hard sand, called *Marbakh*.  
Over stony plain for 6 m.
- 186 41 **Abu Jifān**, group of 15 wells with good and abundant water at 18 ft., situated in the 'Urmah tract of the district of 'Aridh.
- 9 m. Same direction over plain of 'Urmah ; then down a boulder-strewn incline called *B'ij* ; then to end of stage over a level desert tract containing trees from which the Bedouins make charcoal.
- 205 19 **Tarābi**, 4 wells with sweet water at 30 ft., situated near the SE. end of the *Watheilān* plain. Over hard sandy plain strewn with gravel, and bearing trees.
- 230 25 **Miyāhiyah**, group of 30 wells with sweet water at 18 ft.
- 3 m. Over stony plain ; then descent of 15 ft. by a steep incline into a clay depression called *Batn es-Saleyyī*, traversed till the end of the stage.
- 249 19 **RIYĀDH**, town ; see I, p. 357 f.

The following are alternative routes from Hofūf to Riyādh :

miles.  
total. stages.

**49 HOFŪF.**

Dir. W. by S. across flat country and a sandy plain called *Mahit*, bounded N. and S. by rocks.

- 16 m. *Jau* (or *Jū*), a large hollow.
- 3 m. *Tlā'ayyah*, a hollow, to S. of which are visible rocks named *Rār* (? *Ghar*) *Seyyid*. Then over rugged country.
- 6 m. *Bāb*, a valley. Across flat stony desert.
- 12 m. *Na'lāh*, a plateau, whence descent into
- 3 m. *Wādi Fariq*.
- 92 43 **Shā'bāh**, a barren valley, where camp may be pitched. Ascending a plateau, route traverses a hard desert with a light covering of clay, and the Summān proper, for a day's march ; and, for another full day's march, it crosses transitional country, from a

- |     |    | miles.   | miles. |      |     |   |
|-----|----|--|--------|------|-----|---|
|     |    | tot.   | st.    | tot. | st. |   |
|     |    |  |        |      |     | stony surface to sand and clay, and finally to the sand desert. |
| 160 | 68 | <i>Dahanah.</i> Across the desert, over dunes rising to a maximum of over 80 ft., and running NW. to SE.   |        |      |     |   |
|     |    | 20 m. Western border of Dahanah is reached; thence 1 hr. (3 m.) over sandy steppe to end of stage.   |        |      |     |   |
| 183 | 23 | <i>Ajafiyah</i> , a group of several wells, with a restricted supply of water at about 40 ft. Route crosses a region of small sand ridges, a sandy tract with scrub, and a stony desert tract called ' <i>Arma</i> (? 'Urmah), into a wādi with remarkable eroded rocks. |        |      |     |   |
| 207 | 24 | <i>Medāq esh-Sha'ib.</i>   |        |      |     |   |
|     |    | Dir. WSW. through rocky country into a long tract of alternating stony desert and steppe, stony ridges between depressions, and Summān-like desert; direction then changed to SW., and a broad valley entered with good grazing, frequented by Bedouins.                 |        |      |     |   |
| 241 | 34 | <i>La'ān</i> , a plateau running N. and S., bounding the valley on the E. side. Thence 13 m. over stony desert ground to end of stage.   |        |      |     |   |
| 254 | 13 | <b>RIYĀDH.</b>   |        |      |     |   |
|     |    | II   |        |      |     |   |
| 49  |    | <b>HOFŪF.</b>  |        |      |     |   |
|     |    | Dir. WNW. across waterless desert through the districts of <i>Badd el-Asīs</i> , <i>Jau es-Sa'-dān</i> , and <i>Taff</i> .   |        |      |     |   |
|     |    | 36 m. <i>Jebel Ghār esh-Shuyūkh</i> lies S. by W. at a distance of 6 miles.  |        |      |     |   |
| 119 | 70 | <i>Jūdah</i> , wells in the Hasa district of <i>Taff</i> , between two hills, <i>Jebel Jūdah</i> and <i>Jebel Hamrāt el-Jūdah</i> .  |        |      |     |   |
|     |    | Dir. SW. through the waterless Summān and Dahanah zones.   |        |      |     |   |
| 209 | 90 | <b>Abu Jifān.</b> See main route (p. 101), actually joined at <i>Sa'd</i> in the neighbourhood of Abu Jifān. (Pelly's route in 1865 may have approximated to this.)  |        |      |     |   |

miles.	miles.
tot.	st.

## III

## 49 HOFŪF.

Dir. almost S.

1 m. *Rugaiqah*, water from pits.17 m. Route enters district of *Kharmah*.

89 40 'Aweisah, wells stated to yield good and abundant water, situated about 4 m. W. of *Jebel Kharmah*, a conspicuous landmark.

Dir. W. through the tract of *Ghuwār* and across the plateau of *Na'lah*.

114 25 *Wādi Farūq*.

Dir. W., successively across desert of Summān-type and Dahanah.

## 214 100 Abu Jifān. See main route, p. 101.

(This route appears to correspond with that followed by Palgrave.)

A longer and more southerly variant to Alternative III, after leaving 'Aweisah, proceeds WSW. for 7 days across the desert to *Suleimiyah*, instead of joining the main route at Abu Jifān; it then turns almost N. and reaches Riyādh by way of *Hā'ir*; the total distance being about 260 miles. This variant was possibly followed by Palgrave.

The direct route chosen by Leachman runs S. of Raunkiaer's across Summān and Dahanah to the pools of *Jalta Sedeiri*, apparently about 8–10 m. SE. of Abu Jifān; thence W. to Riyādh through '*Aqalat el-Hameid*. It may be assumed that the total in general corresponds to Raunkiaer's (about 200 m.), and that the main intermediate sections are of about the same length (to *Wādi Farūq*, c. 40 m.; to first water across Dahanah, c. 90 m.; on to Riyādh, c. 70 m.); at present, however, no complete itinerary has been published. The supply of water at *Jalta Sadeiri* appears to be less constant than at Abu Jifān, and the route is in so far less important.

## ROUTE 12

## KOWEIT—HOFŪF

*Authorities*: Knox, 1908, and Shakespear, 1911, compared with Sadlier, 1819; and native information.

*General Direction*: SSE. or S. by E.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 290 miles; road, 345.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 33f.

miles.  
total. stages.

**KOWEIT**, town; see I, p. 295 f.

Dir. SSE. across the barren desert of *Qrā'ah*.

6 m. **Dimnah**, village, 2 m. to E.; 250 houses.

2 m. *Qasr es-Sirrah*, a fortified residence, 150 ft. by 120 ft., with tower at each corner; mud walls 12 ft. high: entrance N. side; abundant water from wells, at 60–70 ft. Route now enters the sandy district of 'Adān and follows the coast.

5 m. *Faneitis*, hamlet; 6–7 wells; brackish water at 12 ft.

3 m. *Fantās*, village; 100 houses, 30 wells, some with good water at 20 ft.; 300 date-palms.

2 m. *Abu Haleifah*, village; 50 houses, 30 wells with good water at 20 ft., 1,000 date-palms.

2 m. Wells of *Themilat el-'Atwal*, 2–3 m. W. of route; sweet water.

1 m. *Faheihil*, 50 houses; 20 wells of good water at 8 ft.; 200 date-palms; sheep and goats.

25 25 *Shi'aibah*, 15 houses in ruined fort; 10 wells with good water at 16 ft.; 150 date-palms; 3 or 4 pearl-boats.

Dir. almost S. Within 3 m. the water-courses *Bahrat eth-Thaba'ah* and *Bahrat el-Jareibah* are crossed.

10 m. *Sihad 'Areifjān*, hill; good wells on NE. side; over barren plain into district of *Salū'*.

13 m. *Umm Khurjein*, a saddle-backed ridge.

Dir. SW. 3 m. to end of stage.

51 26 *Salū'*, a line of water-holes, about 100 yds. long, under four ledges of sandstone rock.

miles.  
total. stages.

- Dir. S. by E., a double stage through the barren districts of Salū' and *Hazeim*.
- 3½ m. *Abqai'a* and *Nibjir* hills.
  - 4½ m. *Khabrat eth-Thamāniyah*; bitter water.
  - 15 m. *Athāmi*, hill, between which and coast is marsh land, impassable in wet weather, but usually dry, called *Taffat el-Athāmi*.
  - 9 m. 'Ain el-'Abd, source of the sulphur stream *El-Maqṭā'*. Route now enters district of *Sūdah*.
  - [5 m. *Shadhi*, wells; water at 6 ft.; not all drinkable.
  - Across a valley, with good grazing, for 7 m. to end of stage.
- 95 44 *Jahal*, wells with sweet water.

[For an alternative route from Koweit to *Jahal* (91 m.), see below, p. 107 f.]

- Dir. SE. by E.: double stage.
- 1 m. *Sihad Jabjūb*, hill; route over bare downs for 4 m., then skirting E. side of *Taffat es-Sūdah*, a marsh except in dry weather.
  - 9 m. *Bajsa*, wells with bad water passed, 4 m. to E.
  - 2 m. *Abjeis*, wells, also with bad water; 6 m. to W. are the hill and wells of *Naqīrah*. The ground here is sandy and sprinkled with flints.
  - 5 m. *Inqair* (*Injair*, *Naqair*) hill, with well; 6½ m. SSW. lies flat-topped hill *Ba'āl*, where Bedouins camp, bringing water from Inqair.
  - [At Inqair route to Qatif branches off to SE.]
  - 6 m. *Khūlah*, hill, on l.
  - 2 m. *Jō Umm Seibah*, valley. Over firm sand for 11 m. to end of stage.

- 131 36 *Mazharah*, water obtained from wells half-way to the *Na'iriyah* hills, which lie about 5 m. to SW.
- Dir. S., gradual ascent for 10 m., then descend, after another 9 m., to

miles.  
total stages.

- 19 m. *Imleijah*, walled village, with dates, palms, and tamarisks, but no permanent population. Through low hills by winding course for 4 m.
- 154 23 **Ntā'** (or **Antā'**), village of 250 houses and 3-4 mosques ; with bastioned mud walls 12 ft. high, and gates N. and S. Ntā' lies about 50 m. inland from foot of Musallamiyah Bay. Inhabitants are *Hadhar* or settled Arabs of the 'Ajmān, 'Awāzim, Beni Khālid, Muteir, Rashā'idah, and S. Shammar tribes, belonging to the Sunni sect, under an Emir who is head of all the settled population in Wādi el-Miyāh. Ntā' is said to pay tribute to the Sheikh of Koweit, who, however, does not claim the district.

Good water, sufficient for irrigation ; wheat, barley, and maize grown ; 30 camels, 120 donkeys, 120 head of cattle ; sheep and goats.

[For an *alternative route* from Koweit to Ntā' (150 m.), see below, p. 108.]

- Dir. S. along *Wādi el-Miyāh*, over firm dark-brown soil.
- 8 m. *Sarrār*, walled village of 50 houses ; wells ; 150 date-palms. Live-stock : 30 camels, 150 donkeys, 130 head of cattle, and a few horses.
- 11 m. Dir. SE. *Thāj*, village in centre of extensive ruins, lies 3 m. to E. On for 5 m. along the wādi.
- 178 24 *Bakha*, with water from springs ; fodder abundant in spring ; fuel sufficient.
- Dir. slightly E. of S. along the wādi.
- 2 m. *Hanūdh*, wells on W. of track ; wells of '*Ala'īmiyah* on E.
- 12 m. *Qabeibah*, wells ; from which route ascends for 16 m. to end of stage.
- 208 30 *Dhabatiyah*, group of 3 or 4 wells, good water at 12-18 ft.
- Dir. SSE. along the wādi.
- 15 m. The wādi quitted ; route enters the district of *Habl*, a region of dark sand in which mounds alternate with depressions, bearing *markh* trees, shrubs, and grass. Track passes

miles.  
total. stages.

about midway between *Jebel Qadām* on E., and *Jebel et-Taff* on W., keeping *Jau el-Ghānam*, a tract of bare sand, on the r.

253 45 *Abwāb*, wells with abundant and good water.

Dir. E. by S. through Habl.

20 m. *Hufeirah* (Hafeirah), plentiful water. Track here crosses route from Qatīf to Riyādh, and enters the sandy depression of *Jauf*.

11 m. S. slopes of *Jebel Dām* skirted.

10 m. *Dumeiyagh*, wells. On for 5 m.

299 46 'Ain *Dār*, wells.

Dir. S. by E. over sandy desert, and along eastern foot of *Jebel Ghareimīl*.

20 m. *Qattār*, warm spring.

345 46 **HOFŪF**, town; see I, p. 305.

The following *Alternative Route* from Koweit to Jahal follows a well-defined track, passable for all arms, running more directly S., but 6–10 m. farther inland.

### KOWEIT.

15 15 *Malah*, wells; good grazing and firewood; see Route No. 10, p. 94. The track continues S., leaving the hills of *Wārah* and *Burqān* on r.; several small wells passed with uncertain water-supply; then 8 m. to end of stage.

31 16 *Shineiti*.

Dir. S.

Knoll of Shineiti passed in  $\frac{1}{2}$  m. Through a shallow valley with good going.

8 m. *Qrein* hill, passed 1 m. on r.; continue S. for 15 m. to end of stage.

54 23 *Wafrāh*, numerous wells with passable water at 12 ft.; good fuel and grazing; a commanding hill, *Irhayyah*, 3 m. to W.

Dir. E. of S.

7 m. *Shadhf* knoll passed, where sometimes there is a scanty supply of water.

Dir. SSE., keeping hills of *Miliyyayyah* and *Hufāfāt* close on l. hand.

miles.  
total. stages.

- 14 m. 'Araq wells, with bitter and undrinkable water, but fuel and camel-grazing abundant ; good camping-ground near.  
Dir. SSE., past *Tayyarah* knoll on r. and *Mareifiyu* hill on l., for 16 m.
- 91 37 *Jahal*, wells ; see above, p. 105 (m. 95 of main route).

A second *Alternative Route* from Koweit, which joins the main track at Ntā', is as follows :

#### KOWEIT.

- 15 m. To *Malah*, as in the first variant (see p. 107) ; thence for 10 m. through 'Adān tract.
- 25 25 *Laqīt*, group of 50 wells with rather brackish water at 20 ft., and extensive melon cultivation.  
[A route runs SW. from here to Zilfi.]  
Dir. SSE., continuing through 'Adān.
- 40 15 *Qrein*, an isolated hill ; wells 4 m. to SSW.  
Dir. S. through *Salū'* and along W. border of *Hazeim*.
- 61 21 *Marāghah*, wells with indifferent water at 9 ft.  
Dir. SSE., across *Hazeim* plain.  
14 m. 'Arg, hill and wells with undrinkable (even dangerous) water at 12 ft. Over firm and level sand through *Sūdah* tract.  
12 m. *Takhādīd*, wells with sweet water at 12 ft.  
On for 11 m. to end of stage.
- 98 37 *Hamudh*, wells with slightly brackish water at 12 ft., lying about 6 m. SW. of *Jahal*.  
[At *Hamudh* a third variant from Koweit joins the route, coming via *Subeihiyah* wells, 35 m., *Wafrah*, 28 m. ; the track then runs for 41 m. SSE. : total, 104 m.]  
Dir. S. by E., across the level plain of the *Sūdah* tract.  
7 m. *Najim* wells.  
13 m. *Ba'āl*, hills on l., with a flat-topped main eminence used by Bedouins as a camping-ground (see above, p. 105, *Inqair*). On 12 m. to end of stage.
- 130 32 *Na'a'iriyah*, wells near the E. foot of the hill of that name.  
Dir. now almost S., over undulating or hilly country, for 20 m.
- 150 20 Ntā', village ; see above, p. 106 (m. 154 of main route).

## ROUTE 13

## KOWEIT—QATIF

*Authorities:* Knox, 1908 (to Ntā'); native information obtained through Prideaux.

*General Direction:* SE. until the last stage, when it changes to ESE.

*Distance:* Crow-fly, 230 miles; road, 256 miles.

*Character and Supplies:* see p. 34.

miles.  
total stages.

**KOWEIT**, town; see I, p. 295 f.

For the first section of the route, as far as *Inqair*, see  
Route No. 12, Koweit—Hofūf, p. 104 f.

112      *Inqair* (*Injair*, *Naqair*) hill, with well.

Dir. SE. over firm level country for about 16 m. into  
the district of Radā'if; on for an almost equal  
distance.

145  33    *Tareifah*, wells, with fairly good water at 12–18 ft.

Dir. SE. through Radā'if, over firm flat sand.

4 m. *Atmah*, wells.

3 m. *Hammar*, wells.

169  24    *Mistannah*, wells, at the junction of the tracts of Radā'if,  
*Huzūm*, and *Jau Shamīn*, and 16 m. SW. from  
the foot of Musallamiyah Bay. Water at about  
6 ft.

Dir. SE. through Huzūm into the tract of *Biyādh*.

195  26    *Wāsat*, wells and Bedouin camping-ground.

Same direction through Biyādh, to the eastern slope  
of *Mubarrakīyah* hill and on for 2 m. to the SE.

221  26    *Dasmah*, wells.

Dir. SE. through Biyādh.

22 m. *Abu Ma'n*, camping-ground with wells.

2 m. *Dareidi*, well.

2 m. Route enters **Oasis of Qatif**.

3½ m. *Jadīdah*, spring, whence 5½ m. through the  
oasis to end of stage.

256  35    **QATIF**, town; see I, p. 307 f.

## ROUTE 14

## KOWEIT—ZOBEIR

*Authorities*: Shakespear, 1911, Raunkiaer, 1912, and native information.

*Direction*: The general direction is a little E. of N., but in the first stage, to the end of Koweit Bay, almost due W.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 72 miles; road, 96 miles.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 34.

miles.

total. stages.

**KOWEIT**, town ; see I, p. 295 f.

20 20 **Jahrah**, village ; see I, p. 296 f. For details to this point, see Route No. 9, p. 90.

Dir. NW.

3 m. *Mutlā' Pass*, a gap in the *Jāl ez-Zōr* hills between *Mutlā'* hill on E. and *Muteili'ah* hill on W. Through the pass and up the valley *Jauf el-Mutlā'*, till the plateau is reached.

Dir. N. by E., through the tracts of *Zaglah*, *Qira' el-Marru*, and *Yāh*, over stony but level ground, passable for all vehicles.

20 m. *Bātih* district entered.

3 m. *Hissu Dhabi*, two mounds passed. Route crosses several slight ridges,

4 m. the most southerly, called *Abatah*,

5 m. the most northerly, *Hamar*.

7 m. *Sill Jirfān*, a broad shallow depression, crossed, and route followed for 5 m. to end of stage.

67 47 *Qash'āniyah*, group of six wells with good water at 18 ft. At a distance of  $5\frac{1}{2}$  m. to ESE. lie the sweet-water wells of *Umm Niqqah*.

Dir. NNW. over slightly undulating stony desert.

77 10 **Safwān**, frontier village, with a few small enclosures containing houses, and a walled date-grove belonging to the *Neqib* of Basra, to the E. of which was (1911) a post of 10 zaptiehs. At 1 m. to W. a Bedouin halting-place with wells of fair water at 12 ft. *Jebel Sanām* is 5 m. W. of the village.

[It is possible to travel directly N. from the *Mutlā'* Pass to *Safwān*, as Shakespear did in 1911 and

miles.  
total stages.

Raunkiaer in 1912 ; but this involves carrying water for the whole distance, and only about 5 m. are saved.]

Dir. slightly W. of N., over flat stony ground, skirting the swamps at head of the *Khôr Zobeir*, but above the ordinary flood-level.

14 m. *Râfidhiyah*, country residence of the Neqib of Basra ; a quadrangular enclosure with bastions at N. and S. angles, and abundant water from three wells at 12 ft. On the NE. side other wells.

Dir. N. by W. for 5 m., past a cultivated tract, *Dir-hamiyah*, with rice, maize, lucerne, dates, and much live stock.

96 19 **ZOBEIR**, a well-built walled town in Turkish 'Irâq, on slightly elevated ground; pop. 6,000, Sunni Mohammedans. Large covered bazaar. Manufacture of saddlery and sandals. [From Zobeir an unmetalled cart-road runs NE. for 9 m. to Basra, first passing the ruins of old Basra, then for 6 m. traversing a depression sometimes flooded to a depth of 2-3 ft. by the overflow of the Euphrates near Medinah.]

The following *Alternative Route* from Koweit to Safwân is more circuitous, but parts of it are accessible from the sea :

#### KOWEIT.

20 20 **Jahrah.** See main route, p. 110.

Dir. NE. by E. through barren, stony ground known as *Sîf*, between the Zôr hills and N. shore of Koweit Bay.

6½ m. *Mu'taradhah*, well.

4½ m. *Kaweikib*, about 20 wells; brackish water at 9 ft.; camping-ground of Muteir in summer.

4 m. *Ghadhai*, brackish wells.

2 m. *Mahraqah*, brackish well. Thence on for 2 m. to end of stage.

39 19 **Mudeirah** (*Mdeirah*), well of fresh water sometimes silted up in rainy weather. Over loose sand for 3 m.; then across a mud-flat.

7 m. *Bahrah*, wells, slightly brackish.

miles.  
total. stages.

1 m. *Mashāsh el-'Ajmān*, wells.

4 m. *Mughairah* (*Mghairah*), wells. The remaining 9 m. of the stage over undulating stony ground.

60 21 *Qasr es-Sabiyah*, a fortified mud enclosure belonging to the Sheikh of Koweit on the W. bank of the *Khōr es-Sabiyah*. Brackish wells outside the enclosure ; plantation of young date-palms. Guard of 12 men.

Dir. N. by W. over undulating stony country.

5 m. *Shamimah*, wells.

1 m. *Hagaijah*, 8 or 9 slightly brackish wells by tamarisk trees and a ruined enclosure.

1½ m. *Akhfarūnbith*, a well in a dry water-course.

3 m. *'Arfajiyah* (often taken as a short stage), with numerous wells and a ruined enclosure.

Dir. WNW., changing to NNW., over flat stony country.

3 m. *Mutawwa'iyyah*, 2 wells with water, 3 others dry.

3 m. *Turfāwi*, wells ; water rather bitter, but drinkable.

1 m. *Haswān*, wells. 1 m. *Karādī*, well.

1½ m. *Zamāmi*, wells.

3½ m. *Subeir*, wells. On for 3 m. to end of stage.

85½ 25½ *Sābariyah*, numerous wells with good and abundant water.

2½ m. *Bahrah*, well with good and abundant water.

2½ m. *Baheith*, bitter well ; the well called *Umm Niqqah*, with good water, lies 4 m. to W.

1½ m. A low ridge crossed.

4½ m. **Umm Qasr**, a Turkish fort, measuring 120 ft. each way, with entrance on N. and salient on W. It is situated on an inlet on the W. side of the *Khōr Zobeir*, and has good wells 250 yards to N., by which is a favourite Bedouin camping-ground.

Dir. WNW. over undulating stony ground.

8½ m. Two hillocks passed. On for 6½ m. to end of stage.

111½ 26 *Safwān*, village ; see above, p. 110 (m. 77 of main route).

## C. CENTRAL ROUTES

### ROUTE 15

HĀ'IL—BOREIDAH—[ANEIZAH]—SHAQRAH—RIYĀDH

*Authorities*: Huber, 1880, compared with Palgrave, 1862 (Hā'il-Boreidah). Doughty 1877 ('Ayūn-Aneizah). Leachman, 1912 ('Ayūn-Riyādh). Shakespear, 1914 (Boreidah-Aneizah-Riyādh). Native report (Cairo) on Hā'il-Boreidah, and Doughty, report on Aneizah-Riyādh, compared with Sadlier, 1819.

*General Direction*: SSE.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 348 miles; road, 383 miles.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 35 f.

miles.

total stages.

**HĀ'IL**, town; see I, pp. 384 ff.

Dir. ESE. The country traversed is sandy steppe with frequent water-courses running E.

30 ? 30 ? *Idu*, watering-place, without permanent population, but with fields sown in spring, at N. end of Jebel Selmah.

Dir. ESE., across volcanic desert with basaltic outcrops.

[Palgrave's and Huber's route *via* Feid runs SE. to, 18 m., Jebel Fitiq, and, 9 m., 'Adwah (small enclosures; no permanent inhab.; wells, 18 ft.). Then to, 3 m., pass over Jebel Selma by narrow difficult path obstructed by rocks, barely practicable for loaded camels. Descent through rocky country to, 21 m., Feid. Then through volcanic desert with basalt outcrops to, 32 m., Kehafah. The difficulties of the J. Selma pass cause this route to be avoided unless it is desired to call at Feid.]

68 38 **Kehafah**, village; unwalled; 250 inhab.; small gardens; wells, 50 ft., some brackish; 'fankhah' dates are the best local variety.

miles.  
total. stages.

- [Track hence SE. to Quseibah town (see I, p. 373), followed by Huber in contrary direction. Thence to 'Ayūn or Shiqqah (see below), passing *Wathal*.]
- Dir. SSE. Sandy desert of Tarmūs ; cross two low ridges ; then flat desert ; cross two ridges and descend slightly, crossing *sha'ib* with vegetation, to
- 96 28 **Quwārah**, village (Qasim) ; two settlements 1 m. apart in small fertile basin ; many gardens, but poor ; many wells, one-third of them brackish.
- Dir. SE. Stony desert with sandstone outcrops, and coarse bush in hollows ; in spring, thin grazing. Sandstone cliff (*jāl*) gradually converges on left, and under its face comes in a track from Quseibah (Route No. 6).
- 120 24 '**AYŪN EL-QASIM**' ; town ; see I, p. 373. The following stage corresponds with the closing stage of Route No. 6 ; see above, p. 86.
- Dir. SE., down depression with *jāl* on left bearing away ESE., groves and small settlements under its face visible 2-3 m. away. Sandy *Sārah* steppe on right.
- 12 m. *Qara'ah*, village ; two settlements 1 m. apart ; 500 inhab. ; wells, 80 ft., brackish.
- 2 m. Salt lake, often dry.
- 1 m. *Shiqqah*, village ; 500 inhab. ; large groves ; wells, 40 to 50 ft., brackish.
- Gritty sand desert with sandstone outcrops ; then soft *nefūd* to
- 148 28 **BOREIDAH**, town ; see I, pp. 370ff.
- Dir. SE. Through date-groves to
- 3 m. *Khadhar*, village, to right ; 250 inhab. ; wells, 8 to 9 ft.
- 3 m. Track to Aneizah leaves right.
- [Dir. S. Through dunes.
- 2 m. Wādi Rummah, left bank. The track crosses obliquely through palm-grove about 1 m. long ; scattered huts.
- 2 m. Right bank. Then through *nefūd* for 1 m. to outer wall of **ANEIZAH** town (see I, p. 372 f.), 160 m. from Hā'il.
- From Aneizah, one long day SE. to Mudhnib

miles.  
total. stages.

- town (see below), at first over *nefūd*, then stony steppe with limestone outcrops and many dry *sha'ib*s.]
- 4 m. Farther bank of Wādi Rummah, 500 yards wide, by causeway, crossing water-course under cliffy right bank.
- Flat unfertile plain; *jāl* 1 m. on E.; *qasrs* scattered over plain. Wells, saltish.
- 170 22 *Aufiziyah*, village (owned by Aneizah); 300 inhab.; small groves and fields and little stock; wells, 5 ft.
- Dir. SSE. Steppe with water near surface.
- 3 m. A *qasr*, 1 m. right, with groves.
- 3 m. The *jāl* on E. interrupted for 2 m. *Nefūd* appears behind. Pass a *khōr*, very soft after rain.
- 183 13 **Mudhnib**, town; see I, p. 367.
- Dir. SSE. Pass W. of town, gardens lying W. again.
- 2 m. *Qasr* of Ibn Sa'ūd, sweet well and gardens.
- 2 m. Reach edge of Mudhnib depression, and garden, *Raudhat el-Bā'*.
- 2 m. Cross *sha'ib*. Flat-topped low hills.
- 195 12 *Murabba'*, village; 4 isolated *qasrs* in green hollow; 50 inhab.; wells.
- Dir. SSE. *Qasr el-'Amār* 3 m. W.
- 4 m. Enter 'Ayūn es-Sirr depression; *nefūd* 4 m. distant E.
- 6½ m. Cross *Sha'ib el-Watheilāni*. *Qasr Watheilān* 1 m. E.
- 'Ain es-Suweina' lies 2 m. W. (this, according to Doughty, is the first stage from Aneizah by fast dromedary post).
- 3 m. *Qasr 'Ain Ibn Sabāh*; running water and gardens.
- 6½ m. *Qasr Ibn Nāṣir*, near dry lake-bed; gardens; brackish spring.
- 217 22 'Ain el-Jareifah, village, sweet wells, in *sha'ib*.
- Dir. SSE. After 3 m. ascend out of 'Ayūn es-Sirr depression to *nefūd* with grazing in hollows. Enter Woshm.
- 18 m. Leave *nefūd* and enter stony steppe with sandy patches.

miles.  
total. stages.

- Dir. SE. 7 m. Re-enter *nefūd* (*Areij el-Batarah*, isolated patch).
- 6 m. Leave *nefūd* and ascend towards sandstone ridge 6 m. distant; and then descend *Wādi er-Rima* gorge 100 ft. wide with 100 ft. sides.
- 12 m. Enter plain with scattered *qasrs* (*Sheijar* 3 m. N.; *Fara'*).
- 3 m. Descend to depression.
- 269 52 **SHAQRĀH**, town; see I, p. 366 f.
- Dir. ESE. Pass N. of town and through gardens. Ascend out of depression to *nefūd* (rather stony, *Nefūd el-Woshm* or *Areij-el-Bildān*), past 3 m. a *qasr* with gardens. *Qarā'in* (*Garayin*) hamlet 2 m. S.
- 10 m. Leave *nefūd*.
- Dir. SE. *Watheihiyah* village in cleft of ridge to right.
- [An alternative track bears away due E. over *nefūd* to plain with scattered *qasrs* and **Ghrabah** (or *Raghabah*), village (1,500 inhab.) and group of wells to, 47 m., **Thādiq** in 'Āridh (see Route No. 16, p. 120, and I, p. 359) and so to Riyādh. Shakespear followed this track from Riyādh in 1914.]
- 284 15 **Tharmidah**, town; see I, p. 367.
- Dir. SE. *Nefūd* on left.
- 4 m. *Marrah*, village and gardens seen 4 m. SW. Bear away from *nefūd* under S. face of *Arār* ridge, which ends in isolated crag after 4 m.; *Ghrabah*, village (see above) lies about 3 m. NE.
- Enter long gravelly undulations reaching to J. *Toweiq* (*Tuwaig*), visible E.
- 316 32 **Barrah**, village; 750 inhab.; wells, 40 ft., sweet; large groves and much stock.
- Dir. ESE. Ascend wādi, with precipitous limestone cliffs, towards shoulder of spur of J. *Toweiq*, which is passed.
- 12 m. Enter gorge, 5 m. wide at mouth, narrowing to 800 yds. Vegetation on W. and E.
- Dir. NE. 5 m. reach watershed and descend gorge, here with 200 ft. sides, to *Wādi Heisiyah*.

miles.  
total stages.

- Dir. E.; after a further 5 m., wādi opens out. 14 m., track from Sedūs comes in left, and ruins and gardens of 'Ayeinah begin.
- 354 38 'Ayeinah, hamlet; scattered huts among ruins and gardens extending for about 2 m.; wells.
- Dir. E. in wādi bed among ruins and old well-holes.
- 5 m. *Jubeidah*, hamlet, ruined. Continuous groves.
- 6 m. *Malqa*, village,  $\frac{1}{2}$  m. N.; large gardens.
- 5 m. 'Alf (Elb), village; large gardens. Wādi bed gravelly; groves.
- 2 m. Leave wādi and ascend left by *Dar'iyyah*, town (see I, p. 358), and over stony undulating plateau.
- Dir. SE. (for 6 m). 'Arja, village, seen  $\frac{1}{2}$  m. S.
- 9 m. Reach crest of plateau. View of Riyādh. Approach through scattered groves and over sandy plain to N. gate of Riyādh.
- 383 29 RIYĀDH, town; see I, p. 357 f.

## ROUTE 16

### BOREIDAH—ZILFI—RIYĀDH

*Authorities*: Raunkiaer, 1912, compared with Palgrave, 1862 (Boreidah—Riyādh) Shakespear, 1914 (Zilfi—Riyādh, but by different route from 'Audah).

*General Direction*: E. and then SSE.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 202 miles; road, 252 miles (Boreidah—Riyādh via Shaqrah, 235 miles).

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 36.

miles.  
total stages.

- BOREIDAH**, town; see I, pp. 370 ff.

Dir. ESE. through date groves to *nefūd* (3 m.).

6 m. Wādi Rummah, clayey with little vegetation. Then steppe followed by *nefūd* gradually increasing in depth and softness.

- 15 15 *Shamāsiyah*, village, in clayey hollow among dunes; walled; 500 inhab.; groves; wells, 50 ft. Owned by Boreidah.

miles.

total. stages.

Dir. E. Ascend two ledges to plateau edge; cross small wādis running N. and over plain stony surface to

*Abu Barkah*. Cairns and other traces of Ibn Rashid's camp.

High stony desert, followed by clayey ditto with outcrops of dark rock (sandstone) and bush vegetation in hollows. Then *nefūd*.

18 m. *Hamdiyah*, oasis; no inhab.; small grove. *Nakhil el-Abu*, ditto; no inhab., but walled groves with watch tower.

*Nuqrat es-Sultān*, ditto, in valley; no inhab., but small grove owned by Zilfi.

Very soft *nefūd* with high dunes running NE. and SW. and horseshoe hollows. Very little vegetation. Harder ground for 4 m. before reaching Zilfi.

48 33 **Zilfi**, town; see I, p. 368 f.

[Above was Raunkiaer's route. Palgrave's seems to have borne slightly more northerly from Boreidah to, 7 m., Wādi Rummah, and 8 m., *Raudhat er-Rubai'i* (garden settlement; 300 inhab.; wells sweet, 50 ft.). Then for 10 m. over undulating firm ground with sandy surface. Then *nefūd* for 10 m. to *Wāsit* (hamlet in hollow with gardens and well). Then heavy *nefūd* for 7 m. and firm ground 3 m. to Zilfi. Total, Boreidah-Zilfi, 45 ? miles.]

Dir. SSE. Skirt Jumbra groves and along hollow from 5 to 8 m. wide between high *nefūd* right, and scarp of Jebel Toweiq left. Pass, 3 m., *Mughair* (or *Imghair*) *ez-Zilfi* (hot-weather station) in *nefūd* on W., and, 3 m., *Aqalla* (*Agalla*) village also in *nefūd* W.; palm-clump in cleft.

15 m. Turn SE. into mouth of valley descending from Toweiq and ascend gradually to

67 19 **Ghāt**, town; see I, p. 369.

Dir. SE. Through groves 1½ m., and up gorge with 150 ft. sides to

7 m. *Jalta Ghāt*, dead end of gorge. Ascend by zigzags over spur and descend to

miles.  
total. stages.

4 m. Wādi running NE. Pass in succession,  
1 m. *Khīs*, village (200 inhab.), and,  
2 m. *Ruweidhah*, village (350 inhab.); groves;  
wells, 45 ft.). Then cross broad clayey  
*Mishqar* valley, sloping to N., and ascend  
rocky slope.

[More direct path runs E. from Ghāt gardens, and  
after 2 m. ascends Toweiq plateau and, leaving  
Hatābah hill N., crosses stony desert with scanty  
bush to Mejma‘ in 6–7 hours.]

Descend stony wādi (tributary to main wādi), and  
cross it to S. side.

91 24 Mejma‘, town; see I, p. 368.

Dir. ESE. up stony wādi. Ascend spur and descend  
to same wādi again.

9 m. *Jwai* (or *Ijwai*), village, seen 1 m. off road to  
right.

Cross spur, passing Hatha rock 3 m. away. Cross  
*sha‘ib* and over stony desert to wādi.

110 19 Jalājil (or Janājil), town; see I, p. 369.

Dir. E. up side valley and over Zadīhān spur to  
Jalājil wādi again.

6 m. Tuweim, town; see I, p. 369. Pass W. of  
village and gardens, and, 1 m., *Tuweim el-*  
*‘Aud*, village. Over spur to wādi again and  
pass Dākhilah village (225 inhab.); small  
gardens; wells, 50–80 ft.), 1 m. right.

S. of Dākhilah lies, 2 m., *Raudhah*, village  
(1,000? inhab.; ruined walls and towers; large  
groves; wells, 40–90 ft.) in wādi *Bātin*  
*es-Sedeir*.

5 m. Hasūn, village; 200 inhab.; small groves;  
wells, 45–85 ft. Follow up its *sha‘ib* (= *Bātin*  
*es-Sedeir*) flowing to Sha‘ib el-‘Ajsh (see  
below).

1½ m. Hautah, village; 750 inhab.; large groves;  
wells, 40–110 ft.

1 m. Janūbiyah, village; 400 inhab.; gardens; wells,  
40–90 ft.

Cross *sha‘ib* to

1 m. Muqbilah, village; gardens; and, ½ m., ‘Attār,

miles.  
total. stages.

- village built on both sides of the *sha'ib* (650 inhab.; large groves; wells, 40–70 ft.).
- Cross spur to
- 128 18 'Audah, village; 1,000 inhab.; large groves; wells 75–120 ft. Last settlement in Sedeir to southward.  
 [Hence a more direct, but comparatively waterless, track runs due SE. to, 118 m., Riyādh. This was followed by Shakespear, 1914. It goes down centre of Toweiq plateau to, 18 m., Sha'ib el-'Ajsh (pronounced locally 'Ats), and, 18 m., *Hasi* village (150 inhab.; fort, wells). Then over very bare country, with Toweiq ridge right and 'Urmah cliff left, two days to, 56 m., *Qasr Banbān* (30 inhab.; wells, and a little cultivation). Thence by *Shamāsiyah* and down *sha'ib* to, 26 m., Riyādh.  
 Dir. S. to, 15 m., Sha'ib el-'Ajsh, crossing high plateau. Cross wide valley with rocky outcrops and bush vegetation, and ascend to *Thahaj* (or *Tahij*) plateau, turning SE.; bushy steppe with *tells* scattered about.
- 155 27 Thādiq (pronounced *Thādij* or *Thādīch*), town; see I, p. 359.  
 Dir. SSE. up wide *sha'ib* with plain on left.  
 7 m. Turn E. and ascend to high plateau with Toweiq ridge on right.  
 17 m. Descend into Wādi Wutar and keep on SE. to
- 182 27 Hareimlah, town; see I, p. 359.  
 Dir. S. across wādi to scarp of plateau.  
 5 m. Ascend plateau, bare, stony, and keep on over it for 2 hours. Descend to
- 198 16 Sedūs, town; see I, p. 358 f.  
 Dir. SE.; ascend plateau again; cross watershed and descend long *sha'ib* to Wādi Heisiyah-Hanifah, and through ruins and gardens to
- 223 25 'Ayeinah. [See Route No. 15, p. 117.]
- 252 29 RIYADH, town; see I, p. 357 f.  
 [For the *alternative route* from Boreidah to Riyādh via Shaqrah (235 m.), see Route No. 15, pp. 114 ff.]

## D. WESTERN ROUTES

### ROUTE 17

#### HEJAZ RAILWAY

#### SOUTHERN SECTION, MA'ĀN TO MEDINA

*Authority* : W.O. Report, and information obtained by Egyptian W.O.

*General Direction* : S.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 460 miles ; rail, 526 miles.

*Character, Rolling-stock, and Supplies* : see pp. 37 ff.

Dist. Total.	km. 0	Inter- med.	Alt. ft. 3,435	Station. MA'ĀN
-----------------	----------	----------------	----------------------	-------------------

Important depot, 458.8 km. from Damascus. About a dozen grey stone and red-tiled buildings on right (W.) side of line. Good water supply from well about 10 ft. deep, and also a small spring, sometimes dry. Seven sidings about 250 metres each. Engine-shed, turn-table, coal-store, and repairing shop (pit, and hand tools). Goods shed with loading platform 50 yards long. Stone water-tower with steam pump. Across road from station some shops, and stone houses of railway inspectors ; also officers' mess (ex-hotel). SW. of station, about 200 yards away, are small barracks for 500 men.

Graded and well-metalled carriage road to Ma'ān el-Misriyah

Dist. Total.	km. Inter- med.	Alt. ft.	Station.
			(or <i>Hejāziyah</i> ) about 2 miles to W., behind double row of low hills. Town all mud-built (500 houses) except Government office in old <i>qal'ah</i> of usual Hajj-road type. Poor bazaar, large gardens (peaches, apricots, pomegranates, figs, and a few shrimped palms). Gardens watered by wells (5 metres deep on average) and by four springs, of which the best lies above the bridge by which the station-road leaves the town. Main gardens, E. and N. of houses, are bounded by thin mud walls and towers against Bedouin raids. Water is town property, and each adult male has the right to three hours water per month for cultivation. 1,500 yards N. of Ma'ān Misriyah is Ma'ān esh-Shāmiyah, about 200 houses. It stands higher, on a ridge along a water-bearing valley. Very large gardens, about 1 km. long in all, also walled in. Very bitter feud between the two villages. Barley harvest in May. Most of the corn-land is 3-4 hours away on W. Small quantity of dates and vegetables obtainable in the town. The villagers have no flocks nor cattle. The place is a great centre for the Bedouin tribes. From Ma'ān southward the line runs over open rolling limestone desert, thickly strewn on the surface with dark flint and

Dist. Total.	km. Inter- med.	Alt. ft.	Station.	
9.00	9.00			gravel, and cut up by shallow wādis. Most of the country is fit for wheeled traffic, though some earthwork would be necessary occasionally at the wādi banks. To the N. and E. the plain extends beyond sight ; but on the W. there is a line of abrupt hills 10–15 km. off.
15.86	6.86	3,273	Ghadr el-Hajj	Railway crosses a depression on a bank pierced with about 20 small openings, none above 3 metres broad.
28.01	12.15	3,236	Bir esh-She-diyah	A stone guard-house on E. side of line ; one loop-siding of 250 yards. No water except in barrels sunk in the ground, and replenished from a tank-wagon on the train (seven barrels in 1907). A few shrubs near station. Rail follows pilgrim route closely.
32.10	4.09			Thence over open desert as before, crossing many shallow valleys over numerous culverts, none broader than 3 metres.
38.26	6.16			Stone guard-house on E. side of line, to hold ten men. One loop-siding. No natural water (seven barrels in 1907).
				Thence over <i>hamād</i> , growing more and more hilly, to
				Stone bridge of five 6-metre arches.
				700 metres further S. is another stone bridge of four 5-metre arches.
				Stone bridge of twelve 3-metre arches.
				Line ascends by easy gra-

Dist. Total.	km. Inter- med.	Alt. ft.	Station.
55.25	16.99	3,740	<i>Aqabat el- Hejāziyah</i>
61.25	6.00	3,700	<i>Batin el-Ghūl (Ghaul)</i>

dients. Several culverts. Country grows hillier. Very little vegetation. Shallow wādis.

Two stone buildings on W. side of line. Loop-siding of 250 metres.

Line ascends to broad col, about 3,838 ft. above sea-level, skirting a wādi ; then descends more steeply, following a ravine. Soft sandstone of many colours now takes the place of limestone.

Two stone houses on E. side of line ; one loop-siding ; no water (six sunken barrels in 1907). Fine view down the escarpment, which for 30 miles to E. and some distance to W. is impossible for loaded camels. The line and pilgrim-road follow the only practicable way down. Cliffs in places 300 ft. high.

After the station the line runs up an incline for 400 metres, and then curves, and descends parallel to the hillside, making a wide loop to W. Average gradient,  $18\frac{1}{2}\%$ . Another curve at the end of the loop. Minimum curves, 400 ft. No bridges, but three or four stone culverts. Some cuttings in sandstone, and high banks.

After the main descent the line runs on down Wādi Rutm, which, at first narrow, soon widens into 2 miles of sandy plain. On NE. is a row of peaks, ending in the great escarpment.

Dist. Total.	km. Inter- med.	Alt. ft.	Station.	
67.00	5.75			On W. a row of lower hills, dividing this valley from the Hisma, the upland plateau of Midian.
71.25	4.25	3,222	<i>Wādi Rutm</i>	Culvert, four 3-metre arches. Two stone houses, on E. side of line, one loop-siding. No water; six barrels and stone tank unused, in 1907.
77.50	6.25			Valley widens further. Stony desert, much drift-sand. Serrated hills to W.; wide plain to E.
87.75	10.25	2,765	<i>Tell Shahm</i> (or <i>Tell esh-Shahim</i> )	Line crosses a side wādi by a series of twenty-four 1½-metre culverts, in a high bank.
97.60	9.85	2,619	<i>Ramlah</i>	Line descends steadily. Many culverts of 1.5 metres.
113.00	15.40	2,385	<i>Qal'at el-Mudawwarah</i> (Turk. <i>Mudavvereh</i> )	One stone building on E. side of line; one loop-siding. No water; six barrels in 1907. Low hills, 2 miles W. Many 1.5-metre culverts.
				One stone building on E. side of line; one loop-siding. No water; two barrels in 1907. Railway follows open valley; much sand, some of which drifts on to the line during wind.
				Very few culverts in this section. Line crosses wādi near Mudawwarah.
				Two stone buildings on W. side of line. Two sidings of 250 yards each. Well yielding 5,300 gallons a day (water at 80 ft.); steam and windmill pumps. Stone water-tower, carrying two iron tanks. Disused engine-shed for two engines.
				Old fort (stone) on pilgrim

Dist. Total.	km. Inter- med.	Alt. ft.	Station.	
135.57	22.57	2,469	<i>Qal'at el-Ahmar</i>	<p>route, 2 miles to W. on hills. Fair well yielding 3,300 gallons a day; and an Arab encampment.</p> <p>Blockhouse. One loop-siding; 13 sunken barrels in 1907.</p>
147.50	11.93			<p>Only 17 culverts between Mudawwarah and <i>Qal'at el-Ahmar</i>.</p> <p>About 10 km. S. of Mudawwarah are some small wādis draining into a depression with salt incrustation W. of the line.</p> <p>From km. 128 the line ascends gradually. North of <i>Qal'at el-Ahmar</i>, line curves E. to avoid sand-dunes.</p>
149.50	2.00		<i>Dhāt el-Hajj</i> ( <i>Zāt el-Hajj</i> )	<p>Stone building on E. side of line; loop-siding. No natural water; 6 sunken barrels in 1907.</p> <p>Line descends by an easy gradient.</p> <p>Guard-house; 1 loop-siding; 2 tents; 4 sunken barrels in 1907.</p> <p>Bridge. Five arches of 4 metres each.</p> <p>Station, with 1 loop-siding and 2 stone buildings on E. side of line. Well with abundant water; water-tower, steam and windmill pump; <math>\frac{1}{4}</math> mile E. is an old fort or <i>qal'ah</i>, on the pilgrim route, standing in a little lonely oasis on the edge of a barren plain; water is plentiful a few inches under ground. In the <i>qal'ah</i> is a well of good water 1 metre below the surface; outside is a large stone reservoir.</p>

Dist. Total.	km. Inter- med.	Alt. ft.	Station.
173.00	23.50	2,054	<i>Bir Hurmas</i>
195.50	22.50	2,126	<i>Hazm</i>

There are about 100 palm trees, the remains of old palm gardens. The water drains into a depression to the NW.

Camp of Huweitat Arabs.

After Dhāt el-Hajj there is, on an average, one culvert per km. for the first 10 km., and then only 1 on the next 12 km. After km. 152.50 the line ascends slowly. For the first 12 km., the country is undulating, with a line of low hills on the E. Then the line enters a plain, at first narrow like a valley, but soon opening out to a width of 9 or 10 km.

Station building on E. side of line ; 1 loop-siding. Well, yielding 18,000 gallons a day ; water 3 or 4 ft. below ground level. Water-tower with iron tank, fed by windmill and steam pump.

At Bir Hurmas the plain widens yet further ; the ground is sandy with stony patches, and very level. The line of hills on E. ceases, and the country is flat for 50 or 60 kilometres. On W. is a line of hills, 15 or 20 km. distant. The ground drains imperceptibly eastward, where a lake (Khabrat el-Muhtatah) forms in wet weather.

Only seven culverts in this stretch.

Stone blockhouse on W. side of line ; 1 loop-siding ; no water.

Line traverses sandy and

## WESTERN ROUTES

Dist. Total.	km. Inter- med.	Alt. ft.	Station.	
218.50	23.00	2,200	<i>Mahtab</i>	<p>stony desert. Row of hills visible on E. with one very prominent summit, <i>Jebel Sherura</i>. Only 7 culverts on first <math>16\frac{1}{2}</math> km.</p> <p>Stone blockhouse on E. side of line ; 1 loop-siding ; poor well of brackish water. Several culverts N. and S. of Mahtab over shallow wādis, which drain (as do the Tebūk oasis and Wādi Ithl) into the shallow depression mentioned above. Salt flats are left by the drying water, and there is much salt in the ground everywhere till Tebūk is reached.</p>
233.00	14.50	2,249	<i>Tebūk</i>	<p><i>Jebel Sherura</i>, E. of the depression and about 25 km. distant, is called <i>Mimbar en-Nebi</i>, 'the Prophet's Pulpit', by the Bedouins, who sometimes resort to it for religious purposes.</p> <p>The <i>Sherārāt</i> are reported to visit the range to the E. of Sherura.</p> <p>Important oasis. Railway depot. Station on W. side of line, except engine-shed on SE. All stone buildings with tiled roofs. Repair shop (hand tools), stores, triangle, guard-house. Well, 22 metres deep, yielding 90,000 gallons a day. Water-tower with two tanks, steam pump, and windmill pump. Military hospital 1 mile S. of station. On the line, <math>1\frac{1}{2}</math> km. S. of station, in the sand, is a quarantine station—a large wired enclosure each side of line.</p>

Dist. Total.	km. Inter- med.	Alt ft.	Station.

These are subdivided into small compounds in which tents are pitched. The doctors and disinfectors have wooden huts.

Tebük village is on a slight rise SW. of station. Between the station and village is a prominent stone mosque built in 1907 by 'Abd er-Rahmān Yūsuf. Village has about 60 mud houses with perhaps 300 inhabitants. Amongst the inhabitants is Sheikh Harb of the Beni 'Atiyah. The village is enclosed in a horse-shoe of palm-gardens (about 1,000 trees), open towards the railway ; groves about 100 yards deep, and perhaps 1,000 yards long ; water everywhere, 2 to 3 metres down ; a few vines, some figs and pomegranates. On W. side of village and gardens is the *qal'ah* and spring. The former is 27 metres square, of stone, and contains a well. The spring is only a few yards away, and runs into three cemented basins ; the yield is about 10,000 gallons a day ; temperature 81° Fahr., slightly brackish. The well water is excellent. The oasis people are not Bedouins, but slaves, &c., who have settled there. There is a good view from behind the village of hills to W.

From Tebük the line runs over a monotonous plain of open flat sand and stones with occasional scrub. After a short time

Dist. Total.	km. Inter- med.	Alt. ft.	Station.	
261.00	28.00	2,743	<i>Wādi Ithl</i>	<p>the course of the large Wādi Ithl may be traced by the tamarisk trees along its banks. This wādi and Wādi Akhdhar occasionally flood into Khabrat el-Muhtatah.</p> <p>Stone blockhouse on E. side of line, and loop-siding. No water. Trees near the station.</p>
285.00	24.00	2,944	<i>Dār el-Hajj</i>	<p>One km. N. of the station is the longest bridge on this part of the line (143 metres); 20 arches of 6 metres each, strongly built, but only 4.50 metres high to their crown, on piers 1.5 metres thick. Deviation easy. The wādi floods, sometimes twice in a winter. There is another bridge of twelve 2-metre culverts, shortly after.</p> <p>The line continues between the limestone hills, following up the valley on to a very broken plateau, with bare hill-tops and deep sandy valleys.</p> <p>Loopholed stone station building on E. side of line. One loop-siding; no water.</p>
296.00	11.00	3,084	<i>Mustabghah</i>	<p>Country continues very broken, with ravines cutting into it. The line crosses Wādi Ghadai (trees), about 7 km. S. of Dār el-Hajj, and two other wādis, by stone bridges.</p> <p>Fortified stone blockhouse on E. side of line; 1 loop-siding; no water. Station lies in a hollow.</p>

Dist. Total.	km. Inter- med.	Alt. ft.	Station.
301.00	5.00	2,870	<i>Qal'at el-Akh-dhar</i> (or <i>Khudhr</i> )
305.00	4.00		<i>Maqsadat ed-Dunya</i>
318.00	13.00		

The line then enters a narrow sandstone gorge, and after a deep cutting, blasted out of hard rock, passes through a tunnel, about 180 metres long, through a spur. The tunnel opens into a deep wādi with sides often precipitous.

The line follows it in a series of sharp curves (some of only 125 metres radius) on a down gradient to Q. el-Akhhdhar. Between Dār el-Hajj, Mustabghah, and Qal'at el-Akhhdhar the gradients are sometimes 18°/oo.

Fortified station building, E. of line; 1 loop-siding. Water from well about 10 metres deep, pumped by steam pump into a cistern holding 40,000 gallons. No more water till Madā in Sālih. Four miles SE. of the station on the pilgrim road in a narrow valley is the *qal'ah*. Some vegetation, of *rimth* and acacia, &c. Good water from well, 9–10 metres deep and 2 metres wide. Four cisterns outside the fort. Camp of Suweiflah Arabs.

The line runs on along Wādi el-Khamis (further called Wādi es-Sāni), a waterless affluent of Wādi el-Akhhdhar.

A good deal of camel-thorn and acacia.

Stone bridge of 15 arches, probably about 5 metres each in span.

Stone bridge of 15 arches, about 12 ft. high to crown;

Dist. Total.	km. Inter- med.	Alt. ft.	Station.	
322.00	4.00	2,898	<i>Khamīs</i>	span probably about 5 metres each.
346.00	24.00	3,143	<i>Dizād</i>	Near the mouth of Wādi el-Hamas. Bridge; loop-siding, and blockhouse on E. of line. No water; a few trees. The hills on the left cease, and the valley widens to 1,200 yards. Line passes a number of acacia trees (Jenein el-Qādhi), a few kilometres up Wādi es-Sāni.
369.00	23.00	3,185	<b>Qal'at el-Mu'adhdham (Mu'azzam)</b>	Blockhouse on E. side of line, and loop-siding. No water; some trees and bushes at the end of Wādi es-Sāni. Thence up Wādi Mu'adhdham, a deep curving wādi, with plenty of desert vegetation and some trees. Many sharp curves, one of 128 metre radius.

Dist. Total.	km. Inter- med.	Alt. ft.	Station.	
394.00	25.00	3,233	<i>Khishm ez-Zanah</i> (or <i>Sana</i> )	After Qal'at el-Mu'adhdham the line enters very bare broken country, the foothills of Jebel 'Aweridh. Vegetation in Wādis Saba, 'Ashiyah, and Ghumār, but no water.
421.00	27.00	3,585	<i>Dār el-Hamra</i> ( <i>Dhahr el-Hamra</i> )	Loop-siding and blockhouse on W. side of line in a valley between steep slopes; no water. After this, a small wood of tamarisks, &c.; thence up Wādi Ghumār by an easy gradient. Very broken, tumbled hills of worn sandstone with basalt and lava outflows in places.
445.00	24.00	3,743	<i>Matali</i>	Stone station building, loop-holed on usual pattern, on E. side of line; 1 loop-siding; no water.

4 km. W. of the station is a ruined *qal'ah* on the pilgrim road. Well, usually dry; cistern (capacity 18,000 cubic metres), filled by flood water, is often dry, and the water at other times is generally bad.

Thence through very broken red sandstone country past Riqat es-Sa'id Pasha, and over a watershed (3,752 ft.), to

Blockhouse on E. side of line and loop-siding; no water.

Line crosses a pass through Shūq el-'Ajūz. Very broken country. Thence by gradients of 14% down to Wādi Abu Tāqah. In spite of the embankment trains are here often stopped or derailed by the sand.

Dist. Total.	km. Inter- med.	Alt. ft.	Station.	
459.00	14.00	3,139	<i>Abu Tāqah</i>	One loop-siding and blockhouse on E. side of line; no water. Very broken country, with isolated pinnacles of red sandstone and deep sand.
471.00	12.00		<i>Mushim</i>	1 loop-siding and blockhouse on E. side of line.
496.00	25.00	2,538	<b>Medā'in Sālih</b>	Line passes through a narrow pass, skirting W. face of Mabrak en-Naqa'. Fantastic sandstone rocks worn by wind-blown sand. No water; a few trees and bushes. Descent into Medā'in Sālih plain.
				Loop-sidings; large engine-shed; 3 stone houses; 2 blockhouses and a water-tower fed by a steam pump on W. side of line. Water about 9 metres below ground level. Repair shops, and usually a military camp.
511.00	15.00		<i>Wādi el-Hashish</i>	On the pilgrim road is a <i>qal'ah</i> , about 20 metres each way; in its courtyard is the Bir en-Naqa, 26 ft. to water. Noria wheel filling cistern of about 2,000 cubic metres; water slightly medicinal. Encampment of Fuqara Bedouins. Interesting Nabataean tombs near the line.
531.00	20.00	2,213	<b>El-'Ala (el-'Ula)</b>	Loop-siding, and stone blockhouse. (Intermediate distance uncertain.)
				Siding; stone station building of two stories; water-tower, and blockhouse on W. side of line, at place called Manshiyah, 3 km. S. of El-'Ala village. The station well is

Dist. Total.	km. Inter- med.	Alt. ft.	Station.
551.7	20.7	1,956	Beda'i
565.0	13.3	2,194	Meshed
576.9	11.9	1,924	Seil Matara
592.0	15.1	2,301	Qal'at ez-Zu- murrud (or Zumrud)
604.3	12.3	2,301	Bir Jедid
622.3	18.0	2,171	Toweira
648.0	25.7	1,475	Mudurij
665.5	17.5	1,264	Hadiyah
687.8	22.3	1,479	Jedaha
705.1	17.3	1,527	Abul-Na'im
721.0	15.9	1,719	Istabal 'Antar (Hareimil)
740.8	19.8	1,508	Buweir
760.4	19.6	1,583	Bir Nasif
775.8	15.4	1,859	Bowāt
796.4	20.6	1,861	Hafirah
815.4	19.0	2,243	Muheid
830.3	14.9	2,096	<b>MEDINA</b>

sometimes violently purgative, but the water of underground canals in Manshiyah gardens is very good.

For a description of El-'Ala, see I, p. 115 f. A track leads to Wejh; see below, Route No. 31, pp. 184 ff.

From El-'Ala onwards the plate-laying, ballasting, and earthwork of the line are all bad, and the average speed in 1914 was only 15 km. per hour.

Water. Loop-siding.

Water; four wells. Qal'ah on pilgrim road. Line then crosses watershed (2,567 ft.).

Water; eight wells. Station for Kheibar; see below, Route No. 21, pp. 148 ff.

Water. Four hrs. to Medina by ordinary train.

Water-tower.

Village of Bowāt about 12 miles to W.

Water.

Water. Station of 17 stone buildings (single storied); turn-table and sidings. For description of town see I, p. 116 f.

## ROUTE 18

AKABA—MA'ĀN—JAUF EL-'AMR

*Authorities* : Musil, April, 1898, and Doughty, 1887 (Akaba to Ma'ān, main route); Jaussen, 1902 (Akaba to Ma'ān, alternative); Palgrave, 1862, Huber, 1883, Blunt, 1878, and Carruthers, 1909 (Ma'ān to Jauf).

*Direction* : NE. to Ma'ān ; E. by N. to Weisit ; ESE. to Jauf.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 274 miles ; road, 334 miles.

*Character and Supplies* : see pp. 41 ff.

miles.

total stages.

**Akaba**, village ; see I, p. 111 f.

Dir. N. along old road ; *Jebel Umm Nuseilah* on r.

$3\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Tell Umm Jurr* on r.

1 m. *Rijm Fattih* ; route now turns E. into the *Wādi Yitm* (alt. 160 ft.), which is followed for about 30 m. along the line of the old Roman road.

$1\frac{1}{4}$  m. *Wādi Khadhra* on r.

$\frac{3}{4}$  m. *Masadd*, a stone dam crossing the valley (see below, p. 141).

$1\frac{1}{4}$  m. *Wādi Resāfah* on l.

$1\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Wādi Abul-Khurāsh* on l.

$\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Wādi Ruweihah* on r., marking the frontier between the 'Amrān ('Imrān) and 'Alawīn tribes.

Dir. now a little N. of E.

$3\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Wādi Ratwa* on r. Close to the track this wādi receives a tributary from the hills to NE., at the head of which ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  m. from the mouth) is '*Ain Ma'in*, a good spring.

Dir. NE.

$3\frac{1}{4}$  m. *Wādi Raddat el-Bāqir* on l. From this point it is  $\frac{3}{4}$  m. to end of stage.

$17\frac{1}{4}$   $17\frac{1}{4}$  *Moyat el-Mālhah*, a spring with good water, lies  $1\frac{1}{4}$  m. distant from this point, in the hills to r. It is reached in 25 minutes up a track along which it is possible to ride for the first  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr.

Dir. NE.

$2\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Wādi Mozfar* on l. The valley here broadens,

miles.  
total stages.

and the banks of the Wādi Yitm diminish in height.

2 m. From this point a spring, *Moyat el-Khaldah*, is distant about  $\frac{3}{4}$  m. on r.

1 m. *Wādi Makhlaqah* on r. (alt. 2,195 ft.).

$\frac{3}{4}$  m. *Wādi Filq* on l. The valley now opens into a broad stony plain, nearly half a mile across, bounded by steep rocks.

$3\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Wādi Abu Subeihah* on l.

$1\frac{1}{4}$  m. *Wādi Buteihah* on r.

Dir. now inclines towards ENE.

$\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Wādi Mudheifein* on l. Route has now entered the *Hisma*, a broad stony plain with sandstone outcrops and scanty vegetation, running NNW.—SSE. It is subject to raids by the Ma'zi and other sub-tribes of the 'Atiyah. From this point it is 6 m. to end of stage.

$34\frac{3}{4}$  17 $\frac{1}{2}$  *Khirbat el-Quweirah* (alt. 2,340 ft.), a ruined Roman fort commanding the plain, now a Turkish military post. The fort has sides of about 55 yds., and square towers at the corners. There is a gate in the S. wall, and a large courtyard round which are numerous chambers used as tombs by the 'Alawīn. About 25 yds. from the SE. corner is a rock-hewn cistern about 40 yds. in length. (Presence of water not reported by Musil.)

$1\frac{1}{4}$  m. *Wādi Muleih* on l.; at the head of this, distant about 5 m., is a spring, 'Ain Muleih, said to be frequented by the 'Alawīn.

$2\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Wādi el-'Abid* on r., running SW.

$1\frac{1}{2}$  m. Route here leaves the Wādi Yitm, and crosses the N. part of the *Hisma* plain, changing direction to NE. by E.

2 m. *Harābat el-'Abid*, at head of the *Wādi el-'Abid*, a large cistern hewn in the sandstone, and approached through a low door with steps. (Water indicated in Musil's map, and probably present, though not definitely reported.)

- miles.  
total. stages.
- Dir. NE. by E., still over the Hisma, for 4 m., then N. by E. for 3 m.; *Jebel Mushrāq* on r.
- 7 m. *Wādi Shatār* (alt. 3,900 ft.), up which route turns, changing direction to NE. The Hisma now ends, and the lower slopes of *Jebel Shera* are entered. In a mile or two the track crosses a stony plain,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  m. across, forming the first step to the escarpment (alt. 3,900 ft.).
- 4 m. *Naqb Shatār*, Pass, begins. Route follows an ancient road, about 10 ft. broad, winding upwards in the general direction NE.
- 2 m. *Jebel Shera*, top of escarpment (alt. 4,620 ft.).
- Dir. NE. down the gradual eastern slope, where there is more vegetation, with grass in hollows.
- $\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Khirbat esh-Shatār*, and other ruins, passed on r. From this point it is  $\frac{3}{4}$  m. to end of stage.
- 56 $\frac{1}{2}$  21 $\frac{1}{2}$  'Ain Fuweilah, a good spring near a ruined tower, at head of *Wādi Fuweilah*. (Turkish military post now (1916) reported at this place.)
- Dir. NNW., keeping the wādi on l.
- 2 $\frac{1}{4}$  m. 'Ain Abul-Lesel (*Lisān?*), alt. 4,190 ft.; springs flowing into a masonry tank: water abundant but insipid. About 200 yds. to WNW., ruins frequented by goatherds.
- Dir. now nearly NE., with the *Wādi Abul-Lesel* on l., through stony, undulating country said to be frequented by robbers.
- 4 m. *Khirbat el-Mureighah* on l., ruins of a large walled town on a hill, on the W. side of which is a spring. Route keeps to r. of the *Wādi el-Mureighah* over a stony, but cultivable tract.
- 6 m. After about 6 m. the country becomes sterile and continues desert for the remaining 5 m. of the stage.
- 73 $\frac{1}{2}$  17 $\frac{1}{2}$  MA'ĀN, station on the Hejaz Railway (alt. 3,435 ft.); see Route No. 17, p. 121.
- Dir. ENE., across extremely bare plain, or depression, scattered with black basalt.
- 99 25 $\frac{1}{2}$  *Wūq* (or *Wuqba*), several small well-pits from which

miles.  
total. stages.

limited supply of brackish water may generally be obtained. [Palgrave describes this place as 'the ruined walls of an abandoned village, scattered up and down the gravelly slopes'. He struck due E. from this place for Weisit and says 'there is no water for four full days' journey'.]

Dir. ENE., continuing across bare plain, but grass begins to appear and patches increase as route proceeds.

129 30 **Bā'ir** (Bayer), excellent water from two wells of 40 ft.; in *Wādi Bā'ir*, one of the numerous water-courses which occur in the Ardh es-Sawān and trending NE. towards Wādi Sirhān.

Dir. E., generally, at first along S. bank of *Wādi Bā'ir*; then route crosses several other similar water-courses, all trending NE. and all dry except after rain—notably *Wādis Gharra*, *Hasa*, and *Hidrij*; in these channels are piled-up heaps of dead wood, washed down by sudden floods. Route then leads across limestone plain, scattered here and there with black flints; going very good indeed all the way, but waterless.

78 m. *Sudei*, well, but position not exactly known and details as to supply wanting.

224 95 **Weisit**, 4 openings or pools of sweet water, though yellowish in colour, situated near western edge of wādi and hidden among hillocks covered with high brushwood and a few stunted palms. The *Wādi Sirhān* is here entered; a long sinuous depression bearing in the main from NW. to SE. and reaching across half the northern desert from the Haurān to Jauf; it is the customary route for mercantile business between Syria and the Jauf; water to be found almost everywhere through wādi (except beyond Adhāra'), at depths varying from 10 to 20 ft.; every here and there small oases. The wādi is peopled by the Ruweilah section of the Anazah and Sherārāt Arabs, who trade in camels and sheep and possess several large encampments; *ghadha* bushes (on which camels like to feed) common along the

miles.  
total. stages.

valley ; troops of ostriches occasionally sighted. Track along the wādi, arid in parts, often gravelly and frequently winding awkwardly among small sand-hills.

Dir E. for a short distance.

9 m. *Meiseri*, wells to W.

Dir. bearing round to SE.

5 m. *Nabāq*; wells sunk in sandstone and containing good water at 11 ft.

12 m. *Heliqīm*, wells, about 3 m. away, to ESE.

14 m. *Jerawi*, wells, surrounded by shrubs and bushes.

3 m. 'Arfajah, 10 wells, about 500 yards to r. of track ; 5 more at *Mashāsh 'Arfajah*, about one hour to E.

270 46 *Sheghār* (Serar), four wells; six at *Meiqūm* and twenty at *Sebeikhah*, some distance S.; water at all these all the year round.

Dir. ESE.

14 m. *Jerīmez*. *Jebel Sebeikhah* lies about 3 m. due S.; monolithic hill of *Jedwah* passed to l., about 16 m. on.

22[m. *Sha'ib Rumana* crossed; route now runs for several miles parallel to *Jebel Adhāra'* range lying about 5 m. to N.

8[m. *Adhāra'*, camp; no water along remaining 20 m. to Jauf.

Dir. E. for about 9 m., then bearing gradually E. by N. *Abu Qasr*, small settlement at head of the Jauf depression.

334 64 JAUF EL-'AMR, town; see I, p. 387 f.

The following is an alternative description of the route from Akaba to Ma'an, based on Jaussen's report :

miles.  
total. stages.

**Akaba**, village.

Dir. N. across the plain.

4½ m. Ascend *Wādi Yitm*, here about 150 yds. wide ; flooded in winter.

miles.  
total. stages.

Dir. E. by S.

$2\frac{1}{4}$  m. *Masadd*, a wall of rough-hewn stone blocks stretching across the wādi; it is 8 ft. thick, 245 ft. long, and still stands  $6\frac{1}{2}$  ft. high; the road passes through a gap. Pass several lateral valleys.

4 m. *Wādi Ruweihah* comes in r.

$\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Wādi Yitm* here bears gradually to N. by E. and the road still follows it over stony or sandy surface.

$1\frac{1}{4}$  m. *Abul-Heirah*; no water, but spring of '*Ain Ma'in*  $\frac{1}{2}$  m. E.

$9\frac{1}{4}$  m. *Mezra'a*, a small plain, l. of road.

27 27 *Wādi Mudheifein*, camping-place.

Dir. NNE. along the wādi. The route then crosses diagonally the long narrow Hisma plain; light, firm soil; good going.

1 m. '*Ain Quweirah* (*Quheirah*), remains of a Roman fort on a hill, commanding the Hisma plain; a Turkish military post. Roads here branch to Petra and Medā'in Sālih.

4 m. *Jebel Meheimah* (or *Hemeimah*) passed. A small village of the same name lies  $\frac{1}{2}$  m. l. of road.

Dir. bears NE.

$3\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Jebel Mushrāq* (or *Meshāraq*) passed, and *Wādi Shatār* (or *Ishtār*) entered.

$6\frac{3}{4}$  m. Foot of *Naqb Shatār*, whence the track ascends to the high plateau of the Northern Arabian desert.

$2\frac{1}{4}$  m. Summit of *Naqb Shatār*.

$\frac{3}{4}$  m. *Khirbat esh-Shatār*, ruins of a fort.

$\frac{1}{2}$  m. '*Ain Fuweilah*, spring; ruins of a khān; Turkish military post.

53 $\frac{1}{2}$  26 $\frac{1}{2}$  '*Ain Abul-Lisān*, camping-place. Six springs here combine into a stream; the most important water-supply in the district.

Dir. NE., through monotonous and uncultivated country for some 10 m.

6 m. *Khirbat el-Weidah*, in undulating pebbly country.

miles.  
total stages.

3 m. *Wādi Mekaffa*; a strong spring 1 hr. E. of the road.

9 m. *Wādi Semnah*.

**74½ 21 MA'ĀN**, station on the Hejaz Railway.

## ROUTE 19

### AKABA—MA'ĀN—TEIMA

*Authority*: Akaba-Ma'ān, see Route No. 18. Ma'ān-Teima, Indian Govt. Road Book, from native information; supplemented by a few details from the Gazetteer of Arabia.

*Direction*: NE. to Ma'ān; then generally SE.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 270 miles; road, 387 miles.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 44 f.

miles.  
total. stages.

**Akaba** village and fort; see I, p. 111 f.

For the stages to Ma'ān, see above, Route No. 18, pp. 136 ff.

**73½ 73½ MA'ĀN**, station on the Hejaz Railway; see above, p. 121, and Route No. 18, p. 138.

Dir. SE., across vast limestone plain covered with black flint and intersected by water-courses which are dry except after rain; about 5 days to next stage; good going.

**198 124½ Hausa**, 1 well, situated in a wādi, excellent water at depth of 40 ft., but apt to run dry after much use.

Dir. SSE., through hilly country for 1 day; across eastern spur of *Jebel Itbeik*, at elevation of about 3,000 ft.; track then winds among sand-dunes and sandstone rocks.

**243 45 Mughairah**, several well-pits, with good water near surface, but of reddish colour; route continues among disintegrated sandstone hills and here and there flat-topped mountains, black at summit and red at sides; generally good going.

**287 44 Fajar**, a well containing good water, situated in valley of same name, in midst of vast stretch of barren desert; country round about somewhat broken with sandstone outcrops; on this account the well is difficult to locate, and it is dangerous to

miles.  
total. stages.

approach owing to frequent raiding parties; going continues good, but becomes more and more barren, with scarcely any feed for camels.

62 m *Wādi Nayyal*; route now climbs escarpment about 5,300 ft. above plain.

382 95 TEIMA, town and oasis; pop. 1,500–2,000; alt. 3,400 ft.; see I, p. 118 f.

## ROUTE 20

### QAL'AT EL-MU'ADHDHAM—TEIMA—HĀ'IL

*Authorities*: Doughty, 1877; Huber, 1880; Huber and Euting, 1884; and Miss Bell, 1914.

*Direction*: E. by N. to Teima; thence generally E.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 250 miles; road, 285 to 326 miles, according to route followed from Teima.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 44.

miles.  
total. stages.

**Qal'at el-Mu'adhdham**, station on the Hejaz Railway, alt. 3,185 ft.; see above, p. 132.

Dir., E. by S., across stony desert broken by a few water-courses and occasional hills.

17 17 *Jāl Umm Artah (Ortah)* passed near its N. end.

7 m. Route skirts southern slopes of *Jebel Farwah* and a neighbouring group of peaks called *Farāwi*. Near here are the defile and rock of *Hasāt el-Qanīs*, well-known landmarks.

38 21 *Wādi Jereidah* crossed, in extremely arid and stony desert region.

6 m. *Khabrat er-Ruwālah*.

54 16 TEIMA, town and oasis; see I, p. 118 f.

Dir. SE., crossing *Jebel Ghaneim*.

76 22 Pool of water (*khabrah*).

Continue SE. for 16 m.; dir. then changes to SE. by E. The *nefūd* is visible to the N. during the middle portion of this stage.

113 37 Valley of *Lagat*; vegetation and bad water.

General dir. slightly N. of E.

- miles.  
total. stages.
- 11 m. Rocks of *Mehajjah*; some pasturage. Cross *Wādi Subat* and *Jebel Helwān*.
- 5 m. Valley of *Qamrah*; good pasturage. Cross *Kharam* ridge.
- 10 m. Valley of *Nuqrāh Rukhūm*. Cross ridge of *Khandhuwāh*.
- 149 36 Good camping-ground on SW. side of the *Jebel Misma* range; some pasturage.  
 Dir. N. for 5 m., along the western side of an outlying spur of *Jebel Misma*; then E. by N. for 3 m. towards the main ridge; follow SW. side of ridge for  $7\frac{1}{2}$  m., going NW. by N.; cross ridge, general dir. E. by N. (5 m.); then turn NE. by N. and follow base of ridge for about  $5\frac{1}{2}$  m.
- 175 26 Base of *Jebel Misma*, on eastern side of ridge; some water.  
 General dir. at first ESE., then E. by N., mostly across level *nefūd*.  
 38 m. Rocks of *Qa'as*.  
 Dir. S. for  $3\frac{1}{2}$  m., then slightly S. of E., parallel with ridge of *Jebel Dhela'ah*.
- 230 55 *Jefeifah*, village; wells with good water, some cultivation.  
 Dir. ENE., across desert and spurs of *Jebel Aja*.  
 [The route followed by Huber and Euting between *Jefeifah* and *Mūqaq* was not direct; from *Mūqaq* they crossed back into the *Hā'il* valley to the western slopes of *Jebel Serra*, and then crossed *Jebel Aja* a third time to reach *Jefeifah*. From *Jefeifah* to *Mūqaq*, direct, appears to be about 20 m.]
- 250 20 *Mūqaq*, village; meadows, cultivation and palm-groves.  
 Dir. E.  
 7 m. Rocks of *Thenilah*.  
 Dir. NE. along water-course into the pass of *Ri' es-Self*, a narrow cleft or valley winding through *Jebel Aja*.  
 12 m. Pass turns SE., and, after about 5 m., E. by S.
- 278 28 *Qafār* (pronounced by Bedouins *Jiffār*), town of nearly 3,000 inhabitants; see I, p. 386.  
 [Huber and Euting did not call at *Qafār*, but took

miles.  
total stages.

a rather shorter route from Hā'il to the mouth of Rī' es-Self, passing about 2 m. to the NW. of Qafār.]

Dir. N. by E., the track gradually ascending across an extremely barren plain below the eastern slopes of Jebel Aja.

288 10 HĀ'IL, town ; see I, pp. 384 ff.

[The above route is in the main that followed in the reverse direction by Huber and Euting (1884). It should be noted that, for purposes of adjustment, Huber's distances have been slightly increased in the first section, from Qal'at el-Mu'adhdham to Teima ; his record, based on detailed observation, has been preferred throughout to that of Euting.]

The following *Alternative Route* from Teima to Hā'il was followed in the reverse direction by Huber (1880) ; Huber's distances have been practically retained, though in some of the long desert stages, where water is carried and camping-places are optional, some reduction is probable :

miles.  
total stages.

54 TEIMA ; see main route, p. 143.

Dir. at first SE., past northern end of *Jebel Ghaneim* ; in stony desert N. of Jebel Burd dir. changes to ESE.

97 43 Rocks of *Khūlah* (*Khōlah*) ; a little vegetation.

Dir. NE. for 5 m. ; dir. then changes to ESE.

34 m. *Nefūd* is entered, and track turns NNE. for *Qulbān*.

145 48 *Qulbān*, 3 wells ; water at 60 ft., drinkable.

Dir. S. by E. for 6 m. ; track then turns sharply E. by S., and, after leaving the *nefūd*, keeps to the N. of Jebel 'Irñān. After passing the latter, dir. changes to SE. by E. to base of Jebel Misma.

195 50 *Jebel Misma*, which is crossed, going NE., near its northern end.

Dir. then changes to ENE.

227 32 *Mereid*, wells ; bad water at 45 ft. Continue ENE.

miles.

total stages.

- 245 18 'Abeisah, ancient wells, lined with masonry, good water ; Mūqaq lies about 28 m. ESE. of 'Abeisah.  
Dir., generally, ENE.
- 286 41 Heferah, 11 ancient wells, lined with masonry. The track now passes round the northern end of *Jebel Aja* to Hā'il.
- 326 40 HĀ'IL, town ; see I, pp. 384 ff.

The following is a second *Alternative Route* (Doughty) from Teima to Hā'il, lying to the S. of the two routes already given.

miles.

total stages.

- 54 TEIMA ; see main route, p. 143. Pass between *Jebel Arbah* and *Jebel Ghaneim*, ascending towards desert ; presently keep parallel to edge of *nefūd*.
- 121 67 *Jebel Burd*, some bad water in clefts of the mountain, in waterlogged sand. Thence across sandy plains.
- 151 30 *Tharrai*, a pool, perhaps not permanent. On fifth day from Teima route crosses a pass, 4,500 ft., between *Jebel 'Irñān* and *Jebel Kharam* ; track known here as *Darb Zillaj*.
- 219 68 *Beidha Nethil*, watering-place of many wells, belonging to the Bishr tribe in Nejd ; brackish water at a depth of from 24 to 54 ft. ; cereals grown, but there appears to be no permanent settlement, the tribes coming here annually for the cultivation and returning when the crop is harvested.  
[An alternative route from Beidha Nethil to Hā'il runs NW. to Jefeifah (50 m.), and thence by the main route to Hā'il ; see above, p. 144 f.]  
Dir. NE. at first, then N. by E., across a plain with some crags.
- 249 30 *Biddiyah*, an outlying hamlet of four households in the middle of a plain ; 2 wells.  
Dir. NE. by a gradually ascending track.  
24 m. *Jebel Mukhtelif* passed to r., and ridge of *Jebel Aja* crossed.
- 281 32 Qasr el-'Ashruwāt, below eastern slope of *Jebel Aja* ; a village of the Beni Tamīm ; clay-built houses,

miles.  
total. stages.

walled, and fortified with lighthouse-like towers ; pop. 250–300. In the middle of the village is a small open space, with a well-conduit ; water sweet, but lukewarm.

Dir. NE. by E. over a plain of granite grit, the track leading along the foot of the eastern slope of the Aja ridge.

- 289 8 **Qafār**, town ; see I, p. 386. For the short stage from Qafār to Hā'il, see above, p. 144 f.
- 299 10 **HĀ'IL**, town ; see I, pp. 384 ff.

The following is a third *Alternative Route* from Teima to Hā'il, and is based on that followed by Miss Bell from Bir Heizān to Hā'il ; it is the most northerly and shortest of the routes, but crosses the longest distances of *nefūd* :

miles.  
total. stages.

- 54 **TEIMA** ; see main route, p. 143.

Dir. E. by N.

35 m. Track enters the *nefūd*.

- 99 45 *Bir Heizān*, well.

General dir. E., across the *nefūd*.

30 m. Track crosses low ridge.

- 138 39 *Qulbān*, wells. [From Bir Heizān Miss Bell took a slightly longer and more northerly course, touching Jebel Zebrān, 4 m. N. of Bir Heizān, and passing 2 m. N. of Qulbān wells, to which she diverged.]

Dir. E. by N., across the *nefūd*.

31 m. Track leaves the *nefūd* to the NW. of Jebel Misma.

Dir. E., passing N. of Jebel Misma.

18 m. Pass southern end of western *Habrān* (or *Hubrān*) ridge.

11 m. Dir. ESE., track running below northern peak of Jebel *Habrān* (or *Hubrān*).

6 m. Cross ridge of Jebel *Habrān*, after which dir. changes to slightly S. of E.

19 m. Pass N. of Jebel *Rakham*.

- 228 90 Water-hole (*jelīb*), to NE. of Jebel Rakham.

General dir. E. by N.

miles.  
total. stages.

- 6½ m. The *nefūd* is re-entered.  
 4 m. *Shabeikān*, brackish water, with sweet water to N. of it. The track continues across the *nefūd* until after Qena.  
 6½ m. Pass northern end of *Jebel Dhalu*.  
 257 29 Qena, small village. [For Miss Bell's route from Qena to Hā'il round the northern end of *Jebel Aja*, see Route No. 1, p. 69.]  
 285 28 HĀ'IL, town ; see I, pp. 384 ff.

## ROUTE 21

### HADİYAH—KHEIBAR—HĀ'IL

*Authorities*: Huber, Dec. 1879, for the route (Kheibar-Hā'il) first described ; Doughty, 1877-8, for the alternative route ; and native information supplied to Doughty, for the section Hadiyah-Kheibar. Neither Huber nor Doughty actually went over this latter section, nor does it appear that any other European traveller has done so.

*General Direction*: Huber's route, ENE. to Mustajiddah, then almost due N. ; Doughty's, NE. by E., and somewhat the more direct of the two.

*Distance*: Crowfly, 231 miles ; road, 276 miles by Huber's route, 218 miles by Doughty's (Kheibar to Hā'il). (The distances are computed from Huber's and Doughty's maps, except in those stages where they are actually stated by the traveller himself.)

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 44 f.

miles.  
total. stages.

Hadiyah, station on the Hejaz Railway ; see above, Route No. 17, p. 135.

Dir. E. by N., up the *Wādi et-Tubj* or *Wādi es-Silsilah*, a tributary of the *Wādi Hamdh*.

29 m. (or about one day's march), the *Kheibar Harrah* (which takes 4 days to cross) is reached. The Tubj valley is so narrow in places that a camel-rider can scarcely pass ; going very difficult in spite of the numerous camel tracks ; in most of the abrupt bends of the wādi are great pools of permanent water, with thickets of reeds, or wild bottoms

miles.  
total. stages.

overgrown with *dōm* palms and other trees ; after rain in winter water sometimes comes down in violent spate ; fish are plentiful in some of the tarns, or *ghadrān* as they are locally called.

43 43 **KHEIBAR**, town ; see I, p. 119 f.

Dir. NE. by E. For about 45 minutes the route leads along low fenny lands where the going is easy. Then it mounts steeply up to the Kheibar Harrah ; the going is very bad, over large rough blocks of basalt, where the track is only lightly marked on the hard stone even after centuries of wear. The road, as far as Hāyat, is known as the *Serdeb el-Yahūd* or *Serdeb el-Kuffār* ('infidels').

6 m. *Rujūm el-Yahūd*, twenty cairns of stones, separated by distances of from 20–30 metres, to one or other of which every passer-by adds a stone.

9 m. *Jebel Fekah*, about 2 miles S. *Wādi Suweis* soon reached ; route crosses this wādi two or three times, passing five craterous depressions which sometimes hold water.

16 m. *Ghadir el-Meqen'a*, camping-place ; a craterous depression with more or less water according to the rains. On leaving this place, the track (here called *El-'Abīr*) becomes 'a frightful path over rocking boulders of scoriae and lava'. The route is only traceable by the droppings of camels, which, in this region, every Bedouin treads into the scoriae ; this adheres to the rocks for many years, and is the only indication of the direction of the route.

85 42 *Meghrinīyah*, a camping-place in a small natural grotto ( $2 \times 3 \times 1\frac{1}{2}$  metres high), between the two main peaks, *Jebel Ghaināt* and *Jebel Ghaneim*, of the long *Abyadh* (or *Beidha*) mountain chain, which runs N. and S. and forms the watershed between the Hamdh and the Rummah wādi-systems.

miles.  
total. stages.

Dir. ENE., along the northern side of *Wādi Ghaneim*, by a very rough path, difficult to locate.

5 m. *Jebel Hemādah*, near *Hāyat*, comes first into view. About 20 m. on, the route begins to descend.

118 33 **Hāyat**, large negro village, unhealthily situated in a cleft near the heads of the *Wādi Rummah*; it is built of hewn stone, and consists of three quarters, separated by distances of 100 and 500 metres; prosperous oasis with extensive palm-groves; wheat, dhura, and barley cultivation; no cattle nor beasts of burden; water for drinking and irrigation from 3 permanent springs with apparently no variation in quantity between the wet and dry seasons; tobacco of a superior quality is cultivated.

Dir. NNE. After about one hour's march, the eastern limit of the real *harrah* is reached, but it continues sporadically for some 10 miles more; then *Zerb*, a hard argillaceous desert of almost absolute sterility, is entered.

12 m. *Wādi Makhid* crossed.

12 m. *Jebel ez-Zelf* crossed.

Dir. ENE., leading over granitic ground.

6 m. *Wādi Wāhed* crossed near *Jebel Qāhed*; thence across the *Qalanquwah* desert.

18 m. *Wādi Mebehel* crossed.

172 54 *Jebel Dejīyah*, or *Asmar*, camping-place.

12 m. *Wādi 'Asabah* crossed.

11 m. *Qseir*, small village of about 40 inhabitants. Another village, *Ghazālah*, a mile or so to N.

209 37 **Mustajiddah**, village of about 100 mud houses and 4 shops, in an oasis of palms; good water from wells at 80 ft.; district produces dates, cereals, and vegetables; see also I, p. 387.

Dir. N., along a sandy torrent bed having *Jebel Rummān* to E.

7 m. *Jebel Sebeikhah*, a hill of red granite is passed; a few palm-plantations at the foot.

Dir. N. by E.

miles.  
total. stages.

- 18 m. *Sirrah*, at the foot of *Jebel Sirrah* W. of route ; wells of sweet water.
- Dir. N. by E. for about 8 miles ; then, bearing N., the route leads for about 18 miles over a stony track cut up by dry water-courses.
- 26 m. *Arkān*, camping-ground with water, at foot of *Jebel Arkān*.
- 9 m. The town of *Qafār* (see above, Route No. 20, p. 144) lies about 4 miles to W. of route ; from this point track passes along water-courses and among hills.

276 67 HĀ'IL, town ; see I, pp. 384 ff.

The following is an *Alternative Route* (Doughty), from Kheibar to Hā'il :

miles.  
total. stages.

**KHEIBAR**, town (alt. 2,800 ft.) ; see I, p. 119 f.

- Dir. NE. by E. up the fenny bottom of the Kheibar valley, to the *harrah*, keeping N. of *Jebel 'Atwa* ; the track goes over the volcanic plain, constantly ascending for the first 50 miles, and keeping near the north-western edge of the Kheibar Harrat ; going very hard and difficult.

54 54 *Shotb* (alt. 5,428 ft.), a deep cleft in the *harrah*, into which the track descends 'by shelves and ledges' ; gum and acacia trees in the 'bottom' ; thence the route descends very gradually as far as *Biddiyah*, which appears to be the lowest point between the *harrah* and Hā'il.

8 m. *Jebel Ethnān* (*Thinān*), a peak N. of the track, on the *Ethnān Harrah*.

18 m. *Hilyān*, a district of black crater-hills and crests, which the track crosses.

Dir. NE., over country which is described as 'like a rolling tide of basalt'.

30 m. (about), the main north-eastern edge of the *harrah* is reached, but it continues intermittently for some few miles beyond.

120 66 *Ibba Suleimān*, watering-place ; thence the route passes over a gritty granitic plain. An altitude of

miles.  
total. stages.

6,000 ft. is reached in this section, and is mentioned by Doughty as 'the greatest height he had passed hitherto in Arabia'.

138 18 *Beidha Nethil*, watering-place.

[For the section from Beidha Nethil to Hā'il, 80 miles, see Route No. 20, p. 146 ff.]

218 80 **HĀ'IL**, town; see I, pp. 384 ff.

[Doughty, on another journey, followed a track from Hilyān to Qasr el-'Ashruwāt (18 m. from Hā'il; see above, Route No. 21, p. 151) somewhat south-east of the above, the stages being as follows: 21 m., *Jebel Habrān*, a peak in the northern end of the Kheibar Harrah; 5 m., *Beidi*, a summer station of the Sibā', with two ancient well-pits; 7 m., *Jebel Bothra* (*Būshra*), thence across a district called the *Sha'bah* (a plain of gritty sand with pasturage of short coarse grass); 60 m., *Jussa*, a hamlet of six households, to which the tribes come for 3 months of the year to raise crops and then return; 10 m., *Aqillah*, another outlying corn-settlement; 24 m., *Qasr el-'Ashruwāt*.]

## ROUTE 22

### MEDINA—HĀ'IL

*Authority*: Doughty, 1877-8; and Persian Gulf Gazetteer, 1908.

*Direction*: NE. by E.

*Distances*: Crowfly, 243 miles; road, 275 miles.

*Character and Supplies*: see pp. 45 ff.

miles.  
total. stages.

**MEDINA**, town; see I, p. 116 f.

• Dir. E., across a barren, undulating, stony plain.  
 $4\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Abu Rasheid*, settlement with a large mosque; irrigation by water channels; thence over level desert.

miles.  
total. stages.

- 3 m. Enter narrow valley with sandy bed ; acacia trees here and there.  
Dir. NNE.
- 32 32 *Sābiyah*, camping-ground at the mouth of the valley ; one small well, with sweet water at 30 ft. ; thence across an undulating, stony plain.  
Dir. NNE.
- 5 m. Route descends for about two miles and then traverses a clayey plain.  
10½ m. Beginning of a three-mile ascent, by a very narrow path, which leads to a dusty plain.
- 53 21 *Shagrah*, a number of small wells (with fresh water at 12 ft.) in argillaceous soil ; they are surrounded by acacia and other trees. Over a stony plain.  
Dir. NNE.
- 3 m. Ascend a scarp to another stony plain.  
4 m. Enter a saline desert with occasional stony patches.
- 69 16 *Nakheil*, small village among some date-palms ; a number of wells with sweet water at 18 ft.  
Dir. NNE., for a short distance ; then NE. along a narrow valley intermittently sandy and stony. At about mid-way on this stage, *Henākiyah* (see Route No. 24) lies from 7 to 8 m. away on the right.
- 98 29 *Halg er-Ri'*, camping-ground at the end of the valley ; thence the route crosses an undulating, sandy and stony plain. (The Indian Government Map appears to indicate that the south-eastern portion of the *Kheibar Harrah* is entered at about this place and that the route traverses it almost to *Haleifah*.)  
10 m. *Karayiyah*, situated among hills ; wells of sweet water at 18 ft. ; thence through country similar to that traversed in the preceding stage.
- 130 32 *Sufeyt*. Route leads over a plain, partly saline and partly strewn with black stones ; occasional ridges are crossed.
- 150 20 *Haleifah*, small village ; good water from wells in the clay, at 24 ft.

- miles.  
total. stages. Dir. NE. by E., skirting the northern face of a range of reddish hills, and leading over level hard sand, scattered with pebbles, and intersected by occasional wādi-depressions.
- 175 25 *Sileimi* (*Suleimi*), altitude 4,053 ft. ; a desert village among a few palm-trees ; camping-ground under *Jaul Sileimi*.
- Dir. ENE., over an undulating plain of pebbles, stones, and hard sand.
- 14 m. Enter narrow valley with water-course, which track follows, crossing the water-course occasionally.
- 208 33 **Mustajiddah**, village ; see above, p. 150.  
[For the section from Mustajiddah to Hā'il (67 m.), see Route No. 21, p. 150 f.]
- 275 67 **HĀ'IL**, town ; see I, pp. 384 ff.

## ROUTE 23

### MECCA—HĀ'IL

*Authorities* : For the section to Hāthah, see Route No. 29. To Mustajiddah, the Persian Gulf Gazetteer, 1908, in which section the details of distance and direction must be accepted with great reserve. From Mustajiddah to Hā'il, Huber, 1877-9.

*General Direction* : NNE.

*Distance* : Crowfly, 435 miles ; road, 479 miles.

*Character and Supplies* : see pp. 45 ff.

miles.  
total. stages.

**MECCA**, town ; see I, pp. 123 ff.

Dir. NE. by N.

[For alternative descriptions of the section of the route from Mecca to Hāthah, see Route No. 29, pp. 173 ff. ; that of the Egyptian W. O. Itinerary (145 m.) is here adopted.]

145 145 *Hāthah* (Hadda), wells in a valley, with sweet water at about 48 ft. ; corn-fields and some date-plantations ; a few ruined *qasrs* in neighbourhood.

miles.  
total stages.

- Dir. NNE. through a broad valley ; the track runs for about 10 m. over boulder-strewn ground, and for the rest of the stage over a saline plain.
- 172 27 *Sabkhatein*, a camping-ground on a level saline plain, without water. Here is a rough arch formed by a rock resting on two others, through which a loaded camel can pass.
- Dir. NE., continuing over the saline plain, here dotted with acacias ; there are hills on either side.
- 207 35 *Ras es-Sabkhah*, the head of the saline plain ; no water.
- Dir. NNE., entering and following a narrow, rocky and stony valley.
- 221 14 *Jireisiyah* (or *Jarisiyah*) ; numerous wells, with sweet water in some at 6 ft.
- Dir. NNE., continuing along the narrow valley.
- 245 24 *'Amag*, well with sweet water at about 40 ft.
- Dir. NNE. The track leaves the valley and traverses a level plain, partly of clay, partly saline and covered with pebbles.
- 278 33 *Wādi Hamdh*. Camping-ground in the wādi ; water after rains.
- Dir. NNE., over a plain cut up alternately by water-courses and ridges of sand bearing acacia trees ; then along a broad valley between low hills.
- 300 22. *Abu Mughair*, 10 wells with good water at 24 ft.
- Dir. NNE., for about 14 m. over a stony plain ; then for several miles among boulders ; the remainder of the stage is over desert.
- 338 38 *'Ajājah*, some 10 wells with sweet water at about 24 ft.
- Dir. NNE., continuing over a desert plain and passing the wells of *Qanah* E. of the road.
- 381 43 *Sileimi* camping-ground, without water, situated about 3 hrs. S. of Sileimi village.
- Dir. NNE., over a plain of clay.
- 412 31 *Mustajiddah*, village with good water ; see above, p. 150.
- [For the stage from Mustajiddah to Hā'il (67 m.), see Route No. 21, p. 150 f.]
- 479 67 **HĀ'IL**, town ; see I, pp. 384 ff.

## ROUTE 24

## MEDINA—RASS

*Authorities*: For this route, linking N. Hejaz and Qasim, there is no recent authority. What follows is deduced from Sadlier's narrative, 1819, compared with an itinerary given by Burckhardt and reports of French officers in Ibrāhim Pasha's service in the Wahabite War of that time. It is impossible to indicate convenient stages throughout.

*General Direction*: ENE.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 260 miles; road, 285 (?) miles.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 46 f.

miles.  
total. stages.

**MEDINA**, town; see I, p. 116 f.

Dir. generally NE. by N.

The route at first follows Route No. 22 (see above, p. 152), but the precise point at which it branches off to Rass is not definitely indicated by any authority; the Persian Gulf Gazetteer states 'probably Shaqrah' (cf. also Hunter's map). The following is Sadlier's description of the road from Medina to Henākiyah: After crossing the barren Medina plain, the track runs through a sandy plain affording some pasturage, and then over a rocky mountain road; at about 50 m., it descends into a rocky ravine with some trees and plentiful water; after entering a valley, it emerges upon a barren gravelly plain bounded by rocky hills; it then traverses a broad plain covered with loose stones, and, finally, crosses a ravine (possibly Wādi Hamdh).

85 85 *Henākiyah*, village of about 40 houses in Wādi Hamdh. Forage and good wells, water at 60–90 ft. (In 1818, 800 cavalry, 900 infantry, and 3 guns halted here for 25 days.)

23 m. Cross low range of hills.

Dir. ENE. generally through isolated rocky hills.

25 m. Track crosses valley running NW. to SE., with some wells.

153 68 *Jebel Mawiyah*; camping-ground to the W. of the hill. Dir. E., round N. side of Jebel Māwiyah.

miles.  
total stages.

175 22 *Mashāsh Bātin el-'Urmah*; water after rain obtained by digging.

Dir. E. by N. following a torrent bed, then crossing gravelly plain.

205 30 *Wādi el-Miyāh*, liable to inundation. Regular halting place at wells of *Bajīr*, WSW.

Route first crosses sandhills, then a gravelly plain with scattered bushes, bounded on the S. by rocky hills.

225 20 *Jirzawīyah*, wells in a hollow. A line of hills running N. and S. is crossed; the track then passes through a grassy valley and traverses a plain.

Dir. E. by N.

252 27 *Uddas*, wells.

Dir. E. by N. across the plain.

15 m. *Matta*, enclosure with a few families of cultivators; wells; two deserted hamlets.

Track skirts rocky hills (*Jebel Abanāt*?).

285 33 **Rass**, town; see I, p. 373.

[The above distances can be regarded as approximate only. They are based on the time apparently taken by Sadlier, on the assumption that the pace was generally  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles an hour. The positions in Hunter's map of Henākiyah, *Jebel Mawiyah*, *Bātin el-'Urmah*, and *Jirzawīyah* also rest on this hypothesis.

Burckhardt's itinerary gives the time from Medina to Rass as 105 hours, exclusive of halts. His pace appears to have been, in general, about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles per hour. The distance to be inferred from his time does not therefore differ much from that which appears to be given by Sadlier.

Burckhardt mentions the following places and times, the figures giving the total number of hours from Medina :

### **MEDINA.**

hour.

1 'Areidh, tomb of a sheikh; well (Bir Rashīd).

4 *Hafna*, in the bed of a torrent.

23 *Soweidir*, in a valley; wells and date-trees.

27 A valley; wells and *dōm* palms.

hour.

- 34 *Henākiyah*, many pools and wells (cf. p. 156).  
 40 After a sandy plain, *Abu Khesheib*; good well water.  
 52 *Heimej*, sweet and saltish water. [The 'Deraḥ of Hameej' passed by Sadlier.]  
 60 *Māwāt* [=Jebel Mawiyah ?]; very good water; in an inlet of the mountains.  
 76 *Ba'jah* [=Bajir ?]; trees and herbage, and wells.  
 79 *Nefūd* [clearly not a place-name but a description, *nefūd*].  
     A plain of deep sand 4 hours long.  
 93 *Jerdāwiyah* [=Jirzawiyah], a plain with good wells.  
 100 *Dhāit* [=Uddas ?], 'the first town of Qasīm'.  
 105 **Rass.**]

## ROUTE 25

MECCA—QASĪM [ANEIZAH, BOREIDAH]

*Authorities*: Native information compared with Doughty, 1878, and Huber, 1884.  
*General Direction*: NE.*Distance*: Crow-fly, to Boreidah, 446 miles, to Aneizah, 437 miles; road, to Boreidah, 479 miles, to Aneizah, 477 or 496 miles, according to the route traversed.*Character and Supplies*: see p. 46 f.A. MECCA TO BOREIDAH (PILGRIM ROUTE OR DARB ES-SULTĀNI)  
miles.

total stages.

**MECCA**, town; see I, pp. 123 ff.

Dir. NE. by well-marked road, passing Jebel en-Nūr.

9 m. Leave the 'Haram' area; the spot is marked by 2 posts, 25 yds. apart, known as the 'Alamein.'

- 40 40 'Ain ez-Zeima, hamlet (alt. 2,250 ft.); water; some cultivation.

Dir. NE.

- 70 30 *Seil*, stream and considerable vegetation.

Dir. NE. Ascend steeply to *Ri' es-Seil* (alt. 4,950 ft.).

miles.

total stages.]

- 98 28 'Asheirah (alt. 4,400 ft.) ; 12 wells, good water at 18 ft.  
Dir. NNE.  
9 m. 'Arf, ridge running N. and S. ; then over the *Qishab Harrah*.  
39 m. *Hilyān*.  
15 m. *Digheibiyah*, 20 wells.
- 164 66 *Marrān*, wells, good water.  
15 m. *Dahalah*, a halting place without water. Track then crosses the stony *harrah*, or lava field.
- 204 40 'Iqbah, within the *Qishab Harrah* ; 60 wells, good water at 8 ft.  
Dir. ENE.  
14 m. Route leaves the *harrah* and bears NE.
- 240 36 *Dafinah*, 8 or 9 large wells, good water ; they are wide and difficult to draw from, and need a double rope. Caravans often do not pass here.  
Dir. ENE. ascending for 4 m., then descending.  
11 m. *Majrūr* or *Majzar*, a valley running N. and S.  
Dir. continues ENE. over stony desert, *Hazam er-Rāji* ; the track passes 2 m. W. of peaks called *Dhinā'ib*, a landmark and watering-place.
- 281 41 *Ghathmah*, 10 large wells, brackish water.  
Dir. NNE. over a slightly ascending plain, possibly passing *Khadhārah* (brackish water) ; the track then runs over level desert.
- 300 19 *Sha'b el-'Asibiyāt*, many wells, with water at 5–15 ft., at head of valley running N.  
Dir. NNE., crossing *Wādi Shabrām* (half-way between Mecca and Boreidah).
- 330 30 *Sufwīyah*, numerous wells with brackish water.  
Dir. NNE. Pass between ridges, W. of Jebel Sa'ar.
- 357 27 *Dhariyah*, village with cultivation ; 20 wells with water at 40 ft.  
Dir. at first NE. then N. by E., over scattered hills and afterwards across plain.
- 397 40 *Shabeiqīyah*, wells, water plentiful ; no village.  
[The position of *Miskah*, mentioned in native information, is uncertain ; Doughty places it 10 m. W. of route, NW. of *Shabeiqīyah*, and says it has less than 50 houses.]

miles.

total stages.

435 38 Rass, town ; see I, p. 373.

444 9 Khabrah, town ; see I, p. 373.

Dir. NE. Track at first follows Wādi Rummah, which is afterwards left.

461 17 Shabibiyah, small village, with ten *qasrs*, in corn-growing district ; water good and abundant ; no palms nor other trees.

Dir. NE. After 7 m., cross Wādi Rummah.

479 18 BOREIDAH, town ; see I, pp. 370 ff.

#### B. MECCA TO ANEIZAH (DOUGHTY AND HUBER)

**MECCA**, town ; see I, pp. 123 ff.

[For the section from Mecca to 'Asheirah (98 m.) see above, Route A, p. 158.]

98 98 'Asheirah.

Dir. E. by N. across a gravelly plain.

32 m. Route passes between two mounds, known as *Ibragein*.

33 m. Pass W. of *Radhwān* ridge ; thence over saline plain, E. of lava bed (*harrah*).

207 109 Muweih Hakrān, many wells with water at 12 ft. Cross arid desert, *Ruqbah* ; average elevation 4,200 ft.

Dir. NE.

224 17 Hazeim es-Seid, a grove of acacias ; poor water in cattle-pits ; according to Huber, 100 wells with water at 1 metre.

Dir. NE.

255 31 Qulbān Ibn Haddāf, 4 wells with good water at 90 ft.

Dir. NE., over saline plain, passing E. of *Jebel Khāl* (a conical hill said to be half-way between Mecca and Aneizah) to *Muwāfrid Shurmah* (alt. 4,040 ft.), shallow wells with bad water. Track thence crosses the 'Daika', an open plain.

305 50 Sijah, 3 wells ; poor water, difficult to draw, at 50 ft.

Dir. NE. The track crosses Wādi Shabram.

12 m. Pass W. of *Jebel Adūlah*.

327 22 'Afīf, well (alt. 4,615 ft.), masonry lined ; fair water at 60 ft., said to be enough for 2,500 people ; some pastureage.

Dir. NE., passing considerably W. of *Jebel Nir* over open country dotted with acacias.

miles.'

total stages.

- 357 30 *Umm el-Mashā'ib* (alt. 4,500 ft.), line of reddish peaks with camping-place at foot ; no water.  
Dir. NE.
- 384 27 *Shi'ab*, a hill with watering-place called *Kebshān*. All this district bears pasturage and a few trees ; there is annual rain.  
Dir. N. by E., passing at 13 m. wells of *Ghaul* or *Ghōl*, stone-lined, with good water at 12 ft. ; good pasturage. The track thence passes W. of *Jebel Minei'ah*.
- 409 25 *Fargein*, a camping-ground under a small hill.  
Dir. N. by E., passing over basaltic country to the east of *Jebel Umr* (*Amrah*), a conspicuous hill.  
• 10 m. *Rukkah*, a square fort and brackish wells ; thence the track descends gradually.
- 424 15 *Kir*, a halting-place under a hillock, N. of *Jebel Khazāz* ; no water. *Dukhnah* wells (see below, p. 163) lie 3 m. W.  
Dir. NE. over rock-strewn plain.  
9 m. *Umm Teyyah*, a few hovels and some water and cultivation. The town of *Rass* lies about 6 m. W.
- 449 25 *Hejnāwi*, a few hovels ; fuel and grazing obtainable.  
Dir. NNE.
- 469 20 *Shabībiyah*, small village ; see above, p. 160.  
Dir. N., afterwards changing to NE.  
4 m. *Wahān* ; enclosures in plantations and fields ; water plentiful.  
Continue NE. across desert.
- 477 8 **ANEIZAH**, town ; see I, p. 372 f.

#### C. MECCA TO ANEIZAH (HUBER'S ROUTE FROM UMM EL-MASHĀ'IB TO SHABĪBIYAH)

**MECCA**, town ; see I, pp. 123 ff.

[For the section from Mecca to *Umm el-Mashā'ib*, see above, Route B, p. 160 f.]

- 357 357 *Umm el-Mashā'ib*, camping-place ; see above, p. 161.  
Dir. NE. by E. through very sterile desert, passing *Jebel Qaliyah*, an isolated peak close to track on r., and leaving *Jebel Nir* 6 or 7 m. to E.

- miles.  
total. stages.
- 4½ m. Two peaks, also known as Umm el-Mashā'ib, passed 2 m. W.
- 6 m. Pass *Kūdah* peak 1½ m. to SE.
- 3 m. Pass '*Arā'īs* peaks ½ m. to E.
- 1 m. *Wādi Ghathāh* crossed and the *Ma'allaq* desert entered.
- 4½ m. *Jebel Khafa*, a line of sugar-loaf peaks, passed to l.; at their foot there are rain-pools.
- Dir. NE. by N. continuing across the *Ma'allaq* desert.
- 382 25 *Ma'allaq*; camping-ground, no settlement.
- The route immediately crosses a rocky ridge and enters the desert of *Kabushāt*, which is covered with small, sharp, basaltic stones, very trying for camels. From this point, for some 13 m., the route lies parallel to the *Kabushāt* chain of hills, distant about 5 m. W. Among these hills are the 20 wells of *Kebshān*.
- Dir. continues NE. by N.
- 6 m. Cross *Wādi Jehām*, running E. and W.
- 7 m. *Jebel Jalwah* is passed, a mile or so E. of the track.
- 397 15 *Shibirmah*, 20 wells with good water at about 20 ft.
- Dir. N. generally, leaving the *Kabushāt* desert and ascending.
- 2½ m. Enter the *Rī' Hillit*, a long defile in volcanic country, and descend.
- 407 10 Camping-ground at the end of the defile, at the foot of *Jebel Hillit*.
- 9 m. Cross a rocky ridge and turn NE. by E.
- 10 m. Cross a ravine.
- Dir. soon changes to NE.
- 3 m. The track comes abreast of a ridge of rocks to E., which it passes for about 4 m.
- 6 m. A tract of country is entered where there is good grazing.
- 3 m. Cross a ravine to a plain covered with granitic stones and pebbles.
- 2 m. Pass abreast of the southern extremity of the *Jebel Khazāz* chain, which lies to W. of route.

miles.  
total stages.

- 442 35 *Dukhnah* (or *Ibn Rashīd*), a chain of some 40 wells spread over a length of about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  m.; good water at 20–25 ft.; much frequented by the Ateibah.  
Dir. continues N. by E.  
    1 m. *Sha'ib Dukhnah* crossed.  
    5 m. Pass abreast of the northern extremity of *Jebel Khazāz*.
- 463 21 Camp in desert; *Ablah* well lies about 6 m. E.  
Dir. NE. by N., through granitic country.  
    3 m. Cross a ravine.  
     $4\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Ramah*.  
Dir. generally N. by W., across the gravelly and sandy desert of *Hejnāwi*.  
     $14\frac{1}{2}$  m. The track leaves the desert and enters country where some grazing is obtainable.
- 488 25 *Shabibiyah*, small village; see above, p. 160.  
[For the half-stage from Shabibiyah to Aneizah, see above, Route B., p. 161.]
- 496 8 **ANEIZAH**, town; see I, p. 372 f.

## ROUTE 26

### MECCA—RIYĀDH

*Authorities*: Native information (*Sijah-Barrah*); see Route No. 25, ii (Mecca-Sijah) and Route No. 15 (*Barrah-Riyādh*).

*General Direction*: NE., then E. and SE.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 480 miles; road, 556 miles.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 47.

miles.  
total stages.

**Mecca**, town; see I, pp. 123 ff.

[For the first section of the route, from Mecca to 'Asheirah, see Route No. 25, I, p. 158 f.; and for the section from 'Asheirah to Sijah, see Route No. 25, II, p. 160.]

305 305 *Sijah*, 3 wells; see above, p. 160.

- miles.  
total stages.
- Dir. NE. ; gradual descent through basaltic and then granitic country.
- 355 50 Jebel Nir.** The drainage of the desert gravitates to the depression surrounding this hill, and there are several groups of wells; the best is *Hanābij*, which is said to comprise 200 borings, with good water at 6 ft.
- Dir. N. of E. Pass between Jebel Nir on right and *Shi'ar* and *Shi'abah* hills on left. Well of *'Afif* lies in hollow between *Dhula'an en-Nir* and *Shi'ar* hills.
- 9 m. Pass NW. of Jebel Nir and S. of *Jebel Nadhādiyah*, over level desert.
- 382 27 Khanūqah**, hamlet ; 20 wells with good water at 40 ft. ; cultivation.
- Dir. N. of E., over level desert.
- 394 12 Sha'arah**, village of 100 houses ; many wells with good water at 50 ft.
- 409 15 Duwādimi**, walled village ; groves ; many wells with water at 50 ft.
- Dir. N. of E., over stony, sandy country.
- 437 28 Mekeinah**, 40 wells, good water at 50 ft., on edge of *nefūd*.
- Dir. E. over *nefūd* for 10 miles ; then plain of *Marutah*.  
20 m. Enter stony plain.
- 475 38 Shameisah**, hamlet ; wells, water at 20 ft. ; *Shams*, hamlet, 1 m. distant.
- Dir. slightly S. of E.
- 489 14 Barrah**, village ; see above, p. 116.  
[For the section of the route from Barrah to Riyādh, see Route No. 15, p. 116 f.]
- 556 67 RIYADH**, town ; see I, p. 357 f.

## ROUTE 27

MEDINA—MECCA

(Darb es-Sultāni)

*Authorities*: Burckhardt, 1815; compared with Egyptian War Office Itinerary, 1916, and Sadlier, 1819.

*General Direction*: SSW. and SSE.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 220 miles; road, 285 miles. Burckhardt only gives times between stages. The distances given below are computed from his times on the basis of 2 m. per hour (mainly night marching) for the hill section of the route to about Bir esh-Sheikh, and 2½ m. along the plain beyond.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 47.

miles.

total. stages.

**MEDINA**, town; see I, p. 116 f.

Dir. W. by S.

The track passes some distance W. of *Bir 'Ali*, which consists of a few houses around a well and a small date-plantation, and ascends a chain of mountains over ground covered with flints. [Sadlier places *Bir 'Ali* 3 m. W. by S. of Medina; the Egyptian War Office Itinerary places *Ab'ar 'Ali* about 7 m. from Medina in the same direction.]

6 m. The summit is reached and the route descends through rocky valleys full of thorny trees, crossing several water-courses; it then enters the *Fereish* plain.

[According to Route No. 33, II (see below, p. 192), *Wādi 'Aqīq* is entered 3 m. from Medina, and *Silsilah* plain 2 m. farther on.]

21 21 *Fereish* plain, camping-place.

Dir. WSW., the track soon leaving the plain and running across rocky ground.

5 m. Enter *Wādi Shuhada*, a broad straight valley covered with white sand, with an easy descent. Track passes the ruins of a small mosque, some little distance on.

8 m. *Sha'b el-Hāl*, a small plain between mountains, is entered.

Dir. SW. by W.

miles.  
total. stages.

- 5 m. Mountains entered. In this section the route passes through a defile, where, for 20 yds. or so, it is necessary to go in single file.
- 2 m. The mountains are left and *Nāziyah plain* (10 m. by 6 m.) is entered.
- 44 23 *Nāziyah plain*, camping-place. The plain is thickly covered with acacia trees ; good water is obtainable on the slopes of the mountains fringing the plain, but not in the plain itself.
- Dir SW. by S. On leaving the plain the route enters a wide, winding valley (the *Wādi Medeiq* of Route No. 33), which it follows by a gentle descent. Then the valley narrows and takes the name of *Wādi Jedeidah*.
- 9 m. *Kheif*, situated at the head of *Wādi Jedeidah*, the first of a series of villages and hamlets passed in this wādi. It is described as 'one of the most important positions in Hejaz, because it is the only way by which caravans can proceed from Mecca, or Medina, to Yambo' (see Route No. 33, p. 188).
- Dir. SW. The wādi becomes still narrower, and for some distance the track is dangerously commanded from the hills ; then the wādi straightens and descends sharply.
- 55 11 *Jedeidah*, a long straggling village, situated at the end of *Wādi Jedeidah* ; springs of fairly sweet water.
- Dir. SW., slightly by S., along a barren winding valley about 300 yds. across.
- 4½ m. *Muq'ad*, village with date-groves.
- Dir. bears S. by W., the track descending a stony valley for about 3 m., and then running over level ground.
- 63 8 *Hamra*, a village in a *fiumara* of red-coloured sand (hence the name), built upon a narrow shelf between a high steep hill and the sandy wādi bottom, here about ½ m. wide ; houses of unbaked brick and mud half in ruins. The village is guarded by a fort with crenellated walls and loop-holes, and there are several watch-towers on the hill-crests along the valley on both sides.

miles.  
total. stages.

There is a small *sūq*, where fair supplies of bread, rice, butter, and cheap grain may be procured. Good water is obtained by digging a few feet below the surface in the bed of the wādi ; and a fine spring rises from the base of the hills to the S. There are considerable flocks of sheep and goats, and plantations of dates and bananas. Here the road from Yambo' to Medina (see Route No. 33, p. 188) comes in r.

- Dir. SSW., down a valley guarded by blockhouses.
- 1 m. Track passes a fountain in ruins, and, near it, a half-choked well. At this point a wādi joins from NW.
  - 2 m. *Kharmah*, a village in a branch wādi of *Wādi Safrah*.

68 5 *Safrah*, a village with scattered hamlets built partly on a mountain slope and partly in the bottom of a narrow part of *Wādi Safrah* ; it is an important market - centre for all the surrounding tribes. A copious stream of tepid water runs down the valley, and there are several other springs and wells. Fruits, cereals, vegetables and stock are raised ; date-groves extend for about 4 m. along the valley. Much honey of the best quality is produced in the neighbourhood, and it forms an important article of trade in the market of Safrah.

[The above description of the route between Safrah and Medina should be compared with that given from Burckhardt in Route No. 33, II, pp. 190 ff. It will be noted that though the total distance (68 m.) is the same, the details of distances between certain of the stages are not altogether in accord, which is doubtless due in part to the fact that the lines followed did not coincide throughout. With regard to his journey from Medina to Yambo' (Route No. 33 reversed), Burckhardt himself says : 'The distances of this journey do not exactly agree with those given in coming to Medina ; but I prefer stating them as I found them noted down in my journal.]

- miles.**  
total. stages.
- Dir. SSW., at first over level ground. The track then descends *Wādi Zagāq* (*Zogāg*), which at first is very narrow and difficult for camels, but gradually becomes wider and less steep ; stony ground all the way, with a few acacia trees here and there.
- 12 m. Leave *Wādi Zagāq* and descend among low rocky hills.
- 2 m. Enter mountainous country with *Jebel Subh* on the E. The route follows enclosed valleys of sandy soil, full of detached rocks. Many valleys in the neighbourhood are fertile and produce dates and dhurra ; the balsam tree is principally found here, and Arabian senna is collected exclusively in this district.
- 11 m. The route leaves the mountains at an angle made by the main coastal chain and a branch range running W. towards the sea.
- Dir. S. by E.
- 96 28 *Bir esh-Sheikh*, a well, solidly cased with stone, 30–40 ft. deep and 15 ft. in diameter, situated in a sandy plain.
- Dir. S. by W. over low hills and uneven ground. Then for several miles the road runs parallel to a low ridge of mountains on the E. A sandy plain covered with brushwood is crossed, with *Jebel ‘Ayūb* lying about 6 m. to E. ; the track then traverses a flinty plain, with here and there stretches of clay capable of cultivation.
- 128 32 *Mastūrah*, two good stone-lined wells with a copious supply of water, near a ruined tomb.
- [For a slightly variant description of the country traversed in the following stage to Rābugh, see below, Route No. 35, p. 196. From Hamra (see above, m. 63 of route) the Hajj caravans sometimes follow a track to Beder (see Route No. 33, II, p. 190) and thence to Mastūrah.]
- Dir. S. by E., over flinty ground, among sandhills with a few scattered trees ; then over hilly and sandy ground.
- 158 30 *Rābugh*, a group of 3 or 4 detached hamlets ; see I, p. 122. The sea is about 7 m. distant.

miles.  
total stages.

- Dir. slightly E. of SSE., at first along a level stretch, and then over a stony plain where masses of rock lie across the path. The coastal chain lies from 20 to 30 m. to the east throughout this stage.
- $12\frac{1}{2}$  m. The route leads through low hills of moving sand.
- 182 24 *Kulleyah* (or *Kubeibah*), a Hajj station; water and a small date-grove about 4 m. to NE. The sea is from 12 to 16 m. distant.
- Dir. varies at first, then tends S. by E. For some miles the route traverses ground covered with a saline crust.
- $20\frac{1}{2}$  m. Track enters deep sandy ground with tamarisk trees; it then crosses a gravelly plain.
- $5\frac{1}{2}$  m. A steep sandy hill, called *Thenyat el-Khuleis*, is crossed. The road on both slopes of the hill is flanked with walls to prevent encroachment of sand; camels ascend with difficulty. The ruins of a large building stand at the top.
- Dir. SSW. for about 4 m. over a partially cultivated plain.
- 213 31 *Khuleis* (or *Khalis*), a village of 200 inhabitants in Burckhardt's time, now said to have a population of 500. It lies in a broad plain and consists of several scattered hamlets, the largest of which is called *Es-Sūq*. Near the *sūq* rises a small rivulet of tepid water, and there is also a tank. There are date-groves, gardens and considerable livestock. About 6 m. to the NE. is the fertile *Wādi Khuwār*, known for its numerous plantations of bananas, from which the markets of Mecca and Jiddah are supplied.
- Dir. SE. by S. over a wide sandy plain, with here and there tracts of clay bearing trees and shrubs.
- 19 m. At a spot marked by a tomb, descend a narrow defile which is only practicable for laden camels in single file; the bed of the defile is piled with large sharp blocks of stone and is liable to sudden torrents after rain.
- 2 m. The valley opens out.

miles.

total stages.

237 24 *Bir 'Asfān*, a Hajj station with a large, deep, stone-lined well of good water ; no village according to Burckhardt, but now reported to have a population of over 500 ; see I, p. 122.

Dir. SE. by S., gently descending a broad wooded valley and then traversing a plain overgrown in places with trees and thick shrubs.

9 m. *Sebil el-Qa'rah*, a well, now filled up. The route crosses the stony waterless plain of *Qa'rah*.

253 16 *Qa'rah*, camping-place in a black flinty plain ; no water ; a few thorny trees.

Dir. SE. by S., traversing the gravelly plain of *Barga*, which bears a few trees.

11 m. The track enters open country devoid of trees.

Dir. SE. by S., gently descending through valleys full of acacias.

2 m. Cross *Wādi Fātimah*, here about 2 m. wide.

268 15 *Wādi Fātimah*. The camping-ground is on the S. side of the wādi, in a section known as *Wādi Jemmūm*, which extends about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  m. W. to Madwah and about 11 m. ENE. till it joins *Wādi Leimūn*. The ground is low and abounds in springs and wells ; there is much cultivation, but mostly on the N. bank. Near the camping-place a small rivulet, 3 ft. broad, and 2 ft. deep, runs in a covered stone channel, but it is open for a short distance for caravans to water.

Dir. SSE.

4½ m. The route turns a hill.

Dir. SE.

2 m. *Meimūniyah* (or *Meimūmah*), a ruined building with tomb near a well of sweet water and a small stone cistern. The track, now almost level, runs through valleys of firm sand between low hills ; there are some shrubs here and there.

8 m. *'Omrah*. Thence the road is paved in parts, particularly on the ascents.

285 17 MECCA, town ; see I, pp. 123 ff.

The following are the stages and approximate distances between Rābugh and Mecca, according to the Egyptian War Office Itinerary (1916) :

miles.

total stages.

		<b>Rābugh</b> , group of hamlets ; see I, p. 122.
28	28	<i>Qadhimah</i> (or <i>Qadheimah</i> ), group of hamlets ; see I, p. 122.
54	26	<i>Khuleis</i> , village ; see above, p. 169.
78	24	'Asfān, village ; see above, p. 170.
106	28	<i>Wādi Fātimah</i> ; see above, p. 170.
119	13	<b>MECCA</b> , town ; see above.

[According to an earlier itinerary issued by the Egyptian War Office, there is an alternative track from 'Asfān to Mecca ; it is mentioned by Burkhardt as running about 4 m. E. of the route given above, and passes the following places : 'Asfān, village ; see above, p. 170 ; 9½ m. *Sebil el-Khuki* (or *Khaki*) ; 12 m. *Bir el-Bāsha* ; 13 m. *Hamūm* (? Hamma) ; 22 m. **MECCA**.]

## ROUTE 28

### ALTERNATIVE ROUTES BETWEEN RĀBUGH AND MEDINA

*Authorities* : For I (Sultāni Route) and III (Milaff Route) native information obtained by Shipley, 1812. For II (Furayi Route) Egyptian War Office Itinerary, 1916 ; and 'Ali Pasha Mubārak, 1886.

*Direction* : NNE.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 140 miles ; road, 168 miles (I), 159 miles (II), 154 miles (III).

*Character and Supplies* : see p. 48.

miles (2 per hr.)

#### A. SULTĀNI ROUTE

total stages.

		<b>Rābugh</b> , town ; see I, p. 122.
		Dir. at first N., then NE.
24	24	<i>Mastūrah</i> ; water scarce.
60	36	<i>Majarma</i> ; one well.
80	20	<i>Beder</i> , small town ; see Route No. 33, II, p. 190.
96	16	<i>Wāstah</i> ; running water, houses, empty fort.
120	24	<i>Bir 'Abbās</i> ; large well, houses, empty fort ; see below, Route No. 33, A, p. 189.

miles.

total stages.

- 144 24 *Fereishah*; large well, shops.  
168 24 **MEDINA**, town; see I, p. 116 f.

#### B. FURAYI ROUTE (OR DARB EL-FARI)

**Râbugh**, group of hamlets; see above.

Dir. NE. generally.

- 17 17 *Wâdi Harshân*.

- 36 19 *Bir Radhwân*. Water; grazing available.

- 48 12 *Abu Dhibâ'a*, a small village of brick and mud houses; plentiful water from streams; fruit cultivation including dates, lemons and bananas; dhurra, barley, and cucumbers also grown.

Dir. N. at first, then bearing NE.

The route crosses high mountains and passes *Belediyah* and *Madrej*, where dates, lemons, bananas, barley, and dhurra are cultivated.

- 82 34 *Rayyân*, a bedouin village; water-supply from streams; dates, pomegranates, lemons, and *lin* (a species of orange-tree) are grown; some vegetables and cereals.

Dir. NE. for a short distance, then bearing N.

- 99 17 *Bir el-'Adham* (or '*Amd*'); bitter water.

Dir. N. by E. at first, then curving gradually round to N. by W.

- 124 25 *Bir el-Mâshi*, well of fresh water; no vegetation.

Dir. N. by E.

- 135 11 *Bir el-'Alâwah*.

Dir. N. by E. at first, then bearing almost due N.

- 152 17 *Abâr 'Ali* (or *Bir 'Ali*), wells; see Route No. 27, p. 165.  
Dir. NE. by E.

- 159 7 **MEDINA**, town; see above.

#### C. MILAFF ROUTE

**Râbugh**, group of hamlets; see above.

Dir. successively N., NE., and ENE.

- 24 24 *Mastûrah*; water scarce.

- 56 32 *Bir esh-Sheikh*; deep well.

- 72 16 *Bir Ibn-Hasâni*; good well water.

- 100 28 *Khalas*; plentiful running water.

- 130 30 *Bir ed-Derwish*; one well.

- 154 24 **MEDINA**, town; see above.

## ROUTE 29

MEDINA—MECCA (Inland Route or Darb esh-Sharqi)

*Authorities* : Egyptian War Office Itinerary, 1916 ; Burton, 1853 ; Doughty (native information), 1878 ; Persian Gulf Gazetteer, 1908. Burckhardt reports a few details (1815), but he did not actually go over the route.

*General Direction* : SE. by S. to about midway, then SW. by S.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 223 miles ; road, 345 miles (W.O. Itinerary), 248 miles (Burton). Considerable discrepancies will be found in the distances between stages given by the different authorities, especially in the earlier stages of the route, and the order of the stages does not agree in all cases. It is probable that Burton underestimated his distances throughout ; for, though he generally marched by day, his pace works out at no more than  $1\frac{1}{2}$  m. an hour.

*Character and Supplies* : see p. 48.

#### A. ROUTE ACCORDING TO THE EGYPTIAN WAR OFFICE ITINERARY miles.

total stages.

**MEDINA**, town ; see I, p. 116 f.

Dir. N. by E.

$2\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Sidi Hamza*, l. of road.

Dir. E. by S. for 2 m. ; then turn NE. up *Wādi Hamdh*, skirting the eastern flank of *Jebel Ohod*.

5 m. Dir. gradually bears round to ESE. The road now leaves *Wādi Hamdh* and passes a ridge of black rocks to r. ; scattered trees.

$2\frac{1}{2}$  m. Track from *Hā'il* to Medina comes in l.

$13\frac{1}{2}$  m. Cross a tributary wādi of *Wādi Hamdh*.

6 m. Track becomes rocky and difficult.

42 42 *Wādi Khanaq* ; water.

Dir. bears gradually SE. by S. ; track crosses open ground with tufts of grass, passing at about 10 m. some rocks to r.

72 30 *Mughāba* (*Moghaba*), no water ; the route runs through thin bush, then over open ground.

13 m. Pass black rocks ; then through thick bush.

9 m. Cross a khōr, among thick bush ; the road then becomes winding.

4 m. Track crosses a very rocky pass ; caravans go in single file for about 4 m.

103 31 *Hajarīyah* (or *Hijriyah*) ; good water ; . see below, p. 176 (m. 71 of Route B).

miles.

total. stages.

- 4 m. A rocky uneven slope ; hard going for about  
4 m. ; then the road becomes good.  
Dir. S. by W.  
4 m. Well, to l. of track.  
2 m. Well, to l. ; immediately after, the track  
passes *Tell Ahmar* to l.  
Dir. SSE.
- 122 19 *Ghurāba* (*Ghoraba*) ; no water.  
Dir. continues SSE., over open ground, which farther  
on is covered with lime and salt.  
14 m. Dir. changes, generally, to SSW.  
4 m. The road becomes rocky ; heavy marching.
- 146 24 *Sufeinah*, village ; good water ; cultivation ; see below,  
p. 177 (m. 116 of Route B).  
Dir. SE. by S.  
5 m. Rocks passed for some miles, to r. of road.
- 172 26 *Hodaba* ; no water.  
Dir. generally SSW., over open ground.
- 200 28 *Hāthah* (*Hadda*) ; water ; about 2 m. N. are some  
ruins.  
Dir. S. over open ground.  
13 m. Enter grass country, with scattered trees.  
15 m. Dir. SW. by S., at first through bush, then  
over open country.
- 238 38 *El-Birkah* ; water only in the rainy season ; see below,  
p. 178 (m. 178 of Route B).  
Dir. continues SW. by S., the track running through  
bush.  
16 m. The bush is left, and the track again crosses  
open ground.  
7 m. Sharp change of direction to slightly S. of W.  
23 m. Enter rocky undulating ground, which con-  
tinues for about 3 m.
- 287 49 *Dharībah* (or *Zarībah*) ; water plentiful in the rainy  
season, but usually little in summer ; see below,  
p. 178 (m. 201 of Route B).  
Dir. varies, but tends generally SW. by S.  
8 m. A *khōr* is crossed.  
Dir. roughly S. for about 10 m. ; then SW. by S.,  
following *Wādi Leimūn*, in which there is some  
cultivation.

miles.  
total stages.

319 32 *Wādi Leimūn* village, to r. of road; springs of good water and gardens; see below, p. 179 (m. 225 of Route B).

Dir. continues SW. by S., leaving *Wādi Leimūn*, which at this point makes a sharp bend westward.

6 m. Well, to l. of track.

15 m. A stone wall, to r.

345 26 MECCA, town; see I, pp. 123 ff.

### B. BURTON'S ROUTE

**MEDINA**, town; see I, p. 116 f. Leave by the *Bāb el-Misr*.

Dir. N. at first, then NE.

2½ m. (about). The *Ghadir* depression is reached with *Jebel Ohod* at some distance to l. Bir Rashid (a well) and a whitewashed dome lie to r. of road.

The road then crosses a *fūmara*, leading N. out of the Medina basin, and follows a rough stony path dotted with thorny acacias.

5 m. A bed of lava is reached.

7 m. The route turns E., and enters a *boghāz*, or pass. It then follows the course of a wādi, shut in by steep hills; the wādi becomes narrow and winding. After rain it is a torrent; at other times water is obtainable near the surface by digging. The wādi contains a sparse growth of camel-grass and acacia trees.

5 m. The route meets a wall of rock, turns abruptly S., and ascends.

22 22 *Ja (Jau) esh-Sherifah*; a rendezvous of caravans, in a hollow.

Dir. S. slightly by W., through a pass.

7 m. Leave the pass and cross a hollow, or *khābt*, of gravel and clay (5 m. by 12 m.), which collects water after rain.

11 m. The hollow narrows between low hills, and after ½ m. widens to a breadth of 2 m.

4 m. Ascend stony ground for 2 m., to a rocky plain.

miles.  
total. stages.

- Dir. SW. The route throughout the stage from Sherifah is described as 'unusually winding'.
- 46 24** *Madūd* (or *Mahattat*) *el-Ghurāb*, on the confines of Nejd ; wells in a desolate rocky plain among irregular masses of hills.
- Dir. SSE. across the rocky plain.
- 8 m. Enter a basin 6 m. broad, surrounded by low hills and overgrown with camel-grass and acacia trees ; the ground is pitted with dry mud-pools.
  - 2 m. Cross a rugged ridge covered with detached blocks of basalt, among which grow thorny trees ; difficult and painful going over sharp rocks. The route then enters another basin of gravel and clay with outcrop of basalt.
  - 7½ m. Enter hard broken ground, where the road is flanked l. by a wall of black basalt.
  - 3 m. The route traverses another ridge, similar to the last, into a wooded basin.
  - 1½ m. A deep wādi is crossed.
  - 2 m. Enter *Wādi Khanaq*.
- 71 25** *Hijriyah* (or *Hajariyah*), camping-place on a small plain in *Wādi Khanaq* ; see above, p. 173 (m. 103 of Route A). *Bir Hārūn* wells lie higher up the wādi.
- Dir. S. by W., by a bad footpath out of *Wādi Khanaq* ; then across a black stony plain.
- 3½ m. The route ascends a sandy wādi overgrown with acacias, senna plants, *dōm* palms, and other trees.
  - 16 m. Descend a long steep hill, and enter a nitrous depression, 12 m. broad, where the track is level.
- 99 28** *Suweirqīyah*, a village of 100 mud houses built at the foot and on the side of a basaltic ridge ; a rude fort on the summit consists merely of a parapet of uncut stone ; the lower part of the town is protected by a mud wall with semicircular towers ; there is a small *sūq*, which is well supplied with meat ; wheat, barley and dates

miles.  
total stages

are grown, and goats are procurable. Water is obtained in abundance by digging, but it is brackish and aperient and has a disagreeable smell when stored.

Dir. SE. over a flat with spare vegetation.

5 m. Track passes a basaltic ridge and descends a long valley.

8½ m. A difficult ridge is crossed.

Dir. S., the track running W. of a low range of sand-stone and porphyry hills.

1½ m. A field of basalt is entered; the track runs among blocks of rock and is very difficult.

116 17 *Sufeinah*, village of 50 or 60 mud-houses, surrounded by a rampart; a good well, and a small *sūq* where fowls may be procured; extensive date-groves and fields of wheat, barley, and maize; see above, p. 174 (m. 146 of Route A). [Burton states that the Persian Hajj Route here falls into the Darb esh-Sharqi; see below, p. 180, Route D.]

Dir. SE., at first over open country.

2 m. The track climbs a precipitous ridge and descends into a broad gravelly plain.

6 m. Dir. S. over a high tableland.

2 m. A plain is entered, with here and there signs of standing water.

Dir. bears SSW.

During the whole of the stage from Sufeinah the country traversed is of a peculiarly desolate, barren, and rocky character.

134 18 *Muteir*, halting-place; no water nor houses, only a few parched shrubs.

Dir. SSW., over dangerously rugged ground, known as a *wa'r*; it is covered with thickets, and crossed by many basaltic ridges; very difficult going.

11½ m. The track enters a broad depression (*sabkhah*) of clay, with outcrops of basalt, and strewn with gypsum.

154 20 *Ghadir*, an extensive depression, which presents the appearance of a lake after rain and is overgrown in parts with desert vegetation; no regular supply of water. The depression is bounded on

- miles.  
total stages.
- the E. by a wall of rock, at the base of which are 3 wells, guarded by a *burj*, falling into ruin.  
Dir. S. by E. out of the depression.
- 4 m. Rugged ground is entered and traversed for several miles.
- 11½ m. The track enters a wide plain thickly covered with thorny trees, which in places obstruct the way.
- 7½ m. A high ridge is crossed.
- 178 24 *El-Birkah*, a large ruined cistern of hewn stone, built by the Caliph Hārūn er-Rashid; see above, p. 174 (m. 238 of Route A).
- Dir. E., over thickly-wooded and undulating ground; a network of paths runs through the brushwood, and it is easy to lose the way.
- 15 m. The track ascends a hill and then descends into a rock-girt ravine running NE. and SW.; the sandy bottom of the ravine is overgrown with saline and other plants.
- Dir. SW.
- 6½ m. Leave the ravine and turn W.
- 201 23 *Dharibah* (or *Zaribah*), an undulating plain, with a little vegetation, among high granite hills; water is obtainable close to the surface by digging; see above, p. 174 (m. 287 of Route A).
- Dir. SW.
- 3 m. A wādi is entered, which varies in width from 150 ft. to ¼ m. and descends sharply; the channel is of coarse sand, with here and there masses of sheet rock and patches of thin vegetation.
- 1½ m. The track enters a ravine, or chasm, between a stony buttress to the W. and a less abrupt precipice to the E.; it is described as 'a perilous valley, unpassable in rain'. Thorn trees fill one side of the channel. Attacks by Ateibah are frequent. The ravine becomes more precipitous as the route proceeds, and the track is very difficult for camels, especially after rain, when it becomes slippery.
- 19 m. The ravine becomes less precipitous and opens out.

miles.  
total. stages.

Dir. N. for a short distance.

- 225 24 *Wādi Leimūn* village (or *Medheiq*) ; there is a good stream of water, and limes, pomegranates, and dates are procurable ; see above, p. 175 (m. 319 of Route A).

Dir. SW. down the wādi.

- $3\frac{1}{2}$  m. The wādi is left at a point where it makes a bend to r., by a difficult track over a steep ridge of granite.
- $1\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Solah* (or *Sulah*), a plain among hills, with scattered villages and clumps of trees.
- 2 m. The track ascends a steep and difficult pass ; it then runs across several small depressions, divided by hills, and rises generally all the way.
- 14 m. *Thenyat el-Quta'*, a winding path through a cutting, flanked by watch-towers, over the last hill-ridge before Mecca is reached.

Thence a road through the *Ma'ābdah* (or *Mu'ābidah*) suburb and by the *Jannat el-Mā'la* cemetery to the *Mā'la Gate*.

- 248 23 MECCA, town ; see I, pp. 123 ff.

#### C. ROUTE ACCORDING TO DOUGHTY, FROM NATIVE INFORMATION

**MEDINA**, town ; see I, p. 116 f.

*Suweirqiyah*, village ; see above, p. 176 (m. 99 of Route B).

*Sufeinah*, village ; see above, p. 174 (m. 146 of Route A) and p. 177 (m. 116 of Route B).

'*Ain Ibn Ghāban*' ; palms, water, and some ruins.

*Hāthah* ; corn-fields and some ruins ; see above, p. 174 (m. 200 of Route A).

*Muslah*, a cistern and some ruins ; the village of *Fereyyah* can be seen to l. of road.

*El-Birkah*, ruins ; see above, p. 174 (m. 238 of Route A).

*El-Birkah* is described as in *Rukabah* (*Rukkaba*), 'part of the high desert between Qasīm and Mecca'. *Dharibah* (or *Dhāt 'Irq*), ruins of a village ; see above, p. 174 (m. 287 of Route A) and p. 178 (m. 201 of Route B).

*Bertha*, or *Bir Hadheil*, a well in the midst of *Wādi Leimūn*.

miles.  
total. stages.

**Medheiq** (Modheiq), the outlet of Wādi Leimūn ; see above, p. 175 (m. 319 of Route A) and p. 179 (m. 225 of Route B). Near it is *Jedidah*, with palms and corn-fields watered by springs.

**Barūd** (Barrūd) ; fig-trees and wells of cool water ; see below, p. 181 (m. 111 of Route D).

**MECCA**, town ; see I, pp. 123 ff.

#### D. THE ROUTE ACCORDING TO PERSIAN GULF GAZETTEER, FROM NATIVE INFORMATION

**MEDINA**, town ; see I, p. 116 f. [In the first part of the route, as far as Hāthah (a distance of 200 m. according to Route A), names of stages only are mentioned ; from that point to Mecca, distances are given.]

*Dhahārah.*

*Khanaq* ; see above, p. 173 (m. 42 of Route A) and p. 176 (m. 70 of Route B).

*Ras el-Boghāz.*

*Hijriyah* ; see above, p. 173 (m. 103 of Route A) and p. 176 (m. 71 of Route B).

*Tiheyyim.*

*Sufeinah* ; see above, p. 174 (m. 146 of Route A) and p. 177 (m. 116 of Route B).

0 0 *Hāthah*, wells ; see above, p. 174 (m. 200 of Route A). Dir. SSW., over a rising saline plain for about 11 m. (3 hrs.) ; then over undulating stony ground.

24 m. (7 hrs. from Hāthah) *Birkat esh-Shāmi*, from which water is taken by the pilgrims to purify their *ihrāms* ; cf. p. 174, (m. 238 of Route A). The track then crosses a gravelly plain, with acacia and other trees.

35 35 *Wādi ‘Aqīq*, a camping-ground with a tank, situated in a jungle of *ber* and other trees.

Dir. continuing SSW. for about 11 m. (3 hrs.) over a level plain with acacias, and for the rest of the stage over a difficult rocky track, narrow in places, between hills.

The Persian Hajj Route (Route No. 23) comes in here ; cf. (p. 177) m. 116 of Route B, which states that it falls in at Sufeinah.

miles.

total stages.

- 54 19 *Dharibah*, a camping-ground in thick jungle in a narrow valley ; water is obtained at 2 ft. by digging in the water-course ; see above, p. 174 (m. 287 of Route A) and p. 178 (m. 201 of Route B).  
 Dir. SW., over level ground, with some stones, for about 7 m. (2 hrs.) ; then through a difficult tract.  
 14 m. (4 hrs.) The track enters and follows a sandy ravine-bed.
- 89 35 '*Ain el-Leimūn*, a village with a spring, of which the channel is spanned by a small stone bridge ; some shops, but the supplies are limited ; gardens at the foot of the mountains ; see above, p. 175 (m. 319 of Route A) and p. 179 (m. 225 of Route B).  
 Dir. continues SW., over a sandy tract.  
 11 m. (3 hrs.) The track enters a narrow valley.  
 3½ m. (1 hr.) A sandy wādi, containing some acacias, is followed.
- 111 22 *Barūd*, a camping-place in a broad valley, with a large well called *Bir en-Nebi*, containing sweet water at 30 ft. ; there are fig-trees around it, which afford shade.  
 Dir. continues SW., along a valley.  
 9 m. (2½ hrs.) '*Alamein* (or *Amyāl*), two columns of stone 12 ft. high and 25 yds. apart marking the boundary of the Haram. The road traverses a broad plain between hills.  
 4½ m. (1½ hrs.) *Jebel en-Nür*. Thence the track runs along a stony ravine-bed, past gardens, houses, and coffee-shops.
- 129 18 MECCA, town ; see I, pp. 123 ff.  
 [The following times are given by the Persian Gulf Gazetteer for the stages from Hāthah to Mecca : *Wādi 'Aqiq* (10 hrs.), *Dharibah* (5 hrs.), '*Ain el-Leimūn* (10 hrs.), *Barūd* (6 hrs.), Mecca (5½ hrs.) ; total 36½ hrs.]

## ROUTE 30

## MUWEILAH—TEBŪK

*Authority*: Wallin, 1848.

*General Direction*: NE.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 98 miles; road, 115 miles.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 49.

miles.  
total. stages.

**Muweilah**, village of some seventy to eighty families, with castle; see I, p. 112.

Dir. NE. over the sterile sandy plain of the shore, close beside the Egyptian pilgrim route.

3 m. (1 hr.) Enter *Qāmirah*, a flat valley bearing slight vegetation.

1½ m. (½ hr.) Low sandstone hillocks and masses of conglomerate begin.

Continue through gently ascending valleys between hills of similar formation, but rather darker in colour, which gradually increase in height.

18 18 *Weiwi*, small valley (6 hrs. from Muweilah).

Pass through small valley and enter a larger one, *Wādi Sadr*, which, formed by the accession of various ravines and smaller valleys running down from between the peaks of the main chain, gradually expands into an open plain along its foot. The ravines in the mountains are steep and rugged, but afford plenty of water, and contain some date-palms. The *Wādi Sadr*, being one of the most fertile spots in the coastal plain, is much frequented by Bedouins; the soil of the plain is soft sand.

Dir. NNE. across the plain of Sadr, towards *Jebel Harb*.

9 m. (3 hrs.) *Jebel Harb*.

Skirt *Jebel Harb*, the steep flank of which turns at an angle to the ENE., giving rise to a wide opening through the main chain.

miles.  
total stages.

3½ m. (1 hr. 10 m.) Enter *Kahalah*, the first of the valleys, or rugged defiles, penetrating the interior of the chain ; along the route are scattered acacia trees and some herbage.

4 m. (1 hr. 20 m.) Turn NE. along the *Kahalah* valley, which here is known as *Huleiqah*.

7 m. (2 hr. 20 m.) Enter defile of *Naqb el-Huleiqah*, and after crossing summit of pass, descend to *Suweiqah* (1 hr. 20 min. from entrance to defile).

45 27 *Suweiqah*, open circular plain.

Dir. SSE. across plain towards lower range of hills.

2½ m. (¾ hr.) Enter valley of *Mureihah*.

5¼ m. (1⅔ hrs.) After traversing valley, cross pass of *Dheiqat es-Sa'lūl* into *Wādi Sawāwīn*.

3½ m. (1 hr. 10 m.) *Wādi Sawāwīn*, a regularly defined valley sloping rapidly to WSW.

Dir. NE. along the bottom of the valley ; the track is difficult, being encumbered with huge stones and detritus from the adjacent rocks.

10½ m. Enter *Naqb es-Sawāwīn*, a very steep pass at head of valley.

1½ m. (1 hr.) Summit of pass is reached. The descent from the watershed is gradual, the land sloping gently towards the interior desert. Descend into *Wādi Rawiyān*.

69 24 *Wādi Rawiyān*.

Dir. ESE. down valley.

3 m. (1 hr.) Turn ENE. and enter *Hisma*, a vast plain of soft sand, bearing desert vegetation, with occasional patches of rocks and stony soil, and a few isolated hills of red sandstone. The plain is entered at *Zaviyah*, a tract in its SW. corner, where a lateral range of hills, *Jebel Harrah*, which forms its southern boundary, branches out at an acute angle from the *Shāfah* chain.

Dir. NNE., following the side of the *Jebel Harrah* range.

96 27 *Wādi 'Uweinid* is crossed ; it is a ravine resembling the dry bed of a torrent, and descends to the plain of *Hisma* from the higher part of the range of *Jebel Harrah*, in a NNW. direction, between hil-

miles.  
total. stages.

locks and ridges covered with loose sand. The ravine is said to contain a well of tolerably good water and much herbage and brushwood.

Dir. E. over hilly ground.

3 m. (1 hr.) Enter narrow pass between two perpendicular cliffs.

1 m. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  hr.) *Baqqār*, a plain, is reached on emerging from pass. Continue across the level plain (5 hrs.) to Tebük.

115 19 **Tebük**, station on Hejaz Railway, with village and oasis ; see Route No. 17, p. 128 f.

## ROUTE 31

### WEJH—EL-'ALA

*Authorities* : Reports by officers of the Egyptian Army ; Euting (1884).

*Direction* : Generally N. of E.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 119 miles ; road, 130 to 154 miles, according to route traversed.

*Character and Supplies* : see p. 49.

miles.  
total. stages.

**Wejh**, port on Red Sea ; see I, p. 113 f.

Dir. E. by N. ; at 2 m. the track enters *Wādi Umm Tundub* and passes a mountain of the same name ; then it takes a winding course, through mountains, by *Wādis Sarrah*, *Nuhdein*, and *Argha*.

25 25 *Missara*, camping-place near *Jebel Murra*.

Dir. E., through *Wādi Beirak*, and past *Jebel el-Aggag*.

45 20 *Maur*. The road runs through a valley with a few trees.

63 18 *Kharrar*, camping-ground at the foot of a mountain of the same name. Road enters a valley.

85 22 *Wādi Gayada* ; camping-ground at the foot of *Jebel Ghidah* (Gayada ?). Trade runs along *Wādi Fazla*.

110 25 *Wādi Fazla* ; camping-ground at the head of this wādi. Route then runs along *Wādi Dheis* ; a few trees here and there.

130 20 **EL-'ALA**, town and station on the Hejaz Railway ; see I, p. 115 f., and Route No. 17, p. 134 f.

miles.  
total. stages.

The following is an *Alternative Route* from Wejh to El-'Ala, also based on native information :

**Wejh.**

Dir. NNE. up a wādi, with a few trees.

11 11 *Rath*. Continue NNE. up the same wādi.

29 18 *Sirr*, camping-ground, with a few trees in the vicinity.  
Continue NNE.

43 14 *Kazaz*, camping-ground on NE. slope of Jebel ed-Daghma ; wells and trees.

Dir. ESE.

61 18 *Beidha*, village on the eastern slope of the Hejaz coastal range ; wells ; some date-palms and other trees. Doughty describes Beidha as a ruined village, and beside it a standing hamlet of tents of the Billi tribe, who own a few palm-trees.

Dir. continues ESE.

83 22 *Sharafa* ; a few trees are passed, here and there, along the rest of the route.

103 20 *Gazal* (*Għażal* ?).

123 20 *Madiak* (*Madhiq* ?).

143 20 *Halawa* (*Halāwah* ?).

154 11 **EL-'ALA**, town ; see above, p. 184.

The following *Alternative Route* from Wejh to El-'Ala was that followed, in the reverse direction, by Euting (1884) in just under five days' actual marching, his stages being retained ; as he gives no detailed times and few indications of direction, it is only possible to indicate the route by the names of the wādis, &c., traversed :

miles.  
total. stages.

**Wejh.**

Dir. E. across the coastal plain, passing after 2 hrs. the fort of Wejh on the Egyptian pilgrim road, behind which rise the hills.

Enter *Dhureib* (*Dħreib*), a narrow ravine where there are water-holes.

*Wādi Leilah* ; camp in wādi.

After a day's march, through monotonous country, ascend a steep ravine.

miles.  
total stages.

*Sufāh* ; camp.

Track passes near two fantastically shaped hills named *Ghalab* and *Tenibbah*, and traverses *Wādi el-Qudeir* (*Qdeir*) and *Jiddel es-Sedārah*.

Cross pass of *Tayyib Ism*, ascending by a steep ravine very difficult for camels ; after ascent of pass, at *Tayyib Ism*, are a few wild palms and flowing water.

Enter *Wādi Qumeilah* (*Qmeilah*), and pass *Meleihah*, in the wādi, where there is water.

*Wādi Ferri*, a broad wādi, is entered and is afterwards left by a stony pass, *Nugrah* (*Nograh*), which leads into *Wādi Ribā'ah*.

*Hāmir*, in *Wādi Ribā'ah*, about 3 hrs. from *Meleihah* ; camp.

Track traverses *Sha'ib Sherhūt* into *Wādi esh-Shillul*, where there is a spring in a rocky cleft known as *Abu Hammādah*.

*Wādi el-Hamm* ; camp.

After leaving the wādi, the track crosses a plain with abundant camel-grazing into the broad *Sha'ib Abu Billi* (*Beli*).

Dir. E. through the *Sha'ib Umm Hashīm*, into the broad *Wādi el-Jish*, along which the track passes northward to El-'Ala.

**EL-'ALA**, town ; see above, p. 184.

## ROUTE 32

### WEJH—MEDINA

*Authority* : Egyptian War Office Itinerary of Pilgrims' Roads.

*General Direction* : SE. by E.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 236 miles ; road, 264 miles (83½ hrs.).

*Character and Supplies* : see p. 49.

miles.  
total stages.

**Wejh**, port ; see I, p. 113 f.

25 25 (8½ hrs.) *Mahattat Umm Haraz*.

52 27 (8½ hrs.) *Khautla*.

miles.

total. stages.

66	14	(4½ hrs.)	<i>Mahattat el-Matar.</i>
93	27	(8½ hrs.)	<i>Mahattat el-Akila.</i>
114	21	(6½ hrs.)	<i>Mahattat el-Faqā'ir.</i>
137	23	(7½ hrs.)	<i>Mahattat en-Naqqarāt.</i>
145	8	(2½ hrs.)	<i>Mahall el-Mabīt.</i>
165	20	(6½ hrs.)	<i>Ab'ār Halwa.</i>
177	12	(4 hrs.)	<i>Mahall el-Mabīt.</i>
197	20	(6½ hrs.)	<i>Qal'at esh-Shuju'.</i>
218	21	(6½ hrs.)	<i>Mahall el-Milh.</i>
236	18	(5½ hrs.)	<i>Mahall ed-Dakni.</i>
246	10	(3 hrs.)	<i>Mahall el-Mabīt.</i>
260	14	(4½ hrs.)	<i>Ab'ār 'Othmān.</i>
264	4	(1½ hrs.)	<b>MEDINA</b> , town; see I, p. 116 f.

[The Indian Government Road Book gives the following details of a variant route from Wejh to Mahattat el-Matar : Dir. ESE. For about 4 m. the track crosses a bare stretch of sand and then winds among hills. At 60 m. it crosses *Wādi Hamdh*, and, after skirting round a big spur, reaches the village of *Matar* at 72 m.]

## ROUTE 33

### YAMBO‘—MEDINA

*Authorities* : Burton, 1883, and Burckhardt, 1815 ; compared with Egyptian War Office Itinerary, 1914, and Sadlier, 1819.

*General Direction* : ENE.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 119 miles ; road, 130 miles (Burton), 134 miles (Burckhardt), or 151 miles (Egyptian War Office Itinerary), according to route traversed. Burton gives actual distances between stages. Burckhardt gives times only ; the distances given below (II) are only tentative, being computed from his times on a general basis of 2 m. per hour (mainly night marching).

*Character and Supplies* : see p. 50.

miles.

total. stages.

#### A. BURTON'S ROUTE

##### YAMBO‘ EL-BAHR, port ; see I, p. 114 f.

Dir. E. along the plain between *Jebel Radhwah* and the sea ; there is no regular road, but a trodden line over hard level desert, strewn with granite,

miles.  
total. stages.

and bearing here and there a little stunted vegetation.

4 m. The route turns NE. and goes over modulating ground, ascending steadily.

16 16 *Halting-station* in a hard rocky plain, barren except for a few shrubs and tufts of herbage. About 1 m. to W. is the small village of *Musahlah* (or *Musahhal*).

Dir. SE. over a plain, at first hard and clayey and then sandy, crossed by dry water-courses tending W.; then through scrub consisting of tamarisk and thorny acacia.

6 m. The route turns E. over rising open country.

18 m. Enter a sandy wādi, half a mile broad, strewn with stones and pebbles and flanked by abrupt hills.

4 m. The route turns S., crosses several *harrahs* or rocky ridges, and descends some steep and difficult declivities.

50 34 *Bir Sa'īd*, a deep hole with brackish water at the bottom, lying in a hollow among a few thorns; no houses.

Dir. NE., at first up a valley, then by a winding track in desolated and barren country among mountains and ridges of granite.

64 14 *Hamra* (or *Wasitah*), the half-way halt between Yambo' and Medina, a long straggling village in a wādi; there is a small *sūq*; good water from a spring and also by digging in the wādi; see above, Route No. 27, p. 166 f. Here the Darb es-Sultāni pilgrim route from Mecca to Medina (see Route No. 27, pp. 165 ff.) comes in r.

Dir. E. up the bed of a wādi; then through a pass, and over rising ground.

12½ m. *Jedeidah* (or *Kheif*, i. e. 'a place built upon a declivity', a common name in this district), a long straggling line of villages, the greater number of which lie l. of the road; a fort; springs of tolerably sweet water; date groves, and gardens; see below, p. 191 (m. 73 of Burckhardt's route).

miles.  
total stages.

- Dir. continues E. The route soon enters a *boghāz*, or defile, noted for attacks by the Harb.
- 88 24 Bir 'Abbās**, large well; see above, Route No. 28, p. 171. There are also a stone fort, some hovels and a few huts, a coffee-house, but no village; the place lies on a spur in the wādi which is here 2 m. wide; no bushes nor trees within sight.
- Dir. E., ascending a wādi.
- 12 m. *Shi'b el-Hājj* (or the Pilgrim's Pass), an ill-famed gorge, is entered.
- 2½ m.** *Mahallat esh-Shuhada*, in Wādi Seyyalah; there are a few ruined walls and a cluster of oval graves, built of rough stones, beneath the thorn trees to l., a little off the road; see below, p. 192 (m. 105 of Burckhardt's route).
- 1 m. *Bir el-Hindi*, a favourite halting-place, with well.
- Dir. N. The route now leaves the gorge by a well-trodden track over stony rising ground.
- 110 22 Suweiqah**, a halting-station in a rugged stony plain covered with thorn trees. There is a well 2 m. distant, but no houses.
- Dir. NE. over rocky hills and down stony valleys; difficult going for camels.
- 15 m. Track enters Wādi 'Aqīq, in which are stunted trees.
- 2 m. *Madārij* (or *Mudarraj*), a broad flight of steps roughly cut in a ridge of black lava rock (one of the two 'Harratein' of Medina), up which the route ascends.
- 1½ m.** *Shi'b 'Ali* (or *Naqb 'Ali*), the summit of the ridge. Here the road goes through a lane of lava with steep banks, at the end of which a view is obtained of Medina, lying among gardens and orchards in the plain below. A tortuous path descends the ridge and winds across the plain. The track enters the town by the *Bāb el-'Ambāri*.
- 130 20 MEDINA**, town; see I, p. 116 f.

miles.  
total stages

### B. BURCKHARDT'S ROUTE

#### **YAMBO' EL-BAHR**, port ; see I, p. 114 f.

Dir. SE. by S., crossing an inlet of the harbour, which extends for a considerable distance inland and is only passable at low tide. The route then enters the broad maritime plain.

3 m. Yambo' is lost to view and the route traverses a salt-encrusted plain, with a few trees in spots here and there ; bad going.

13 m. All vegetation disappears, with the exception of a few saline shrubs ; bad going, still over the salt-crust.]

6 m. The plain now becomes sandy, with scattered pebbles ; very heavy going.

31 31 *Adheibah*, a camping-ground in a sandy and pebbly plain ; stunted acacia trees.

Dir. E., slightly by S. ; the track continues for several miles across the plain, which is covered in places with shrubs.

17½ m. The route ascends a ridge of hills, where the sand is deep and the going heavy.

½ m. *Qoz 'Ali*, the highest point of the ridge, is reached.

Dir. SE., descending the ridge.

51 20 **Beder** (or **Beder Hunein**), a small town of stone and mud houses, surrounded by a ruined mud wall ; it lies in a plain bounded on the N. and E. by steep mountains, on the S. by rocky hills, and on the W. by hills of moving sand. It is a usual station for Hajj caravans, and possesses a well-furnished market. A copious rivulet runs through the town, from which the somewhat tepid water is conducted by a stone channel to extensive date-groves, gardens, and fields on the SW. side of the settlement. The spacious, well-built mosque of *Ghenāmah* is situated on the S. side of the town.

Dir. NE. by E. The route soon enters the chain of mountains, which branches westward from the main coastal chain at Bir esh-Sheikh (see above, p. 168). It follows a broad, sandy, winding course, fatiguing to traverse.

miles.  
total. stages.

3 m. The mountains are left and a broad plain is entered.

2 m. *Jedid*, a small village in the plain, which is here crossed by a torrent course ; there are a few date-palms and fields.

The route soon enters a valley, known as *Wādi Beder*. Leaving this on the l., it ascends a rough slope, up a steep mountain side, the summit being known as *Thenyat el-Wāsit*. Thence there is a steep, rocky, and difficult descent, where it is necessary to dismount.

At the foot, *Wādi Beder* is re-entered.

[This climb may be avoided by following the *Beder* valley, which makes a circuitous bend westward, passing the settlements of *Barakah*, *Fāra'*, and *Huseiniyah*, and rejoining the mountain track a little below *Wāsit* ; but the distance is longer.]

5 m. *Wāsit*, a village among date-groves, with extensive gardens of fruit-trees in the neighbourhood ; there are numerous wells.

Dir., after some little distance, N. ; then the track trends E. and ascends a narrow valley, known as *Wādi Safrāh*, which for some miles has an uninterrupted line of date-plantations on either side.

66 15 *Safrāh*, village ; see above, p. 167.

Dir. generally N. The route now enters *Wādi Jedeidah*, which for some miles is lined on both sides with date-palms, passing *Hamra*, a village with a small *sūq* and good spring water (see above, p. 166 f., and p. 188).

7 m. *Jedeidah*, a village with a large market, described as 'now almost in ruins' ; it lies in the *Wādi Jedeidah* ; see above, p. 188 (m. 76½ of Burton's route).

Dir. N. by E., continuing along *Wādi Jedeidah*.

2 m. *Kheif*, an important Hejaz camping-place at the head of *Wādi Jedeidah*, which here widens out. [Burton regards *Jedeidah* and *Kheif* as one and the same place (see above, p. 188) ; the truth seems to be that they form a continuous though straggling line of villages along the *Wādi*.]

miles.  
total. stages.

Dir. NE. in a winding valley.

- 80 14 *Wādi Medeig*, a wide valley in the mountains, the outlet of *Wādi Jedeidah*; it forms a good camping-ground. A fine spring of water issues from a cleft, described by Burckhardt as 'the best water he had drunk since leaving Tā'if'. There are some fields of dhurra.

The route then crosses successively the *Nāziyah* plain and the *Sha'b el-Hāl*, the latter a depression between mountains in which there are many Bedouin encampments.

- 15 m. *Wādi Shuhada* is entered. The wādi is straight and broad, and its bed is covered with white sand; it contains no permanent water, but is subject to violent flood after rain.

Dir. bears gradually NNE. along *Wādi Shuhada*; the track makes a slight ascent.

- 10 m. *Mahallat esh-Shuhada* is passed; rude heaps of stones in different parts of the valley mark the tombs of 'the Martyrs'; see above, p. 189 (m. 102½ of Burton's route).

- 107 27 Head of *Wādi Shuhada*; camping-place.

Dir. ENE., across the rocky Fereish plain. The road then enters mountainous country, ascends rocky valleys encumbered with thorny trees, and crosses several torrent courses.

- 18 m. *Silsilah* plain is entered; the ground is rocky, or covered by black and brown flints.

- 4 m. The route descends into *Wādi 'Aqīq*, a narrow torrent bed liable to rapid flood, which it descends.

- 2 m. *Madrajah*, a small ruined village on the E. bank of *Wādi 'Aqīq*, with a small *birkah* and ruined well near it. Here there is a short, steep, paved ascent, hemmed in by rocks, out of the wādi.

The track thence crosses rocky ground. [According to Route No. 27 (see above, p. 165), the track passes some distance W. of Bir 'Ali.]

- 134 27 MEDINA, town; see I, p. 116 f. [The above description of the route from Safrah to Medina should be

miles.  
total stages.

compared with that from Medina to Safrah, also given by Burckhardt, which is included in Route No. 27, pp. 165 ff.; see also the note which follows that description on p. 167.]

C. ROUTE ACCORDING TO THE EGYPTIAN WAR OFFICE ITINERARY,  
WHICH GIVES STAGES ONLY

**YAMBO' EL-BAHR**, port; see I, p. 114 f.

- |      |     |   |
|------|-----|---|
| 14   | 14  | <i>Nakhl.</i>   |
| 44   | 30  | <i>Wāli en-Ni'am.</i>   |
| 50   | 6   | <i>Bir Sa'id</i> , water-hole; see above, p. 188 (m. 50 of Route A).  |
| 61   | 11  | <i>Bir Naqb el-Fār.</i>   |
| 69½  | 8½  | <i>Hamra</i> , village; see above, p. 188 (m. 64 of Route A).   |
| 82   | 12½ | <i>Jedeidah</i> , village; see above, pp. 188, 191 (m. 76½ of Route A, and m. 73 of Route B).                             |
| 103  | 21  | <i>Bir 'Abbās</i> , well; see above, p. 189 (m. 88 of Route A).   |
| 117  | 14  | <i>Mahall esh-Shuhada</i> ; ruined walls and graves; see above, pp. 189, 192 (m. 102½ of Route A, and m. 105 of Route B). |
| 122  | 5   | <i>Mahall el-Biyat.</i>   |
| 127½ | 5½  | <i>Mahattat esh-Shuryufi.</i>   |
| 144  | 16½ | <i>Ab'ār 'Ali</i> ( <i>Bir 'Ali</i> ), well(s) and hamlet; see above, Route No. 27, p. 165.                               |
| 151  | 7   | <b>MEDINA</b> , town; see I, p. 116 f.  |

## ROUTE 34

### AKABA—MECCA

*Authority*: 'Ali Pasha Mubārak (1886), compared with the Egyptian War Office Itinerary; see also Route No. 27 (Rābūgh—Mecca).

*Direction*: SE. by S. generally.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 650 miles; road, 697 miles. The distances are computed at the rate of 2½ m. per hr.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 50.

miles.  
total stages.

**Akaba**, village; see I, p. 111 f.

Dir. S. by W. along sea-shore for 7 hrs.; then a very narrow path between hills for 1 hr.

- miles.  
total stages.
- 20 20 *Där el-Humur*; ancient village on sea-shore, inhabited by Assabin and 'Omrān tribes. Dates; drinking-water is obtained at a little depth by digging.  
 Dir. S.; in  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. enter an 'aqabah, called *El-Ulwa*, which takes  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hr. to ascend; 10 hrs., 'Ush el-Ghurāb;  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr., tombs called *Esh-Shuhada*; descent.
- 55 35 *Shurafa* and *Umm el-Uzam*; no village, nor water; very hard ground.  
 Dir. S. between hills.
- 85 30 *Maghayyir Sha'ib*, drinkable water; fruit trees and cultivation.  
 Dir. S. by W. for a short distance and then SSE., over easy track with trees here and there.
- 120 35 '*Ayūn el-Qasab*, on the sea-shore near a stream; date-trees and cereals.  
 Dir. SSE., first over a hill, then on shingle along shore for 11 hrs.
- 150 30 **Muweilah**, village and fort; see I, p. 112. [Route No. 30, to Tebük, goes off r.]  
 Dir. SSE. over sandy plain for 25 m., then by a narrow path, *Shaqq el-Aqaza*, along which camels go in single file.
- 180 30 *Dhaba*, hamlet, with tower for guards. Drinkable water; trees; boats take wood and charcoal to Suez; see I, p. 112.  
 Dir. SSE. over sandy, flinty, and salt soil.
- 210 30 *Aslam*, ruined fort; wells, bad water.  
 Dir. SSE. over similar ground.
- 240 30 *Istabal 'Antar*, wells suitable for watering animals.  
 Dir. SSE. over similar ground.
- 270 30 **Wejh**, port; see I, p. 113 f. [Route No. 31, to El-'Ala, goes off E. by N.]  
 Dir. SE. by S.
- 307 37 '*Aqrah*; no water; trees.  
 Dir. SSE.
- 337 30 *Hanak*; no water.  
 Dir. SSE. Track narrows to path only wide enough for camels in single file; it then ascends over sandy ground.
- 370 33 *Hura*; water and date-palms.

miles.  
total stages.

- Dir. SE. by S., winding over hills, past *Sahu' Marmar*, *El-'Aqabah*, and *Rikakat el-Hamîr*.
- 410 40 *Mabat*, or *Nabat*, among hills ; water.  
Dir. SE.
- 435 25 *Khudheirah*, between two high hills ; many trees ; no water.  
Dir. S.
- 460 25 **YAMBO' EL-BAHR**, port of Medina ; see I, p. 114 f.  
[Route No. 33, to Medina, leads off E.]  
An easy track to the next stage.
- 505 45 *Sagaifa*, no water.
- 535 30 *Afaza*.  
Dir. SE. by easy track, with trees and grass, but sometimes infested by robbers.
- 570 35 **Râbugh**, group of hamlets ; see I, p. 122.  
[For the section of the route from Râbugh to Mecca (127 m.), see above, Route No. 27, pp. 168 ff.]
- 697 127 **MECCA**, town ; see I, pp. 123 ff.  
[According to the Egyptian War Office Itinerary, the halting-places along this route between Wejh and Râbugh are as follows :—**Wejh**, *Mahattat Umm Haraz*, *Their*, *'Agrah*, *Hanak*, *Hura*, *Nahl*, *Khudeirah*, **YAMBO' EL-BAHR** (207 m., 66 hrs., from Wejh), *Umm Zahla*, *Dhaba*, *Saqîf*, *Qâ'a*, *Meimunassi*, *Mastûrah*, **Râbugh** (124 m., or 39 hrs., from Yambo'). According to this, the distances for 'Ali Pasha Mubârak's route (giving a total of 300 m. as against 331 m.) are rather underestimated, on the  $2\frac{1}{2}$  m. per hr. scale. But the  $2\frac{1}{2}$  m. per hr. scale corresponds, roughly, with the Indian Government Map (32 m. to the in.).]

## ROUTE 35

## JIDDAH—YAMBO'

*Authorities* : Egyptian War Office Itinerary, 1916 ; compared with native information obtained by Shipley, 1912

*Direction* : NNW.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 194 miles ; road, 232 miles, computed from the map of the Egyptian War Office Itinerary.

*Character and Supplies* : see p. 50.

I. ROUTE ACCORDING TO EGYPTIAN WAR OFFICE ITINERARY  
miles.

total. stages.

**JIDDAH**, port ; see I, p. 122 f.

Dir. N. by W., along the coastal plain (Tihāmah).

14 m. *Jebel Umm 'Arār* (? *Abār*) passed to E.

Dir. N. by E.

8 m. The route for a mile or so skirts the head of the inlet, *Sherm Ubhūr* (or *Buhūr*).

23 m. *Tiwāl*.

17 m. *Diwānāt*.

69 69 *Qadhīmah* or *Qadheimah*, group of hamlets ; see I, p. 122.

Dir. N. by W., gradually bearing NNW.

97 28 **Rābugh**, group of hamlets ; see I, p. 122.

Dir. NNW. over open ground.

21 m. The track runs through brushwood for a few miles, and then through thin bush,

8 m. A narrow sandy path is reached.

[For a slightly variant description of the country traversed in this stage from Rābugh, see above, Route No. 27, p. 168, from *Mastūrah* to Rābugh.]

129 32 *Mastūrah*, village and wells ; see above, Route No. 27, p. 168.

Dir. NW.

33 m. Cross *Wādi Safrāh*.

8 m. A ruined fort is passed to l., at the head of *Sherm Bareiqā*.

2 m. Some ruins are passed to l.

35 m. A road from Medina to Yambo', through *Bir Sa'id*, comes in r.

Dir. W. by N., curving round to W. by S.

miles.  
total. stages.

11 m. *Amsihaal* (*Musahhal*), rain pools; see above, p. 188.  
6 m. Cross *Wādi Kheif*.

232 103 YAMBO' EL-BAHR, port; see I, p. 114 f.

## II. ROUTE FROM JIDDAH TO RĀBUGH, ACCORDING TO SHIPLEY

JIDDAH, port; see I, p. 122 f.

Dir. N. by W., through a sandy plain devoid of vegetation. The route, throughout to Rābugh, is a mere track, worn hard in places.

30 30 *Dahban*, village of about 300 houses; wells and supplies.  
60 30 *Qadhimah*, village of about 300 houses; good water.  
90 30 Rābugh, group of hamlets; see I, p. 122.

## ROUTE 36

### JIDDAH (OR MECCA)—LĪTH—LOHEIA—HODEIDAH

*Authorities*: For the section from Jiddah to Sa'diyah, native information compared with the Red Sea Pilot and Indian Govt. Map; for the sections from Mecca to Sa'diyah, from Sa'diyah to Līth, and from Loheia to Hodeidah, native information obtained by Col. R. A. Wauhope, C.B., C.M.G., C.I.E., 1916, and Turkish accounts of the Ottoman campaign in Asir in 1911 and 1912, compared with Burckhardt, 1815. For the section from Līth to Loheia, see Route No. 53.

*General Direction*: SSE. to Abu 'Arish; then roughly S. to Hodeidah.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 488 miles; road, 621 miles from Jiddah, 595 miles from Mecca.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 51.

miles.  
total. stages.

JIDDAH, port; p. 122 f.

Dir. S. by E. gradually diverging from the coast and following the telegraph line.

23 m. *Wādi Fātimah* is crossed.

Dir. SE., over heavy sand.

31 m. The route passes due E. of the two highest peaks of Jebel Abu Shauk, which are distant about 12 m. from the coast.

Dir. SSE.

86 86 *Sa'diyah*, good well; good grazing in the extensive wādi, which belongs to the Āl Jihādilah.

miles.  
total. stages.

[The following is the route from Mecca (60 m.), which joins that from Jiddah at Sa'diyah. It should be noted that Burckhardt mentions a route, which starts S. by W. from Mecca and, passing W. of *Jebel Thōr* (5 m.), arrives at Huseinīyah, 8 m. farther on ; according to the Indian Government Map, this would be the route followed from Mecca to Beidha. The route below is that given by Col. Wauhope.]

**MECCA**, town ; see I, pp. 123 ff.

Dir. S.

16 m. '*Ukeishiyah*.

20 m. *Beidha*, good' wells ; the inhabitants are of the 'Abādilah clan of the Ashrāf.

Dir. generally S.

24 m. *Sa'diyah* (60 m. from Mecca) ; see above, m. 86 of route.

Dir. S., gradually bearing SE.

106 20 *Wādi Khadhra*, occupied by the Shi'bah (or Sha'bah), a branch of Hudheil tribe ; there are good wells in the wādi.

Dir. SE., parallel to the coast.

126 20 *Beit Hadādiyah*, in *Wādi el-Ghāla* in the country of the Zanābihah.

Continue SE.

4 m. *Wādi el-Khurkhān* is passed.

138 12 **Lith**, village ; see I, p. 123. Camp at *Bir el-Kalābiyah*, a short distance east of Lith.

[For the section of the coast-road through Asir, from Lith to Loheia (399 m.), see below, Route No. 53, pp. 237 ff.]

537 399 **LOHEIA** (or *Lahiyah*), port ; see I, p. 173. The first stage of the track from Loheia to Hodeidah retraverses the road to Zohrah, the last stage of that from Lith (see below, p. 242 f.) ; it is therefore given here in the reverse direction :

General dir. nearly E., at first across the *khabit*, passing a small Turkish guard-house.

6 m. *Naseyyib* (or *Naseib*), where are wells which supply Loheia ; they are unlined, and new

miles.  
total. stages.

ones are dug as old ones fall in ; water brackish but drinkable. Here the Wādi Maur is crossed and the track runs parallel to the wādi to the end of the stage.

3 m. *Qumriyah* (or *Kumariyah*).

4 m. *Dahir*.

2 m. *Udābi*.

2 m. *Qanumah*.

2 m. *Deir Sa'īd*, from which it is 1 m. to end of stage.

557 20 *Zohrah*, village about 1 m. north of Wādi Maur ; there are good wells and cultivation along the wādi. A small Turkish garrison is stationed here.

Dir. S., crossing the broad Wādi Maur between Zohrah and Maur.

5 m. *Maur*, village of about 400 inhabitants ; irrigation in summer by flood-water from Wādi Maur. The track then crosses ground cultivated in places.

7 m. *Deir 'Abdullah*, village of the Za'liyah, a small tribe living in Wādi Maur and its neighbourhood.

8 m. Cross the dry bed of *Wādi Kofan*, and pass the small villages of *'Abadīyah* and *Dā'ūdīyah* in the Suleil country.

582 25 *Zeidiyah*, small town of about 1,000 inhabitants, the principal settlement of the Suleil, and a Turkish post ; water from wells. Some supplies may be obtained here and at Kanāwiz, another Suleil village about 4 m. north-east.

Dir. S., the country being sandy in places.

8 m. Cross *Wādi Sardūd* ; there is some cultivation here and all along the wādi.

596 14 *Turba*, small village.

Dir. a little W. of S. across the *khabt*.

8 m. *Murza'iyah*, huts and coffee-house.

10 m. *Jubānah*. From this point the track is very good to Hodeidah.

621 25 **HODEIDAH**, port ; see I, p. 171 f.

## ROUTE 37

## JIDDAH—MECCA

*Authorities*: Burckhardt, 1814; War Office Report, Oct. 1916; and Egyptian War Office Itinerary, 1916.

*Direction*: E. by S.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 46 miles; road, 55 miles (Burckhardt), 54½ miles (W.O. Report), or 56 miles (E. W. O. I.).

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 51.

## A. BURCKHARDT'S ROUTE

miles.

total. stages.

**JIDDAH**, port; see I, p. 122 f.

Leave the town by the Mecca Gate.

Dir. E. by S., passing by sand-mounds, and then, slightly ascending, over a sandy treeless plain, which is impregnated with salt; the salt ceases about 2 m. from the town.

7½ m. *Raghāmah*, coffee-hut near well.

The road follows a broad winding valley between rocky or sandy hills.

8 m. *Beyādhiyah*, well and coffee-hut; water not good.

4 m. *Ferā'inah*, poor, half-ruined coffee-huts; water.

The valley now opens out, the hills diverging considerably and increasing in height.

3 m. *Bahrah*, hut-village; wells of plentiful water, some sweet and some brackish; a small market.

The track passes the ruins of a small fort on an isolated hillock.

28 28 **Haddah**, spacious coffee-huts in the form of sheds supported by pillars, and a small market. This place, or Bahrah, is usually the first halting-place on the route.

Dir. generally E. by S., over a plain of sand or clay.

3 m. The track passes a small rivulet and some date-palms to l. in a plain, and then enters hilly country.

3 m. *Shemeisah*, coffee-hut, and a well not far

miles.  
total. stages.

distant; *Jebel Shemeisah* is near, where marble was formerly quarried.

The road now follows a broad valley, with deep sand and thorny trees.

6½ m. *Qahwah Sālim*, coffee-shop and well.

The valley becomes straight and narrow, and is crossed by several transverse wādis.

8½ m. *Hajalīyah* (or *Hajeilīyah*), coffee-hut, near a large well, at which camels are watered. Not far off are the ruins of an ancient village of stone-built houses, and in the wādi are traces of former cultivation.

2 m. A small walled date-plantation.

The road forks here, one branch continuing about E., the other turning S. and entering Mecca by the Bab el-'Omrah after about 3 m. Follow the eastern branch.

1 m. Plain of *Sheikh Mahmūd* (so called from a tomb of a saint of that name), about 3 m. long by 1 m. broad, surrounded by hills; camping-place of the Syrian Hajj. This plain is separated from the valley of Mecca by a narrow chain of hills which the road crosses by a cutting through rocks. At the summit there is a watch-tower on each side of the road. Descend by a paved road and enter Mecca by the Bāb el-Mā'la.

55 27 MECCA, town; see I, pp. 123 ff.

#### B. STATIONS ON THE ROUTE, ACCORDING TO WAR OFFICE REPORT

**JIDDAH**, town; see I, p. 122 f. The intermediate stages to Haddah are: 2 m., *Sebil*; 3½ m., *Watayah*; 2 m., *Raghāmah*; 3½ m., *Markh*; 1 m., *Jarādah*; 1 m., *Fereyah* (*Ferā'inah*); 2½ m., *Zalabāniyah*; 2½ m., *Judeidah*; 2 m., *Kanafāni*; 3 m., *Bahrah*; 4½ m., *Hamra* (*Bir Abu Qurūn*); 1½ m., to Haddah.

29 29 **Haddah**, with a small running stream and a large natural reservoir for storing rain-water; date-plantations and fields of barley and vegetables; see also p. 200

miles.  
total. stages.

(m. 28 of route). The intermediate stages to Mecca are :  $2\frac{1}{2}$  m., *Shemeisah*;  $2\frac{1}{2}$  m., *'Alamein*;  $1\frac{1}{2}$  m., *Sālim*; 3 m., *Boghāz*; 7 m., *Umm 'Udūd*;  $2\frac{1}{2}$  m., *Bostān*; 3 m. *Jerwel*;  $3\frac{1}{2}$  m. to Mecca.

54 $\frac{1}{2}$  25 $\frac{1}{2}$  MECCA, town ; see I, pp. 123 ff.

#### C. STATIONS ON THE ROUTE, ACCORDING TO THE EGYPTIAN WAR OFFICE ITINERARY

**JIDDAH**, town ; see I, p. 122 f. The intermediate stations to Haddah are :  $13\frac{1}{2}$  m., *Zalabāni*;  $3\frac{1}{2}$  m., *Jarādah*, near *Qahwat et-Temeisi*; 5 m., *Abad*; 4 m., *Bahriyah* (*Bahrah*) ; 4 m. to Haddah.

30 30 **Haddah**, see above, p. 200 f. The intermediate stations to Mecca are : 6 m., *Shemeisah*; then past *Qahwat el-'Alamein*, *Qahwah Sālim*, *Qahwat el-Bostān* and *Maghbaliyah* (or *Hajaliyah*) ;  $5\frac{1}{2}$  m. from Hajaliyah to Mecca.

56 26 **MECCA**, town ; see I, pp. 123 ff.

[Note. In the three variant accounts of the route, which are given above, considerable discrepancies will be noted both in the distances between stations and in their relative order.]

### ROUTE 38

#### MECCA—TĀ'IF

*Authority* : Burckhardt, 1814, compared with the Egyptian War Office Itinerary, 1916 (Mecca to Tā'if); and War Office Report, October 1916 (Mecca to 'Arafāt).

*Direction* : Generally E. by S.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 64 miles; road, 72 miles. The distances of the three stages are those given by Burckhardt; the detailed distances between the stages are mainly computed from his times and must be accepted with reserve.

*Character and Supplies* : see p. 52.

miles.  
total. stages.

**MECCA**, town ; see I, pp. 123 ff.

Dir. N. by E. at first, past the barracks of the Sherif on the l., to the Ma'ābdah (Mu'ābidah) suburb.

miles.  
total stages.

Here the route turns gradually to E. by N. and follows the high road to Wādi Mina, through sandy valleys of varying width and devoid of vegetation.

- 2½ m. The country opens out towards the NE. and the conical hill of *Jebel en-Nūr* becomes visible, distant about 2 m.
- 2 m. A large stone tank, believed by Burckhardt to be *Sebil es-Sitt*; it is filled during the Hajj from the Mecca conduit.
- 1½ m. Enter *Wādi Mina*, which extends E. and W. for about 1 m., by a paved causeway, and pass through the village of *Mina*, composed mostly of ruined houses. Three small columns, known as 'Satan's pillars', at which the pilgrims throw stones, are passed in the village, one to l. and two to r. of the track. Beyond *Mina*, open country is traversed.

Dir. bears E. slightly by S.

- 5½ m. *Mezdelifah*, a small mosque, almost in ruins, and a tank of water. The road forks, to rejoin at the 'Alamein: one branch leads over the mountains direct to 'Arafāt, and the main track goes along the Dhōb valley. Follow the latter.
- 1½ m. Enter *Māzumein* pass (known also as *Medheiq*) leading into the plain of 'Arafāt.
- 1½ m. *Bir Bazān* (Basan), a stone tank with a small chapel adjoining, in the 'Arafāt plain.
- ½ m. 'Alamein, two stone masonry columns on the l. of the road, marking the E. limit of the Haram.

The road goes over a plain with stunted acacia trees and shrubs.

- 1 m. *Jāmi' Nimrah* (or *Ibrāhīm*), a large mosque in decay, to r. of the road. *Jebel 'Arafāt* lies 2 m. distant, and almost due N., at the extremity of the plain.
- 1½ m. *Qahwat el-'Arafāt*, coffee-house and cluster of huts, with a small tank near. Here

miles.  
total. stages.

the Mecca conduit issues from the hills. Vegetables are cultivated in a valley leading off S.

The road now becomes rocky and is enclosed between mountains; valleys cross in all directions; acacia trees occur in great abundance.

6 m. *Wādi Numan* is entered. There are some wells and a few plantations to S.

4 m. *Shedād*, cluster of huts and coffee-shops; wells of very good water.

32 32 *Jebel Qōra*. The route begins to ascend the outlying flanks of this mountain chain, which forms the great watershed between Mecca and Tā'if. From Mecca to this point the ascent has been easy and gradual, almost imperceptible.

1½ m. *Qabr er-Rafiq*, a tomb built of loose stones.

1½ m. *Qahwat el-Qōra*, a few huts among boulders on the slope of the mountain, near a stream which comes down from a spring at the head of the pass. The real ascent of *Jebel Qōra* here begins. Camels are unloaded and their burdens carried to the top of the pass by mules and asses, for which purpose some 200 are kept here. At the top other camels are ready, to carry on to Tā'if. The ascent is by a very steep and bad road, with many windings. Steps are cut in certain places, and some half a dozen resting-places have been made at intervals. The stream mentioned above is crossed several times.

5 m. *Naqb el-Ahmar*, an isolated peak (500 ft. above the track) is passed to r.

42 10 *Ras el-Qōra*, a village at the top of the pass, in a plain about 3 m. long by 1 m. broad, with large masses of granite scattered about. The plain is well irrigated by a number of small rivulets of excellent water. There are walled fields among the rocks, and fine trees. Many of the fruits of Europe flourish here, especially the vine, which produces grapes of the best quality, but there are no palms.

miles.  
total. stages.

- $1\frac{1}{2}$  m. The road passes a cluster of small stone- and mud-built houses of the Hudheil, with small fruit-plantations ; it then runs over uneven barren ground.
- $3\frac{1}{2}$  m. The track descends a steep declivity.
- $1\frac{1}{2}$  m. The declivity is left and more open ground is traversed.
- $1\frac{1}{2}$  m. Enter *Wādi Mohram* (*Wādi Haram*), a fertile valley full of fruit trees, with a few cultivated fields watered from wells. Follow the wādi down and pass a small town and a village almost entirely in ruins, on a slope close to the road.
- 11 m. *Wādi Mohram* is left, the track then crossing uneven mountainous ground with acacia trees in the valleys.
- $2\frac{1}{2}$  m. The track ascends a hill, at the summit of which Tā'if comes into view, and crosses the barren sandy plain lying between the hills and the town.

72 30 TĀ'IF, town ; see I, p. 126 f.

The War Office Report gives the following description of the section of the route between Mecca and 'Arafāt :

miles.  
total. stages.

**MECCA**, town ; see I, pp. 123 ff.

2 m. *Ma'ābdah*, the northern suburb of Mecca.

$1\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Abtah*. The route passes *Rushūd*, about  $\frac{3}{4}$  m. on.

2 m. *Mudarraj el-Awwal*, a series of steps.

1 m. *Birkat es-Salām*. A little distance on, pass *Mudarraj eth-Thāni*, a second series of steps.

$\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Mina* (Muna) village, in traversing which the route passes, successively, the three *Minhadir Iblis*, or pillars of Satan ; see above, p. 203.

The road now follows *Wādi Nār*.

$2\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Mezdelifah*. The route passes the *Nakhshabein*, two mountains opposite each other ; *Bazān*, where there is water from the Zobei-

miles.  
total stages.

- dah spring, l. of the road ; and the 'Alamein,  
which mark the E. limit of the Haram.  
**2½ m.** *Mesjid Nimrah* or *Mesjid Ibrāhīm*, a mosque.  
**14 14** 'Arafāt (see I, p. 28) ; during the pilgrimage there are  
three bazaars, viz., *Sūq el-Qurein* (Grain), *Sūq Ahl Jiddah*, and *Sūq el-Kebīr*.

There is an *Alternative Route* from Mecca to Tā'if, which follows a line more to the N. It is longer than the track given above, but is used by caravans wishing to avoid the difficulties of Jebel Qōra. The four daily stages are as follows :

**MECCA.** The track runs by way of Wādi Leimūn. About 10 m. short of the first stage (Zeimah) are several steep ascents.

*Zeimah*, a ruined castle at the extreme end of Wādi Leimūn ; copious springs of water.

*Seil*, a rivulet, which flows across a treeless plain ; abundance of pasturage.

The road now enters a mountainous tract, and goes for 6 hrs. through a difficult passage.

*Aqrab*, situated in a high plain at about 3 hrs. distance from Tā'if.

**TĀ'IF**, town ; see I, p. 126 f.

## ROUTE 39

## TĀ'IF—BISHAH

*Authorities*: (1) Native information, collected by Col. R. A. Wauhope (1916) as to the Sheriff's march in 1911 after the re-conquest of Asir; the Sheriff's route is here reversed. (2) For the alternative route via 'Aqīq, Tamisier (1834) who accompanied the Egyptian force in that year; and native information collected by Burckhardt (1814–15).

*Direction*: SE.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 180 miles; road, 197 (Sheriff's route). Tamisier estimated '108 marching hours' between Tā'if and Bishah.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 52.

miles.

total stages.

**TĀ'IF**, town; see I, p. 126 f.

Dir. SE.

15 15 *Layah* (or *Liyah*), village; for description, see below, p. 208. The track leads over mountains for about 2 hrs. and then descends into the great plain in which *Kulākh* lies.

35 20 *Kulākh*, small town; water from pits in neighbouring wādi; wheat and barley, fruit, and dates are grown.

Dir. nearly E.

*Wādi Nir* is passed; there are wells in the wādi, which were dry when the Sheriff was there.

*Jebel el-Akilāt* and *Jebel el-Ghurban* are passed.

63 28 *Wādi el-Khumra*.

Dir. SE., passing about 4 m. S. of *Jebel Hadhan* (*Hadan*), the stronghold of the *Buqūm* tribe, where they send their cattle, &c., for safety in time of war; water, trees, and good grazing. Farther W. are four pyramidal hills, the last of which is called *Jebel Sāk*.

91 28 **Turabah**, town; see I, p. 142.

Dir. SE., over *harrah*, going difficult; the track joins the *Wādi Kara*, in which is a running stream, irrigating date-groves of the *Buqūm* tribe and 'Abādilah clan.

115 24 *Wādi Kara*; camp in wādi; running water; tamarisk and acacia trees; grazing.

- miles.  
total. stages.
- Dir. E., leaving the Wādi Kara and traversing the *harrah*.
- 125 10 Wādi Larimah; camp at pool in wādi. Track continues over *harrah*.
- 149 24 Wādi Raniyah (or *Ranyah*) ; the Sherif camped in the upper course of the wādi, above the settled part where the Raniyah villages of the Sebei' tribe, with their date-groves, are situated. No details are given of the following stage.
- 159 10 [No name given for halting-place.]  
Dir. SE.  
8 m. wells and running water in a wādi are passed.
- 179 20 Camp in *Yuklub* country.  
Dir. S., over open semi-desert country without settled inhabitants, to the Wādi Bishah in which are numerous villages.  
8 m. *Nakhai'*, village.  
4 m. *Dowar*, village.
- 197 18 Camp in **Wādi Bishah**; for description, see I, p. 142.

The following is an *Alternative Route* via 'Aqīq, based on data given by Tamisier. His times, both for stages and totals, are given in *hours*. No attempt has been made to compute distances in miles, since, in a footnote to his description of the route, Tamisier himself says that to 'use his table of times to this purpose would be valueless ; it only gives the length of time which would be necessary for an expedition to cover the distance'. The geography of the district through which the route runs is confused.

- hours.  
total. stages.
- TA'IF**, town ; see I, p. 126 f.
- Dir. E., passing at 1 hr. the country house of the Sherif. The road goes up first over even ground, then over a succession of hills.
- 5 5 *Liyah* (or *Layah*), village in a valley running ENE. to WSW.; it consists of houses grouped round a hill, which is surmounted by a fort flanked by towers commanding the road. A stream after rain (running E.) and numerous wells furnish water for the irrigation of gardens and fields.
- Dir. E. by S. down the valley, at the end of which

miles.  
total. stages.

are fields of dhura ; then for  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. through a narrow defile between granite boulders. The track then enters a broad plain with *sant* (mimosa) trees, bounded to E. and S. by high mountains. This stage is entirely waterless.

**12 7 Bisal** (or *Bessel*), camping-place at the extremity of the plain, in a horse-shoe recess of the mountains, near an isolated rock, pyramidal in shape ; water abundant, but with disagreeable taste ; there are the ruins of a fort in the neighbourhood.

The track follows the windings of a valley, crossing some slight hills ; easy going.

**17 5 Medallalah**, consisting of several groups of stone- or brick-built houses on little hills, in a small wādi of the same name ; numerous wells with better water than at Bisal ; cultivation, chiefly of wheat and barley, in the bed of the valley at the foot of the hills, beyond the reach of the torrents which run after rains ; fine *nebeq* and fig-trees ; goats very numerous. The population of the place was (1834) much less numerous than formerly.

The track now follows an uninhabited valley ; many paths run side by side, so that several camels can go abreast.

**24 7 Ja'ah**, in a circular hollow near the masonry well *Bir el-Bāsha* (known also as *Bir esh-Sherif* and *Bir er-Raja*) ; abundant water and better than that of Medallalah, but hard ; water improves as the well is drawn upon ;  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. distant there are three similar wells.

The track climbs steep mountains and is very difficult for camels ; in places all trace of the path is lost.

Track enters a plain, which is crossed in places by shallow ravines ; mimosa trees occur ; hares and gazelles are numerous.

**28½ 4½ Bir el-Ghazālah**, a rock-hewn well in the plain ; excellent water at 15 ft., but sufficient only for an ordinary caravan.

The track crosses the plain for 2 hrs. ; it then

miles.  
total. stages.

climbs a rocky hill and descends into a sandy plain covered with thorny trees, the foliage of which makes good camel fodder.

**34** 5½ *Wādi Derra* (or *Dara*), a fine valley, with an unusually large torrent course, and vegetation which recalls that of the Nile valley ; there are no wells, but water, stale and nauseous to the taste, is obtainable everywhere by digging. Women here act as camel-drivers.

Dir. SE., by a good road, passing a tumulus. The track enters a mountainous valley ; it then climbs a mountain and descends into another valley, clothed with forests of *ithl* trees, through which a stream of clear water (*Seil Turabah*) runs from W. to E., the bed of the torrent-course being filled with large grey pebbles.

**43½** 9½ *Turabah*, town ; see I, p. 142.

After some little distance, the track passes ruins of rude houses to r. ; it then follows a valley with a great number of mimosa trees ; good grazing ; hedgehogs are here unusually common.

**53½** 9½ *Seil Ferzah*, camping-place by a water-course, in a narrow part of the valley ; fine trees. After rain the water-course becomes a torrent ; at other times water is obtainable by digging.

The track proceeds for 2 hrs. along the *seil*.

Dir. E. across mountains, the track ascending by a more difficult path than any yet encountered ; it then descends.

**59½** 6 *Warakh* ; water, as at Derra and Ferzah.

Dir. SE., for some time along a valley, where tortoises and partridges are numerous. The track crosses mountains by an almost impracticable path and enters a deep gorge, filled with enormous blocks of rock, and of very rapid descent ; it then emerges upon a broad plain covered with trees.

**66½** 7½ *Kara*, a ruined village. Camp on the borders of a torrent with grassy banks ; water-pits of sweet water ; fish obtainable in the pools.

The track now crosses mountains.

**71½** 5 *'Aqiq*, a village on a hillock, surrounded by date-

miles.  
total. stages.

plantations and cultivation, in an enclosed plain. Near it is a large square building like a fort, and, to NW., a massive tower on the crest of the highest neighbouring peak. There is a running stream of clear water, but it is reputed to produce fever, as it traverses contaminated spots and stagnant marshes up-stream. The place is said to be less elevated and hotter than Ta'if.

Dir. E. by S., along the course of the stream for  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. ; then, at a point where the stream turns abruptly N., the track climbs several barren hills and finally a very steep mountain.

76 $\frac{3}{4}$  5 *Turah*, in a valley, shaded with *ithl* trees, and containing a clear stream with plenty of fish. This district produces hashish.

Dir. ESE., down the course of the stream, the track being alternately sandy and pebbly. The valley then narrows, and the track turns S. into another valley among rocky sterile mountains, down which the same stream runs intermittently ; here it is known as the *Seil Ranyah*.

83 6 $\frac{1}{2}$  *Ranyah* (or *Raniyah*), camping-place in Wādi Ranyah, which runs from W. to E. ; the northern bank is sandy and bare, the southern bank wooded ; there were no traces of dwellings, according to Tamisier.

Dir. SE. for  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr., along the bed of the wādi ; the track then leaves the wādi to l., and turns S. It enters a valley, rocky at first, then sandy, and reaches a waterless plain, where the going is easy.

90 $\frac{1}{2}$  7 $\frac{1}{2}$  *Camp*, in the plain.

Dir. S. by E., continuing by a good track over even ground, but with here and there a short defile. For a short space along this part of the route there are traces of parallel walls, which flanked the track.

97 6 $\frac{1}{2}$  *Thaniyah* (or *Thiniyah*), several hamlets and one large mud-walled village protected by four round towers of brick, in a wādi about 10 m. long and from 1 to 3 m. in width ; total population about

miles.  
total. stages.

2,500 (?); extensive date-plantations, from which dates are exported to Jiddah or Qunfudah; good breeds of camels and horses. There are numerous small gardens producing chiefly wheat, barley, and melons. The rain suffices for the cultivation, but water is also raised by the *saqiyah*; the climate is reputed to be very hot.

Dir. continues S. by E., through date-plantations for 2 hrs. There are sentinel towers along the route which is here lined with cypress trees. The road then crosses sterile ground, winds among clumps of cypress, enters a sandy water-course, winds again among wooded ground, enters a plain full of cypress, crosses hills dotted with black stones, and finally traverses a waste of sterile sand.

108 11 **Bishah** : for description, see I, p. 142.

It should be added that Burckhardt gives the following stages and times between Tā'if and Bishah : 4 hrs. to *Liyah* ; 2 hrs., *Bisal* (*Bessel*) ; 7 hrs., *Kulākh* ; 18 hrs., *Turabah* ; 2 days, *Ranyah* ; 3 or 4 days, *Bishah*.

## E. SOUTH-WESTERN ROUTES

### ROUTE 40

IBHA—DARB

(Darb Beni Shi'bah)

*Authority*: Native information.

*General Direction*: SSW.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 38 miles; road, 46 miles.

*Character and Supplies*: see pp. 53 ff.

miles.  
total. stages.

**IBHA (EBHA)**, town; see I, p. 142.

Dir. SSW. over a fertile plateau, belonging to the Beni Mugheid, for about 2 miles till the abrupt descent down '*Aqabat el-Hamra* begins. The character of this country changes and is a tangle of well-wooded mountains until the maritime plain is reached. The road winds down the mountains.

6 m. *Ma'atan*, where there is a running stream. The road joins *Wādi Dhil'a* and continues down it.

2 m. *B'usa*, a clearing in the woods and a resort of nomad Arabs.

6 m. *Wādi Hilāli*, the boundary between the Beni Mugheid and Rabi'at el-Yemen is crossed. *Mikhad Rabī'ah* is passed, *Ghaina*, and '*Itwid* ('*Itwad*) 2 miles farther on—all places where the nomads gather.

22½ 22½ *Jebel Karmān*. *Wādi Dhil'a*, which always contains running water, is joined here by *Wādi Kheisha'*, and the track joins the road from Badlah.

2 m. *Janbein*, a narrow gorge between two mountains, after which the country becomes more level and the forests cease.

miles.  
total. stages.

- 2 m. *Mugta' el-Kheil* : 4 wells of good water.
- 4 m. *Heidat et-Tihāmiyah*, where there are rocks with ancient inscriptions and engravings. The road from Khamis Musheit comes in here, and the Wādi Shahla joins the Wādi Dhil'a. Thence over a grass-covered plain.
- 7 m. *Qasabah*, small village belonging to the Beni Shi'bah. From here on there are cultivated patches of *dhura* and *dukhn*, with plenty of shade from 'aruj trees in the Wādi Dhil'a. The high peak of Jebel 'Itwid ('Itwad) is on the right.
- 8 m. *'Askar*, a large village ; cotton grown.
- 46 23½ **Darb**, large village and head-quarters of Beni Shi'bah. The Idrisi has a representative here. Darb is on the main Tihāmah road from Qunfudah to Sabia (Sabiyah).

## ROUTE 41

### IBHA—SABIA

*Authority* : Native information.

*General Direction* : slightly E. of S.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 61 miles ; road, 76 miles.

*Character and Supplies* : see pp. 53 ff.

miles.  
total. stages.

- IBHA**, town ; see I, p. 142.
- Dir. SE. [For the first 12 m. of the route, as far as *Dhibat Al Jihāl*, see below, Route No. 42, p. 215 f.]
- 12 m. *Dhibat Al Jihāl*, village ; see below, p. 216.
- Dir. generally southerly, the road ascending over hilly country.
- 18 18 *Al Umm Jizā'*, small village belonging to the *Al Yinfā'ah* section of the *Shahrān*. After 2 m. the road goes up the steep and precipitous pass of *'Aqabat es-Sulb*.

miles.  
total. stages.

**6½ m.** *Sahn*, large village of 250 houses on the top of the 'Aqabah. This is the beginning of the fertile district of *Temniyah* (*Thimniyah*), and the road passes over a lofty and well-cultivated plateau.

**8 m.** *Tör el-Jahārah*, small village.

The district of *Temniyah* is left. The road winds down a steep and wooded gorge.

**37½ 19½ Tihāmat el-Jahārah**, camping-ground.

**6 m.** *Jebel Qahar*; scattered houses. Coffee and cereals cultivated. Still descending, the boundaries first of the Reith and then of Beni Majūr and Al A'rabi, nomad sections of the Shahrān, are passed. After 12 miles the road debouches from the hills, and crossing the Shahrān boundary, enters the district of Mikhlāf el-Yemen and the territory of the Naj'u nomads.

**64½ 27 Hajj es-Sabbami**, large village. The road leads over a cultivated plain.

**5½ m.** *Shahādah*, large village.

**5 m.** *Adeyyah*, small village.

**76 11½ SABIA (SABIYAH)**, town ; see I, p. 143.

## ROUTE 42

IBHA—DAHRĀN

(*Tariq es-Sultāni*)

*Authority* : Native information.

*General Direction* : SE.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 102 miles ; road, 107½ miles.

*Character and Supplies* : see pp. 53 ff.

miles.  
total. stages.

**IBHA**, town ; see I, p. 142.

Dir. SE. through almost level country.

**3 m.** *Hadhbah Beni Jura'i*, stone-built village.

Beni Mugheid territory is left and Al

miles.  
total. stages.

- Sirhān section of the Shahrān entered. Road goes through gum forest.
- 3 m. *Āl Ferza'*, small village.
- 3 m. *Dhibat Āl Sirhān*, small village. Houses in villages, from now on, are of mud and stone. Cultivation at frequent intervals, wheat, barley, *dhura*, and *bersim*.
- 1 m. *Muhārith*, small village.
- 2 m. *Dhibat Āl Jihāl*, small village. Road to Sabia goes off right. The Sha'af Rashhah section of the Shahrān is entered.
- 2 m. **Masqi** (Musji ?), large village of over 200 houses.
- 1 m. *Jarr Beni Jabrah*, a wadi with villages.
- 2 m. *Qurra'a*, small village.
- 1 m. *Qelt*, small village.
- The road passes from Shahrān territory to Rufeidat el-Yemen (Qahtān).
- 1 m. *Āl Ramadhān*, small village.
- 20½ 20½ *Bishat Ibn Salīm*, a fertile wādi with several villages, of which the most important, *Sūq el-Ahad Rufeidah*, a large market, is half an hour to the north. Road crosses wādi.
- 2 m. *Āl Abu Midrih*, small village. Road now descends steeply through rather hilly country.
- 3½ m. *Bōthah*, small village.
- The road passes through an extensive gum-forest, known as *El-Mahjar*, and after 7 miles enters a narrow gorge, called *Darb el-'Uqeidah*, which is a favourite resort of robbers and is in the country of the Beni Qeis section of the Rufeidat el-Yemen.
- 10 m. *Mudhīq*, a small spring. A few miles farther on the *Darb el-'Uqeidah* ends..
- 46 25½ *Fara'ain*, mountain and village of the same name. Road now goes down hill and enters the territory of the Sha'af Yarimah wa Khutab section of the Rufeidat el-Yemen.
- 3 m. *Zāribah*, small village. Over level country.
- 2 m. *Darb Salmān*, where a notorious highwayman named *Salmān* was killed. Gum forest.

miles.  
total. stages.

- 3 m. *Waqashah*, small village surrounded by cultivation.

Rufeidat el-Yemen territory ends and 'Abidah (Qahtān) begins. The country grows less fertile, but there is cultivation from wells round all the villages. The road descends.

- 2 m. *Āl Saqr* (Sadr ?), small village and headquarters of the *Āl Saqr* (Sadr ?) division of the 'Abidah.

The Beni Talaq division is reached.

- 66 20 **Wahābah**, large village of 250 houses.

- 3½ m. *Āl Ferdān*, small village.

- 3 m. *Āl 'Abis*, small village.

The road leaves 'Abidah territory and enters Beni Bishr (Qahtān). Country becomes more hilly with occasional woods.

- 5 m. **Uṣrān**, large village of 300 houses. Good cultivation. A small stream, known as '*Ain el-Mukharrazah*', runs through the village.

- 1 m. *Mufarrij*, small village.

- 4 m. *Shaqb*, small village.

- 2½ m. *Āl Ferhat*, small village.

- ½ m. *Āl Umm 'Ā'idh*, small village.

- 86 20 **'Abidiyah**, small village.

The road comes out on more level country and enters the territory of the Shereif.

- 1½ m. *Beidha*, small village.

- 3½ m. *Āl Seri*, small village.

- 3½ m. *Hamra*, small village.

- 3 m. **Harajah**, large village of 200 houses; formerly a Turkish *Markaz*. Residence of Mohammed ibn Dhuleim, the Emir of all the Qahtān tribes.

The road enters the country of the *Senhān el-Hibāb* (Qahtān).

- 3 m. **Rāhah Senhān**, large village of 300 houses and the chief market in *Senhān el-Hibāb*.

- 2 m. *Hadhb*, small village.

- ½ m. *Khadd*.

After 3 miles the road crosses the boundary of the *Wadā'ah* (Qahtān) tribe and district.

miles.

total. stages.

**107½ 21½ Dahrān**, chief village of the Wadā'ah. A market is held every day, chiefly for the coffee which is exported from Jebel Razah and district. The road now turns S. on the way to Sa'dah, crosses the Wadā'ah boundary after about 6 miles and so enters Yemen from Asir.

## ROUTE 43

### IBHA—BISHAH

*Authority* : (1) Native information. (2) The variant account of the route is taken from native information as to the Sheriff's march in 1911, after the reconquest of Asir.

*Direction* : NNE.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 139 miles ; road, 154½ or 164 miles.

*Character and Supplies* : see pp. 53 ff.

miles.

total. stages.

**IBHA**, town ; see I, p. 142.

Dir. generally NE., down a slight slope along *Wadi Ibha*.

3 m. *Juhān*, small village.

The road passes from the Beni Mugheid to Beni Mālik territory.

3 m. *Sirr La'sān*, small stone-built village.

2 m. *Hijla*, small stone-built village.

1 m. *Nijadħān*, small gum plantation.

Shahrān territory is now entered.

1 m. *'Atara*, small wādi and village of the same name, belonging to the Āl Ghamar section of the Shahrān.

1 m. *'Itwid*, large village of mud houses.

**12 12 Süq Khamis Musheit**, town ; see I, p. 143.

½ m. *Jambar*, small mud-built village, belonging to the Āl Rusheid section of the Shahrān.

1 m. *Soma'dah*, village like Jambar.

9½ m. *Wādi Ghairan Muhra*, where a perennial spring is crossed and the country of the Beni Bijad section of the Shahrān is entered. The

miles.  
total. stages.

country, which has been fertile from Ibha, now changes to desert.

**27½ 15½ Jinfur** (or *Janfur*), isolated village, belonging to the Beni Mālik ; good wells and some cultivation.

Cross arid country belonging to the Beni Bijad.

**12 m. Rashda'**, village near the junction of Wādi Ibha and Wādi Shahrān ; it is said to stand 200 metres lower than Ibha.

Turn N., always keeping near the Wādi Shahrān and passing through well-cultivated lands, producing barley, wheat, and fruits.

**2 m. Al Batāt**, small village.

**2½ m. Al Bithor**, large village.

**2 m. Al Umm Zeitil (Seital)**, large village.

**3 m. Ghireirah**, large village.

**51 23½ Shajrah**, large village.

**12 m. Shafān**, large village.

The cultivation now entirely ceases and the road crosses a waterless country.

**71 20 Museiriq** (or *Masiraq*), large village surrounded by cultivation.

The road leaves the Beni Bijad country and enters that of the Beni Wahhāb section of the Shahrān ; thence a waterless desert to end of stage.

**96 25 Khadhra**, wādi and village of the same name, with some date trees and cultivation. The country is again waterless for 10 miles, when a few wells at *Fidayah* are passed.

**108½ 12½ Bir Umm Sarar**, where there are 9 good wells. Road continues over desert.

**12 m. M'atan**, where there is a good well. The desert continues and, after about 12 miles, the Beni Wahhāb territory gives way to the Beni Sulūl section of the Shahrān.

**132½ 24 Raushin** (*Roshin*), chief village of the Beni Sulūl. Raushin is a large village and is the beginning of the fertile oasis of Bishah, which is noted for its dates, and also grows wheat, barley, *dhura*, vegetables, lemons, and oranges. Continue through fertile country.

- miles.  
total. stages.
- 12 m. **Hifa**, large village, belonging to the Mo'āwiyah section of the Shahrān.
- 2 m. *Āl Khālit*, small village.
- 4 m. **Nimrān**, the largest village in the district, consisting of some 500 mud houses.
- 154½ 22 Qal'ah Bishah**, ruined castle, marking the end of the Bishah oasis ; see I, p. 142.  
The road continues in the direction of Nejd.

The following is a *variant* of the same route, which was taken by the Sherif in 1911, when a force of 5,000 Arabs, or more, with camel transport and 100–200 horses, passed along it in one party, and there appears to have been no scarcity of water :

- IBHA** town ; see I, p. 142.
- Dir. NE. down the Wādi Ibha, passing villages of the Beni Mālik.
- 20 20 Beni Mālik** village (name of halting-place not given).  
Continue NE. down wādi to its junction with the Wādi Shahrān.
- 8 m. *Janfur* (or *Jinfur*), the last of the Beni Mālik villages ; the country of the Shahrān is now entered.
- 40 20 Wādi Rāshid**, apparently the local name for the Wādi Shahrān. It is a broad valley with many wells, and produces wheat, barley and fruit ; the climate is temperate as compared with the extreme cold of Ibha.
- Dir. N. down the main valley.
- 65 25 Wādi Masīraq** (or *Museiriq*), apparently the local name for the Wādi Shahrān.  
Continue N. down the valley.
- 89 24 Wādi 'Arāq**, apparently the local name for the Wādi Shahrān ; here are palm-trees and tamarisk jungle.  
Continue N. down valley.
- 6 m. *Wādi Khadhra* is passed ; some cultivation, irrigated by wells. Some miles further on the *Wādi Fidayah* is reached, apparently the local name for the Wādi Shahrān.

miles.  
total stages.

119 30 *Wādi Fidayah*. Camp in the wādi ; the people here are tent-dwellers and have large flocks of sheep and goats and camels.

Continue N. down the valley.

144 25 *Wādi Shahrān*, name of halting-place not given.

Continue N. down the valley to the beginning of the Bishah villages.

164 20 **Wādi Bishah**, containing an extensive oasis with some thirty villages ; see I, p. 142.

## ROUTE 44

### IBHA—TĀ'IF

(*Sikkat es-Sultāni*)

*Authority* : Native information.

*Direction* : NNW.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 235 miles ; road, 278½ miles.

*Character and Supplies* : see pp. 53 ff.

miles.  
total stages.

**IBHA**, town ; see I, p. 142.

Dir. due N. over a level plateau thickly cultivated and with frequent villages. After 2 miles the Beni Mugheid boundary is passed.

2 m. ‘Ain *Ibn Musāfi*, the first village of ‘Alqam el-Hūl. Two miles farther on *Jabrat Anjūd*, the last ‘Alqam el-Hūl village, is passed and the country of the Beni Rizām section of the Beni Mālik is entered. The country is well watered and fertile, and supplies Ibha with fruit.

9 m. *Jebel Sha’r* is reached. The Ibha to Muḥā'il road (see Route No. 45) branches off down the ‘Aqabah Sha’r. Continue northwards along the plateau.

3½ m. *Meiza'a*, small village. Two miles farther on the Beni Mālik boundary ends and the Balahmar begins.

miles.

total stages.

**18½ 18½** *Wādi Ibl*, which contains several villages, is passed.

- 1 m. *Darajah*, a narrow gorge between 2 hills, where the Sherif gained a victory in 1910. Continue over hilly country with patches of cultivation.
- 6 m. The forest of *Dhōhi* is entered.
- 2 m. *Jebel Khōdāt* is passed on the west.
- 2 m. *Shijr*, small village.
- 1 m. *Mowein*, small village.
- 3 m. *Āl A‘mer*, small village.
- ½ m. *Āl Umm Sha‘ir*, small village.
- 2 m. *Bu‘akah*, small village.

**41 22½** *Beihan*, small village in a wādi of the same name.

The road enters the Beihan pass and the Balasmar territory.

- 1 m. *Madfa'*, a village. The road now passes through hilly and well-wooded country.
- 6½ m. *Hudwah*, wādi with scattered farms. *Jebel Sadwān* is close to the road on the W. Immediately after, the Balasmar territory ends and that of Beni Shihir begins.
- 1 m. **Tanūmah**, large village of about 200 stone houses, with other villages near; former Turkish *Markaz*. *Wādi Tanūmah* always contains running water. Country is well irrigated, and wheat, barley, and lentils grow in abundance.
- 1 m. **Sabt Ibn El-‘Arif**, large stone-built village in valley surrounded by hills. A big market is held here every Saturday. After crossing *Wādi Laghr*, in which there is running water and irrigation-channels, the road goes up a steep and rocky gorge between two mountains known as *Meshehadein*.

**54 13** *Dhahārah*, on the top of the ‘aqabah, a small village belonging to the Beni Mashhūr section of the Beni Shihir. The road now continues over fertile and undulating country, in which the main crops are *dhura*, wheat, potatoes, onions, and *bersīm*.

miles.  
total. stages.

**4½ m.** **Namas**, large village of about 400 stone-built houses and formerly a Turkish *Mudiriyah*. This is said to be the highest village in Asir and to have the coldest climate.

The country now becomes more level, and is well cultivated.

**4 m.** *Akhādhīrah*, small village ; several small villages are passed.

**70 16** **'Asābili** (Asabeili) village, consisting of about 30 large three-storied stone-built houses, each standing in a large compound with gardens and dependencies ; it is the seat of the ruling family of the Beni Shihir.

The road now goes through a fertile plain with frequent villages.

**94 24** **Sadr**, small village. Road, which has run in a general northerly direction from Ibha, turns NNW.

**1 m.** *Halabah*, small village.

**1 m.** *Rubū‘ es-Sarw*, small village.

**1½ m.** *Idwah*, small village.

**3 m.** *Wādi Buweirah* is crossed, and Jebel Sha'af and Jebel Shih are left on the W.

**1 m.** *'Uqrūm*, small village. The Beni Shihir boundary is passed and the Beni 'Amr territory entered.

**½ m.** *Sahwah*, small village. The road enters mountainous and well-wooded country ; it ascends for an hour *'Aqabah Beni 'Amr* and runs thence through mountains.

**108½ 14½ Shij**, village ; residence of the chief Sheikh of the Beni 'Amr. Other small villages are close by. The Bulqarn country is now entered and the villages of the Al Kusheim section ; the road goes through fertile country.

**8 m.** *'Aqabat el-Isna*, a small acclivity.

**4 m.** *'Aqabat el-Jummar*, an ascent of 2 hours.

**4 m.** *Nakhlah*, small village with a date-grove.

**½ m.** **Tabālah** (Teballa), large wādi containing about 30 villages and excellent cultivation.

The road now leaves Bulqarn and enters Khath'am territory.

miles.  
total stages.

- $\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Lasfar*, small village. The country becomes more mountainous, and the high mountain of *Jebel Mishriq* (Mishrig) is passed after 3 miles. The road now enters Shamrān country; 1 mile to end of stage.
- 129 $\frac{1}{2}$  21 *Elbalus*, a lofty mountain containing springs. Coffee is grown on its slopes, and there are several villages. The road goes WNW. through hilly and wooded country with occasional villages and patches of cultivation, and after  $5\frac{1}{2}$  miles descends for  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hours the steep pass of '*Aqabah Hamatah*' and winds through hilly country.
- 148 $\frac{1}{2}$  19 *Saura*, small village.  $\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Aura*, small village. The road leaves Shamrān territory and enters Ghāmid. After 7 miles the steep pass of '*Aqabat edh-Dhafir*' (Dhofir), which takes 5 hours to descend, is reached; then the road debouches on a fertile plain where fruits, wheat, barley, and beans are grown.
- 170 21 $\frac{1}{2}$  *Bāh*, large village of about 250 houses.  
 2 m. *Ramādah*, small village.  
 6 $\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Muktīl el-Bāsha*, small village.  
 1 m. *Rahwat el-Burra*, small village.  
 This is the last Ghāmid village, and Zahrān territory is entered.  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  m. Road crosses *Wādi Shibriqa* and begins to ascend NW. through hilly country.
- 181 11 *Mendak*, a small village.  
 3 m. '*Aqabat Aseidan*', a steep pass taking 4 hours to surmount. Thence the road goes over hilly country to end of stage.
- 211 30 *Wādi Lus*, the boundary between the Zahrān and the Beni Mālik.  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Qaryat Ibn Ghazālah*, the village of the chief Beni Mālik Sheikh.  
 After a mile the road descends the very rough and difficult pass of '*Aqabah Jidarah*' for 5 hours, and comes out on a level and cultivated plain going NNW.

miles.  
total. stages.

11½ m. *Seyyalan*, a collection of villages in Wādi Seyyalan.

The Nāsirah territory is now entered, and the road continues through hilly country which grows more arid as one goes N. to *Jebel Ka'u*.

228 17 *Jebel Ka'u*, a large mountain at the foot of which are villages and cultivation.

The road now enters the territory of the Beni Sa'd.

3 m. *Kuthrub*, large village.

11½ m. *Lahda*, fertile valley with fruits and cereals. The boundary of the Beni Thaqif is passed and the road runs almost north.

243 15 *Qalb en-Na'l*, small village.

The country is hilly and barren, with very occasional villages and patches of cultivation.

271 28 *Sinn*, the last village of the Beni Thaqif.

Road passes through fertile country to Tā'if.

278½ 7½ TĀ'IF, town ; see I, p. 126 f.

[An Alternative Route from Ibha to Tā'if runs by way of the Wādi Bishah ; see Route No. 43, Ibha-Bishah, and Route No. 39, Tā'if-Bishah, the latter being traversed in the reverse direction.]

## ROUTE 45

IBHA—MUHĀ'IL

(Via Wādi Tayyah)

*Authority* : Native information.

*General Direction* : NNW.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 53½ miles ; road, 64 miles.

*Character and Supplies* : see pp. 53 ff.

miles.  
total. stages.

**IBHA**, town ; see I, p. 142.

Dir. due N. over a level plateau thickly cultivated and with frequent villages.

After two miles the Beni Mugheid boundary is passed.

miles.  
total. stages.

- 2 m. 'Ain *Musāfi*, the first village of 'Alqam el-Hūl.

Two miles farther on *Jabrat Anjūd*, the last 'Alqam el-Hūl village, is passed and the country of the Beni Rizām section of the Beni Mālik is reached. The country is fertile and well watered, and supplies Ibha with fruit.

- 7 m. *Jebel Sha'r* is reached. The main road continues along the plateau. The road under consideration turns off sharply WNW., and plunging down the steep declivity of '*Aqabah Sha'r*', after 3 miles reaches *Sai*, which is the usual resting-place before beginning the ascent.

The Beni Mālik country ends near the top of the plateau and *Sai* belongs to the Al edh-Dhi'b section of the Rabi'ah wa Rufeidah. This is the beginning of the *Wādi Tayyah* which joins the *Wādi Ahābesh* at Muḥā'il. Going down the *Wādi Tayyah* through a barren and arid valley, after  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles *Karāthah* is reached.

- 8½ m. *Karāthah*, a resting-place for caravans.

Dir. NNW. Occasionally water.

- 2 m. *Bara*, as above.

- 24 24 *M'a Beirur*, small village with good water.

This is the head-quarters of the Al Hārith section of the Rabi'ah wa Rufeidah, a wild and lawless collection of robbers. Some cultivation round the village. Thence through desolate country.

- 5 m. *Lasāfah*, where there are some shady trees, but no water.

- 5 m. *Was'ah*, as above. The Al Nahyah section of the Al Hārith wander over this country.

- 46 22 *Mandar Nakhlein*, a small but perennial spring and a little cultivation during the rains.

- 3 m. *Wādi Sha'b el-Asla* joins *Wādi Tayyah* and forms the boundary between the Rabi'ah wa Rufeidah and the Beni Thuwwah.

Dir. WNW.

miles.  
total. stages.

- 3 m. *Hisn Thuwwah*, a ruined and deserted village.
- 3 m. *Ida*, a small stone-built village. Water has to be brought a distance of two hours.
- 1 m. *Hāfir*, small stone-built village; good water. The country now becomes more fertile, and there is frequent cultivation to Muhā'il.
- 2½ m. *Butūh*, a small village and the last one belonging to the Beni Thuwwah.
- 4½ m. *Dirs*, small village. The Al Mūsa country is now entered.

64 18 MUHĀ'IL, town; see I, p. 142 f.

## ROUTE 46

### IBHA—MUHĀ'IL

(Via Sheibein)

*Authority*: Native information.

*General Direction*: NNW.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 53½ miles; road, 72 miles.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 54 f.

miles.  
total. stages.

**IBHA**, town; see I, p. 142.

Dir. W., through Beni Mugheid country over a well-cultivated and level plateau.

6 m. *Shebārijah*, small stone-built village.

1 m. *Umm Shahrah*, small stone-built village.

3 m. *Badlah*, small stone-built village. After 2 miles the Beni Mugheid boundary ends, and that of 'Alqam el-Hūl begins.

3 m. *Gharwa*, small stone-built village.

19 19 **Sūda**, a large village of about 250 stone houses. This is the last village of 'Alqam el-Hūl, and the road enters Rabī'ah wa Rufeidah territory.

2 m. *Teihān*, small village.

1 m. *Sharaf*, small village and the last of Rabī'ah wa Rufeidah; the Rijāl el-M'a country (Beni Qutābah) is now entered. Sharaf is

miles.  
total. stages.

on the edge of the plateau, and the road winds down the steep gradient of 'Aqabah *Soma* over difficult ground.

- 8 m. *Ma Arjub*, where the road reaches the broad and fertile valley of *Wādi 'Us*. *Dhura*, *dukhn*, and wheat are plentifully grown in the wādi, and coffee on the slopes of the hills.

- 36 17 **Sheibein**, an important market village of about 300 stone houses, where the *Wādi 'Us* flows into the *Wādi Ahābesh* and the road from Wahlah comes in (Route No. 47).

From here the road runs in a general northerly direction, through mountainous country.

- 3 m. to *Athālif*, a small village.

Here the sub-tribe of Beni Qutābah ends and that of the Umm Bina begins.

The road now goes down the *Wādi Ahābesh* through occasional cultivation and scattered stone-built villages.

- 3 m. *Sahar*. Large village.

- 6 m. *Wādi Namārah* (or *Nimr*) here joins the *Wādi Ahābesh*. Soon after the *Rijāl el-M'a* territory ends and that of Beni Thuwwah begins.

- 2½ m. *Hisn Beni Thuwwah*, small stone-built village. Continue through cultivated lands.

- 55½ 19½ *Āl Ghaniyah*, small village, is reached.

The fertile territory of the Beni Thuwwah continues for another 9 miles to *Jebel Heilah*.

- 9 m. *Jebel Heilah*, which marks the *Āl Mūsa* boundary.

- 3 m. *Bir el-Ghalila*, the chief water-supply of Muha'il; 4½ m. to end of stage.

- 72 16½ **MUHA'IL**, town; see I, p. 142 f.; it is situated at the point where the *Wādi Ahābesh* joins the *Wādi Tayyah*, their united waters soon after joining the *Wādi Dofa'*, which enters the sea in the Hali district.

## ROUTE 47

## IBHA—WAHLAH

*Authority* : Native information.

*General Direction* : WNW. ; then SSW.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 46½ miles ; road, 71 miles

*Character and Supplies* : see p. 54 f.

miles.  
total stages.

**IBHA**, town ; see I, p. 142.

Dir generally WNW. [For the first two stages of the route, as far as Sheibein, see above, Route No. 46, p. 227 f.]

36 36 **Sheibein**, village ; see above, p. 228. From Sheibein the road, still continuing through Rijāl el-M'a territory and turning almost due S., winds through rugged and well-wooded country.

4 m. *'Aqabat er-Riz*, a steep and winding descent to Rijāl.

2½ m. **Rijāl**, the most important village of Rijāl el-M'a.

Descend the *Wādi Rijāl* to Betīlah.

3 m. **Betīlah**, small village of stone-built houses in *Wādi Rim*.

Descend *Wādi Rim*.

2 m. **Kisān**, village of about 200 stone-built houses. *Dukhn* and *dhura* are grown in the neighbourhood. Still descending *Wādi Rim*, the road goes SSW. through hilly and well-wooded country (*dōm* and *'aruj*).

55 19 **Mahliyah**, small village of straw huts.

7 m. The road comes out on a flat and sandy plain with occasional patches of cultivation and *dōm* trees in the *wādi*.

1 m. Cross *Ma ed-Dahyan*, a small *wādi* which joins the *Wādi Rim* and separates the Rijāl el-M'a from the Munjahah.

71 16 **Wahlah**, small village surrounded by sparse cultivation, on the main maritime road, 6 miles SE. of Widān.

## ROUTE 48

## MUHĀ'IL—TANŪMAH

*Authority*: Native information.

*General Direction*: slightly S. of E.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 32 miles; road, 41 miles.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 54 f.

miles.  
total. stages.

**MUHĀ'IL**, town; see I, p. 142 f.

Dir. NE. over a fertile plain.

$2\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Hamata*, small village.

2 m. *'Alama*, small village.

Road passes from *Āl Mūsa* to Reish territory.

$1\frac{1}{2}$  m. **Umm Sha'thah**, large village of about 300 stone-built houses.

$1\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Sakan er-Reish*, fair-sized village.

$1\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Hajju*, small village.

$\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Hadhān*, a fair-sized village.

Dir. SE.

3 m. *Madba'*, small village.

Road ascends hilly cultivated country.

$4\frac{1}{4}$  m. *Qarn el-M'a*, small village.

$2\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Quddūs*, small village.

Road passes from Reish to Balasmar territory. Still ascending.

22 22 **Khamis Makhādah**, large village of about 200 houses; big market held every Thursday. Road passes through woods and hills with coffee terraces.

5 m. *Dhirwa*, small village.

Dir. E.

3 m. *Jebel Haddah*, several villages; coffee centre.

After 5 miles road enters Beni Shihir country.

41 19 **Tanūmah**, large village; see above, p. 222.

## ROUTE 49

MUHĀ'IL—QUNFUDAH (VIA BARAK)

(Tariq es-Sultāni or Sikkat el-Barak.)

*Authority* : Native information.*General Direction* : N. and then W.*Distance* : Crow-fly, 72 miles ; road, 106½ miles.*Character and Supplies* : see p. 54 f.

miles.

total. stages.

**MUHĀ'IL**, town; see I, p. 142 f.

Dir. NW. over level cultivated country through Al Mūsa territory.

7 m. *Turqush*, small stone-built village. Road enters Al ed-Dureib.4½ m. *Musabbah*, small village, where the Sikkat el-Helāwiyah to Qunfudah branches off (see below, Route No. 50, p. 233).

Dir. due N.

5½ m. Cross *Wādi Baqr* (Buqr), the boundary between Al ed-Dureib and Al Jebāli. *Wādi Baqr* always contains running water.The rich district of *Baruk* is now entered, containing more than 50 villages and excellent cultivation. After about 4 miles the road enters Humeidah territory, and 5 miles farther on reaches end of stage.

26 26 **Sūq el-A‘jamah**, a large village of about 300 stone houses, former seat of a Turkish *Markaz* and the most important market (held on Wednesdays) of the neighbourhood. Road still passes through a well-watered country.

9 m. *Hasam*, small village. The road here turns almost due W., and after 1½ miles begins to descend the steep and narrow gorge of ‘*Aqabat es-Sahil*, which the Sherif of Mecca forced with difficulty in 1910. After 3 miles of difficult and densely wooded country *Wādi Sahil* is reached, and the road follows down the wādi, flanked on either

miles.  
total. stages

side by lofty mountains for  $8\frac{1}{2}$  miles to end of stage.

48 22 *Ghār el-Hindi*, where road joins *Wādi Yiba*. There is no village, but a large rock cave affords shelter. The Humeidah boundary ends here and that of Rabi'ah Mujātirah begins.

Dir. SW. through woods by the side of the *Wādi Yiba*, which generally contains flowing water.

$5\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Helf*, a resort of nomads.

3 m. *Markh*, a resort of nomads.

$2\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Hajaya*, a narrow gorge.

2 m. *Tahūn en-Nasrāni*, a nomad resort.

3 m. *Khurs*, a nomad resort.

68 $\frac{1}{2}$  20 $\frac{1}{2}$  **Jumā'ah Rabi'ah**, where the road from *Sabt el-'Umr* joins and the Rabi'ah Mujātirah boundary ends. Jumā'ah Rabi'ah lies in a fertile valley amongst hills, and consists of about 20 stone-built houses. An important market is held every Friday and the country produces 3 crops yearly, *dukhn*, *dhura*, *simsim*, indigo, limes, and vegetables being grown.

The road here leaves *Wādi Yiba* and goes WNW. through *Belā'ir* territory, passing about a dozen villages surrounded by cultivation, of which the most important is *Sūq el-Habil*.

12 m. *Sūq el-Habil*, small village with market.

6 m. *Mishrif*, small village in *Wādi Mishrif*. Road goes due W. down the wādi.

89 $\frac{1}{2}$  21 **Jōz Belā'ir**, large village of about 800 straw huts and a Turkish *Markaz*. The *Sikkat el-Helāwiyyah* (see Route No. 50) joins at this point.

The road leaves the wādi here and continues over level country with patches of cultivation to Qunfudah.

1 m. A small settlement of *Manādil Ashrāf*.

4 m. The road enters the Beni Zeid boundaries.

$4\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Dār el-Wādi*, large village of about 400 straw huts.

$1\frac{1}{2}$  m. The village of *Mashā'ikh* and, in close succession, the small villages of *Zayālah* and *Jā'*.

miles.  
total. stages.

- 3 m. *Nakhl Ibn 'Abd el-Qādir*, small village with a palm-grove. Cotton is grown here.
  - $\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Hafeir*, 100 good wells; the main water-supply of Qunfudah.
  - $\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Jinna el-A'la*, a small white mound.
- 106 $\frac{1}{2}$  17 QUNFUDAH, port; see I, p. 143 f.

## ROUTE 50

### MUHĀ'IL—QUNFUDAH

(Sikkat el-Helāwiyah)

*Authority*: Native information.

*General Direction*: NW. by W.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 72 miles; road, 87 miles.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 54 f.

miles.  
total. stages.

- MUHĀ'IL, town; see I, p. 142 f. [For details of the route to Musabbah, see Route No. 49, p. 231.]
- 11 $\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Musabbah*.  
Dir. almost due W., through hilly and well-cultivated country.
- 3 m. *'Ain ed-Dureib*, small village.
- 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Rāhah*, a small village. Cultivation ceases, and road descends abruptly to Wādi Helāwiyah and after 3 miles to end of stage.
- 19 19 *Ma'mal Āl Ikhleif*, small stone-built village surrounded by cultivation. The road passes from Āl ed-Dureib to Rabi'at et-Tahāhin territory; it continues descending through forest by the side of Wādi Helāwiyah, which always contains water.
- 12 m. *Wādi el-Ushir* is crossed.  
Dir. WNW.
- 39 20 *Hajar Āl Ibn Mohammed*, a camping-ground for nomads.
- 2 m. *Zeradan*, a camping-ground for nomads.
- 12 m. *Radreihan*, a camping-ground for nomads.
- 3 m. *Markh*, a camping-ground for nomads.

miles.  
total stages.

End of Rabī'at et-Tahāhīn and beginning  
of Belā'ir territory.

58 19 **Sabt el-'Umr**, a fair-sized village where a market is held  
every Wednesday.

Wādi-Helāwiyah flows into Wādi Yiba. Road  
crosses the latter and continues NW. over sandy  
cultivated plain.

3 m. *She'i el-'Umr el-Asfal*, small village.

$4\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Heil el-Mujā'adah*, small hill and village.

3 m. *Beit el-Nawāshirah*, 6 good wells; no village.

$1\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Jōz Belā'ir*, large village; see above, p. 232.

[For details of the route from this point see above,  
Route No. 49, p. 232 f.]

87 29 **QUNFUDAH**, port; see I, p. 143 f.

## ROUTE 51

### MUHĀ'IL—HALI POINT

(*Sikkat esh-Sherāf*)

*Authority*: Native information.

*General Direction*: S. of W.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 56 miles; road, 84 miles.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 54 f.

miles.  
total stages.

**MUHĀ'IL**, town; see I, p. 142 f.

Dir. at first NW. over level and well-cultivated  
country by the side of the wādi formed by the  
junction of *Wādis Tayyah* and *Ahābesh*.

1 m. *Rakiyah*, small stone-built village.

$\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Hajaf*, small stone-built village.

1 m. *Hali el-M'a*, small stone-built village.

1 m. *Sirr*, an abandoned Turkish post. The  
Āl Mūsa territory ends and that of the  
nomadic Āl Ikhtarsh section of the Beni  
Hilāl begins. Cultivation now ceases and  
the country is level with patches of sparse

miles.  
total. stages.

forest. The road joins the *Wādi Dofa'* and continues down it.

- 8 m. *Mayyein*, a halting-place with a running stream and palm trees. Soon after the road turns SW.  
 7 m. *Jebel Mitkhadmein*, a lofty mountain, is reached.

The road descends steeply for 2 hours down the wooded declivity of '*Aqabah Mitkhadmein*'.

**24½ 24½ Wajrān**, where there are palm trees and water. Road still descends in a westerly direction through forest and hills.

- 12 m. *Kefeirah*, plentiful water and a favourite resort of nomads.

The country now becomes level and the *Wādi Dofa'* changes its name to *Wādi Kefeirah*. Soon after the Beni Hilāl territory ends.

- 2 m. *Sabt es-Sawālihah*, a small village with good wells, where a market is held every Saturday. It belongs to the Beni Dhi'b, a detached offshoot of the Āl Müsa.

The district of *Hali* is now entered, and the land of the 'Ābid el-Emir. From here to Hali Point there is an extensive cultivation of *dukhn*, *dhura*, indigo, and cotton, and plentiful water.

- 2 m. *Kiyād*, village of about 250 straw huts with good water.

- 2 m. *Kidwah*, small village.

The territory of the Ghawānimah is now entered.

- 1 m. *Khe'i*, small village.

- 48 23½ Radha**, village of about 300 huts. The *Wādi Kefeirah* is now left and the *Aulād el-'Alaunah* country entered.

- 2½ m. *Munjiyah*, large village of about 500 huts. The territory of the *Shawārah* section of the *Kinānah* is now reached.

- 2½ m. *Kidwat el-'Ābid*, small village.

miles.  
total. stages.

- ½ m. *Beidein*, small village.
- 1 m. *Feriq*, small village.
- 4½ m. **Makhshūsh**, large village of about 400 huts.
- 66 18 Continue across country, cutting the main maritime road 2 miles from Makhshūsh.
- 84 18 **Hali Point**; see I, p. 144.

## ROUTE 52

### MUHĀ'IL—BIRK

*Authorities*: Native information.

*General Direction*: SW.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 51 miles; road, 56½ miles.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 54 f.

miles.  
total. stages.

**MUHĀ'IL**, town; see I, p. 142 f.

Road goes over cultivated plain.

9 m. Al Müsa boundary passed and Bahr Ibn Sekeinah entered.

1 m. *Jebel Harraz* to the west. Road descends steeply through wooded mountainous country.

8 m. *Wādi Ra'ālah*. Wells with limited supply of water.

25½ 25½ **Khamis el-Bahr**, stone-built village; a large market is held on Thursdays. Road passes through *dhura*, *dukhn*, and *simsim* fields.

5 m. **Jannah**, large stone-built village; continue through cultivation.

2 m. *Mayādi*, small village. Cultivation ceases; road still descends through barren hills over which the Latīm nomad section wanders.

After about 6 miles the Beni Hilāl country is entered.

56½ 31 **Birk**, fair-sized village, surrounded by a ruined wall; no cultivation except dates.

## ROUTE 53

## LÍTH—WÁDI 'AIN AND LOHEIA

*Authorities*: (1) Native information, compared with the Red Sea Pilot. (2) The alternative routes from Lith to Loheia and from Umm el-Khishib to Loheia are from native information obtained by Col. R. A. Wauhope, the section in the first route, from Lith to Qunfudah, being based on Turkish accounts of the Ottoman Campaign in Asir in 1911 and 1912.

*General Direction*: Roughly SSE.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 325 miles; road, 399 or 421 miles.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 54 f.

miles.

total. stages.

**Lith**, fishing village; see I, p. 123.

The road passes through Dhawi Hasan country.

11 m. *Jabrat el-'Ud Hashim*, small village.

23 23 *Matla*, small village.

9 m. *Raq*, small village.

44 21 *Hamdh*, small village. Road enters Dhawi Barakāt country.

5 m. *Theyyah*, small village.

2 m. *Dökhat esh-Shāmiyah*, large village.

5 m. *Dökhat el-Yemeniyah*, a fertile wádi, crossed.

64 20 *Sifsafa*, small village.

3 m. *'Uruj*, small village. Road passes into Zobeid territory.

3 m. *'Ajelein*, small village in Wádi Lahsaba.

5 m. *Hawātimah*, hamlet.

79 15 *Abu Hanash*, village.

2½ m. *Qurma*, village.

2 m. *Luma*, village.

Beni Zeid country is now entered.

2 m. *Rahmān*, village.

2½ m. *Mashā'ikh*, village.

2½ m. *Sa'dah*, village.

2 m. *'Arīsh*, village.

94 15 **QUNFUDAH**, port; see I, p. 143 f.

7 m. *Nakhl Maqbul*, wells; Wádi Mishrif (or Mashrif) crossed.

7 m. *Bir ed-Dibbah*: wells; Wádi Yiba crossed.

111 17 *Muhashwilah*, small village.

11 m. Road enters Beni Ya'lah territory.

- |     |    | miles.<br>total. stages.   |
|-----|----|--|
|     |    | 2 m. <i>Arja'</i> , small village.   |
|     |    | 6 m. <i>Shija'fah</i> , small village.   |
|     |    | The fertile district of Hali is entered and<br>the territory of the Kinānah tribe.   |
| 134 | 23 | <b>Makhshūsh</b> , large village; see above, p. 236.   |
|     |    | 3 m. <i>Wādi Kefeirah</i> crossed.   |
|     |    | 11 m. Beni Hilāl boundary crossed at <i>Wādi Bahāsh</i> ; water.   |
|     |    | 11 m. <i>Wādi Nahud</i> crossed; no water in dry season.   |
| 164 | 30 | <i>Nakhl el-Birk</i> ; date-grove and wells. Good anchorage<br>in 5 fathoms, sheltered from all winds. Road to<br>Muḥā'il turns off l.           |
|     |    | 3 m. Boundary of Munjahah begins. <i>Wādi Ra'ālah</i><br>is crossed.   |
|     |    | 7 m. <i>Wādi Dahban</i> ; water and cultivation.   |
|     |    | 5 m. <i>Wādi Dōm</i> ; wells.  |
|     |    | 2 m. <i>Ma Du'j</i> ; wells.   |
| 182 | 18 | <i>Wasm</i> and <i>Qahmah</i> , village and small port.  |
| 197 | 15 | <i>Khasa'ah</i> , village.   |
|     |    | 3 m. <i>Wahlah</i> , village close to <i>Wādi Rim</i> . Road to<br>Sheibein and Ibha turns off up the wādi<br>(see Route No. 47, p. 229 f.).     |
|     |    | 9 m. <i>Kitf el-Masri</i> , hamlet.  |
|     |    | The Munjahah boundary ends and the<br>district of Mikhlāf el-Yemen, which stretches<br>to Midi, is entered.                                      |
| 212 | 15 | <b>Shuqaiq</b> , large village with anchorage.   |
|     |    | 4 m. <i>Wādi et-Taff</i> crossed. Country inhabited by<br>nomad tribe of Naj'u.  |
|     |    | 11 m. <i>Wādi 'Itwid</i> (or <i>'Itwad</i> ) crossed.  |
| 233 | 21 | <b>Darb</b> , large village of the Beni Shi'bāh. Road to Ibha up<br><i>Wādi Dhil'a</i> branches off (see Route No. 40,<br>p. 213 f.).            |
|     |    | 15 m. <i>Umm el-Khishib</i> (or <i>Khashab</i> ), village. The<br>road here bears inland and continues to<br>keep at some distance from the sea. |
| 252 | 19 | <i>Musliyah</i> , village.   |
|     |    | 4 m. <i>Khulab</i> , village.  |
|     |    | 4 m. <i>Beish</i> , village.   |
|     |    | 4 m. <i>Hammah</i> , village.  |

miles.

total stages.

- 2 m. *Ta’shar*, village.
- 4 m. *Salāmah*, village.
- 272 20 **Sabia** (*Sabiyyah*), town; see I, p. 143.
- 289 17 **Abu ‘Arish**, town; see I, p. 143.
- Masārihah territory is entered.
- 311 22 **Samtah**, village.
- Beni Marwān boundary is passed.
- 4 m. *‘Aliyah*, village.
- 336 25 **Haradh**, a small town.
- 3 m. *Baheis*, situated about 2 miles west of road ; wells.
- 8 m. *Wādi Heirān*, the boundary between Beni Marwān and Beni Hasan, is crossed.
- 4 m. *Wādi Habl*, separating the Beni Hasan from the Beni ‘Abs, is crossed.
- 3 m. **Sūq Himāri**, a large village.
- 361 25 **Wādi ‘Ain**, the boundary between the Beni ‘Abs and the Wa’zāt and also the southern frontier of the Idrisi, is crossed.
- Road continues on towards **LOHEIA** (38 miles, see below, p. 242 f.), and **HODEIDAH** (see above, p. 198 f., Route No. 36).

The following is an *Alternative Route* from Lith to Loheia :

miles.

total stages.

**Lith**, fishing-village ; see I, p. 123.

Dir. SE.

- 27 27 *Bir Bakhi'a* in Wādi Shāqah esh-Shāmīyah, or the north Shāqah Wādi ; 2 wells and running water in the wādi ; a good deal of cultivation of *dhura* and *dukhn*, and tamarisk jungle on the banks. The inhabitants are Dhawi Hasan.

Continue SE., through the country of the Dhawi Hasan.

- 48 21 *‘Aleib*, in the south Shāqah Wādi, which contains running water.

Continue SE.

Cross another large wādi which comes from Jebel Shadi in the Zahrān country, a fertile district where much coffee and fruit are grown.

miles.

total. stages.

- 68 20 *Mishayya*, in the wādi east of *Dōkhah*, distant about 2 hrs. from the port. Quantities of *dhura*, *dukhn*, sesame, and cotton are grown here and exported from *Dōkhah*.

Continue SE., passing Wādi el-Kharma in the Zobeid country, a running stream with much cultivation.

*Wādi Nawan* is passed, when the track turns more to the S.

- 84 16 *Wādi el-Ahsaba*, in the 'Ajelein country.

Dir. SSE.

12 m. *Ummel-Jirm*, in the Wādi Kanūnah (Kenuna), about 4 m. NE. of Qunfudah ; the wādi contains running water, and there are good springs for drinking-water.

- 100 16 **QUNFUDAH**, port ; see I, p. 143 f.

Dir. S.

14 m. *Makāsir*.

Cross *Wādi Yiba* (*Yeba*).

- 127 27 *Serūm*.

142 15 *Wādi Hali*, camp at mouth of wādi. Higher up the wādi there is cultivation, and sheep and goats should be procurable. A road leads from here up the valley to Muhā'il ; see above, Route No. 51, pp. 234 ff.

- 157 15 *Rakah* (?), at mouth of Wādi Tusi.

172 15 *Khōr el-Birk*. The hills for the next five stages approach the coast ; the district is known as the *Rijāl el-M'a*.

- 192 20 *Wasm* (or *Wasim*), small port.

10 m. the island of Kutambal, a short distance from the coast, is passed. *Widān*, headland and small port, are passed. The road then passes a mile or two W. of Hisn Mā'jiz (or Majis), a hill fort to the N. of the village of Mā'jiz.

- 217 25 *Mā'jiz* (or Majis), village on coast.

*Shuqaiq*, village and port. The route crosses Wādi Rim (water about 3 hrs. distant) between Shuqaiq and 'Itwid.

- 237 20 *'Itwid* (or *Itwad*) village on coast.

miles.  
total stages.

Dir. SE., parallel to the coast for the first 10 m.; thence inland across desert for the rest of the stage.

- 262 25 *Dahna*, small village in the Wādi Beish; cultivation begins here.

Continue SE. over open level ground, cultivated in places.

9 m. *Ja’rah*, village in Wādi Nakhlein.

4 m. *Jamālah*, village.

- 279 17 **SABIA** (*Sabiyah*), town; see I, p. 143.

[An alternative track from ‘Itwid to Sabia, passing Umm el-Khishib (see above, p. 238), is reported as follows:

‘*Itwid* (see above, mile 237 of alternative route).

3 m. Cross Wādi *Darb*, and then traverse desert.

9 m. Cross Wādi *Beidh*, and continue across desert.

20 m. *Umm el-Khishib* (or *Khashab*), village, or ‘small town’, in Wādi Beish (32 miles from ‘Itwid). [For an alternative route from Umm el-Khishib to Loheia by the coast, see below, p. 243 f.]

The route now turns SE., and runs chiefly through cultivation irrigated by flood-water from Wādi Beish and its tributaries.

6 m. *Salāmah*, village.

5 m. *Melhah* (or *Malāhah*), village.

2 m. *Shākhir*, village.

**Sabia**, town (see above); according to this account Sabia lies 15 m. from Umm el-Khishib, and 47 m. from ‘Itwid.]

Route enters the *khati*, or low-lying plain, which extends between the mountains and the coast.

8 m. *Wādi Dhamād*; there is much cultivation in the wādi, which belongs to the Sherifs. This part of the wādi is known as *Khudheirah Dhamād*.

miles.  
total stages.

Continue across the *khabt* till the Wādi *Jeizān* (or *Jizān*) is reached a short distance from Abu 'Arish.

297 18 **Abu 'Arish**, town; see I, p. 143.

Dir. nearly S. over open ground, not far from foot of hills.

10 m. *Manga'* (or *Sūq el-Ahad*), belonging to the *Masārihah* tribe.

321 24 **Samlah**, village of the Beni Shubeili, but the principal inhabitants are *Ashrāf*; the old fort of Wa'lān is on a hill 5 m. to the east.

Dir. S., through the country of the Beni Marwān.

345 24 **Haradh**, a small town, many of the inhabitants of which are *Ashrāf*; the lower hills are within a short distance of the town. From Haradh there is a direct road down the wādi to Mīdi, now an important port (see I, p. 144), distant 18 m. west.

Continue S.

10 m. *Sūq es-Sabt*, in Wādi Heirān; wells. The route then passes through Beni Aslam country.

373 28 **Muteyyin**, or *Sūq 'Abs*, the principal place in the country of the Beni 'Abs; wells and cultivation.

The route passes the 'Abs villages of *Ranf* and *Marnaf*.

4 m. Wādi *el-Kōr* is crossed.

4 m. *Beit ed-Damār*, village.

1 m. *Qidf el-Butri*, the boundary between the tribes under the Idrisi and those under the Turks; a road runs from here to San'ā, 95 miles. Wādi 'Ain is crossed just south of *Qidf el-Butri*.

Dir. SW.

5 m. *Jarb*, a small Turkish post.

4 m. *Jaranna*, village.

3 m. *Faranti*, village.

2 m. *Deir 'Ali Hasan*, village.

4 m. *Mu'tarid*, village.

Dir. due W. for 1 m. to end of stage.

401 28 **Zohrah**, village about 1 m. north of Wādi Maur; there are good wells, and cultivation all along the

miles.  
total. stages.

wādi. A small Turkish garrison is stationed here.

General dir. nearly W., parallel to the Wādi Maur.

1 m. *Deir Sa'íd*.

2 m. *Qanumah*.

2 m. *Udābi*.

2 m. *Dahir*.

4 m. *Qumriyah* (or *Kumariyah*).

3 m. *Naseyyib* (or *Naseib*), where there are wells which supply Loheia. Here the Wādi Maur is crossed, and the route continues across the *khābt*, passing a small Turkish guard-house.

421 20 LOHEIA (*Lahiyah*), port; see I, p. 173.

[The following is an *Alternative Route* from Umm el-Khishib (see above, pp. 238, 241) to Loheia; it follows the coast all the way and is shorter, but much of it is heavy going through sand:

miles.  
total. stages.

*Umm el-Khishib* (or *Khashab*), village.

Dir. due S. across the *khābt* to Kōz in the Ja'āfirah country on the Khōr el-Ja'āfirah (or Khōr Abu's-Saba), a long shallow bay sheltered by Ras Turfa and the island of Farafra (Ferafer). The track thence passes along the coast.

35 35 Jeizān, small port settlement; see I, p. 144.

Dir. SE. along coast, the going being fairly good for the whole stage.

12 m. *Dei'ah*, small port frequented by dhows, at the head of Khōr el-Wahlah.

Dir. S. along coast.

60 25 *Ta'shar*, fishing village.

Continue S. along coast, the going being fairly good for the whole stage to Midi.

80 20 *Midi*, village and port; see I, p. 144.

Continue S., crossing the Wādi Heirān.

92 12 *Habl*, small village, about 3 m. inland.

Dir. S. across the *khābt*, sandy in places.

miles.  
total. stages.

- 17 m. *Bukeis*, no village, but a well near the shrine of 'Abdul-Ghafar. The route there crosses *sabkhah* (salt ground) till near the Wādi Maur.
- 14 m. *Naseib* (*Naseyyib*), wells (see above, p. 243).
- 129 37 LOHEIA (or *Lahiyah*), port; see I, p. 173.

## ROUTE 54

### TANŪMAH—BARAK

*Authority*: Native information.

*General Direction*: NW.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 47 miles; road, 55 miles.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 54 f.

miles.  
total. stages.

**Tanūmah**, large village; see above, p. 222.

Dir. NW. over cultivated plateau for 9 miles, through Beni Shihir territory, and then down the long and steep pass of '*Aqabah Sajein*'.

22 22 *Ma el-'Adawāt*; spring.

4 m. *Nikkil*, water and date grove. Level country reached.

7 m. *Marwa*, small village.

2 m. *Mandar*, small village.

Road crosses into Al Mūsa ibn 'Ali territory and *Barak* district, and runs by the side of *Wādi Baqr* through cultivation.

43 21 *Jureihah*, large village. *Wādi Baqr* flows W.

4 m. *Ma'āsh*, small village.

Road enters Al Isba'i territory.

3 m. *Sahil*, large village of about 250 stone houses.

Road crosses Humeidah boundary.

55 12 *Sūq el-A'jamah*, large village in the district of Barak (see I, p. 416), where an important market is held and supplies may be obtained; see above, Route No. 49, p. 231.

## ROUTE 55

## HODEIDAH—SAN'Ā

*Authorities:* Bury, 1914, in the main; Wavell, 1911; Harris, 1892; Manzoni, 1877-80; compared with a description of the route given by the Intelligence Department, Cairo, 1913. These authorities all give various and conflicting estimates of the distances between stages: Bury's have been preferred. Altitudes from Lieut.-Col. Maunsell's map.

*General Direction:* NE. for about 40 miles, ESE. for 30 miles, then NE. for the rest of the way.

*Distance:* Crow-fly, 91 miles; road, 173 miles.

*Character and Supplies:* see p. 55.

miles.

total stages.

**HODEIDAH**, town; see I, p. 171 f.

Dir. NNE. for 2 m., then NE.; broad but sandy road wide enough for 4 abreast, across *Tihāmah* plain; good going for horses and camels, bad for infantry and mules.

5 m. *Zawiyah*, wells; a gentle rise through occasional belts of mimosa bush.

15 15 *Tannan*, rest station and much used halting-place; large well, but water brackish.

Dir. NE. over level ground; going fairly hard and stony, with sandy patches, for about 10 m.; gentle ascent all the way.

1 m. Turkish armed post.

10 m. *Dār Ahmed*. Wells; water, on from this point, no longer brackish.

3 m. Enter broad flat valley, 1 to 2 m. wide, with steep rocky hills on either side; 2 or 3 miles of stony track.

32 17 **Bājil**, town of about 3,000 inhab., at limit of desert; stone-built houses; Turkish fort. Alt. 760 ft. (Bury, 600 ft.); rich agricultural district.

Dir. NNE., across broad arable plain; then winding up a gradual stony ascent.

5 m. *Malawa*, deserted *caracol* (guard-house) to l.

Dir. ESE. through foothills.

5 m. *Buhāh* (Beha), village of mud-huts; pop. about 500; alt. 1,250 ft.; best water in district,

main supply from Bir Zuleil in middle of village. Good going now, but ascending; 3 m. on, old shrine 1,000 yds. left. Road bears E.; 7 m. on, it reaches broad level plateau, good surface; 3 m. on, it drops into ravine, 250 ft. deep with similar rise on other side. (War Office Handbook says:—‘It would probably be necessary to take horses out, and hand guns down this.’) Near *Shabah* road approaches within 1 m. of *Wādi Sīhām* (*Sahām*), along which is an alternative route to Sanā'a for camels, to avoid difficult gradients of Menākhah. 3 m. on, another ravine is crossed with drop of 100 ft.

- 59 27 ‘*Ubāl*, village of stone-built houses, on hill commanding last ravine; alt. 1,640 ft.; plenty of good water  
 Dir. NE., traversing densely wooded *Hajjan* ravine, where road is liable to ‘washouts’ during thunderstorms; at 2 m. it emerges upon well-cultivated tract of open country, dotted with park-like timber; 7 m. on, it ascends low stony plateau, fair going.

- 69 10 **Hajeilah**, town on spur overlooking *Hajjan* ravine; pop. 1,500; alt. 2,300 ft. (Bury, 2,000 ft.); water abundant, but said to be constipating; climate reputed to be unhealthy.

- . Dir. N., across *Hajeilah Plateau*; at 1 m. *Hajjan* ravine again entered; ascending boulder-strewn track, quite impossible for wheeled traffic; 5 m. on, ravine suddenly narrows and track passes through short natural tunnel formed by huge fallen boulder—known as ‘the gate of the mountains’; 3 m. on, track leaves *Hajjan* ravine and ascends mountain by well-paved zigzags.

- 11 m. *Wasil* (Wassal), village of stone-built houses, perched on edge of precipice; 1,000 ft. above *Hajeilah*; caravanserai and huts for travellers; good water.

The coffee-growing Highlands are now entered; all the towns and villages onwards are built of stone and are more or less of fortress-like character.

miles.  
total. stages.

Road now ascends, dips, winds round spurs, then ascends again, in well-buttressed zigzags, but with bad surface ; dominated by *Mazar Fort* above, on l.

6 m. *Atarah* crest, track continuing up a valley ; 3 m. on, crosses brook, then rises rapidly in steep zigzags over very bad surface ; at about 6 m. *Hajrah Plateau* is reached. Thence a fairly well-made road rising gently. Castellated village of *Hajrah*, perched on high rock, 600 yds. to l., commands road.

13 m. *Hajrah Pass*, summit reached ; alt. 6,000 ft. Dir. SE., by steep descent of about 500 ft. ; then road turns E., and is broad and good into *Menākhah*, which first comes into view at about 3,000 yds., across valley, its forts commanding this part of road. About  $\frac{1}{2}$  m. before town, white-domed spring, with drinking water, to l.

101 32 **MENAKHAH**, town ; see I, p. 167.

From this point to *Sūq el-Khamis* is the most insecure part of the road.

Dir. NE., very winding course, good for 1 m. ; then track zigzags down 2,500 ft. into the *Hajar* ravine, which is reached after a further 7 m. ; well-traced and buttressed, but neglected, and there are frequent 'washouts' ; necessary to dismount in places.

Road now turns E., crosses two ravines, and continues over a succession of difficult stony ascents and descents.

10 m. *Beit el-Mahdi*, Ottoman post on small eminence, 800 yds. to r.

2 m. *Idz*, walled hamlet (alt. 5,360 ft.) close on r., and stronghold on high mound to l. Still more hilly country is now entered. At 2 m. *Beit er-Rabh* to r. ; 3 m. on, road passes for half a mile through densely-bushed gorge, between high precipitous rock walls not more than 50 ft. apart ; ideal cover for ambush. Here, camel-track up *Wādi Sihām* comes in r. (see above, p. 246).

miles,  
total stages;

Dir. NE., by long ascent out of gorge, and then descent.

8 m. **Mefhaq**, village l. of road; important fortress (alt. 5,700 ft.) on mound to r., commanding road; 2 wells below village.

Dir. NNE., in ever-increasing gradients round craggy spurs; very rough surface in most parts. At about 6 m. road circles rock pinnacle, 150 ft. high, with observation-post on crest. Ascent becomes steeper still and involves a strenuous climb on to ridge between two deep valleys; along this, ascent somewhat easier into Sūq el-Khamis. Two miles before village, a small hamlet and mosque are passed.

135 34 **Sūq el-Khamis**, walled village of stone houses; garrisoned, and forming a strong strategic point; pop. about 300; alt. 7,760 ft. (Bury gives 7,200 ft.). Military hospital, adjoining stores and quarters for company of soldiers; water excellent from wells.

Dir. NNE., still ascending in a succession of zigzags, up main scarp of *Jebel Minar*.

2 m. Turkish post and tower to l.

7 m. *Salami Pass*, highest point of Hodeidah-San'ā road; alt. 9,400 ft.

*Minar Caracol*, a stronghold perched on Jebel Minar and commanding the pass; *Beit es-Salami*, an Arab tower, overlooks it from a height on l.

Road, still winding, now drops to Bo'ān with bad surface throughout.

148 13 **Bo'ān** (*Bau'ān*), small village with market; alt. 8,900 ft. Road from this point into San'ā is good on the whole, and motors could pass; here and there are small rough and rather steep descents, but between these the ground is level.

2½ m. White-domed watering-place for men and animals.

2 m. *Yazil*, village to l., a little above road.

2 m. *Mutnah*, village to l., on high knoll some little distance off. To r., elevated post of *Sinam* (*Thinam*) *Pasha* (alt. 9,180 ft.), usually held

miles.  
total. stages,

by strong detachment of troops ; here is a large tank, recently built, to collect surface water, but water bad ; good water from well nearer road.

Dir. E. by N., along straight track across *Mutnah Plateau*, for 4 or 5 m. ; then a descent by well-butressed zigzags ; and a short stretch along the level.

7 m. *Musājid*, small village on ridge at a little distance. Road now climbs spur of *Jebel Aswad*, strewn with black boulders ; then descends about 1,000 ft. in easy gradients and over good surface to plain ; then, bearing almost due east, it runs for about 3 m. along the level, and enters San'ā by the *Bāb el-Yahūd* (Gate of the Jews).

173 25 SAN'Ā, town ; see I, pp. 165 ff.

## ROUTE 56

### MOCHA—TA'IZZ

*Authorities* : Niebuhr, 1763 ; Manzoni, 1877-80. Approximate altitudes from Lt.-Col. Maunsell's maps.

*General Direction* : At first E., then NE., then E. again.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 53 miles ; road, 66 miles.

*Character and Supplies* : see p. 55.

miles.  
total. stages.

**MOCHA**, town ; see I, p. 172 f.

Dir. E. across barren Tihāmah.

3 m. *Būleil*, inn ; there is also an inn at each of the three following hamlets.

5 m. *Dābūlīh*.

3 m. *Basiyah*.

4 m. *Fātrāh*. 4 m. to Mūsa.

19 19 *Mūsa*, small village of poor houses with an inn and small fort, situated at the confines of the High-langs ; water good.

miles.  
total. stages.

Dir. NNE. ; then ENE. passing up broad valley,  
waterless except after heavy rain.

5 m. *Maraba'*, village on N. side of valley, which  
ends here.

[Manzoni followed a slightly northerly track from  
*Fātrāh*, through *Dubānah* to *Maraba'*.]

Dir. NE., winding ascent.

$2\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Meijan* (alt. 650 ft.), inn.

Dir. NE., by track generally ascending across bleak  
plain.

$\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Sablāh*, village.

4 m. '*Urasaj*, small village in wādi of same name,  
with fair every Sunday; at foot of *Dhuhalah*  
Pass.

3 m. *Dhuhalah* (Neqil *Dhuhalah*) (alt. 1,300 ft.).  
Fairly easy descent to level stretch of  
desolate plain, through *Wādi Jinam*; then  
ascent by bad road over *Jinam Pass* (alt.  
1,470 ft.). Descent into *Wādi el-Barq*,  
which is well cultivated.

3 m. *Barq*, a group of some dozen houses, with  
weekly market (*Sūq el-Barq*) near by. More  
fertile country now entered.

Dir. NNE., leaving *Wādi el-Barq*.

41 22 **Mansuriyah.** Market village; large inn.

Dir. S. of E., then NE.

3 m. *Meisār*.

Dir. E. Ascent, by very tortuous route, of *Rahabah*  
Pass (alt. 2,160 ft.), and descent to *Wādi Rahabah*,  
which is crossed.

$1\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Rahabah*, small village.

1 m. *Habb*. Route crosses two small passes and  
some shallow wādis; cultivation and fruit  
trees.

$1\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Dureibah*, village, on hill at a little distance;  
the head-quarters of the Beni Aqlān, with cas-  
tellated fortress. Small bazaar (*Sūq Durei-  
bah*) near road. Water reputed very bad.

Dir. NE., track ascending round foot of mountain,  
and passing 2 cisterns (*majils*) and 2 wells.

1 m. *Kuseidīyah* (Hoseida), small inn.

miles.  
total. stages.

- Dir. E., in which general direction road continues to Ta'izz.
- 3 m. *Salāmah*, alt. 3,280 ft., village with market ; 2 water tanks and 2 wells. Three other tanks are passed further on, before Ta'izz is reached. Hodeidah-Ta'izz road joins in N.
- 3 m. *Ramadah*, near wādi of same name ; village of about 30 huts. Considerable cultivation, including maize, and gardens of oranges, lemons, and bananas. An extremely winding ascent most of the way.
- 1 m. *Rubah*, rather large village with market. Citadel (*Kahrah*) of Ta'izz comes into view.
- 2 m. *Karrah*, village.
- 5 m. *Rahassan*, hamlet and small inn. A mile on, road enters *Wādi er-Rīh*, follows it for some little distance, and then comes out upon open ground ; thence fine wide road cut on slopes of *Jebel Sabor*. 3 m., good going, to Ta'izz.

66 25 TA'IZZ, town (alt. 4,600 ft.) ; see I, p. 168 f.

[Niebuhr gives the stages of this route as follows :—  
To Müsa, 21 m. ; Mansuriyah, 45½ m. ; Ta'izz, 71 m.]

## ROUTE 57

### HODEIDAH—BEIT EL-FAQIH—ZEBĪD—MOCHA

*Authorities* : Niebuhr, 1762, whose distances are given ; compared with Indian Govt. Road Book.

*General Direction* : SE. to Beit el-Faqih ; thence generally S. a little by W. to Mocha.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 110 miles ; road, 122 miles.

*Character and Supplies* : see p. 55 f.

miles.  
total. stages.

**HODEIDAH**, town ; see I, p. 170 f.

Dir. ESE., at first through palm-groves, then over gently rising sandy plain (the Tihāmah). The places passed, with but one or two exceptions,

miles.  
total. stages.

are merely collections of huts, with perhaps a small inn.

3 m. *Muskuriyah*.

$1\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Iswiyah*.

$2\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Mandhar*, small village ; fairly good wells.

2 m. *Uskhilah*, good water, some of which is supplied to Hodeidah, where (according to Niebuhr) water is bad.

*Wadi Sihām* crossed.

3 m. *Makhdaji*. Some 3 or 4 miles on, *Wādi Eshilah* crossed.

4 m. *Khabeir*.

1 m. *Massiyah*, village.

3 m. *Lāwiyah*; *Wādi Abbāsi* crossed ; small village of 'Abbāsi not far to S. of road.

1 m. *Garri*.

1 m. *Qama*, village.

3 m. *Makhfür*, small hamlet.

3 m. *Shabbiyah* (Shebbe).

33 33 BEIT EL-FAQIH, town ; see I, p. 174.

[Road goes off SE. for Jiblah and Ta'izz. Another, W. by S., for *Ghuleifiqah*, a shallow khōr in Red Sea, with extensive anchorage for small craft in from 3 to 4 fathoms.]

Dir. SSW., still through the barren sandy Tihāmah, leaving telegraph line somewhat to E.

$1\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Jennah*.

$2\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Ausam*. Some little distance on, *Wādi Ghama* is crossed.

2 m. *Wādi Kuwai'* is crossed ; water only after rain.

1 m. *Mesatīyah*.

2 m. *Dimnah*, small village. [Road goes off SSW. to Murrah and Tahīta.]

Dir. S., passing two wells.

4 m. *Mahallah* (Mohall), village.

Three isolated wells passed in this section.

2 m. *Mehat* (Mahad), large village, situated in broad and fertile *Wādi Mehat*, where there is considerable cultivation of indigo. Cross this wādi, and *Wādi Bedu* a mile or so on.

miles.  
total stages.

2 m. *Jarbah*; 7 m. to end of stage.

57 24 **ZEBID**, town; see I, p. 174.

[Road goes off SE. to Hais and Ta'izz; another due W. to Tahita and the coast.]

[An alternative route, from Beit el-Faqih to Zebid, which seems to follow the telegraph line, runs as follows :

**BEIT EL-FAQIH.**

4 m. *Jabi*, hamlet.

3 m. Road crosses Wādi Kuwai‘.

4 m. *Mehat*, large village in wādi of same name.

7 m. **Huseiniyah**. According to Bury, the paramount chief of the Zaranik tribe has his head-quarters here.

**ZEBID**, 27 m.]

Dir. S. by E., leaving the telegraph line and crossing Wādi Zebid. From this point to end of route the villages and settlements are few and far between; the whole country is arid and very sandy, dotted here and there with scrub, and covered in places with coarse grass; the latter is much used as roofing for huts in all the Tihāmah region.

2 m. *Tūrku* in Wādi Jeresah, a fertile section of Wādi Zebid.

5 m. *Gabahrah*. The fertile inland delta, watered by the Zebid river and its branches, ends here.

8 m. *Sherjah*, village.

[Road goes off ESE. for Hais.]

Dir. SSW., passing a number of small hamlets, with perhaps an inn.

3 m. *Jurbān*.

4 m. *Nahāri*, tomb of Sheikh, much visited as shrine.

5 m. *Muheyyan*.

3 m. *Jubeili*.

93 36 **Mūshid**, large village a few hundred feet from the sea.

D'Anville considers this place to be the ancient Mūsa.

Dir. S. slightly by E., along the coast.

2 m. *Durbu*, small inn; some distance on, *Memlah*, where are (or were) artificial salt-pans. In

miles.  
total. stages.

Niebuhr's time salt was largely supplied to the interior from here. The road now skirts the *Bight of Fajrah*.

- 4 m. *Jurden*. Telegraph line now runs by the track for rest of way to Mocha.  
 3 m. *Semahlah*, small inn.  
 1 m. *Sahāri*, small village.  
 4 m. *Ruweis*, large village and fishing town.

From this point alternative tracks lead into Mocha, one following the shore, the other a little inland ; the former is the more sandy and heavy of the two.

- 5 m. *Yakhtūl*, village and small port, with a prominent mosque, forming a good landmark seaward as well as landward.

122 29 MOCHA, town ; see I, p. 172 f.

## ROUTE 58

### SAN'Ā—RIYĀDH

*Authorities* : Halévy, 1870, for the stages from San'ā to Makhlaf ; native information for the other stages and for the route in general. On the stages from Makhlaf to Riyādh, the distances and relative positions of places are very uncertain.

*General Direction* : N. by E.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 660 miles ; road, 821 miles.

*Character and Supplies* : see p. 56.

miles.  
total. stages.

**SAN'Ā**, town ; see I, pp. 165 ff.

Road, just practicable for carriages as far as Raudhah, leaves N. by Sha'üb Gate. Rugged descent and then through mountainous district.

3 m. *Jiraf*, village.

2 m. **Raudhah**, town ; see I, p. 170 f.

Dir. NE. over level well-cultivated plain, passing several hamlets with towers and forts. After about 3 hrs. *Zubeirah*, hamlet falling into decay. Route then goes through almost continuous forest

miles.  
total. stages.

of tamarinds, in a plain. After about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hrs. small village of *Jebel*; then  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hrs. over rough road to *Shirā'*.

18 m. **Shirā'**, small town of several separate hamlets, chief settlement of Ahrab tribes, on border of large plain of Beled Hārith. Lime-kilns; much honey in district.

Dir. E. by S., through region of arid mountains; after 4 hrs. of rough going, a wide valley with numerous water-courses is entered.

30 30 **Madid**, pop. 3,000; open town of comparatively modern aspect, situated on both banks of Wādi Madid, chief settlement in district of the Nehm people. Many notables of district have castellated houses.

Dir. NE., through Nehm country, with no sedentary population; the track is less safe, and over difficult stony ground, for about half a day's march.

13 m. *Milh*, small town near Wādi Silāh; rallying-point for nomads, with their flocks and herds, at certain times of year.

Dir. NNE., entering broad stony plain, with sparse herbage in river-beds near route; the plain is surrounded by arid mountains.

7 m. *Berān*, Bedouin village of mud huts and several tents; ruins in neighbourhood. Wells, with fertile patches here and there, in ravines; centre for watering flocks.

Dir. NNE., through arid country; continual and fatiguing ascent towards plateau of Jauf.

15 m. *Qanbarah*.

Dir. NNE.

7 m. *Qutbin*.

Dir. almost due N. A day's fatiguing march leads to the culminating point of the lower Jauf, from which there is an abrupt descent through a narrow defile, known as *Ferda*. Thence, descent less steep to valley which forms the entry to the Jauf; numerous burial-huts, constructed of schist, peculiar to this region, are passed.

28 m. *Majzar*, about 100 houses in groups, belonging to Nehm people; ruins in neighbourhood;

miles.  
total stages.

- considerable flocks and herds; large quantities of butter produced.
- Dir. slightly N. of E.; after about 2 hrs. route leaves mountains and enters flat plain that becomes increasingly sandy.
- 110 80 Ghail**, in Wādi Saba; principal fixed settlement of the lower Jauf; see I, p. 175 f.
- Dir. slightly W. of N.
- 16 m. Cross *Khārid River*, 'here of respectable width'; innumerable ruins in neighbourhood. Beyond river, vegetation gradually disappears and country becomes more and more hilly.
- 8 m. *Zāher*, village.
- Dir. roughly N.
- 24 m. *Hajil*; continue in northerly direction.
- 165 55 Rajj**; road from Sa'dah comes in due W.
- Dir. N.
- 41 m. *Sadr*.
- Dir. NE. by N.
- 24 m. *Wāsil* (Wasith). Road from Sa'dah comes in l.
- Dir. N. by E. After a mile or so track crosses a valley, enters the broader Wādi Nejrān, and crosses the wide river-bed.
- 247 82 Makhlāf** (or *Mikhlāf*), village in Wādi Nejrān; see I, p. 178.
- Dir. NE., over northern side of Wādi Nejrān; route then passes into Wādi *Habūnah*, which it descends. Water now probably very scarce.
- 35 m. *Qulbān el-Jarr*.
- Dir. NNE.
- 14 m. *Qulbān ed-Dahām*.
- Dir. at first NE., then bearing round to NW. down Wādi *Habūnah*.
- 408 161 Jalib et-Takh**.
- Dir. slightly E. of N., across barren desert.
- 652 244 Tamrah**, village of about 150 houses; wells, good water at 27 ft.; some cultivation and live stock, but no horses.
- [The Alternative Route from San'ā to Tamrah by way of Sa'dah and Ibal, which is given below (see Route No. 59, pp. 259 ff.), comes in l.]

miles.  
total stages.

- Dir. NNE.  
 52 m. *Salāmiyah Pass*, over *Jebel Birk*.  
 Dir. NE.  
**729 77 Hilwah**, town ; see I, p. 361.  
 Dir. N. by W.  
**738 9 Hautah**, town ; see I, p. 361. Route from *Hasa* (*Hofūf*) joins in r.  
 Dir. slightly N. of E., curving round a spur of *Jebel Hileyyah*.  
**748 10 Hariq**, town ; see I, p. 361.  
 Dir. E. at first, following for a short distance a track to *Dilam*. The route then bears NNE. and skirts the eastern slope of *Jebel 'Aliyah*.  
 20 m. *Ausat*, small village.  
 Cross *Wādi Dhrumah*.  
**796 48 Ha'ir**, village, situated just above junction of *Wādis Hanifah* and *Dhrumah* ; 200 houses ; about 10,000 date-trees. Fairly abundant water at 12–18 ft. ; some cereals, lucerne, and vegetables, and a few fruit-trees, but cultivation, in general, poor.  
 Dir. NNW. down *Wādi Hanifah*.  
 12 m. *Mesāni*\*, village to l., 100 houses ; water near surface ; ordinary fruit-trees and cereals ; about 10,000 date-palms, joining those of *Manfūhah*, 3 m. distant.  
**811 15 Manfūhah**, town ; see I, p. 360.  
**814 3 RIYĀDH**, town ; see I, p. 357 f.

[The following is an *Alternative track* from *Tamrah* (m. 652 of main route) to *Riyādh* :

- 652 652 Tamrah**, village ; see above, p. 256.  
 Dir. NNE. following the main track as far as  
 52 m. *Salāmiyah Pass*, over *Jebel Birk*.  
 Dir. NW.  
**685 33 Badi'**, village ; see I, p. 363.  
 Dir. N. by E.  
**695 10 Raudhah**, village ; see I, p. 363.  
 Dir. NNW.  
**703 8 Kharfah**, village ; see I, p. 363. About 6 m. E. is *Seih*, a populous group of villages.

miles.  
total stages.

- Dir. N., slightly by E.  
724 21 **Leilah**, village ; see I, p. 363.

Dir. ENE.

13 m. *Dhrumah*, village in Wādi Dhrumah.

23 m. *Malqa*, village. Track now follows the Hā'il-Riyādh Route for 18 m. ; see p. 117.

- 778 54 **RIYADH.]**

[The following is an *Alternative Route* from Ghail to Makhlāf (see above, p. 256), followed by Halévy in 1870 :

miles.  
total stages.

- Ghail** ; see above, p. 256 (m. 110 of main route).

Dir. E. and then NE. Three hours' march, crossing *Khārid River* at 8 m.

- 10 10 **Hazm**, chief town of Middle Jauf ; about 120 houses of sun-dried brick, some several stories high. Abundance of water for cultivation, if better utilized. Actual amount of cultivation small, inhabitants relying solely on rains ; but in years of good rain a fair amount of produce is obtained. Cultivation was originally more extensive, as there were canals leading from the *Khārid* ; these have fallen into ruin.

Dir. N. by E., ascending increasingly, over back of *Jebel Laud*.

- 25 15 *Jebel Laud*, summit of ascent. Thence a zigzag descent, a further ascent over higher *Jebel Qadm*, then another zigzag descent over rough ground and through defiles, and then on through hilly country.

4 m. *Melāhah*, a few houses of brick and a tower.

Dir. NNW. At first the track is rather difficult, across mountainous uninhabited country ; then it runs through more verdant country watered by several water-courses.

- 44 19 *Miqara* (or *Maq'ar*), picturesquely situated on edge of the extensive oasis of Khāb. All round, carefully cultivated terraced fields, bordering the foot-hills ; water from numerous well-kept wells ; a good many trees ; crops of wheat of superior quality, vegetables, but few fruit-trees.

miles.  
total. stages.

Dir. WNW.

Oasis of *Khāb* crossed. Closely dotted with villages and hamlets ; houses mostly of sun-dried brick, but also several of stone, the latter belonging to Sherifs. Three hours to end of stage.

53 9 **Mahjil**, chief town of oasis ; market twice weekly ; several well-built houses of comparatively wealthy people.

Dir. N. by W. to *Wādi Nejrān* ; 4 days' march. Route first follows the zigzags of narrow rocky valleys ; the hills gradually become lower, and the track emerges upon 'an immeasurable, yellow, sandy plain, frightful and arid', and practically waterless. Track often lost in sand ; march slow and painful till a narrow valley leads into *Wādi Nejrān*.

145 92 **Hadhra**, small modern village with a modern tower and inexhaustible wells, at mouth of *Wādi Nejrān* ; width of wādi about 300 yds. ; trees and verdure as far as eye can reach ; thick groves of palms of great height, and cultivated fields everywhere along wādi bed.

155 10 **Makhlāf**, village; see above, p. 256 (m. 247 of main route).

## ROUTE 59

### ALTERNATIVE ROUTE FROM SAN'Ā TO TAMRAH

*Authorities* : Glaser, 1884, from San'ā to Khamir, though he gives but few topographical details. Native information.

*General Direction* : N. to Bishah ; then NE. to Tamrah.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 450 miles ; road, 608 miles.

*Character and Supplies* : see p. 56 f.

miles.  
total. stages.

**San'ā**, town ; see I, pp. 165 ff.

Dir. W. of N., leaving by Sha'ūb Gate, following Route No. 58 for 5 m.

5 m. **Raudhah**, town ; see I, p. 170 f. Glaser speaks of a *ghail* or stream, at which he watered his camels.

miles.  
total. stages.

## Dir. N.

- 2 m. Cross wide wādi (probably one of the upper reaches of the Khārid River). Several other water-courses crossed before Medinatein.  
 1 m. *Beni Hawat*, village, about 1 m. E. of road.  
 9 m. *Hizam*, village.  
 7 m. *Medinatein*, village, with ruins, to E.

## Dir. NNW.

- 28 28 ***Na'at*** (Naqt), large village, situated about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  m. E. of track.

5 m. *Reidhah*, village. A road from 'Amrān joins in l. The track traverses Hāshid country as far as *Khaiwān*.

- 52 24 ***KHAMIR*** (Khamr), town ; see I, p. 170.  
 [Road from 'Amrān joins in l.]

Dir. N. by E., now approaching lower plain country.  
 16 m. *Hūth*.

## Dir. NW.

- 79 27 ***Khaiwān***.

## Dir. N.

8 m. *Dhalab*. Dir. N. by E.

- 97 18 ***Ashimiyah***. Dir. NNW. across plateau.  
 15 m. *'Abdein*, hamlet. A road comes in E. from Rajj.

## Dir. W. by N.

- 115 18 ***SA'DAH***, town ; see I, p. 171.

Track comes in NE. from Makhlāf.

Dir. NNW., across undulating plateau.

16 m. *Dhuhyān*.

Dir. N. across undulating plateau.

17 m. *Raghāfah*.

Dir. NE. across undulating plateau.

10 m. *Karādh*. Continue NE. Track winds down from plateau.

- 166 51 ***Dhahrān***, the chief village of the Wadā'ah ; see above, p. 218.

Dir. NNW., across water-course, and then ascend.

15 m. *Haudh Ibn Ziyād*.

Dir. NNW., still ascending to head of watershed, then descending.

miles.

total stages.

- 21 m. Upper reaches of Wādi Nejrān crossed.  
**206 40** *Waqashah*, in Wādi Nejrān.  
 Dir. W. of N., a long stretch across undulating plain.  
**240 34** *Darb el-'Uqeidak*.  
 Dir. slightly E. of N., across undulating plain.  
 13 m. *Dahbān*.  
 Dir. E. of N., continuing across plain.  
 18 m. *Ibn Esh-Shā'ir*.  
 Dir. NW. by N., across undulating plain. 14 m. to Ibal.  
**285 45** *Ibal*, settlement.  
 [From Ibal the Hajj Road continues to Mecca (cp. Routes Nos. 44 and 38). According to the Indian Govt. Road Book Ibal is 26 m. distant from Matfa (= Madfa'), which lies on Route No. 44 (Ibha-Tā'if); the track is said to run over high and rough country W. to Ibān Ma'an (12 m.); then NW. to Madfa', crossing after 3 m. Wādi Shahrān. For the track between Tā'if and Mecca, see Route No. 38.]  
 Dir. NE., over undulating country.  
 5 m. Cross Wādi Sibrān.  
 32 m. *Dabābah*.  
 Dir. N. by W., winding over low hills and crossing several water-courses.  
**345 60** *Hiffar*. Usual halting-place about 3 m. E. of village.  
 Dir. N., over undulating ground. A little distance short of Bishah, wādi of same name is crossed twice.  
**373 28** *Bishah*, settlement; see I, p. 142.  
 Dir. ENE., down Wādi Bishah.  
 20 m. *Janeinah*.  
 Dir. NE., the track continuing down Wādi Bishah, at first winding and then straight.  
**626 253** *Dām*, town; see I, p. 365.  
 Dir. E. by N.  
 17 m. *Nazwah*, village. Near it is *Ruweisah*, a village with about 70 houses and small date-plantation.  
 Dir. E. by N., into the sandy tract known as the 'Saleyyil'.

miles.  
total. stages.

13 m. *Rakah*, with cluster of *rak* trees, but no water. Village of *Kamidah*, of about 50 houses, lies about 3 m. to SE.; there is brackish water here at 18 ft., and considerable wheat and lucerne cultivation.

Dir. slightly N. of E., across plain towards northern spur of Jebel Tamrah.

691 65 Tamrah, village; see above, Route No. 58, p. 256.

## ROUTE 60

### ADEN—SHEIKH SA'ID—MOCHA

*Authorities*: Military Report on Aden Protectorate, and information from Arab tribes in neighbourhood of Aden. Red Sea and Gulf of Aden Pilot. Admiralty Chart of Red Sea (Sheet 5).

*General Direction*: W. to Sheikh Sa'id; then N. by W. to Mocha.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 130 miles; road, 165 miles.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 57.

miles.  
total. stages.

**ADEN**, town; see I, p. 203 f.

Dir. N., along a made road, broad and with good surface, to Sheikh 'Othmān.

2 m. *Khōr Maksar*, Aden troop lines. [Road leaves N. by E. along coast to Shūghrah; see Route No. 65, pp. 285 ff.]

4 m. **Sheikh 'Othmān**, town; see I, p. 204 f.

Dir. W., over hard sand, across open desert.

4½ m. Cross wide shallow bed of *Wādi Kebir*.

11½ 11½ **Bir Ahmed**, populous village, on r. bank of *Zeida River*, with extensive palm-grove one mile to E.; eight or nine wells, but water brackish, though plentiful all the year round; two best wells amongst cultivation about 400 yds. E. of village; good camping-ground.

Dir. W., over rather heavy sand, with short stretches of hard track; a number of tracks diverge in various directions, in this stage; keep going W.

miles.  
total. stages.

- 3½ m. *Bir Fadl*, well, over 50 ft. deep, water all the year round ; good camping-ground.
- Dir. W. by S., over sandy ground covered with coarse grass ; a number of large spreading acacia trees here and there.
- 8 m. *Bir Dureimiyah*, well 50 ft. deep, with 10 ft. brackish water, sufficient to water 300 camels a day.
- Dir. almost due W., over a stretch of several miles of sand with coarse grass.
- 31½ 20 *Bir Am Makhnūq*, well 60 ft. deep, with 11 ft. brackish water ; surrounded by jungle ; no village, but numerous nomads in vicinity.
- Dir. WSW., for 5 miles, over sandy ground with acacia jungle ; then open sandy ground, soft in places.
- 16 m. *Wādi Dār* crossed.
- 2 m. *Hiswah Qa'o*, small spring of fresh water.
- 2 m. *Jebel Am Birkah*, a double-peaked hill, lying away to S. ; then *Jebel Sunamma* is passed to l., about 4 miles from *Dār Mujahhar*.
- 56 24½ *Dār Mujahhar*, small mud tower on l. bank of *Wādi Am Shahar* ; a few patches of cultivation ; no permanent inhabitants. One well (*Bir Subahi*), 150 ft. deep, brackish water, difficult to draw owing to great depth. There is a spring of fresh water at *Hiswat Am Kheidar*, at mouth of wādi, 4 miles S. [An alternative route from *Bir Am Makhnūq* to *Dār Mujahhar*—26½ m. in length—runs by way of the coast and *Jebel Marṣa*, where there is a good camping-ground ; but the track is more difficult.]
- Road crosses *Wādi Am Shahar*.
- Dir. WSW. across firm gravelly soil.
- 10 m. Road now approaches seashore and skirts *Khōr 'Umeirah*, a shallow lagoon (4 m. by 2 m.), cut off from sea by narrow sand spit with opening at western end.
- 2 m. *Dār 'Umeir*, small mud building, owned by Sultan of Lahej ; well 37 ft. deep, 8 ft. brackish water, sufficient for about 200 camels.

miles.  
total stages.

- Dir. W. over sandy ground, the track again leaving the shore.
- 7½ m. *Bir Am Jatari*, in *Wādi Timnan*.
- 4 m. *Bir Mahijja*, well; water suitable for camels only.
- A road goes off N., to Am Fajarah.
- 82 26 *Bir Ras 'Ārah*, a well half a mile inland, the track having again approached the coast. There would be no difficulty in landing supplies of drinking-water for troops here; moderate supplies of forage could also be obtained from Turan and district, 12 miles NE. (A road goes off N. to Karaba.)
- Dir. N. of W., following the coast for more than 20 miles, from which the track is never more than three-quarters of a mile distant; it runs over good hard ground.
- 3 m. *Bir Hujeimah*, shallow spring, brackish water.
- 3 m. *Bir Naza*, small supply of brackish water.
- 5 m. *Hiswat el-Hajaf*, small supply of brackish water, about enough to water 50 camels.
- 4½ m. *Hiswat el-Jiraza*, brackish water, small supply.
- 3 m. *Bir 'Uzāf*, shallow well, 4 ft. deep; good fresh water.
- 4 m. *Bir Suqayyah*, deep well; fair supply of slightly brackish water.
- Dir. SW., gradually leaving coast.
- 7 m. *Turbah* (*Tūrbākh*), near *Ras Turbah*; hamlet of some 30 mat-huts. *Bir Hali* near, with scanty supply of brackish water.
- 1 m. *Hisn Murād*, Turkish fort on eastern side of Sheikh Sa'id promontory, marking point at which Turkish frontier meets the sea. Scanty supply of brackish water; garrison greatly dependent on natives bringing water for sale from Suqayyah.
- 115 33 *Sheikh Sa'id*, telegraph station; see I, p. 174 f.
- Dir. ENE. from Turkish Telegraph Office.
- 1 m. *Jebel Barikah* is passed.
- 1½ m. *Khōr Ghureirah*. Route rounds the head of this gulf and turns N. by W.
- 3½ m. *Khōr Shūra*.

miles.  
total. stages.

Dir. N. at first, as far as a small creek ; then N. by W. along the coastal edge of the Tihāmah plain ; very sandy going for some miles.

137 22 **Dubāb**, a few huts ; water very scarce ; a well at *Bir Masriyah*, about a mile and a half inland. *Jebel Zī*, a conspicuous wedge-shaped rock, 232 ft. high, stands close to the shore. *Jebel 'Umari*, a prominent landmark, lies about 7 miles to NNE.

3½ m. *Bir Am Seimah*, well, about one and a quarter miles east of track.

7 m. *Bir Jeddīd*, water ; bushes and scrub ; grazing for camels.

2 m. *'Ubeidiyah*, fishing hamlet ; water very scarce.

Dir. N. by W., along the low sandy shore to end of stage.

165 28 **MOCHA**, town ; see I, p. 172 f.

## ROUTE 61

ADEN—MUSEMIR—QA'TABAH—YERİM—SAN'Ā

*Authorities* : Aden Military Report, compared with Manzoni, 1877–80 (Aden—Musemir—Qa'tabah). Harris, 1892, Manzoni, 1877–80, compared with Aden Mil. Report and War Office Handbook (Qa'tabah—Yerim—San'ā). Altitudes from Lt.-Col. Maunsell's map, except where otherwise stated.

*General Direction* : NNW. to about Musemir ; then NNE. to Qa'tabah ; then N.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 192 miles ; road, 227 miles.

*Character and Supplies* : see p. 57 f.

miles.  
total. stages.

**ADEN**, town ; see I, p. 203 f.

Dir. N., along good road to Sheikh 'Othmān ; see above, Route No. 60, p. 262.

6 m. **Sheikh 'Othmān**, town ; see I, p. 204 f.

[Inland road leads off W. to *Mafālis* and to *Sheikh Sa'id* ; see Route No. 60.]

Dir. NW., at first over hard sandy ground ; good going all the way to Lahej.

1 m. **Dār el-Amīr**. Three alternative tracks lead to Lahej : (a) Eastern, near Fiyūsh (details

miles.  
total. stages.

below) ; (b) Middle ; (c) Western through Waht (details below). Take the *Middle* track (b), which is the shortest of the three alternatives (14 miles).

Dir. NW.

4 m. *Bir Mohammed* passed ; then *Bir Nāsir*, *Bir Amir* (or 'Umar), and *Bir Makki*, all on E. ; water good and plentiful at each ; at first through acacia jungle, then open and sandy again.

5 m. *Sibir* (Subar), hamlet with conspicuous tower and 3 good wells ; forage and supplies in moderate quantities.

*Jalājil*, hamlet among sand-hills ; 2 good wells. Road enters cultivation 2 m. before Lahej.

21 21 LAHEJ, populous town of 10,000–15,000 inhabitants ; see I, p. 208.

[The following are the two alternative tracks, (a) and (c), from Dār-el-Amīr to Lahej :

(a) *Eastern*.

Dār el-Amīr; see above (m. 7 of route).

Dir. due N. over open sandy desert, generally good and firm.

3 m. *Dār Mansūr*, a little to E. ; 2 wells, indifferent water. Heavy going through sand.

2 m. *Dār Sheikh Nāsir*.

2 m. Mud-built shrine of *Salīm 'Othmān*. Open camping ground and good well. *Fiyūsh* is 1 m. to E. Country wooded with mimosa ; road continues through heavy sand.

2 m. *Bir Sa'id 'Ali*, camp on firm sandy ground ; 3 wells with ample supply.

[For the direct track from *Bir Sa'id 'Ali* to *Bir Am Seifi* (see below, p. 267), which does not pass through Lahej, see Route No. 63, p. 280.]

LAHEJ (17 miles from Dār el-Amīr) ; see above.

miles.  
total. stages.

(c) *Western.*

**Dār el-Amir**; see above, p. 265 (m. 7 of route).

Dir. W. by N. through open sandy country; good going, but heavy in places.

9 m. *Bir Maheit*.

4 m. *Darb*, small thriving village near edge of *Wādi Kebīr*; mud fort and 2 wells, good water, but supply limited; forage plentiful. Track now runs across cultivation.

½ m. *Sharj*, 2 wells, good water, but not abundant.

1 m. **Waht**, large village on *Wādi Kebīr*; 5 wells, good and plentiful water; forage abundant. Going soon becomes heavy.

2½ m. *Mahallah*, good-sized village,  $\frac{3}{4}$  m. from edge of wādi. Forage abundant; 5 wells, good and plentiful water. Thence road becomes a bridle-path through fields.

3 m. *Mukeibirah*, hamlet surrounded by date-palms; 3 wells, good water.

**LAHEJ** (21 miles from Dār el-Amir).]

21 21 **LAHEJ** : see above, p. 266.

Dir. due N., through cultivation.

2 m. Cross *Wādi es-Saghīr*; easy going over stony bed of wādi, which is dry except in flood-time.

1 m. *Bir Am Seif*, camping-ground at edge of desert; 1 well. [Road to Qa'tabah, via Dhālā, goes off N.; see Route No. 64, pp. 282 ff.]

Dir. NW., roughly parallel with bank of *Wādi es-Saghīr*, over firm open ground.

1½ m. *Wādi el-Khair*, camping-ground on open sandy space W. of road. Water from river ample at all seasons, but in flood-time it runs thick and should be filtered; river bed here 200–400 yds. wide. Watering-place for men NW. of camp, for animals SW.

Dir. NW., over firm open ground for 1 m. to head of Lahej delta; then very heavy sand for about 2 m., afterwards ascending to firm ground through cultivation.

miles.  
total. stages.

- 4½ m.** *Zeidah* (Zeyāda), a mud-walled fortified enclosure, to W., on bank of *Wādi Tiban*; 1 well, good and plentiful water.
- 1½ m.** *Sha'qah* (Shaka), mud-built village on bank of the wādi; good camping-ground near, and 2 wells.
- Dir. N. by W., continuing along bank of W. Tiban. When path is flooded and fields near bank are under irrigation, a good track can always be found by going a little to the east.
- Wādi Bilīh* crossed at its junction with Wādi Tiban.
- 1 m.** *'Anad*, a small fort marking the Haushabi border.  
Good going over open stony country.
- 3½ m.** *Nūbat Mahdi*, tower on a hill.
- 1½ m.** *Dār Husein*, tower on a hill.
- 40 19 Nūbat Dakim**, on low hills and open stony plain; extensive camping-ground. Water from river, but precautions are necessary in time of flood, to clear and filter it, as the water is there said to produce fever; no forage is obtainable, except by arrangement with the neighbouring Haushabi tribesmen.  
[Road to Qa'tabah, via Khoreibah, goes off N.; see Route No. 63, p. 280.]
- A good cart road, made by sappers and miners, runs to Dar 'Aqqan along l. bank of Wādi Tiban, the bed of which is 80 ft. below. Mountains now gradually rise higher on each side of wādi.
- Dir. NW., over open level ground.
- 3 m.** *Tannan*, disused dār. Road crosses several deep ravines.
- 4½ m.** *Jau'l Madram*. Good camping-ground on either bank; some cultivation in river bed; small quantities of forage. Track continues over level ground for 3½ m., and then crosses two deep ravines.
- 4½ m.** *Dār 'Aqqan*; forage and ordinary supplies. Military post (1903) 1½ m. distant. [Road, via Huweimi (13 m.), Rahda (26 m.), to Ta'izz (54 m.) goes off W.]

miles.  
total. stages.

Track descends into river bed, but soon ascends again and goes along l. bank of wādi, here well marked, to *Habil Am Suweida* (pron. Masweida). Track then diverges from wādi and keeps close along the foot-hills, so as to avoid mouths of deep ravines which run into Wādi Tiban. (In the dry season Arabs prefer to follow the river-bed; but, if there is danger of storm and flood, the upper road is preferable.)

3 m. A gorge,  $\frac{1}{2}$  m. long, is entered, up which the track runs. If there is flood, it is necessary to wait until the water falls. Track then goes through some fields in river-bed for about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  m., when it comes out again on to l. bank.

58 18 **Musemir** (*Mus'aimir*), town; see I, p. 211.

[Road leads off l. to Māwiyah and Ta'izz; see Route No. 62, p. 276 f. An alternative track to Qa'tabah winds NE. up the cultivated Wādi Tiban, 200–300 yds. wide, with steep banks 100–200 ft. high, but with an insignificant stream in the dry season.]

4½ m. *Bāshiriyah*, village. A little distance above, the valley narrows to a rocky gorge; the stream is sometimes dammed here for irrigation purposes, when it is necessary to wade for a short distance in 2 ft. of water.

1½ m. *Lijmah* (*Lajma*), wide cultivated part of wādi; good camping-ground; forage, fuel and grain are procurable with notice. The stream here runs about 20 ft. wide and a foot deep in the dry season.

Valley narrows, then opens out into wide cultivated expanse.

*Kama'* passed. Just above, wādi narrows to defile, then widens out again; track crosses and recrosses the stream; its bed is here stony, but going is good except for occasional wading.

3 m. *Wādi Shan* is passed, up which a track branches E. to Khushan. At this point Hau-shabi territory is left and Ahmadi entered.

miles.  
total stages.

*Khurba* and several other small villages are passed.

3½ m. *Wādi Hilhal* is passed, up which a track branches W. to Māwiyah. Road crosses and recrosses the stream in Wādi Tiban, passing hamlets of *Takafal* and *Rauna* on l. bank.

1½ m. *Hisn*, good camping-space. Tiban here 20-30 yds. wide in dry season and 1 ft. deep in places. Wādi contracts to a narrow gorge, and then widens out again. Here a good route to Māwiyah and Ta'izz leads W. up *Wādi Tisan* (Qaisān).

Pass *Hujra* and *'Arīsh*, hamlets with stretches of cultivation; 2 m. to Wādi Tabaghein.

74 16 *Wādi Tabaghein* branches in r. Roads come in r. from Dhāla, down this wādi. At its mouth is a good camping-ground, where supplies are available. From this point the track lies along the bed of the stream, and it is sometimes necessary to wade; it is practicable only in dry seasons. The stream is narrowly enclosed between lofty precipitous hills; there is a little cultivation along the banks.

2 m. *Rahwah 'Abdullah*, at entrance of a gorge; difficult passage for any but lightly laden camels.

1½ m. *Sareisara*.

1½ m. *Hafasa*; above this point another rather difficult gorge is passed, dangerous in event of storm and freshet. Working party should go on ahead to clear obstacles; then no great difficulty would be experienced.

2 m. *Haifa*.

2 m. *Karad*, good camping-ground.

Above Karad, the wādi is known as *W. Humān* or *W. Qa'tabah*. No information about the next few miles; but the Boundary Commission marched down the Tiban in December 1903 from San'a.

5 m. *Sarm*, village a short distance to E.

miles.  
total stages.

2 m. *Habi es-Sūq*. Here the river is probably left, and the track goes NE. for 4 m. to Qa'tabah.

94 20 **QA'TABAH**, town (alt. 4,430 ft.) ; see I, p. 170. The town lies about 3 m. off the main road, to the N. ; a branch road runs into it from the Custom House on the side of the main road.

Dir. N. across very hilly country.

13 m. *Saddah*, village ; road enters village from S. and goes out due W. ; then bears N.

21 m. *Hamra*, village.

Dir. W. at first, then NNW. ; track said to be good, but it continues to pass through hilly ground.

136 42 **YERIM**, town ; see I, p. 169.

Between Yerim and Sanā there are regular caravanserais, some reputed to be clean and comfortable.

Road proceeds for considerable distance straight and level, but the ground is generally broken, and the going bad till about 5 m. from Dhamār.

12 m. Road overlooks the strikingly deep *Wādi el-Kha* to l., full of coffee-plantations beside a stream ; then gentle ascent.

2 m. *Dijishub* (Djisul), village, including a few rough stone huts, to r. ; at a short distance from village are a number of small tanks supplied with good cold water from spring ; farther on, 3 other sets of tanks. A large mass of rock has fallen near here, partially blocking the road. A short ascent over *Neqil el-Jarr en-Neba* (alt. 7,200 ft.) ; then about 5 m. level ground to Dhamār el-Jarr.

8 m. *Dhamār el-Jarr* (Castle of Jarr), village of some size, with fortress built on summit of isolated hill. 3 m. to Dhamār.

161 25 **DHAMĀR**, town ; see I, p. 169 f.

Dir. NW. for about 5 m., then N. by W., by slight ascent, to bare stony plateau, passing village of *Jaffa*. Along this stage are several well-built tanks, near the road ; there are a number of wells in the neighbourhood.

miles.  
total stages

Road continues along plateau, and then makes a descent over broken ground to plain with sparse cultivation; then 8 m. good going to *Ma'ber*. When approaching the village, *Jebel Doran*, a lofty peak of curious form, is a landmark to W.

178 17 *Ma'ber* (alt. 8,150 ft.), poor village of about 20 houses of mud-brick with a little stone masonry; small garrison.

Dir. N. by W., over dusty plateau for about 16 m.

15 m. *Qaryat en-Neqil*, village to r. at entrance of pass, guarded by stone fort or watch-tower on r. side of road; alt. 9,000 ft. Ascent of pass by extremely steep and roughly paved track, so slippery that riding is impossible; the paving is carried away in parts by ravine-freshets; width of road not more than 10 ft.

2 m. *Neqil el-Hessel*, small post at summit of pass (alt. 9,500 ft.), shut in by abrupt hills 600 ft. higher.

A steep descent, and 3 miles rough going along broken valley.

2 m. *Beit ez-Zeidah* (Bisedd), small village to r.

2½ m. *Khadar*, Jewish village, partly walled; several caravanserais. Mountains on all sides with fortified villages on peaks. The inhabitants are agricultural; the fields, watered from wells, produce clover in particular, for San'ā market.

Not very good going for about 7 m.; track at first descends; then a short ascent.

206 28 *Wa'lān*, village of clean, large, and solidly built houses. Water plentiful, from wells. From this point to San'ā the inhabitants are notorious for robbery and pillage.

The track is good most of way, along *Wādi Beni Matar*, to 'Artaz.

9 m. *Mehājer*, fortified post lying a little distance off to r.

4 m. 'Artaz (Essiaz, Hizyaz), large village by good stream of water, called *El-Aswad*, which

miles.  
total. stages.

supplies water to the Hospital of San'ā ;  
considerable cultivation.

Good going along level ground to San'ā.

227 21 SAN'Ā, town (alt. 7,550 ft.) ; see I, pp. 165 ff.

[The following *Alternative Route* from Dhamār to San'ā is slightly shorter, but it goes over very mountainous country ; it is impassable for wheeled traffic, though practicable for pack animals. Water is plentiful from streams and wells ; fodder plentiful ; other supplies very limited :

**DHAMAR** ; see above, p. 271 (m. 161 of route).

Dir. N. by W.

15 m. *Rada'* ; track descends a stony water-course.

7 m. *Zirajah*.

13 m. *Nuseil Zirajah*, important village. Winding path through a valley.

6 m. *Seyyan*, village. Winding mountain path.

11 m. *'Artaz* ; see above (m. 219 of route).

**SAN'Ā** (60 miles).]

[An *Alternative Route* from Qa'tabah (m. 94 of route) to Yerīm, via Sobe, followed by Manzoni (1877) and Harris (1892), is described below ; distance about 60 m. Manzoni's altitudes are given. Water is abundant along the road and the mountain valleys are often well cultivated :

**QA'TABAH** (alt. 4,060 ft. ; but see above, p. 271).

Road goes W. for about 8 m., then turns due N. *Azab* (alt. 5,290 ft.), large village perched on hill ; numerous walls and towers.

Constant short ascents and descents ; then a winding path, on face of precipitous mountain-side, climbs up to alt. 8,000 ft. ; then a descent and fair going till a few miles short of Hadda.

*Hadda* village, the approach to which is by a difficult zigzag ascent through a pass.

*Neqil Hadda* ; alt., at summit, 6,900 ft. The peak of *Nuqtat el-Hadda* (alt. 7,400 ft.) lies on l.

miles.  
total. stages.

Descent from pass through narrow enclosed valley.

**Sobe** (*Sobah*) (alt. 6,420 ft.), principal stronghold of the 'Aud tribe ; situated near Wādi Bana, in which is a large perennial water-course ; country thickly populated and dotted with villages ; descent to

*Ma'ber*. After about  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. (on donkey back), enter *Wādi Bana* at

*Hulzah*, and follow wādi up for another  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. to *Seddah* (alt. 6,620 ft.), small town with damp feverish climate. Just beyond, road leaves the Bana, turns N., and follows its tributary, the *Wādi Khuba* (*Thuba*), by steep rocky ascent to

*Sūq eth-Thuluth* (alt. 7,200 ft.). Track continues to climb up *Wādi Khuba* ; it is often merely a 'footing' cut in the precipitous sides of the wādi, and perilous ; at several places on the way there are well-built drinking-troughs. After an hour

- *Neqil el-Khuba* (alt. 7,670 ft.) ; thence a very easy descent and a considerable stretch along a wide stony plain (gen. alt. 7,000 ft.), devoid of vegetation from complete absence of water.

*Arba'at el-Qala'* ('Gala'), village and junction of four roads (alt. 7,560 ft.). Roads S. to Māwiyah ; W. to Ibb ; and NE. to Yerim. About  $3\frac{1}{2}$  hrs. good going, with gentle ascents and descents ; then over level plain to

**YERIM**, town (alt. 7,800 ft., according to Manzoni) ; see above, p. 271 (m. 136 of route).

## ROUTE 62

ADEN—MUSEMIR—TA'IZZ—IBB—YERİM

*Authorities:* Aden Mil. Report, compared with Manzoni, 1877–80 (Musemir to Ta'izz). Manzoni, 1877–80, Niebuhr, 1762, Military Report on Arabia, compared with and supplemented by Aden Mil. Report (Ta'izz to Yerim). Altitudes throughout the route are taken from Lt.-Col. Maunsell's map.

*General Direction:* NW. to Ta'izz; NE. by N. to Yerim.

*Distance:* Crow-fly, 116 miles; road, 194 miles.

*Character and Supplies:* see p. 58.

miles.

total. stages.

**ADEN**, town; see I, p. 203 f.

[For the section of the route as far as Musemir see Route No. 61, pp. 265 ff.]

58 58 **Musemir**, town; see I, p. 211.

Dir. W. by N.; cross *Wādi Tibān*; then a well-defined track ascends to plateau on r. bank; going good from this point.

2 m. Dry ravine crossed.

Dir. NW.; cross *Wādi Dabuka*, a dry tributary of *Wādi Warazān*, which itself is an affluent of the Tibān, by well-graded descent and ascent.

1 m. Enter *Wādi Dabuka* again; after a short distance, the road leaves this wādi and goes over a stony plateau to a point near the junction of *Wādis Fākir* and *Warazān*.

3½ m. Well-graded descent into *Warazān* bed; clear perennial stream. Ascend out of *Wādi Warazān*.

1 m. Turn up dry bed of *Wādi Nashim*; after ½ m. leave this ravine.

Dir. WNW., crossing some ten small ravines; these continual ascents and descents are especially trying for baggage camels.

1½ m. Some shallow water-holes in *Wādi Juwah*.

1½ m. Cross *Wādi Na'mān*.

69½ 11½ **Darajah** (Addareja), hamlet; 2 groups of small towers and stone huts lie on low hills on either side of track.

Dir. NW.; track descends.

miles.  
total stages.

$\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Wādi Milah*; some cultivation on banks.  
Ascend this wādi.

2 m. *Mizada*, small hamlet, on l. Hamlets of *Sarwa* and *Rafad* on r.

$\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Wādi Milah* here bifurcates: to r., *Wādi Karkahan*; to l., *Wādi Lasb*. In W. Karkahan ample camping-ground; good perennial streams, reported never to fail, in this wādi and in *Wādis Ziyak* and *Rada* close by; forage obtainable in neighbourhood.

Track ascends 100 ft., between fork of *Wādis Karkahan* and *Lasb*, to upland, the *Habil 'Arabi*; there is then level going for about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  m.

1 m. *Shabwah*, village, about 1 m. to l.; 10 houses and a white mosque.

1 m. Turkish frontier crossed.

$1\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Daba*, Turkish village to l.; one well.

Dir. NW., gradually ascending *Wādi Daba* (where there are 2 wells), to a pass giving access to *Māwiyah*; ascent of 200 ft. to summit, presenting no difficulty except in two places over slippery rock, but commanded on either side from heights above.

$5\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Neqil Māwiyah*; altitude, at summit, 4,550 ft.  
Slight descent of about 50 ft.

82 12 $\frac{1}{2}$  *Māwiyah*, village of about 30 houses, on a clear stream (Manzoni), with mosque and tomb (*Qubbah Sidi Hasan*) about 100 yds. distant; situated on southern slope of Jebel Daba, looking down on rich cultivated valley with palm groves.

Dir. almost due W., round northern slope of Jebel Daba; ascending, but good camel and mule track.

3 m. Shrine of *Wali Hajji Marum*, at top of a pass. Good water from wells at villages of *Halil* to r. and *'Asariyah* to l., both about half a mile distant.

Sharp descent of 800 ft. in  $\frac{1}{2}$  m., to the plain of *Sa'iyah*; then good level track across cultivation, and an easy ascent up pass of *Neqil Rakab*.

miles.  
total. stages.

- 3 m. *Neqil Rakab*, summit of pass. Steep descent.  
1 m. *Wādi Südān*; flowing water, but reported bad for drinking.

Cross *Wādi Südān* and ascend to Henna plain.

- 2 m. *Henna* plain (5 m. by 3 m.), rich pasture; many fine cattle. Track skirts southern edge of plain; then a stony ascent up moderate gradient.

- 3 m. *Neqil Mushakdif*; track crosses cultivation.  
1½ m. *Huzum*, village; 2 wells, good drinking water; a good half-way halt from Māwiyah.

Dir. N. of W., by gentle descent.

- 1 m. *'Ariba*, some fifteen huts; wells of drinking water. White minaret of Jened, conspicuous  
3 m. to N.

Excellent track across watershed between *Wādi Südān* and *Ta'izz*.

- 3½ m. *Dār es-Sākin*, white tower to r.; large well near, 15–20 yds. in diameter, with abundant water.

[Road from Jened joins on r.]  
Dir. SW., descending.

- 2 m. Near white-domed tomb (*Qubbat el-Hauban*), the road joins the Yerim-Ibb road into *Ta'izz*, about 9 m. distant. Enter *Ta'izz* by Eastern Gate (*Bāb el-Kebīr*), after a short ascent.

### 111 29 TA'IZZ, town; see I, p. 168 f.

Dir. E., leaving by the *Bāb el-Kebīr* and returning to 8 m. *Qubbat el-Hauban*.

Dir. N. by E., for 6 or 7 m. across sandy plain, almost desert; fairly good going; then along a more or less fertile valley.

- 8 m. *Amaki*, small village to r., partly in ruins; alt. 4,750 ft. Road continues to ascend the valley.

- 5 m. *Qa'dha*, small village to l., with *caracol* (guard-house), to r.; alt. 5,400 ft. Ascent now becomes somewhat steeper.

- 5 m. Valley begins to narrow considerably.

141 30 *Sūq el-Maharas*, village at foot of *Jebel Maharas*; alt. 7,050 ft.

miles.  
total. stages.

Between this place and San'ā, at almost every half-day's journey, are large inns (simsaras), which afford safe lodging, and where most ordinary supplies are to be found, such as rice, coffee, butter, bread, &c. (Niebuhr).

Road makes steep winding ascent for  $\frac{3}{4}$  hr. to *Maharas Pass* (alt. 8,500 ft.), the highest point between Ta'izz and Ibb, well paved in parts; it then descends.

2 m. *Nejid*, rather large village, to r.

Dir. N., then NW., slightly descending.

7 m. *Jiblah*, town of about 1,200 houses; alt. 6,760 ft.

1 m. *Udah*, village; thence a very steep descent.

2 m. *Arma*, water-troughs for animals; about 4 m. to Ibb.

157 16 **IBB**, town (alt. 6,720 ft.); see I, p. 170.

Dir. N. by E., down a broad valley with river, alongside which are water-tanks and shelter-houses at intervals; the first mile well paved, then 2 m. of steep zigzag descent.

4 m. *Lahwad*. The river has to be crossed two or three times in the following three miles; the Military Report, referring to the rainy season, says: 'As it rains hard every day between 3 and 4 p.m., it is necessary to finally cross the river before 5 p.m., as by then it is unfordable.'

3 m. *Sūq ez-Zabtah*; alt. 5,390 ft.

Track soon becomes more hilly and ascends.

174 17 **Mekhāder**, village on summit of hill, the main portion lying to l. of road; alt. 5,820 ft.; market on Thursdays; small garrison.

Dir. N., at first, down an easy slope; at 2 m. *Bargein* and an awkward water-gully; then road turns E. by N., following a narrow valley, and going for 3 or 4 m. through park-like country, with orchards and gardens of mangoes, peaches, figs, mulberries, bananas, &c. Leaving this, the track climbs a long steep zigzag ascent, with badly paved surface.

miles.  
total. stages.

- 6 m. *Samārah*, small walled village of mud-built houses, to l., with commodious inn, half-way up pass; ruined castle on neighbouring height.  
Ascent now fairly easy for  $\frac{1}{2}$  m.; then track becomes steep and tortuous again.
- 2 m. *Samārah Pass*, summit; alt. 9,400 ft.; highest point between Ibb and Yerim.
- Dir. NE., by a tortuous descent to cultivated plain, with general elevation of 8,600 ft.; then, for some 8 miles, the track runs more or less on the level, along green valley, passing small hamlet of *Madrāf*.
- 6 m. *Arba'at el-Qala'* ('Gala'), village and junction of four roads. [Road here comes in SE. from Qa'tabah via Sobe; see Route No. 61, p. 274.]

194 20 YERİM, town; see I, p. 169.

## ROUTE 63

ADEN—QA'TABAH  
(via Nūbat Dakim and Khoreibah)

*Authorities*: Aden Mil. Report, supplemented by information from Harris, 1892, and Manzoni, 1877-80.

*General Direction*: NNW. to Nūbat Dakim; then, roughly, N.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 81 miles; road, 90 miles.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 58.

miles.  
total. stages.

ADEN, town; see I, p. 203 f.

[For routes from Aden to Nūbat Dakim via Lahej, see above, Route No. 61, pp. 265 ff. A more direct route via Bir Salim, which corresponds at the beginning and end with Route No. 61, is given below. For details of the stage to Bir Sa'id 'Ali see Route No. 61, p. 266; take the *Eastern* of the three alternative tracks starting from Dār

miles.  
total stages.

el-Amīr, which passes Bir Sa'īd 'Ali 8 m. before reaching Lahej.]

16 16 *Bir Sa'īd Āli*, 3 wells ; see above, p. 266.

Dir. N. through cultivation.

$1\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Wādi es-Saghīr*. Follow up stony bed of wādi for  $\frac{1}{2}$  m. (or a track may be taken along l. bank) ; then leave wādi and turn NW.

$3\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Bir Salīm*, well ; water plentiful but indifferent.

[Track from Lahej 2 m. to W., joins in.]

24 8 *Bir Am Seifi*, camping-ground ; see above, p. 267.

[For details of stage from Bir Am Seifi to Nūbat Dakim see Route No. 61, p. 267 f.]

40 16 **Nūbat Dakim**, camping-ground ; see above, p. 268.

Dir. N., ascending over stony ground ; then a descent.

$1\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Wādi Bilih* is entered and followed for about 7 m. : or a good alternative road, made in 1903 for some distance along l. bank, may be taken.

$5\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Mallah*, camping-ground much used by caravans, but supply of water rather scanty and impure. Wādi Bilih soon makes a bend, and the track leaves it and turns up a dry wādi-bed ; at 1 m. it comes out upon an open stony plateau with good firm going ; then a descent between rocky hills to Milāh.

6 m. *Milāh*, group of poor huts, on r. bank of Wādi Milāh. Camp on l. bank, where there is a large new well, with ample supply of good water ; a little forage may be obtained locally. Military post (1903), on low rocky hill 500 yds. NE.

[Tracks go off r. for Hajar and Sauda.]

Dir. N. of E. towards *Jebel Jimil* (a landmark), among rocky hills, but good firm going.

6 m. Descend into *Wādi Am Suheibiyah* (just below Jebel Jimil), and turn N. up stony bed of wādi, on to the stony *Habilein* plateau, where the territory of the Emir of Dhāla is entered ; the village of *Suleiq* (site of a military post) lies a little to E. Cross plateau.

miles.  
total. stages.

- 4 m. Descend by steep gradient into *Wādi Har-daba*, and follow up its winding stony bed.
- 65 25 *Ghail Hardaba*, camping-ground, but rather restricted ; there are springs, and water can also be obtained by digging anywhere in the bed of the wādi. Military post on summit of hill rising 200 ft. above l. bank. Continue up the winding Wādi Har-daba, narrowly enclosed by steep hills and fringed with tamarisk ; bed shingly, but track fairly good.
- 4 m. *Kaflah*, village and custom-post of Emir of Dhāla.
- $\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Hamra*, village to l. ; 2 wells, but scanty supply. Wādi now opens out and becomes less winding.
- 3 m. *Radu'*, site of a military post, on hill on l. bank ; small camping-ground ; 2 wells N. of village.
- [Track goes off NNW. to Dhāla, over the Rabadh pass ; it is bad in places, and camels must be lightly loaded.]
- 2 m. *Markula*, to E.
- 1 m. *Dimma*, on a hill to W. ; here wādi narrows to gorge between high precipices.
- 77 12 **Khoreibah**, settlement, with tower of Sheikh of the Al Beshi on a rocky spur commanding the route ; small spring a little above in a ravine ; forage and a few cows and goats obtainable.
- 1 m. Foot of *Neqil el-Khoreibah*, where there is a custom-house (alt. 3,500 ft., according to Manzoni). Severe ascent by zigzag track, commanded on either side by hills, 200–600 ft. high ; passable for camel transport ; ascent takes about  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. by camel. Altitude at summit, 4,200 ft. ; here there is a well of excellent water, and other springs on the way up. The town of Dhāla lies about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  m. to SW.

Fairly easy descent to vast cultivated plateau. [There are two other paths by which the pass may be traversed : one by W.

miles.  
total. stages.

the side of a gorge, steep and winding, to *Jarba*; the other by E. side, also steep and winding, to *Ushāri* and *Kurein*.]

3 m. **Jalilah**, village; 5 wells, with plentiful supply; see I, p. 212.

Dir. NW. between hills and through cultivation, past villages of *Lakmat el-Hajifar*, *Jalas* and *Wābah*; the path then descends into an open cultivated valley, crosses low ridges, and descends into another cultivated valley; thence 2 m. through crops and 1 m. over rocky undulating plain to *Sanah*.

6 m. *Sanah*; boundary village, before entering Turkish territory; 1 well, with good water; custom-house.

90 13 **QA'TABAH**, town; see I, p. 170.

## ROUTE 64

ADEN—QA'TABAH

(via Dhāla)

*Authority*: Aden Military Report.

*General Direction*: N. by W.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 81 miles; road, 90 miles.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 58.

miles.  
total. stages.

**ADEN**, town; see I, p. 203 f.

[For the first stage, from Aden to Bir Am Seifi, see the alternative tracks via Lahej or Bir Salim given in Routes Nos. 61 and 63, pp. 265 ff., 279 f.]

24 24 *Bir Am Seifi*, camping-ground; see above, p. 267.

Dir. N. across desert tract.

3 m. Cross *Wādi Bilih*; well of *Bir Dajan* in bed of wādi. Then over undulating sandy country; heavy going and a steady rise.

7 m. *Jebel Keira* (alt. 2,100 ft.), a rocky spur

miles.  
total. stages.

standing up out of the sand, passed to E. ; then over firm gravelly soil with belts of mimosa scrub.

2 m. Track comes in l. from Sha'qah, across the desert.

2 m. Track goes off NE. to Mijbah, 2 m. distant.

Road now goes up bed of a dry water-course ; in wet season, a track along the hill-side must be taken, where going is very slow and difficult.

**44 20 Dār Sheiban**, small Haushabi village ; well, with good water at 50 ft. ; camping-ground ; forage obtainable.

Dir. N. up *Wādi Suheib*, at first over firm stony ground, then through cultivation.

4½ m. *Dār el-Hajar*, first village of stone-built houses. 'Alawi territory is entered here.

2½ m. *Sauda*, village to r., on slope of conical hill. *Kashah*, principal village of the 'Alawi, one mile to E.

Track follows up dry stony bed of *Wādi Am Suheibiyah*.

**54 10 Jimil**, large village at foot of isolated hill on r. bank ; one well, with abundant supply of good water ; plentiful forage and other supplies.

Dir. NW., leaving the *Wādi Am Suheibiyah*, up stony bed of *Wādi Tuwanna* ; track very rough, but presenting no difficulty for camel transport.

3 m. *Tuwanna*, village, with 1 well of good water.

Follow up bed of wādi, which is narrowly enclosed between rocky hills.

5 m. *Rasafa* ; here the wādi becomes a narrow gorge, with very shingly bed ; good perennial springs.

2 m. *Ālela* ; settlement of Azraqi nomads. As the river bed is here obstructed by boulders, the track, very rough and out of repair, leads along the hill-side, afterwards crossing to opposite bank of wādi.

1 m. Leave *Wādi Tuwanna*, and ascend 900 ft. in 1½ m. over *Neqîl Tuwanna* ; gradient

miles.  
total stages.

nowhere steep. At summit track turns NE.  
for  $\frac{1}{2}$  m., then E.

70 16 **Dhubayyat**, thriving village of 400 inhabitants ; 4 wells, with good drinking water, about 300 yds. N. ; also large masonry reservoir for rain-water about  $\frac{1}{2}$  m. E. ; cultivation, and considerable herds of goats and sheep. White Shrine of *Wali Hasan* on conical hill, 5,900 ft. above sea-level, 1 m. E. ; a landmark and useful for signalling communication.

Dir. W. of N., by steep rocky descent, the track then winding over stony ground. The whole of this stage to Dhāla is very rough, but practicable for laden camels.

3 m. Enter a gorge, with waterfalls  $\frac{1}{2}$  m. farther on.  
 $1\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Zanadh* ; 1 well with good water ; considerable cultivation. Track then ascends a low pass, into open cultivated valley.

2 m. *Kaflat ez-Zobeid*, village at far side of valley ; 3 wells, the best situated W. of village.  
Track comes in E. from Rabadh.

2 m. to Dhāla, passing *Habil Dhi Ishar*.

78 $\frac{1}{2}$  8 $\frac{1}{2}$  **DHĀLA**, town ; see I, p. 211 f. During the following stage the track is very rough and winding.

Dir. N. for half a mile, then NNW., with a gradual descent.

1 m. *Kabar*, village on hill, E. of road.

$2\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Wa'ra*, village ; one well.

$1\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Sureifi* (Sirafi), village with good well.

Road skirts *Jebel Jihāf*, passes small hamlets of *Sha'b el-As'ud* and *Bajaha*, and leads down *Wādi Haza*. Track then bifurcates, one branch approaching *Qa'tabah* through *Sanah*, and the other leading into *Wādi Tiban*.

$3\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Sanah* ; boundary village, before entering Turkish territory ; 1 well, with good water ; custom-house. For the following 3 m. into *Qa'tabah* the track corresponds to Route No. 63 ; see above, p. 282.

90 11 $\frac{1}{2}$  **QA'TABAH**, town ; see I, p. 170.

## ROUTE 65

## ADEN—SHUGHRAH

*Authority* : Data supplied by Lieut. Kensington, 1904.*General Direction* : NW.*Distance* : Crow-fly, 58 miles ; road, 63 miles.*Character and Supplies* : see p. 59.

miles.  
total. stages.

**ADEN**, town ; see I, p. 203 f.

Dir. N., along the Sheikh 'Othmān road ; see above,  
Route No. 60, p. 262.

2 m. *Khōr Maksar*, Aden troop lines. Here the  
Sheikh 'Othmān road is left.

Dir. N. by E., following coastline, on the level to end  
of this stage.

8 m. Track goes off l. for 'Imād, about 3 m. distant.

After 2 m., road becomes heavy in places  
for several miles, but passable for all arms.  
One mile before reaching Hiswatel-'Akrabiyah  
low sand-hills are entered and going becomes  
very heavy.

25 25 *Hiswat el-'Akrabiyah*, no village nor cultivation ; one  
well, close to sea, the water salt but drinkable ;  
camp a little off main road ; scanty grazing for  
camels.

Road crosses several sand-drifts ; heavy going  
for  $1\frac{1}{2}$  m. ; track then improves steadily.

$3\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Majhar* (*Mihjar*), small village.

Good hard track, but encumbered by trees  
and bushes, till reaching the cultivated district  
known as the *Abiyān*, which begins about  
 $3\frac{1}{2}$  m. from Majhar ; road then winds in and  
out amongst crops and is generally only  
broad enough for a loaded camel to pass ;  
a guide should be obtained for this part.

$4\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Wādi Bana*, 400 yds. broad, increasing to  
a mile in flood-time. *Zinjabar*, the first im-  
portant Fadhli village is then passed : mud-  
houses ; about 500 inhabitants ; principal

miles.  
total. stages.

well close to village ; another well lies half a mile to NE., but water only fit for animals.

**35½ 10½ 'Amūdīyah**, a larger village than Zinjabar, about half a mile NW. of road ; two wells ; good place for camp NE. of village, where there is plenty of open ground.

Road for one mile rather heavy ; then very good all the way to '*Asalah*.

5 m. *Wādi Hasan* crossed ; 400 yds. wide, increasing to half a mile or a mile in flood.

4 m. '*Asalah*, deserted town, situated on small hill close to road on N. side ; one or two wells, but, when there is any water in them, it is brackish.

Road hard for two miles ; it then becomes sandy, and there is a very tiring ascent for two miles ; then a trying descent for about the same distance.

6 m. *Seilat Seilah*, dry river-bed about 150 yds. broad ; a shallow well about 300 yds. up the bed.

Road here approaches coastline and follows it more or less closely for rest of way, crossing three or four dry river beds (*seilāt*) with well in each, but water salt.

9 m. Road emerges upon level plain ; then winds in and out amongst small sandhills.

2½ m. *Seilat Udeba*, one well ; open ground to end of stage.

**63 27½ SHŪGHRAH** (Shuqrah), town ; see I, p. 209.

## ROUTE 66

SHUGHRAH—NISĀB—YESHBUM—MAKALLA

*Authorities*: Data supplied by Lieut. Kensington, 1904, supplemented by details from Bent, 1897, and Bury, 1899; and Red Sea Pilot for section Bālhāf to Makalla.

*General Direction*: NNE. to Nisāb; ESE. to Bālhāf; NE. by E. to Makalla.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 243 miles; road, 350 miles.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 59.

miles.  
total. stages.

**SHUGHRAH**, town; see I, p. 209.

Dir. E., parallel with coast for 12 m., then due N.; at about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  m. the track begins to ascend, is stony and bad, and suitable only for camel transport.

10 m. *Wādi eth-Themālūl* crossed, where there are pools, but water foul. There is one spring which changes its position frequently; bad halting-place.

A steep ascent of about 300 yds. over a small pass; then for three or four miles track winds along beds of some small wādis (gravelly, and heavy going). In one of these, *Wādi Samluf*, plenty of trees, and grazing for camels all along it, but water bad for drinking purposes.

$4\frac{1}{2}$  m. A steeper ascent over a higher pass; at top, a short defile with precipitous sides so narrow that loaded camels go through with difficulty. Ascent takes about 8 hours.

16 16 *Rahwat el-Makānah*, name given to summit of pass; no people living near.

For half a mile a stretch of bad road; then good level track for about six miles across plain of *Jahein*, with patches of cultivation here and there. General altitude about 3,000 ft.; direction slightly to W.

$6\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Heid Lamas*, passed on r.

A track to Bir Lamas (see I, p. 214), goes off l., whence there is alternative track to Mis-hāl.

miles.  
total. stages.

- Dir. N. generally, over level ground for half a mile; then a gradual descent, difficult owing to loose stones.
- 2 m. *Wādi en-Nakhein*, dry river bed, with two or three rain-pools, but water bad owing to continual fouling by camels.
- There is a good camping-ground about half a mile off road to W., and not very good water at *Bir Nakhein* still farther W., but difficult to reach. Trees fringe both banks of wādi; small patches of cultivation; good grazing.
- Cross wādi to open plain of Mis-hāl, which is dotted with villages but ill supplied with water; 3½ m. to Mis-hāl.
- 28 12 Mis-hāl, village, with one stone house, tower, and cluster of huts; deep well with brackish water, *Bir Mis-hāl*, about two and a half miles distant from road.
- Dir. NE., winding through low foot-hills for about five miles to the *Sa'idi* plain. Track shortly passes striking landmark to l., the peak *Qarn Marshad*, 200 ft. high above plain.
- 10 m. *El-'Ain*, hamlet; well, and scanty cultivation. This is the only water between Mis-hāl and Dakhlah.
- 3 m. *Heid el-Akad*, hill passed on r.
- 2 m. *Heid Khurf*, peak, one mile to l.
- 48 20 Dakhlah, hamlet to l.; much ground under cultivation, with good crops.
- From this point there are alternative tracks to Nisāb: (a) westerly, followed in route; (b) easterly (see below, p. 293 f.).
- Dir. NW., between peaks of *Kalah* and *Zibb*; at foot of latter there is a small settlement, *Hafa*, with two shrines. Track awkward, being much intersected by embankments, artificial gullies, and dry water-beds.
- 7 m. *Mijda*, village situated on l. bank of *Wādi Rugub* upon spur of Maran Range; some 600 inhab.; the shrine of *Sīdi 'Amr Bin Sa'id*, a prominent landmark, close by, where there is a spring of good water,

miles.  
total. stages.

which runs past village through covered channel.

Dir. NW. Road now crosses the *Kaur* ridge, which camels cannot ascend, and donkeys or mules must be used ; track very rough, at first through dense mimosa jungle ; a gorge is then followed up over blocks of stone (difficult both for men and animals to pass) ; 7,500 ft. at summit. Tall shrubs fringe track when crest is reached.

62 14 *Wādi Tilhak*, good camping-place near small Bedouin village, where there are goats and a few patches of cultivation.

Dir. N., continuing to rise for short distance ; then track descends in zigzags over succession of terraced tracts to *Wādi Dihaura*, which is followed closely ; 6 m. on, some pools are passed ; track exceedingly rugged and bad.

10 m. *Wādi Khalla* crossed to W. bank ; pools of water.

Road emerges upon the *Dahr* plateau which is mainly pastoral and agricultural, irrigated and well cultivated ; several good wells along plateau, the water said to be abundant all the year round.

74 12 *Sauma'ah* (Soma), unwalled town of about 3,000 inhabitants ; see I, p. 216.

Dir. N. by E. ; for about seven miles the track is good, running across three successive plains ; then it ascends the *'Aqabah* along west bank of *Wādi Khalla*.

7 m. Track turns abruptly E. and leads by very steep descent into *Wādi Khalla*, with rough stony bed, wooded with mimosa and other bush. *Wādi Khaura* is then entered from *Wādi Khalla*, where *Wādi Surum* joins in on l.

90 16 *Wādi Khaura Pools*, a chain of permanent pools of good water. Track descends the *Wādi Khaura*.

4 m. *Wādi Tirimid* comes in on l., where again there are perennial pools of water ; thick clumps of tamarisk trees on banks.

miles.  
total. stages.

- 2 m. *Wādi Khaura* opens out to width of about three-quarters of a mile; some little distance on, track emerges through narrow cleft to plain of *Khaura*, afterwards rejoining wādi.
- 7 m. *Setanan*, village with cultivation; 2 m. to end of stage.
- 105 15 *Hautah*, village, with considerable cultivation and a few date-palms.
- Dir. N. of E., over cultivation for some little way; then track finally leaves Wadi Khaura and traverses a succession of hills and gullies; it crosses the *Heid Diyan* range by an extremely steep and rugged pass, and descends to a plain dotted with thorny scrub.
- 5 m. *Wādi el-Hajar*, where there is a well; track follows this wādi for a short distance, then strikes across alternating barren sandy plain and rugged hilly ground.
- 6 m. *Wādi Subhān*; here cultivation recommences.
- 2 m. *Heid Qal'ah. Medāq*, a residence of the Sultan of 'Aulaqi, on a hill, here sighted.
- 123 18 **NISAB**, town; see I, p. 214 f.
- Dir. E., across a sandy plain.
- 4 m. (about). Track rounds a mountain spur, turns S., and enters *Wādi Hannak*, which it follows, crossing and recrossing the wādi several times until reaching *Jaul Mutti* plain. After some distance it bears SE. and goes through a defile.
- 14 m. (about). *Qarn edh-Dhi'b* (or *Dhi'āb*), an isolated rock, about 1 m. r. of path, which holds water for months after rain (practically the only water between Nisāb and Seina).
- Dir. SSE., good going, across the plain of *Jaul Dabra*, which is level but sandy and bare.
- 151 28 **Seina** (Sena), small town.
- Dir. N. of E., passing the small settlements of *Dakhul* and *Serra*. Route then traverses a level plain thinly wooded with mimosa and ascends to the cairn of *Sheikh 'Obeid*. It then bears

miles.  
total. stages.

- NE., descends a long gentle slope into a ravine, ascends a narrow pass, and descends into another ravine.
- 6 m. *Wādi Hebra*, a gorge-like valley, leading into the well-cultivated and wooded *Wādi Yeshbum*.
- 3 m. *Sa'īd*, village, situated to l. of track, and *Wāsitah* to r.
- Dir. E., along the shingly bed of *Wādi Yeshbum* for some little distance; track then ascends out of the wādi and runs along the crest of a ridge, above the village of *Kaulah*, to the *Furda Pass* by which it descends into the wādi again; the wādi is then followed to Yeshbum.
- 3 m. *Medal*.
- Dir. E. of S.
- 165 14 **Yeshbum**, town; see I, p. 215.
- Dir. SE., down the wādi, known at first as *Wādi Yeshbum*, then as *Ghail Habbān*.
- 10½ m. **Habbān**, town; see I, p. 230.
- Dir. slightly S. of E., along the well-watered Ghail Habbān.
- 7 m. *Kidūr*, village; water.
- 205 40 **Naqb el-Hajar**, ruins surrounded by a wall, on a hillock in the middle of *Wādi Meifa'*; there is a masonry well here, with water at 60 ft.
- Dir. ESE., down *Wādi Meifa'*, along which are wells, and also running water for some time after rain; good camel-grazing; valley is at first well-wooded with acacia and tamarisk, the trees becoming fewer as the route proceeds.
- 2½ m. Track crosses a hill of red sandstone, 200 ft. high. In the next 10 miles the following small villages are passed: *Jadwal 'Ajil*, *Sa'īd*, *Mansūrah*, *Jadwal Sheikh*, *Gharijah*, and *Sahūn*; water is obtainable at each, either from springs or wells.
- 10½ m. A few very small hamlets passed in this section; trees and vegetation gradually disappear.
- 11 m. Road leaves *Wādi Meifa'*.
- Dir. SE.

miles.  
total stages.

- 6 m. *Jebel Masinah*, a small sandstone hill, is passed.
- 7 m. Wells. Route descends a broad valley, among sandy hillocks topped with bushes ; going bad.
- 4 m. An abrupt ledge, 400 ft. high, is reached, which must be descended ; the track then traverses a belt of sand-hills.
- 250 45 'Ain Ba Ma'bad, hamlet of about 100 huts ; some wells of good water at 3 ft. A route to Maqātin goes off SW.
- Dir. E. by S., approaching the coast.
- 6 m. 'Ain Juweiri, hamlet of about 70 huts ; springs of good water. Route now skirts the sandy coast, studded with bushes.
- 4 m. *Jil'ah*, a few huts ; indifferent water. An isolated hill to the north is soon passed, on which are the remains of a tower.
- 265 15 *Bālhāf*, small port with little trade, and very few permanent inhabitants ; see I, p. 230, Fresh water has to be brought from a distance ; no supplies.
- Dir. ENE. along the shore all the rest of the way ; bad going.
- 1 m. *Ras 'Asidah* is passed.
- 6 m. *Ras er-Ratl*.
- 5½ m. *Jebel Hisn el-Ghurāb*, 450 ft. high, a little distance N. of track.
- 279 14 Bir 'Ali, fishing village, with a square tower ; fair water ; two or three hamlets near.
- Dir. almost due E. at first ; then it gradually bears NE.
- 7 m. *Majdahah*, hamlet, with indifferent water.
- 303 24 *Wādi el-Hajar* crossed ; water here only after rain.
- 7 m. *Ras Rahmah*.
- 3 m. *Ghaidhah*, village 4 miles inland, where there is good water ; date-groves and cultivation ; grain obtainable.
- 5 m. Cross a ridge which terminates in *Ras Hisaisah*. Track now skirts *Julham Bay* and crosses *Ras Burūm*.

miles.  
total. stages.

12 m. *Burūm*, fishing village with about 500 inhabitants ; good water, date groves and some cultivation ; good anchorage during the SW. monsoon.

Dir., at first N. ; it then gradually bears round to E., by a sandy track along a narrow undulating plain between the shore and the coastal mountains.

350 47 **MAKALLA**, town ; see I, p. 232 f.

The following is an *Alternative Route* from Dakhlah to Nisāb (see above, p. 237 f., m. 48 to m. 123 of route), which was traversed by Bury in 1900, in the reverse direction. It is difficult even for a small caravan, and is only used when the tribes along the westerly route are restless. The distances given are approximate, having been computed from a small scale map.

miles.  
total. stages.

*Dakhlah*. Road at first skirts *Wādi Ruqub* ; then, turning E., it traverses the 'Amūdīyah plain.

13 m. **Jiblah**, village ; see I, p. 216 ; water probably abundant.

Dir. N. for three miles to the Maran Gorge.

6 m. *Maran Gorge* is entered ; good camping-place. The march up the gorge is difficult and exhausting.

12 m. *Tulh Pass*, approached by a steep ascent up a deep ravine ; altitude at crest 6,500 ft.

Track crosses a ridge, the watershed between the northern and southern wādi systems ; it then descends by slippery track over gypsum rock into *Wādi Na'mān*.

*Wādi Na'mān*, which the track descends to its junction with *Wādi Khatib*.

22 m. *Wādi Khatib*, enclosed by abrupt and lofty heights, is now followed.

12 m. *Medinah*, a stronghold of the Rabīzi, with several towers.

2 m. *Wādi Rahāb* here joins *Wādi Khatib* on l. The bed of *Wādi Khatib* here becomes

miles.  
total. stages.

impassable, so track scales r. bank of wādi, and after crossing a ridge it rejoins the bed of Wādi Khatib, which it descends as far as 'Abdān.

6 (?) m. 'Abdān, small agricultural settlement; name of wādi here changes to Wādi 'Abdān. Track continues to descend wādi, passing the Shrine of *Sidi Mabar*; the wādi gradually widens, passing through miles of arable land, till it finally emerges upon the Nisāb plain.

80 NISĀB, town; see I, p. 214 f.

## F. SOUTHERN ROUTES

### ROUTE 67

#### MAKALLA (OR SHIHEIR)—HAUTAH—SHIBĀM— SEYYŪN—TERİM

*Authorities*: Hirsch, 1893, to Terim; Bent, 1893, to Shibām; Van den Berg, from native information; compared with the Aden Gazetteer.

*Direction*: Roughly NNW. to Haurah; then NNE., bearing almost E. to Terim.

*Distance*: From Makalla, crow-fly, 109 miles; road, 203 miles. From Shiheir, crow-fly, 98 miles; road, 211 miles.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 59f.

miles.

total stages.

**MAKALLA**, principal port between Aden and Muscat; see I, p. 232 f.

Dir. NNE., across arid waste; but, just outside town, road traverses valley, in which, by help of irrigation, coco-nut trees and bananas flourish.

2 m. *Mainah* (Moinah); here road bears to NE.

4 m. *Baqrein*, small settlement and first halting-place; wells, some palms, and a bungalow belonging to the Sultan of Makalla; several small forts in neighbourhood.

Road leads through narrow stony wādi (barren except for scanty shrub), which widens as it proceeds.

2 m. *Harshiyāt*; track ascends to high ground.

2 m. *Hadbah*, camping-place.

Road now runs across stony upland and crosses *Wādi Raham*, where it is too steep in places for riding.

3 m. *Basrah*, hamlet; a few houses, water, and some cultivation.

3 m. *Tukhum*, sandy place; brackish stagnant water.

22 22 **Rashnid**, village. A little short of the village, road comes in r. from Shiheir.

miles.  
total. stages.

[The following is the alternative approach from Shiheir :

**SHIHEIR**, port ; see I, p. 232.

Dir. W. for 3 m. along shore ; then road turns inland, over very loose sand.

7 m. *Zaghfah*, village, with palm-grove.

Track ascends and crosses low gypsum hills, over several small passes ; fairly steep in parts, but never necessary to dismount ; brackish water passed in two places.

3 m. *Sida*.

10 m. **Ghail Ba Wazir**, large overgrown village, described by Bent as 'a large town' ; it is surrounded by small oases with rank vegetation ; water, warm and bitter, is collected from the *ghail* (a running stream) into large reservoirs and conducted to the fields by deep canals ; considerable cultivation of tobacco, millet, and some cotton.

Dir. W. by S., over sandy tract, to join road from Makalla a little short of Rashnid.

30 **Rashnid.]**

22 22 **Rashnid**; see above, p. 295.

Dir. N. by W., then bearing NW.

2 m. *Wādi Ghāfit* ; water, small palm-groves, slight herbage for camels.

7 m. *Sibah* ; fair supply of water, 'enough for scores of camels'.

Road soon enters *Wādi Huwari*, which is narrow and tortuous but contains water and grazing for a good number of camels ; track then leads up to plateau, and is so steep and stony that camel-riders usually dismount.

38 16 *Tahiyah*, small village with considerable cultivation ; alt. 900 ft.

Dir. NW., continuing to ascend *Wādi Huwari*, which here resembles a gorge.

3 m. *Jirwit*.

miles.  
total. stages.

4 m. **Ghail**, village, near head of W. Huwari ; a collection of stone huts, walled enclosures, and fields ; alt. 2,000 ft. The *ghail* stream is used so largely for irrigation of date-palms, lucerne, grain, and other cultivation that the wādi-bed itself is waterless.

4 m. **Bat-ha** (Battih), village (alt. 2,600 ft.) situated at foot of scarp leading to main table-land (the 'Aqabah) ; very good water and much herbage for cattle.

Dir. N., bearing NW.; steep ascent, strewn with lumps of black basalt, to plateau (alt. 4,000 ft.), which stretches away to the horizon ; the route runs across the plateau for about three days. Tanks, dug to collect rain-water, are now occasionally met with.

**56 18 Hāj Bāl Qabrein**, summit of plateau, alt. 4,150 ft., forming the watershed of the district. The plateau slopes gently northward towards the main Wādi Hadhramaut and eastward to Wādi 'Adam. In this neighbourhood are the heads of several wādis which run almost parallel in the Hadhramaut ; the descent into all these is a sudden and rapid drop of 1,000 ft. or more. Bent says : 'They look as if they had been cut out of the plateau, like slices out of a cake.' In the wādis themselves there is very little slope down to the main wādi.

4 m. **Kash**, at head of *Wādi el-'Aisār* (*Aisar*), along the r. bank of which the track runs for some distance.

9 m. **Arfa** ; alt. 3,400 ft.

8 m. **Shariha**.

4 m. **Mūhah**, an abrupt descent of about 1,500 ft. to bed of *Wādi el-'Aisār*, by a difficult but well-engineered path ; in the wādi the slope becomes gentle again ; small villages and vegetation are passed. There is a longer, but easier, descent for camels, round by the head of the wādi.

**86 30 Khailah**, village, with cattle, palm-groves and gardens ; alt. 2,015 ft. ; head-quarters of Khailiki tribe.

## SOUTHERN ROUTES

- Dir. N. by W., continuing down the narrow Wādi el-'Aisār.
- 2 m. *Subeikh*, village with tower; close by are the small hamlets of *Hardūf* and *Larsanah* (*Larsmah*).
- 1 m. *Wādi Dō'an* joins in l.; below junction, the wādi is generally known as *Wādi Kesr*, though some geographers consider *Wādi Dō'an* to extend to the town of Haurah, and even beyond.  
[Hirsch's route entered *Wādi Dō'an* (or *Kesr*) just below its junction with *Wādi el-Aisār*, a little above the town of *Sif*. He describes the descent as 'a way down through a rain-worn ravine, full of stones, by a zigzag, difficult for men and more difficult for camels'.]
- 3 m. *Sif*, on r. bank of wādi (Hirsch's map places it on l. bank); an 'Amūdi town of 1,000-2,000 inhab., with towers; it lies at a considerable height, among thick palm-groves and fields which extend on either side of the wādi and are much divided up by walls of mud and stone.
- Dir. N., along the dry bed of wādi.
- 2 m. *Qaidūn*, to l., at the point where *Wādi Qaidūn* comes in l.; 'Amūdi shrine.
- 1 m. '*Adi* (or '*Adiyah*), to r.; about fifty houses protected by the fortress of *Ba Mahāris*, situated a little below the point where *Wādi Mish* comes in r.
- 5 m. *Hebīr*, to r.; little town with gardens and groves at entrance of *Wādi Hebīr*.  
Track continues over very stony ground; it crosses and recrosses the wādi-bed at several points, passing mouths of several tributary wādis.
- 4 m. *Lajhar*, to l.; groves of palms and *dōm* trees and considerable cultivation.
- 1 m. *Hisn el-Mala*, to r., village commanded by fort.
- 2 m. *Sila'*, village to l., situated on jutting rock and commanded by two fairly large forts. The

miles.  
total. stages.

road now runs for about 2 miles along a very sandy track to Hajarein.

**109 23 Hajarein**, squalid Ka'aiti town, built on lofty isolated rock in middle of wādi, and dominated by a castle ; pop. 1,500 ; alt. 1,780 ft. A steep slippery path leads to gate ; the houses of sun-dried brick and straw are unusually high and many have loopholes. The town is surrounded by a considerable area of cultivation ; it is a centre of trade and traffic, owing to its position midway between the coast and the interior. A Vice-Sultan governs here on behalf of the Ka'aiti family.

Dir. N. by W. ; the wādi is here peopled by unfriendly Nahad.

7 m. *Meshed* (or *Meshehed*), town of mud houses and several mosques, to r. ; deep well ; lime-kilns in neighbourhood and extensive ruins.

Dir. N., over flat valley bottom.

4 m. *Adab* (Adib), small village of about 25 poor houses and a well, situated a little way up *Wādi el-'Ain*, which here joins in r. ; almost opposite, *Beled Qabdein*, in extensive plantations.

Track now goes over dreary waste of sand, passing one or two small settlements, some of them protected by forts or watch-towers of the Ka'aiti tribe.

3 m. *Badrah*, small village to r. ; fertile spots are now again encountered, and several small villages or settlements are passed ; one of the latter, *Sideif*, possesses a fort.

**127 18 Haurah** (Hora), fairly clean and prosperous town, dominated by a castellated seven-storied house covering acres of ground ; surrounded by palm-groves ; pop. 2,000.

A little below Haurah, the main Wādi Hadhra-maut may be said to be entered, the valley broadening out and forming a great basin, about 8 miles in width.

Dir. N. by E., along barren sandy flats for about 11 miles.

miles.  
total stages.

- 2 m. *Naja*, to r. ; village and fort.
- 1 m. *Ghanimah*, to r. ; large village in plantations, protected by several 'kūts'.
- 3 m. *Ajlāniyah*, considerable village to l., on rocky hillock ; herds of cattle, sheep, and goats, and much millet cultivation.
- 12 m. *Furudh*, camping-place on a small height, 1 m. W. of Hautah ; alt. 1,270 ft. ; groups of palm trees on edge of well-cultivated plain ; good wells, but water brackish.

Here the wādi suddenly narrows ; there is a fortress at the neck.

**146 19 HAUTAH (QATAN)**, town ; see I, p. 233 f.

Dir. NE. ; for some distance the road goes over a succession of sandy stretches with patches of scrub, and passes a white-domed tomb, near which is a roofed-in well.

8 m. *Kashāmir*, ruins.

**158 12 SHIBAM**, town ; see I, p. 234 f.

Dir. NE. by E., at first through groves and gardens, intersected by water-courses ; then along a plain without vegetation, heavy going. In about an hour *Jebel Qabusah* is passed, with well at foot ; then track re-enters palm-groves and vegetation.

This portion of the main wādi, for several miles, is known locally as *Wādi Sirr*.

6 m. *Behārah*, to l., at foot of *Jebel Behārah* ; *Ghurfah*, small town some little distance away from road to r. ; water-courses are frequent all along this section.

Road now traverses stony ground, winding between sand-hills, with a few palm-trees here and there.

6 m. *Terīs*, small village to r. ; then a flat stretch, in some parts over muddy or marshy ground, into *Seyyūn*.

**174 16 SEYYŪN**, town ; see I, p. 235.

Dir. E. by N. ; the road leading out of the town is defended by a fortress, and a little farther on, where *Wādi Jezmah* comes in r., there is another fort

miles.  
total stages.

- 1 m. *Qeren*, palm-groves ; considerable cultivation, especially millet and lucerne ; land much intersected by water-channels ; then a short arid stretch.
- 1 m. *Hawwāra*, hamlet to r., in extensive palm-grove.
- 1½ m. *Mereimah*, village, commanded by fortress, among fertile fields and palm-groves.
- Track at first passes between sand-hills, with uneven surface ; then over soft sandy ground and along stony river-bed, till *Wādi Tāribah* comes in r.
- 9½ m. *Tāribah*, village, in extensive palm-groves and broad fields of millet and indigo ; wells for drinking-water lie S. of town.
- Dir. SE. at first ; then E., through section of *Wādi Hadhramaut* known locally as *Wādi Masilah* ; frequent running water ; fortresses at intervals on both sides ; road sometimes bordered by mud walls.
- 5 m. *Heid Qāsim*. The track from this point to Terim traverses an arid salt plain, but gardens and palm-groves reappear on nearing the town.
- 5 m. *Reida*, small village to r., near mouth of important tributary, *Wādi ‘Adam* (perhaps the easiest and most used approach to *Wādi Hadhramaut*), which here comes in r. ; vegetation and fertility increase as the town is approached.

203 29 TERIM, town ; see I, p. 235 f.

[Proceeding beyond Terim along the *Wādi Hadhramaut*, the places and distances, according to Van den Berg, are as follows : 12 m. *Mishtah* ; 2 m. *‘Aināt* ; 12 m. *Qāsim* ; 4 m. *Khūn* ; 12 m. *Ism* ; 15 m. *Fughmah* ; 10 m. *Qabr Hūd*.]

## ROUTE 68

## ALTERNATIVE ROUTE FROM SHIHEIR TO SHIBĀM

*Authority* : Bent, 1894, who traversed it in the reverse direction.

*Direction* : NNW. in general, but with some abrupt turnings.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 99 miles ; road, 149 miles.

*Character and Supplies* : see p. 60.

miles.

total. stages.

**SHIHEIR**, port ; see I, p. 232. For the stage from Shiheir to Ghail Ba Wazir, see Route No. 67, p. 296.

20 20 **Ghail Ba Wazir**, village ; see p. 296.

Dir. NE., passing through several oases.

3 m. *Bu Bakr*, village.

8 m. *Jamblah* (Gambla), village and palm-groves ; abundant horse fodder.

Dir. NW. up steep ascent of 2,000 ft., which sometimes necessitates dismounting ; ground barren and stony ; then another steep ascent of 1,000 ft., which camels have to make by a roundabout way ; the track then takes a winding course over bare undulating country.

10 m. Cross narrow pass (alt. 4,300 ft.), near shrine of *Sheikhah* ; descent by very winding path.

10 m. *Disbah* (alt. 2,900 ft.) ; water. The track crosses undulating ground, passing many tanks.

10 m. *Bir Baukban*, well ; brackish water.

Road enters a narrow valley, wooded with palms ; it crosses some miles of highlands, and then drops gradually into a wādi which develops into *Wādi 'Adam*, the chief approach to Wādi Hadhramaut.

2 m. *Laknah*.

3 m. *Hadhbah*, a small fort.

70 50 **Sufeilah**, village with excellent water and palm-groves ; alt. 3,150 ft.

Dir. WNW., continuing down wādi.

ROUTE 68 : ALTERNATIVE ROUTE TO SHIBĀM 303

miles.  
total. stages.

7 m. *Rakhbah*, village, with tank of bad water.  
The wādi here, in places, is much shut in by overhanging cliffs.

10 m. *Sahūt*. Track bears W.

91 21 *Nihār*, village.

Dir. N. by E., continuing down wādi, which narrows to 300 yards at one point, where there is a tower; there are a few trees here and there.

7½ m. *Kuna*, village.

2½ m. *Bir Bin Abudein*, village; two wells, good water.

2 m. *Birk*.

6 m. *Ghazz*, well. *Wādi Sanghur* comes in r. Below this point, numerous villages are passed, each consisting of a group of hovels round a tower; many flocks. Road continues along stony bed of wādi.

115 24 *Sāh*, village.

Dir. N. for about 5 miles.

1 m. Old fortress, on spur jutting out from cliff; the wādi is here very fruitful and contains a stream (*Ghail 'Umr*) and miles of palm-groves.

4 m. *Wādi 'Adam* is left; alt. 1,450 ft. Track turns abruptly W. by S. up side valley, which gradually narrows to a mere ravine.

3 m. Very steep ascent begins, extremely difficult for camels; then track, turning N., winds across tableland, alt. 3,000 ft.

12 m. *Farash*, a few rough shelters; water; scanty grazing.

Dir. N. by W., descending sharply into *Wādi Bin 'Ali*, a tributary of the main Hadhramaut Wādi, some 1,500 ft. below tableland; the track leads down the wādi.

4 m. *Masra*.

1 m. *Jabra*,

3 m. *Bahzeil*, ruins, to l

149 34 SHIBĀM, town; see I, p. 234 f.

## ROUTE 69

MAKALLA—SHIHEIR—DHOFĀR—LASHKHARAH

*Authorities*: Red Sea Pilot (*Makalla to Lashkharah*) ; Persian Gulf Gazetteer (*Dhofar to Lashkharah*). For certain sections between *Makalla* and *Murbāt*, Bent, 1893-5, compared with Indian Govt. Road Book.

*Direction*: Generally NE. by E.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 842 miles ; road, 993 miles.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 60 f.

miles.

total stages.

**MAKALLA**, town ; see I, p. 232 f.

Dir. ENE. over sand, skirting round *Ruweini Bay*.

1 m. *Bandar Ruweini*, where there is shelter for native craft during the SW. monsoons.

$2\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Rukub*, village with large mosque.

$3\frac{1}{2}$  m. The route passes within  $1\frac{1}{2}$  m. of the inland village of *Buweish*, situated in a valley with fairly abundant water and some date-groves.

20 20 *Shihr*, small village and an old fort on the coast. About 5 m. inland is the large village of *Sūq el-Basīr*, said to have 4,500 (?) inhabitants ; good water ; tobacco and vegetable cultivation.

Dir. ENE. along the low sandy shore.

$4\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Jebel Dhaba*.

4 m. The route here passes within  $\frac{1}{2}$  m. of *Zaghfah* village (see Route No. 67, p. 296).

$2\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Marir*, deserted village ; water.

35 15 **SHIHEIR**, port ; see I, p. 232.

Dir. almost due E. at first, then ENE. along the shore.

1 m. 'Arfa river-mouth crossed ; water. The route then goes along the shore for some little distance ; after making a detour inland for a couple of miles, to cross the estuary of *Wādi Gharid*, it returns to the coast again. For about a mile before *Hāmi* the going is very bad, along low cliffs strewn with broken shells.

51 16 *Hāmi*, small village at the foot of some low volcanic spurs ; date and coco-nut groves ; maize and

miles.  
total. stages.

- jowari cultivation ; water-supply from a sulphurous spring, too hot to keep the hands in.
- Dir. NE. at first, close to the shore along cliffs from 20 to 30 ft. high ; then inland, passing through a jumble of low volcanic hills.
- 9 m. *Dīs*, a populous oasis ; some old forts ; cultivation of sugar-cane in the neighbourhood. Track then leads across stony desert.
- 66 15 *Ghaidhah* (1), hamlet with a few huts ; good water.
- Dir. SE., at first over firm ground and then over heavy sand, returning to the coast at *Dhafghān*.
- 6 m. *Dhafghān*, small village in a gap in the cliffs.
- Dir. E., afterwards bearing generally ENE. along the coast ; basalt rocks occur here and there in this section of the route, and the track runs a little inland now and then to avoid the rough ground ; several water-courses are crossed.
- 5 m. *Bāghashwah*, hamlet near a headland (300 ft. high) of the same name ; water collects in pools after rain ; several springs of good water in the neighbourhood, and some cultivation. *Jebel Hamūm* is visible about 5 m. inland.
- 13 m. *Qarn*, a small scattered hamlet.
- 1½ m. Track passes a date grove and a square fort in ruins.
- 92 26 *Qusei‘ir*, small fishing village, walled on the land side, and consisting of a few stone buildings, a castle, and huts ; there are four detached towers on the sea side ; a few fishing boats ; anchorage under the shelter of a small natural breakwater, boats lying on either side according to the direction of the wind.
- Dir. NE. along the top of low cliffs, and over alternating tracks of black basalt and soft sand.
- 4½ m. *Harrah*, a hamlet with a round tower.
- 2½ m. *Sarār*, a few huts of mud and bamboo, and a few palms ; a cemetery here should be passed on the windward side.
- 2 m. Cross a water-course.

miles.  
total. stages.

- 3 m. *Handuwāt*, small village ; two miles inland, from a point  $\frac{1}{2}$  m. on, is *Hisn el-Kathīri*.
- 2 m. *Wādi Bidrah* is crossed.
- 107 15 *Reidah*, important village, about  $\frac{3}{4}$  m. inland ; estimated pop. 700 ; hot springs and some cultivation ; several boats.
- Dir. continues NE. at first, then bears E. by N. along the coast.
- 4 m. *Hasanah*, village.
- 2 m. *Rakhmit*, where a torrent-bed reaches the shore.
- 8 m. *Museina'ah*, an ancient site, with ruins ; the country round is marshy and contains belts of mangroves.
- For the remainder of the stage (39 m.) the route runs in almost a straight line along a low desolate coast, at the foot of a range of high mountains.
- 11 m. Mouth of *Wādi Shakħāwi* is crossed.
- $2\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Tanūn*, small village.
- 13 m. *Sharkhāt*, village, practically deserted.
- $5\frac{1}{2}$  m. Cross the mouth of *Wādi Museilah*, which makes a very conspicuous gap in the coastal range ; a small ruined fort stands on each side of this wādi, which leads up to the main *Wādi Hadhramaut*.
- 3 m. *Darfūt*, small village.
- 160 53 *Seihūt*, small port ; see I, p. 230. Good and abundant water and plentiful supplies.
- Dir. ENE. over low sandhills. The route now lies in Mahrah country.
- $9\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Ras 'Iqāb*, a few fishermen's huts ; barren and uncultivated coast.
- $3\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Ras Rakhweit*.
- 2 m. *Ras el-Kafīr*.
- 179 19 '*Atāb*, village with three mosques, about 1 m. from the shore ; pop. about 400 ; good water from wells E. of the village ; date groves 1 m. to W.
- Dir. ENE. at first, then NE. along a low, sandy, barren, and undulating coast.
- 10 m. Two sugar-loaf shaped peaks are passed.

miles.  
total. stages.

- 2 m. *Liban*, village.
- 4 m. *Akhūd*, village ; good anchorage in *Bandar Lask*, the westernmost portion of *Qishn Bay*.
- 197 18 **Qishn**, large straggling village, about  $\frac{1}{4}$  m. inland from the head of *Qishn Bay* ; good water from wells westward of the town ; fish plentiful, and good ; small imports of jowari, rice, dates, coffee and sugar ; see I, p. 230.
- Dir. generally ENE., along the shore of *Qishn Bay*.
- 3 m. *Sūq*, small village near a salt-water lake ; some palm trees.
- 2 m. *Hafāt*, small fishing village. Thence across the promontory of *Ras Darjah*.
- $9\frac{1}{2}$  m. Route passes between *Khōr Maghshi* and *Jebel Hadim*, and thence along a low sandy coast.
- 218 $\frac{1}{2}$  21 $\frac{1}{2}$  **Saqr**, straggling village in a date-grove near the beach ; pop. 500–600 ; good water ; some grain grown.
- Dir. N. of E., continuing along the low sandy coast and through country which is bare, except where there are stunted bushes and patches of cultivation near villages.
- 3 $\frac{1}{2}$  m. Village with fortified house.
- 7 m. *Haswein*, village of some 500 inhabitants ; good water.
- 236 17 $\frac{1}{2}$  **Kheiseib**, village of about 150 inhabitants near a valley. 3 $\frac{1}{2}$  hrs. up from the mouth of this valley is *Wādi*, with a pop. of 600 and three or four forts, a place of considerable trade of which Kheiseib is the port ; 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  m. inland of Kheiseib are the villages of *Dhakrabit* and *Kadifūt*, each with a pop. of about 300, and several wells of good water ; salt is exported from this district.
- Dir. N., ascending for 2 m. over the promontory of *Fartak* (alt. 1,900 ft.), the track afterwards going along a precipitous escarpment.
- 12 m. *Ras Fintās*. The route now descends the escarpment.
- 1 m. *Nishtūn*, village in a sandy bight.
- 2 m. *Khōr Khalfūt*, up which boats of from 30 to 40 tons can be hauled during the SW. monsoon.

miles.  
total. stages.

The track then goes along the sandy beach  
of *Qamar Bay*.

258 22 *Tabūt*, hamlet about 1 m. from the shore.

Dir. gradually bears E. of N., along a low-lying coastal plain.

2 m. Pass a small hill some 3 m. from the shore.

2 m. *Heirūt*, hamlet, about 1 m. from the shore.

14 m. *Harā'iq*, hamlet, about the same distance from the shore.

278 20 *Ghaidhah* (2), the largest village on *Qamar Bay*, 1 m. from the shore; good water.

Dir. gradually bears NE.

7 m. *Qabr Qailūl*, a tomb close to the sea.

3½ m. *'Irūb*, village.

301 23 *Jauhari*, village 3 m. from the beach, consisting of a few huts around a white tomb.

Dir. E. by N. across the narrow plain between the '*Atūb* range and *Qamar Bay*, traversing occasional patches of soft sand.

10½ m. *Fatk*; here mountains approach close to the sea.

2½ m. *Wādi Shaghwūt*, between the '*Atūb* and *Fatk* ranges, is crossed; near its mouth is a small hamlet with some cultivation.

327 26 *Damqūt*, small seaport at the eastern extremity of *Qamar Bay*; it lies in an irregular plain about a mile square, bounded on all the land sides by almost inaccessible mountains; pop. 400; 90 mud-houses. Shark-fishing and a small export trade in *ghi*, hides, and gum are carried on. The place marks the eastern limit of the *Mahrah* tribe.

Dir. ENE., along the coast known as *Seilikōt*, the ground over which the route passes descending from the *Jebel Qamar* range to the shore in broad shelves covered with grass and trees.

10½ m. *Judāb*, village built under some rocks.

2½ m. *Hauf*, village and tower.

5½ m. *Dharbah 'Ali*, hamlet near headland of the same name.

11½ m. *Thalfōt*, date-grove.

6 m. *Kharifōt*, village; see I, p. 281.

The route here enters *Dhofār* territory.

miles.

total stages.

367 40 *Rakhyüt* (*Reikhüt*), village; see I, p. 281.

Dir. E. at first, over a mountainous ridge with an abrupt scarp towards the sea, then bearing ENE.

4 m. *Safqöt*, small hamlet, situated in the deep ravine *Kheisah Bin 'Othmān*. Thence the route runs along cliffs which for some 8 m. rise from the sea like a wall.

9 m. Cross a tableland, which rises to an altitude of 3,380 ft., and from which *Ras Sājar* juts out; then cross the mouth of the *Kheis Bin 'Umr* valley, in which are a few lime and tamarind trees. The route then leads round the rocky and irregular *Ghubbah Feizeyyah* coast.

27 m. *Ras el-Himār*, a rocky bluff. The route runs along the foot of a mountain range which here approaches the sandy shore.

412 45 **Risüt**, trading post; see I, p. 280 f.

Dir. N. for a short distance, then E. by N. over the Dhofār plain.

4 m. *Auqad*, village, consisting of two separate quarters  $\frac{1}{2}$  m. apart; water-supply from wells at 12–18 ft.; some grain, cattle, sheep, and goats obtainable.

2 m. Cross a stream, which rises from a fresh-water spring.

420 8 **Salālah**, capital of Dhofār; see I, p. 280.

[At this point the land route from Adam, in Oman, comes in; see below, p. 312.]

1½ m. *El-Hisn*, fort; see I, p. 280.

½ m. *Hāfah*, village; see I, p. 280.

Dir. E. slightly by N., through cotton fields and coconut groves for about 1 m.; then, for the rest of the stage, along a coastal plain crossing several streams of clear but brackish water.

1 m. *Bilād*, ruined site.

3 m. *Dahāriz*, village; see I, p. 280.

2 m. *Rizāt*, garrisoned fort and about 10 huts; water from a running stream; some cultivation of sugar-cane, jowari, fruit, and vegetables.

miles.  
total. stages.

- 4 m. *Hamrān*, village about 2 m. from the sea ; a spring and water-course, and cultivation ; near the sea in this district is a dense growth of mangroves.
- 441 21 *Tāqa*, hamlet, consisting of a score of huts and one stone building ; two fresh-water khōrs ; westward of the village are groves of coco-nut palms and some cultivated ground.
- [A track leads off almost due north and joins the Salālah-Adam inland route ; see below, p. 312.]
- Dir. about E., gradually bearing SE. when nearing end of stage.
- 2 m. *Khōr Rōri*, a remarkable inlet running about 2 m. inland,  $\frac{1}{4}$  m. broad at the mouth and narrowing to a stream at its head ; the Khōr is separated from the sea by a narrow ridge of sand.
- The route now leads along the foot of the *Samhān* hills, crossing many water-courses.
- 19 m. Cross *Wādi Fulk*.
- 464 23 *Murbāt*, village ; see I, p. 280.
- Dir. E., crossing a dark granite plain, then gradually bearing N. along the coast.
- 20 m. *Sadah*, a few huts and some caves ; about 600 cattle and perhaps 1,000 sheep and goats.
- 24 m. *Ras Nūs*, with *Bandar Nūs*, a village of some 20 circular huts of stone ; water from a good spring ; small anchorage on the east side of the village.
- 10 m. *Hāsik*, hamlet at the mouth of a thickly wooded valley ; brackish water.
- 521 57 *Wādi Reikhūt*, with a spring of fresh water and a lake of brackish water ; fuel and grazing obtainable.
- Dir. NNE. for about 25 m., then gradually bearing round to E. by N. over a coastal tableland.
- 606 85 *Ras Qarwā'ō*, headland, almost cut off from the mainland by a lake, at the head of which the water is fresh.
- Dir. NW., then NNE., along coast with precipitous cliffs.
- $2\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Ras Shurbatāt*, a precipitous bluff.
- $19\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Ras Sauqirah*, headland, 600 ft. above sea-

miles.  
total stages.

level, from which the route descends, afterwards winding around belts of mangrove bushes.

656 50 **Jazir**, a much frequented camping-ground ; slightly brackish water obtainable by digging in the ground near the shore. [This is the only point at which the land route from Oman (see Route No. 70, pp. 313 ff.) touches the coast.]

Dir. NNE., then bearing E. by N., generally between sand-hills and the lower sandy shore of Sauqirah Bay, where there is grazing in the winter months.

739 83 **Ras Madrakah**, headland, 450 ft. high, 1 m. N. of which there is good anchorage during the SW. monsoon.

Dir. generally N. by W.

2½ m. Well of good water, but slightly brackish.

3½ m. **Ras ed-Dila**, fishing hamlet ; water. The route now runs for some miles between sand-hills and a low sandy shore ; it then ascends to and runs along a tableland bordered by perpendicular cliffs, from 230 to 480 ft. in height.

5½ m. **Ras Markaz**, 480 ft. above sea-level.

33½ m. Descent from tableland towards coast with mangrove swamps, the track turning somewhat inland to avoid the latter.

15 m. **Ras Sireir**. The route leads over low sand-hills.

802 63 **Ras Sidarah** ; hamlet and date-grove.

Dir. N. by E., ascending to a tableland similar to that in the last stage, and then descending to Ras Sarāb.

822 20 **Ras Sarāb**, a low sandy point, with fishing village of the same name near it ; fairly good water at village.

Dir. generally NE., leading among low sand-hills.

32 m. The route begins to round the head of the bay *Ghubbah Hashish*.

863 41 **Mahōt**, village on island accessible at low tide ; see I, p. 278. [For the camel caravan-route from Adam in Oman to Mahōt, see Route No. 70, p. 318.]

Dir. E., then bearing NE., across the *Barr el-Hikmān* peninsula, low-lying, sandy, and dotted with bush and tussocks of grass.

miles.

total. stages.

913 50 *Ras Sheiblah*, a low sandy point, where the route again strikes the coast ; about 1 m. inland is *Sheiblah* village, 200 huts and considerable live-stock.

Dir. NE., over cliffs from 30–70 ft. high.

15 m. *Ghalāt*, village not far from the track, which here descends to a long stretch of low, sandy, and bare ground, known as the *Batein*.

10 m. *Sharkh*, hamlet of 20 huts ; some live-stock and a few fishing-boats.

962 49 *Ras Jibsh*, small sandy point, with a hill about 100 ft. high above it, on which are the remains of an old tower ; on the SW. slope of the hill is a village of about 60 inhabitants ; on the N. side of the point is a small bay affording good landing in southerly winds, but exposed to those from the north-east ; some distance from *Ras Jibsh* is *Quran*, a small hamlet owning a little live-stock and three fishing-boats.

Dir. NNE. across a tract of low sand-hills.

993 31 **Lashkharah**, large fishing-village and fort ; some 200 houses, a few of stone but mostly huts, inhabited by the *Ja'āfirah* section of the Beni Bu 'Ali, owning about 50 fishing-boats and one large *sambūk*. The place is the port for all the *Ghāfiri* tribes subject to the *Tamīnah* of the Beni Bu 'Ali. [For the route from *Kāmil* to *Lashkharah*, see Route No. 70, p. 317.]

[An inland route connects *Salālah* in *Dhofār* (see above, p. 309) with *Adam* in *Oman Proper* (distance : crow-fly, 439 m. ; road, about 517 m.) It leaves the coastal route at *Hāfah* (m. 422 of main route, see p. 309), and leads up *Wādi Jarzīz*, traverses the district called *Qatan* behind *Jebel Samhān*, approaches the sea at *Jāzir* (see above, p. 311), and then bears direct for *Adam*, passing on the way through a district called *Dhahr*. The route is an arduous one and the journey occupies about a month. In some parts water is only met with at intervals of two marches. About 55 m. from *Salālah* a track joins in from *Tāqa* on the coast ; see above, p. 310.]

## G. SOUTH-EASTERN ROUTES

### ROUTE 70

SŪR—IBRA—MANAH—NIZWA

WITH BRANCH ROUTES TO LASHKHARAH AND ADAM

*Authorities*: Wellsted, 1836, and Miles, 1885, compared with Indian Government Road-book, and native information in the Persian Gulf Gazetteer. For the branch route Kāmil-Lashkharah, Cole, 1845, and Wellsted (for first half of route), compared with Indian Govt. Road-book.

*General Direction*: SW. by S. to Kāmil, WNW. to Badiyah, NW. to Ibra, WNW. to Samad, SW. to Kuthrah, and W. to Manah; thence (a) NNW. to Nizwa, and (b) SSW. to Adam. The branch route, Kāmil-Lashkharah, runs S. by E., then SE. by E.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 136 miles; road, 191 miles.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 61.

miles.

total stages.

. **SŪR**, seaport in Eastern Hajar; see I, pp. 261 ff.

Dir. SW. by S. Leave by road along shore of creek, which crosses low ridge running NW. to SE. and enters *Wādi Fuleij* (or *Faleij*). Bed of wādi, at first a shallow valley, is formed by rounded masses of limestone and is dotted with stunted acacia bushes.

3 m. *Wādi Fuleij* here enters the hills; its actual bed is 200–300 yds. across, with banks 20–30 ft. high. Below the oasis of Fuleij it contains a running stream which has frequently to be crossed in ascending the valley.

1 m. On W. the main wādi is joined by ravine with conspicuous cliffs of yellow sandstone; two or three m. up ravine is Mislāq, a village of wood-cutters and carriers, with some camels and live-stock. Route continues up main wādi.

miles.  
total. stages.

2 m. Leave bed of wādi and ascend by zigzag path to pass of *Bāb er-Rafrah*, a ruined tower and square gate-house, through which all caravans have to pass and pay toll to the Mashārifah tribe. On l. bank of wādi, opposite tower, are cave-dwellings forming the tribe's frontier village in direction of Sūr. Return to bed of stream.

5 m. *Fuleij Oasis*, in bed of wādi, below its junction with *Wādi Fisā'o*, its principal tributary which rises on the E. side in Jebel Khamīs; there is good and ample water, and abundant camel-grazing for about a mile. Continue up Wādi Fuleij.

8 m. Leave wādi and enter plain which extends to district of Ja'lān.

11 m. *Humeidah*, walled hamlet in Ja'lān; about fifteen mud and date-branch huts of the Hishm tribe, small fort and some date-plantations. Water from running streams; cultivation both within and without walls.

32 32 **Kāmil**, village of about 200 houses, with bastioned walls on N. and W. sides, and date-groves to S. and E.; bazaar of some 15 shops. Water-supply from streams is abundant and is employed for irrigation; cultivation of lucerne. [For the branch route to Lashkharah see below, p. 317.]

Dir. SW. by S., over plain; the soil is alternately very loose drift sand and a whitish indurated clay, covered with acacia bushes. After a short distance enter *Wādi el-Hā'imah*.

Dir. WNW., up *Wādi el-Hā'imah*, a shallow line of drainage traversing Sharqiyah, known also in its upper course as *Wādi Ibra*; it contains stunted bushes here and there.

8 m. ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  hrs.). Some sand-dunes about 50 ft. in height, blown in from the desert on the S.; the spread of the sand has been checked by growths of desert bushes which have caused the dunes. 12 m. (3 hrs.) from the dunes to Ruksat.

miles.  
total stages.

- 52 20 *Ruksat*, where there is water.  
 Dir. WNW. up Wādi el-Hā'imah. From here onward the arid country is furrowed by numerous small ravines which feed the main wādi ; some small hamlets are passed.
- 75 23 **Badiyah**, plain several miles in extent containing group of thirteen small villages, separated by sandy and barren ground, each with a fort and date-plantation watered by its own spring ; total pop. 6,500. The principal village is *Wāsil* (known also as *Sūq Badiyah*), where there is a central bazaar. Badiyah produces the most valuable dates in Oman (of the 'mibsali' variety), which are exported to Bombay via Sūr. All the villages possess camels, donkeys, cattle, sheep, and goats.  
 Dir. NW. up Wādi el-Hā'imah, through an open sandy plain.
- 4 m. *Qābil*, walled village of some 50 houses, inhabited by the Hirth tribe (of the Hināwi faction) ; several forts and some date-groves.
  - 3 m. *Dariz* (or *Dareizah*), small village and oasis of date-palms.
  - 2 m. **Mudheirib**, village of about 300 houses and date-groves, inhabited by the Hirth tribe.
  - 1½ m. Some low limestone hills, about 150 ft. in height, intersect the plain.
- 96 21 **IBRA** (or **BIRĀ**), largest town of Sharqiyah ; see I, p. 276.  
 Dir. WNW. up Wādi el-Hā'imah, through a country consisting of valleys and plains sprinkled with grassy knolls and scrub jungle ; the small limestone hills are devoid of vegetation.
- 15 m. A wooded tract, with acacia trees of great size.
  - 9 m. *Wādi Athali*, wells with good water.
- 132 36 **Samad**, extensive oasis and town, on l. bank of *Wādi Samad*, which rises in the Eastern Hajar ; pop. 2,500 ; see I, p. 275. In the town is a large fort, and on several of the hills round are watch-towers.  
 Dir. SW. down *Wādi Samad*.
- 2 m. *Maghsar*, village of the Habūs tribe, with fort and date-plantations, on l. bank of *Wādi Samad*.

- miles.  
total. stages.
- 4 m. At about this point (2 hrs. from Samad) descend some 200 ft. down narrow ravine of pass of *Urif*.
- 3 m. *Gazah*, town (3 hrs. from Samad).
- Dir. SSW.
- 5 m. *Shari'at Al Bu Sa'id*, village of about 100 houses with date-groves.
- 147 15 *Kuthrah*, village of about 50 houses with date-palms ; abundance of water in neighbourhood.
- Dir. W.
- 2 m. **Rūdhah**, village of about 300 houses with date-groves.
- 2 m. *Alu*, village with date-palms.
- 5 m. *Ukahil*, village (2 hrs. 50 m. from Kuthrah).
- 5 m. *Tulhat*, walled town with extensive date-groves, watered by large stream ; under hill with two small forts.
- 6 m. Stretch of desert country (2 hrs. from Tulhat).
- 2 m. *Mahyūl*, village of about 50 houses, with two forts on S. side, and date-groves (1 hr. from Manah).
- 172 25 **MANAH**, important town and oasis of Oman Proper, pop. 4,500 ; see I, p. 274 f.
- Dir. NNW., at first through extensive cultivation, then over country that is level, bare and stony, sparsely inhabited and cultivated, though not devoid of desert vegetation.
- 6 m. *Karsha*, hamlet of some 20 houses of the Beni Riyām, with date-palms.
- 4 m. Turn N. by E. up *Wādi Kalbu*.
- 4 m. *Raddah*, hamlet of 20 houses of the Al Bu Sa'id, with date-palms, on l. bank of *Wādi Kalbu* ; alt. 1,800 ft.
- 2 m. **Farq**, large village of about 150 houses, on l. bank of *Wādi Kalbu* ; considerable date-plantations and much wheat and indigo. The inhabitants are mainly of the Beni 'Auf and 'Abriyin tribes.
- 191 19 **NIZWA**, most central town of Oman Proper, pop. 6,000 ; see I, p. 272 f.

The following is a *Branch Route* from Kāmil to Lashkharah (39 m.):

miles.

total stages.

**Kāmil**, village; see above, p. 314.

Dir. S. by E. over country which as far as Wāfi is well watered and cultivated.

4 m. **Wāfi** (also called **Beled Beni Rāsib**), walled village of about 300 houses, mostly of mud and gypsum-stucco; inhabited exclusively by the Beni Rāsib and the only village of that tribe. Abundant water-supply from fine spring; considerable date-plantations and other cultivation.

Continue in same direction over plain covered with acacia bushes; the soil consists alternately of very loose drift sand and whitish indurated clay.

5 m. **Beled Beni Bu Hasan**, straggling town, the principal settlement of the Beni Bu Hasan tribe, Hināwi by politics; pop. about 4,000. The houses, mostly of mud, are scattered over an area about 5 m. from N. to S. and 1 m. broad; bazaar of about 40 shops. On N. side a wall and two forts, and a third fort, Hisn el-Mashā'ikh, to SE.; the springs about 1 m. to W. are defended by towers. Drinking-water is from wells 24–30 ft. deep, the springs being employed for irrigation; cultivation of lucerne and maize.

Dir. SE. by E. over plain with scattered acacia trees.

7 m. **Beled Beni Bu 'Ali**, large village with date-plantations; pop. 3,000. Inhabited exclusively by the Beni Bu 'Ali tribe; the principal Ghāfiri settlement in Ja'lān and often at feud with its Hināwi rival, Beled Beni Bu Hasan.

7 m. *Jahlan*. On approaching the coast the flat, firm plain changes to broken and sandy ground.

16 m. **Lashkharah**, village and fort; see above, p. 312.

The following is a *Branch Route* from Manah (see above, p. 316) to Adam (25 m.) :

miles.

total stages.

**MANAH**, town; see I, p. 274 f.

Dir. SSW. over plain gradually declining towards the S., and sprinkled with dwarfed acacias, brushwood, and desert herbage.

Cross *Wādi Matayyin*, a tributary of the *Wādi Halfein*.

5 m. ‘Izz, walled village with date-groves; 20 permanent huts of the Beni Hadharmi and Jannabah tribes, increased to about 50 dwellings in the date-season.

3 m. Cross *Wādi Kalbu*, containing a fine stream in winter.

5 m. *Bir el-Humeid* (or *Hameid*), well in desert, surrounded by thick vegetation; said to be half-way between Manah and Adam. Continue SSW. over undulating plain.

6 m. Short range of hills, the route passing through a dip between *Jebel Sulakh* on the W. and *Jebel Madhmār* (or *J. Mushmar*) on the E., which rise, destitute of vegetation, to about 800 ft. Here is a cluster of hot springs, from which irrigation conduits are led to Adam, visible from this point to the S.

6 m. **ADAM**, the southernmost town and oasis of the Oman Sultanate, pop. 3,000; see I, p. 275.

[There is a camel caravan-route from Adam to **Mahōt** on the south-eastern coast of Oman (see I, p. 278, and cf. Route No. 69, p. 311; crow-fly about 150 m.; general direction S. by W. Shortly after leaving Adam the route enters *Wādi Kalbu*, a tributary of *Wādi Halfein*, which is then followed to within a short distance of the coast. The route is well supplied with herbage and seldom without water; there are said to be 30 recognized halting-places, and caravans take 8 to 10 days. It has never been traversed by a European.]

## ROUTE 71

MUSCAT—SEMĀ'IL—NIZWA—‘IBRI—DHANK—BIREIMI

*Authorities:* Wellsted, 1836; Miles, 1876 and 1885; Cox, 1902; with native information.

*General Direction:* SW.; then W.; then NW.

*Distance:* Crow-fly, 188 miles; road, 294 miles.

*Character and Supplies:* see p. 62.

miles.

total stages.

**MUSCAT**, town; see I, pp. 255 ff.

[There are two land routes from Muscat to Matrah, one by a steep and rugged pass through Riyām to Mateirah, on the sea a little E. of Matrah, the other by a still more difficult pass direct to Mateirah; but neither of these paths is practicable for laden animals. Everything is carried from Muscat to Matrah by sea in large canoes, which ply regularly and afford the general mode of transit.]

2 m. **MATRAH**, town; see I, p. 257 f. Leave Matrah by the *Bāb el-Kebīr* in SW. corner of town.

Dir. SSW. by road over pass of *Kharāshif*, a natural opening in the volcanic hills on the landward side of Matrah.

1½ m. *Beit el-Felej*, village of about thirty houses with date-plantations, in a small wādi of the same name; fortified residence of the Sultan of Oman, who resides here in the hot weather.

Continue SSW. across *Seih el-Harmal*, a small plain or widening of Wādi Beit el-Felej, towards Ruwi, which lies a short distance beyond its l. bank.

1½ m. *Ruwi*, village of about fifty mud houses and huts, in small wādi of its own, a r. bank tributary of Wādi ‘Adai; good water from wells at 50 ft.; date-palms and extensive

miles.  
total. stages.

market gardens supplying Matrah and Muscat. The place is of military importance, as all routes from Matrah to the interior diverge here.

1 m. Cross *Wādi 'Adai*.

Dir. WSW. across hilly ground.

4 m. *Wādi Bōshar*, large plain or drainage basin, extending along coast to *Wādi Semā'il*.

Continue WSW. across *Wādi Bōshar*, passing villages with date-plantations.

Cross spur of Western Hajar to *Wādi Semā'il*, which is entered at Fanjah.

32 32 **Fanjah**, town of about 450 houses, with small bazaar and fort, on l. bank of *Wādi Semā'il*; date-groves and cultivation extend along wādi for nearly three miles; population 3,000. There are two hot springs near the town.

[An *Alternative Route* from Muscat to Fanjah (46 m.) runs by the coast from Muscat to Sib (29 m.), and from Sib to Fanjah (17 m.), as follows :

#### **MUSCAT**, see above, p. 319.

[For coast road to Sib, see Route No. 73, p. 329 f.]

29 m. **Sib**, capital of vilayet; see I, p. 254.

Leave through date-groves and gardens on S. side of town.

Dir. SSW., across coastal plain, partly sandy, partly stony, and uncultivated. After crossing a small rise, enter *Wādi Khōdh* (the name of *Wādi Semā'il* in its lower course). Ascend wādi through date-groves.

7 m. At about this point track leaves wādi and returns, after traversing barren valley.

2 m. **Khōdh**, village of about 200 houses and fort, on r. bank of *Wādi Semā'il*, known above this point as *Wādi Fanjah*.

6 m. *Tasāwīr*, hamlet of about 25 houses on r. bank.

2 m. **Fanjah**, on l. bank (17 m. from Sib).]

miles.

total. stages.

32 32 **Fanjah**, town ; see above.

Continue up Wādi Semā'il, known above this point as  
*Wādi Bidbid*.

- 1 m. *Sharu*, village of about 60 houses on l. bank.  
*Wādi Dhaba'ūn*, joins l. bank of wādi, just below 'Amqāt.
- 1 m. 'Amqāt, village of about 40 houses on r. bank.
- $\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Mileyyinah*, hamlet of about 20 houses on r. bank.  
*Wādi Mansah*, joins r. bank of wādi.
- 1 m. *Qurta*, village of about 50 houses on r. bank.
- $\frac{3}{4}$  m. *Mizra'*, village of about 30 houses and watch-tower on l. bank.
- $\frac{1}{4}$  m. *Bidbid*, village of about 40 houses on l. bank ; fort with garrison of 20 askaris of Sultan of Oman. The Wādi Semā'il is here broad, barren, and sandy.  
*Wādi Beni Jābir* joins l. bank of Wādi Semā'il.
- 3 m. *Miltiqa*, village of about 40 houses on l. bank.
- $1\frac{1}{2}$  m. **Sarūr**, village of about 500 houses on r. bank ; extensive palm-groves, bearing 'fard' dates. The hills on each side of valley here contract.
- 1 m. A wādi joins r. bank of Wādi Semā'il.
- $1\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Wādi el-'Aqq* joins r. bank.
- 2 m. *Hassās*, hamlet of about 25 houses on r. bank.
- $1\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Hillah* (or *Khūbār*) *Beni Harrās*, village of about 100 houses on r. bank ; spring, known as *Furdhah Hassās*, a short distance below village.
- 1 m. *Hillat* (or *Khūbār*) *el-Majālibah*, village of about 30 houses on r. bank.
- 1 m. *Fāru*, village of about 40 houses on r. bank.
- 1 m. *Ghubrah*, village of about 50 houses on r. bank. The valley here becomes very narrow.
- $\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Hijrat es-Sufa*, village of about 100 houses on r. bank. In this section of the wādi, up to and beyond Hisn Semā'il, there is a cluster of small villages and hamlets, on both banks.
- 1 m. *Jebeiliyāt*, village of about 60 houses on l. bank ; opposite, on r. bank, is *Bistān*, a hamlet

miles.  
total. stages.

of about 15 houses. The Semā'il date-groves begin ; extensive cultivation, with abundance of water from open conduits. There are watch-towers on the hills over the valley, here about  $\frac{1}{4}$  m. wide.

**53 21 Hisn Semā'il**, capital of vilayet of Sultan of Oman, with strong fort ; see I, p. 259 f.

Continue up wādi, in general direction SW. by W., passing numerous villages and hamlets and much cultivation.

$3\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Qurein*, village of about 100 houses on r. bank. *Seih*, a desert plain in the valley is traversed.

4 m. *Darwāzah*, wall across valley with towers and a gate through which the track passes ; it is permanently held by a tribal garrison of the Beni Ruwāhah (*Hināwi* by politics, *Ibadhis* by religion).

The Wādi Semā'il from this point to its head is known as the *Wādi Beni Ruwāhah*.

$\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Wabāl*, village on r. bank, near a low white hill conspicuous from the road ; about 50 houses of the Beni Ruwāhah. Watch-tower on the hill, which is skirted by dense grove of date-palms.

The wādi is here very narrow and the gradient rapidly increases. The villages and hamlets passed between Wabāl and the head of the valley are inhabited by Beni Ruwāhah ; most of them possess date-groves.

$\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Wasād*, village of about 70 houses on both banks.

$\frac{1}{2}$  m. **Himamt**, village of about 400 houses on both banks.

$\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Qari*, hamlet of about 20 houses on l. bank.

1 m. *Biyāq*, village of about 40 houses on r. bank.

3 m. *Rissah*, village of about 50 houses on both banks.

1 m. *Jināh*, village of about 70 houses on both banks.

$\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Mihall*, village of about 50 houses on r. bank.

*Hamrah*, village of about 40 houses, immediately above Mihall, on r. bank.

miles.

total stages.

- 70 17 **Mughbāriyah**, village of about 100 houses with date-groves, on both banks at head of valley.

The route here leaves the valley by a stony track and traverses the *Nejd Mughbāriyah*, the high ground forming the crest of the watershed (alt. 2,400 ft.). On descending the farther slope it falls into the *Wādi Halfein*, which it follows.

- 7 m. **Muti**, village on r. bank; elevation 2,300 ft.; see I, p. 274.

- 84 14 **IZKI** (or **ZIKKI**), town of Oman Proper on both sides of *Wādi Halfein*; pop. 4,000; elevation 2,150 ft.; see I, p. 274.

[From Izki a route leads SW. by W. to Manah (17 m.). It first follows the l. bank of *Wādi Halfein*, passing *Zikkeit* ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  m.), a small village enclosed by a quadrangular wall with two bastions. Leaving *Wādi Halfein*, it crosses a broad, slightly undulating plain of light sandy soil, declining to S. and W., to Manah (see I, p. 274 f.).]

- Leave Izki across r. bank of *Wādi Halfein*. Dir. W. over level plain, dotted with acacia trees and scanty herbage and intersected by shallow water-courses.

Cross *Wādi Hajar*, which contains a village of the same name.

- 6 m. **Birkat el-Mōz**, large village, built at point where *Wādi Mi'aïdin* emerges from *Jebel Akhdhar*; total pop. 1,400; see I, p. 274.

Dir. W. across plain.

- 104 20 **NIZWA**, most central town of Oman Proper; pop. 6,000; elevation 1,900 ft.; see I, p. 272 f.

Leave by upper course of *Wadi Kalbu*, the track winding over rough ground under foot-hills of *Jebel Akhdhar*, on which are watch-towers.

- 8 m. **Tanūf**, small town; elevation 1,950 ft.; see I, p. 272.

miles.  
total. stages.

Leave by W. gate, over stony plain crossed by numerous small wādis, passing several hamlets, such as *Hamra* (pop. 400).

123 19 *Ghamr* and *Bilād Seit*, two hamlets of goat-rearing shepherds. The country is very rough and scantily dotted with vegetation.

9 m. Fort. Here cross *Wadi Shāmah* and ascend *Wādi Ghūl*, which at this point has a broad sandy bed with a few trees and scanty vegetation.

The banks of the wādi become high and vertical, and its bed steeper and stonier; there is a perennial stream. Several hamlets of shepherds are passed.

138 15 *Mithar*, shepherd hamlet; altitude 2,600 ft. Continue up *Wādi Ghul* to the pass '*Aqabat el-Barak*'. The gradient is severe, the ground rugged, and there is no beaten track; scanty bushes of euphorbia.

8 m. (4 hrs.) *Nejd el-Barak*, head of the pass '*Aqabat el-Barak*'; altitude 3,700 ft. The highest peak of *Jebel el-Kōr* towers some 2,000 ft. above the pass.

[There is a lower alternative pass over *Jebel el-Kōr*, by *Nejd el-Makhārim* (altitude 2,500 ft.), the gap between *Jebel el-Kōr* and its southern spur *Jebel Hamra*; but it involves a considerable detour to the S., and its ascent on the E. side by a rocky torrent bed is more difficult for loaded animals.]

The descent from *Nejd el-Barak* into *Dhāhirah* is easier than the ascent of the pass, the track falling into *Wādi 'Ain*, at first a rugged ravine, but lower down containing an important stream.

7 m. *Heil* (or *Heil Beni Hina*), village of about a hundred houses of the Beni Hina, at the foot of *Jebel Misht*, a perpendicular cliff with a ridge notched like a comb; scanty cultivation. The descent of *Wādi 'Ain* becomes easier.

miles.

total stages.

- 158 20 *El-'Ain* (or '*Ain Beni Sārikh*), village of about 70 houses of the Beni Sārikh, with watch-tower ; copious spring. Altitude 1,200 ft.  
Continue some distance down Wādi 'Ain ; then turn off to r. over sterile plain with a few stunted acacias and euphorbias.
- 12 m. **Bāt**, village of the Beni Kelbān ; see I, p. 270.
- 178 20 *Muheirah*, village of 60 to 80 houses, surrounded by date-groves, orchards, and cultivation ; good stream of water. Continue over plain.
- 8 m. **Dariz**, small town, one of the chief centres of the Beni Ghāfir tribe in Dhāhirah ; population about 1,200 ; see I, p. 269. It stands in a valley known as *Qarn el-Kabsh*, a tributary of the Wādi el-Kebīr ; hot springs in neighbourhood.
- 9 m. *Beit el-'Ainein*, large fort and hamlet ; see I, p. 269.
- 198 20 **'IBRI**, largest town of Dhāhirah ; population 5,000 ; elevation 1,180 ft. ; see I, p. 270. It stands in Wādi Saneisal.  
1½ m. Cross neck between low hill overlooking 'Ibri and a prominent spur of the main range. Route then traverses undulating plain, stony and sandy in places, with sparse vegetation.
- 8 m. At about this point a cluster of hills is passed lying away to S.
- 217 19 **Mazum**, large strongly-walled village, with guarded entrance, inhabited by Baluchis. From village climb steep ascent to pass over *Jebel Fuleij* (or *Faleij*). The track is strewn with boulders, and is difficult on that account ; it is said to be capable of improvement with little difficulty by removal of obstructions. After crossing the pass, the track gradually takes a north-westerly direction, in order to clear a spur thrown out into the plain from the main range on the E. ; it passes over sandy soil.  
8 m. At about this point the spur is rounded.  
Dir. NE. over shingly ground.
- 231 14 **DHANK**, second largest town of Dhāhirah ; pop. 3,500 ; see I, p. 268.

- |     |    | miles.<br>total. stages.  |
|-----|----|---|
|     |    | Dir. W. over level stony plain, studded with mimosa bushes and acacia.  |
|     |    | 12 m. <i>Bizeili</i> , village of Bedouins tending sheep and goats ; water-supply from wells. Continue E. over similar country.   |
| 257 | 26 | <i>Mufiyah</i> , watering-place with large well. In winter a camp of about 30 mat-huts of the Al Bu Shāmis Na'im is generally pitched here.   |
|     |    | Dir. NE. over plain ; mimosa bushes and acacia trees, hitherto plentiful, gradually disappear. Desert vegetation reappears on approaching Hafit.  |
| 276 | 19 | <i>Hafit</i> , three separate but almost contiguous villages.   |
|     |    | Dir. N. over similar plain, frequented during winter months by shepherds with their flocks. Track runs parallel to base of <i>Jebel Hafit</i> on the W., but keeps some distance from it to avoid boulders on lower slopes. |
|     |    | 14 m. <i>Jahāli</i> , outlying village of the Bireimi oasis, which is here entered.   |
|     |    | Dir. NE. towards Bireimi village, passing <i>Ma'ataradh</i> , another village of the oasis.   |
| 294 | 18 | <b>BIREIMI</b> , principal village of oasis ; see I, p. 281.  |

## ROUTE 72

MUSCAT—ROSTĀQ—MISKIN—DHANK

*Authorities* : Wellsted, 1835, and Miles, 1876, 1884, 1885, and native information obtained by Indian Government.

*General Direction* : W.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 160 miles ; road, 193 miles.

*Character and Supplies* : see p. 62.

miles.  
total. stages.

**MUSCAT**, town ; see I, pp. 255 f.

[For the first section of the route, along the coast to Masna'ah, see Route No. 73, pp. 329 ff.]

65 65 **Masna'ah**, capital of vilayet, at mouth of Wādi Fara', on E. bank ; see I, p. 253.

miles.  
total. stages.

Ascend *Wādi Fara'*, through date-groves which extend for two or three miles.

3 m. *Tau esh-Shawi*, hamlet of about 20 houses with date-palms, on r. bank of *wādi*.

$\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Tarīf*, village of about 60 houses and date-groves, on l. bank.

10 $\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Misfāh*, village of about 100 houses.

80 15 **Hazam**, walled village and fort on l. bank, 1 m. from bed of *wādi*; see I, p. 265 f. The fort commands the route from *Masna'ah*, and that from *Suweiq*, which joins *Wādi Fara'* at this point.

[An Alternative Route to Hazam, which leaves the coast at *Suweiq*, 14 m. W. of *Masna'ah* (see Route No. 73, p. 331), crosses the *Bātinah* plain, the soil being sandy at first but afterwards firmer; it passes *Muladdah* (14 m.), a town of about 400 huts with bazaar, and reaches Hazam after a further 6 m. (20 m. from *Suweiq*).]

1 $\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Shabeikah*, village of about 50 houses with date-palms, on both banks of *Wādi Fara'*.

2 $\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Dāris*, village of about 40 houses with date-groves, on r. bank; *Felej Wusta* (or *Felej Hawāshim*), an adjoining village of about 150 houses, lies on r. bank up stream.

1 m. *Felej 'Ali* (or *Felej Beni 'Umr*), village of about 150 houses with extensive date-groves, on r. bank.

3 m. **Wusheil**, town of about 700 houses, with extensive date-groves, on r. bank. Opposite, on l. bank, is *Felej Shirāh*, a village of about 100 houses with date-groves.

Here *Wādi Fara'* enters the hills.

2 m. Group of four adjoining villages, in date-groves: the largest, *Mizāhit*, on r. bank, contains about 200 houses, with post of 15 askaris of Sultan of Oman.

*Wabil*, on r. bank; about 150 houses.

*Tikhah*, on l. bank; about 20 houses.

**Ghashab**, on both banks; about 500 houses.

2 m. Group of 3 adjoining villages in date-groves:

*Hallah*, on l. bank; about 100 houses.

- miles.  
total. stages.
- Saqairiyah, on r. bank ; about 30 houses.  
Murbah, on l. bank ; about 150 houses.
- 95 15 **Rostāq**, or **Qal'ah Kesra**, fort and village, the capital of the Fara' valley and surrounding district ; see I, p.265.
- Dir. W. by N., across low hills of the Rostāq district to *Wādi Sahtan*, which contains flowing water ; ascend wādi past some villages.
- After leaving wādi, track passes *Dahis*, small walled town with fort, and crosses the hills to *Wādi Beni Ghāfir*, which it ascends ; the wādi contains a fine stream.
- 115 20 **Mahbab**, village of about 60 houses in a glen on r. bank of *Wādi Beni Ghāfir*.
- Continue up wādi.
- 6 m. (2 hrs.) *Murri*, village of about 60 houses and 2 forts, on l. bank.
- 9 m. (3 hrs.) *Bilād esh-Shahūm*, village of about 100 houses on l. bank.
- 5 m. (2 hrs.) *Rimi*, village of about 60 houses on r. bank.
- 5 m. (2 hrs.) *Sa'bah*, hamlet of about 25 houses on l. bank, at head of the valley. Cross the watershed by pass between *Wādi Beni Ghāfir* and *Wādi el-Kebir*.
- 142 27 **Miskin**, village in the hills above head of *Wādi el-Kebir* ; see I, p. 268 f.
- Dir. SW., descending barren and rather broken ground.
- 157 15 **'Aridh**, village (altitude 1,250 ft.), on r. bank of *Wādi el-Kebir* ; see I, p. 269.
- [From 'Aridh a route runs down the *Wādi el-Kebir* to *Darīz* (4 hrs.), situated in a side valley, from which 'Ibri (the largest town of Dhāhirah) is 12 m. distant ; for the section *Darīz*–'Ibri, see Route No. 71, p. 325.]
- Dir. WNW., across sterile foot-hills between *Wādi el-Kebir* and *Wādi Dhank*.
- 25 m. **Fida**, village (see I, p. 268), on r. bank of *Wādi Dhank*, in which is a fine stream.
- Descend wādi, at first through date-groves.

miles.  
total. stages.

7 m. *Dūt*, village on r. bank ; see I, p. 268. Continue along wādi, at first through date-groves; afterwards the wādi widens to a small plain, contracting again before reaching Dhank.

193 36 **DHANK**, second largest town in Dhāhirah ; pop. 3,500 ; see I, p. 268.

## ROUTE 73

### MUSCAT—SOHĀR—BIREIMI—ABU DHABI

*Authorities* : Wellsted, 1839, Miles, 1876, and Indian Govt. Road Book (Sections of the coast-route from Muscat to Sohār) ; Miles, 1875, and Cox, 1905, and native information, compared with Zwemer, 1902 (Sohār to Bireimi) ; Cox, 1902, with details from Zwemer, 1901 (Bireimi to Abu Dhabi).

*General Direction* : NW. to Sohār ; then W.

*Distance* : Crow-fly, 275 miles ; road, 322 miles.

*Character and Supplies* : see p. 62 f.

miles.  
total. stages.

**MUSCAT**, town ; see I, pp. 255 ff.

[For the two tracks from Muscat to Matrah, and for the more usual mode of transit by sea, see above, Route No. 71, p. 319.]

2 m. **MATRAH**, town ; see I, p. 257 f.

Leave through adjoining village of *Arbaq* (see I, p. 258).

$\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Shateif*, fishing village of 30 to 40 houses.

$\frac{1}{4}$  m. *'Ayyint*, small village with date-palms.

$\frac{1}{4}$  m. *Dārseit*, hut-village in two quarters, divided by mouth of *Wādi Beit el-Fuleij* (or *Faleij*) ; stone fort in W. quarter, and smaller fort among huts of E. quarter. There are two towers on spurs of the hills, one on each side of village. Date-groves extend a mile up the deep wādi ; there is a considerable fishing industry.

$3\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Ras el-Ahmar* (or *Ras el-Hamar*), a point with red cliffs, 150 ft. high ; here the hills begin to recede from the coast.

- miles.  
total stages.
- 1½ m. *Sāru*, village of about 30 houses with date-palms.
- 2 m. *Khuweir*, village of 30 to 40 huts with date-palms, on small creek where large water-course discharges. 5 m. to Ghubrah.
- 15 15 *Ghubrah*, fishing village of about 60 huts, in two quarters divided by wādi; wells and date-palms.
- 1½ m. *'Adeibah*, village of 50 to 60 huts with date-palms, about 1 m. inland.
- 1½ m. Beginning of sandy shore of Bātinah.
- 6 m. *Heil Āl 'Umeir*, fishing village of 50 to 60 houses, with date-groves and cultivation. 5 m. to Sib, through date-groves, gardens, and fields of wheat and barley.
- 29 14 **Sib**, capital of vilayet; see I, p. 254. Abundant water from wells at 12–15 ft.; after rain, streams flow along some of the mouths of *Wādi Semā'il*. Route continues for two miles through date-groves and cultivation.
- 4 m. *Laghshībah*, village of about 60 houses with date-palms, about 1 m. inland; fishing-boats on coast.
- ½ m. *Ma'bīlah*, village of about 40 houses, on W. bank of *Wādi Qatīb* at its mouth; date-palms and some cultivation.
- 3½ m. *Shakhākhīt*, village of about 40 houses with date-palms.
- 2 m. *Rumeis*, village of about 40 houses; date-palms.
- ½ m. Cross mouths of *Wādi Tau* and *Wādi Lājāl* (a little farther W.).
- 1½ m. Mouth of *Wādi Manūmah*; huts in neighbourhood.
- 2 m. *Harādi*, village of about 100 huts with one fortified house, 4 m. from Barkah.
- 47 18 **BARKAH**, capital of vilayet, on E. bank of *Wādi Ma'āwal* at its mouth; see I, p. 253 f.
- 5 m. *Hadhīb*, village of about 40 houses with date-palms, a short distance inland.
- 6 m. Cross mouth of *Wādi el-Qasīm* (the lower course of *Wādi Beni Kharūs*).

miles.  
total. stages.

- 4 m. *Bu 'Abāli*, large scattered village of palm-huts, with date-palms ; sugar and lucerne cultivation.
- 1 m. *Sha'ibah*, village, with date-palms and cereal cultivation, at mouth of *Wādi Beni 'Auf* ; 2 m. to *Masna'ah* through date-groves.
- 65 18 ***Masna'ah***, capital of vilayet, at mouth of *Wādi Fara'*, on E. bank ; see I, p. 253. Track continues through date-groves.
- $\frac{1}{2}$  m. ***Shirs***, town of some 500 houses, in two separate quarters, on W. bank of *Wādi Fara'*.
- $4\frac{1}{2}$  m. *'Aweid*, fishing village of some 80 huts.
- 3 m. ***Wudām***, town of some 400 huts, the port of neighbouring districts and, to some extent, of *Wadi Beni Ghāfir* ; 40 sea-going and some fishing-boats ; no bazaar, business being done in private houses.
- 3 m. ***Khabbah***, village of 300 or 400 houses, with date-palms and cultivation, 3 m. from *Suweiq*.
- 79 14 ***Suweiq***, capital of vilayet ; see I, p. 253.
- 2 m. ***Bat-ha Yāl Sa'd*** (or ***Bat-ha Suweiq***), very scattered village of about 600 houses of the *Yāl Sa'd* tribe, at mouth of *Wādi Beni Ghāfir*.
- 5 m. ***Khadhr***, fishing village of about 400 houses with date-palms.
- 4 m. *Sūr Hayyān*, village of about 250 houses with date-palms ; 40 large sea-going boats.
- 3 m. *Dhiyān*, village of some 200 houses with date-palms.
- Hajeirah*, on sea to W. of *Dhiyān*, some 40 permanent huts with wells and date-groves ; one of the camping-grounds of the nomad *Āl Bu Qarein*, with a large fluctuating population in tents, possessing many camels and sheep.
- 4 m. *Hadhib*, village of some 50 houses ; date-palms and cereal cultivation.
- $3\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Abbāsah*, fishing village of about 150 huts with date-palms ;  $1\frac{1}{2}$  m. to *Khābūrah*.

miles.

total stages.

102 23 **KHABŪRAH**, capital of vilayet, at mouth of *Wādi el-Hawāsiyah*; see I, p. 252.

4 m. *Qasbiyat ez-Za'āb*, small village of some 25 houses, with date-groves and cultivation.

The following villages are then passed : *Qasbiyat el-Hawāsinah*, about 30 houses and cultivation; *Qasbiyat Āl Bu Sa'īd*, about 20 houses, at mouth of *Wādi Shāfān*; *Qasbiyat Yāl Breik*, about 70 houses; *Khōr el-Milh*, about 80 houses (with a small village *Felej el-Hijāri*, 1 m. inland).

4 m. **Manātif**, scattered village of about 1,000 houses, its five quarters extending three or four miles along the coast.

5 m. *Dīl Yāl Breik*, village of 90 houses, with cultivation of dates, wheat, and sugar.

1 m. *Dīl Yāl 'Abd es-Salām*, fishing village of about 100 houses. A smaller fishing village, *Umm el-Ja'ārif*, is passed before reaching *Makhailif*.

4 m. *Makhailif*, village of about 70 houses; date-palms and cultivation. *Khōr el-Hamām*, village of about 30 houses, is passed before reaching *Saham*.

5 m. Cross *Wādi 'Āhin* [so Hunter and Indian Govt. Road Bk.; according to Lorimer, *Wādi Sarrāmi* enters sea to E. of *Saham*, and *Wādi 'Āhin*  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. to W. of *Saham*]; 1 m. to *Saham*.

126 24 **Saham**, capital of sub-vilayet; see I, p. 252. After leaving *Saham*, route crosses *Wādi Sarrāmi* [or *Wādi 'Āhin*; see above], and passes *Sūr esh-Shiyādi*, village of about 60 houses (leaving smaller village, *Ghuweisah*, a little inland), and *Abu Dhurūs*, village of about 40 houses.

4 m. *Kishdah*, village of about 100 houses and date-palms.

2 m. *Majiz el-Wahibah*, village of about 100 houses of the *Āl-Wahibah* tribe, and *Majiz en-Nuwāfil*, village of about 300 houses of the *Nuwāfil*; only a short distance separates the two villages.

miles.  
total stages.

- 8 m. ‘*Aweināt*, village of about 100 houses with date-palms.  
Cross *Wādi el-Hilti*.
- 1 m. *Saweiharah*, village of about 100 houses ;  
4 m. to *Sohār*.
- 145 19 **SOHĀR**, capital of vilayet ; see I, p. 251 f.  
Dir. NW., through date-belt and cultivation, parallel to coast.
- 3 m. *Sallān*, village of about 150 houses, immediately to S. of the mouth of *Wādi el-Jizi*.  
Dir. W., over plain, sandy in places.
- 3½ m. ‘*Auhi*, village of about 100 houses, and spring ; cultivation of dates, limes, and mangoes by *felej* irrigation.
- Dir. SW. across the *Bātinah*, a stony plain gradually rising towards the hills, and sparsely covered with acacia jungle and underwood.
- 2½ m. *Felej el-Qabā'il*, hut-settlement of Beni Jābir nomads ; spring and date-palms ; 6 m. to *Felej es-Sūq*.
- 160 15 *Felej es-Sūq*, deserted village with ruined aqueduct.  
Dir. SW. across plain.
- 2½ m. Enter *Wādi el-Jizi*, shallow water-course, which is followed with slight intermissions for nearly 30 miles, between bare and sterile hills.
- 1 m. *Sihlāt*, village of about 30 houses, on hill to r. of wādi.
- 2 m. *Gharrāq*, village of about 20 houses of the Beni Ghaith, on r. of wādi.
- 1½ m. *Mileyyinah*, hamlet of about 15 houses on r. of wādi.
- Dir. W. up *Muzeiq* defile, a steep and winding ascent from foot of hill range.
- 4 m. Dir. S., returning to *Wādi el-Jizi* at *Saheilah*.
- 175 15 *Saheilah* (or *Sahīlah*), village of about 100 houses of the *Kunūd* ; two small towers for defence.  
Dir. SW., up bed of wādi.
- 4½ m. *Wādi Thiqbah* and *Wādi Hansi* join main wādi on N. and S. sides. Near this point the *Wādi el-Jizi* forms a loop and the track

miles.  
total. stages.

- crosses the 'Aqabat *el-Qumāshi*, afterwards rejoining wādi.
- 4 m. *Burj esh-Shikeiri*, tower on peak, 200 ft. high, on r. bank of wādi, joined by stone wall to second tower below.
- $\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Khān*, village of about 80 houses of the Beni Hina and Maqābil.
- 2 m. Leave wādi and cross plain.
- 3 m. Rejoin wādi near *Khaweirij*, village on r. bank, about 40 houses of Beni Keleib; small fort and two towers; extensive cultivation in terraces. Near Khaweirij, *Wādi Wāsit* (with village of Wāsit 1 m. up it) joins *Wādi el-Jizi* from the SW.
- 190 15 *Heil Bin Suweidān*, village of about 80 houses with date-palms, defended by several towers, adjoining Khaweirij; together they form the largest settlement between Sohār and Bireimi. Heil is inhabited by rival sections of Beni Keleib, often at feud with Khaweirij, whose water-supply they cut off.
- $\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Rabi*, village of about 50 houses of Beni Keleib, with date-palms on r. bank of wādi; on opposite bank are remains of tower on pinnacle of rock 200 ft. high. Continue up wādi.
- 1 m. Junction of *Wādi 'Abeilah* (from NW.) and *Wādi Kitnah* (from SW.), which form the *Wādi el-Jizi*.
- Ascend *Wādi 'Abeilah* for short distance, and then cross the 'Abeilah plain, a more level tract between the two wādis.
- Gradually ascend pass to highest point, *En-Nejd* (elevation 1,860 ft.), the peaks of range rising 1,000 ft. or more on each side.
- [An alternative track may be taken, which continues for 10 miles along *Wādi 'Abeilah*, passing the villages Sabeithah (4 m.) and Kabeidah (3 m.) before leaving bed of wādi.]
- Enter *Wādi 'Ain*, which runs in SW. direction.

miles.  
total stages.

- 206 16 *Khūrūs*, small settlement (elevation 1,630 ft.) ; perennial supply of water from cleft in rocky bed of Wādi ‘Ain.  
 Dir. slightly N. of W., across *Jau Plain* (locally pronounced *Jo*), sparsely studded with acacias, which is traversed to Bireimi.  
 $4\frac{1}{2}$  m. Route passes between two peaks, *Khatmat es-Shiklah* and *Khatmat es-Suwād* to N. and S. respectively.  
 $2\frac{1}{2}$  m. Enter section of plain known as *Muzeilah*, which route crosses for some 3 miles.  
 8 m. Edge of *Bireimi Oasis*.  
 1 m. *Su’arah*, village of about 100 houses.
- 223 17 **BIREIMI**, central village of oasis ; see I, p. 281.  
 After clearing the oasis take general direction slightly N. of W.  
 Cross Wādi Bat-ha, here 300 yards wide.  
 7 m. Track here enters a desert of sand-hills with very little vegetation, which continues most of the way to El-Maqta‘.  
*Jebel Hafit*, a barren mountain is visible to SE.
- 234 11 *Yahar* (also called *Jahar* or *Juhar*) ; one well in long patch of mimosa jungle in middle of the desert of sand-dunes ( $4\frac{1}{2}$  hrs. from Bireimi).  
 15 m. *Za’lah* ; no water.
- 258 24 *Būl-Huweil* ; two or possibly three wells in the sand (10 hrs. from Yahar).  
 8 m. *Rakkham* ; clump of large trees in surrounding desert of sand-dunes.  
 2 m. *Ramlat el-Kebīrah*, region of large sand-hills.
- 273 15 *Muweih Arnab* ; half a dozen shallow water-holes in hollow between sand-hills ; water soon exhausted, when holes gradually refill ( $5\frac{1}{2}$  hrs. from Būl-Huweil).  
 13 m. *Habl* ; hollows among sand-hills which at times contain water.
- 299 26 *Narseila* (11 hrs. from Muweih Arnab) ; no water. The landmark of this place is an outcrop of limestone rock of fantastic shape, standing above the sand, and known as *Hisn Iblis* or *Sūq Iblis*.

miles.  
total. stages.

The downs and dunes of sand give place to sandy desert with occasional patches of shale and shingle.

312 13 ***El-Maqta'***, 'the Ford' ( $5\frac{1}{2}$  hrs. from Narseila); tidal creek running in from the sea, only fordable at one place at low tide. In the middle of the tidal current there is a fort and watch-tower from which a custodian, maintained by the Sheikh of Abu Dhabi, directs caravans when and where to cross; a small guard is stationed at the fort. The track then lies across a level, saline plain.

322 10 **ABU DHABI**, principal town on the Trucial Coast; see I, p. 337 f.

[An alternative route from Bireimi to El-Maqta' runs to the N. of the main route via *Nahshalah*, where wells and date-trees are reported, about 16 m. to the N. of Rakhhkham (see above, p. 335). Between Bireimi and Nahshalah the route is divided into three fairly equal stages at the two watering-places *Jariyin* and *Asweihān*.]

## ROUTE 74

### HOFŪF—BIREIMI—RAS EL-KHEIMAH

*Authorities*: For the first part of route to Bireimi, native information obtained by Prideaux, 1906; Bireimi to Ras el-Kheimah, Cox, 1905; Burchardt, 1904, travelled from Hofūf to Dōhat es-Salwa, but he gives few details.

*General Direction*: SE., then E., then NE.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 385 miles; road, 592 miles.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 63 f.

#### **HOFŪF**, town; see I, p. 305.

Dir. E., at first by well-defined road, across stony plain.

1 m. ***Beni Nahu***, hamlet of 20 houses on N. of route.

$1\frac{1}{2}$  m. ***Beni Na'ām***, village of 200 houses, on N.

$1\frac{1}{2}$  m. ***Fudhūl***, village of 250 houses, on S.

2 m. ***Maneizlah***, village of 250 houses. The track becomes less well-defined.

miles.  
total. stages.

- 2 m. **Bāb el-Jafar**, walled village immediately S. of route ; 350 houses.
- 1 m. **Jishshah**, large village of 400 houses ; good water, grass and fuel obtainable ; inhabitants cultivate dates and own camels.
- Continue E., over stony plain, for 2 m., through sand-hills for 6 m., and thence across nitrous depression.
- 21 21 *Shātar*, 3 wells of brackish water ; no grazing nor fuel.  
Dir. slightly S. of E., across the *Jāfürah* desert.  
7 m. *Man'āyah*, well.  
Dir. SE. across the desert.
- 5 m. *'Alah* wells, 2 m. to N. of route, in district of the same name.
- 44 23 *Bahath* (*Bajash el-Bahath*).  
Continue SE. through the N. part of the *Jāfürah* desert.
- 18 m. *Ba'aj*, wells.
- 72 28 *Dōhat es-Salwa* ; brackish wells, some palms and a ruined building near the sea.  
Dir. SE. along southern border of El-Qatar, across desert of gravel and marl mixed with sand.
- 99 27 *Sakak*, well, lined with masonry ; some small date-plantations ; hills in neighbourhood.  
Dir. SSE. through SE. Qatar. *'Aqal*, a small littoral district of firmer soil, is entered at end of stage, just before *'Aqalat er-Rims*.
- 127 28 *'Aqalat er-Rims*, wells with good water at 6 ft., from 5 to 10 m. from coast.  
Dir. S. across district of *'Aqal*.  
[N.B.—Some ten miles can be saved between *'Aqalat er-Rims* and *'Aqalat en-Nakhlah* (see below) by taking a more direct route along the coast at the head of Dhuweihin bay.]
- 151 24 *Dhuweihin*, important camping-ground ; well about 12 ft. deep, surrounded by 10 smaller ones 6 ft. deep, all with good water.  
Dir. S. by E. across *'Aqal*. Good water occurs here near the surface over a considerable area.
- 177 26 *'Aqalat en-Nakhlah*, camping-ground amongst sand-hills.

- |     |    | miles<br>total. stages. |  |
|-----|----|-------------------------|--|
|     |    |                         | Dir. E. across the <i>Mijan</i> desert.  |
|     |    |                         | 10 m. <i>Ba'jah</i> , spring, or overflowing well, in patch of green grass, about 2 m. to NE. of track.  |
| 189 | 12 |                         | <i>Sil'a</i> , well, about 5 m. from coast, under E. face of stony ridge; water brackish, but is drunk in emergency.   |
|     |    |                         | Dir. S. by E. across the <i>Mijan</i> desert.  |
| 213 | 24 |                         | <i>Ghadeyyar el-Lal</i> , well of sweet water, the best in <i>Mijan</i> , in an earthy plain in which there is some scrub; at times the water in well falls 6-12 ft. below surface, but after rain it sometimes overflows. |
|     |    |                         | Dir. ENE. across <i>Sabakhat el-Matti</i> , a saline or nitrous marsh, extremely desolate; double stage, the intermediate halting-place being optional.  |
| 253 | 40 |                         | <i>Umm Lashtān</i> , well with brackish water, at 12 ft. or more, near W. extremity of <i>Beinūnah</i> . <i>'Aqailah</i> , well with good water at 30 ft., lies 3 or 4 m. to N.  |
|     |    |                         | Dir. E. across the <i>Beinūnah</i> desert; double stage, the intermediate halting-place being optional.  |
|     |    |                         | 9 m. <i>Kharīyat eth-Thāmir</i> , well about 4 m. to S. of track.  |
| 286 | 33 |                         | <i>Da'fas</i> , well with good water at 9 ft., in central <i>Beinūnah</i> .  |
|     |    |                         | Dir. E. across the <i>Beinūnah</i> desert.   |
|     |    |                         | 12 m. <i>Babah</i> , well, with water at about 18 ft., lined with masonry to half its depth; water good.   |
| 309 | 23 |                         | <i>Kafeifah</i> , well, with good water at 9 ft., near the borders of <i>Beinūnah</i> , <i>Taff</i> , and <i>Dhafrah</i> .   |
|     |    |                         | Dir. ENE., bearing slightly northwards into the maritime district of <i>Taff</i> .   |
| 325 | 16 |                         | <i>Tareif</i> , shallow well; water not always obtainable.   |
|     |    |                         | Dir. E. for three stages, the first two days through <i>Taff</i> ; the third through <i>Dhafrah</i> , the general level of which is higher than that of <i>Taff</i> ; intermediate halting-places optional.                |
|     |    |                         | 30 m. <i>Thā'ih</i> , well with water at 12 ft.  |
| 382 | 57 |                         | <i>Nimeiriyah</i> , well with fair water at 6-12 ft.   |
|     |    |                         | [From <i>Ghadeyyar el-Lal</i> (see above, m. 213) to <i>Nimeiriyah</i> , the following <i>alternative route</i> , lying more inland, is usually taken by caravans in winter; it is some 4 m.                               |

miles.  
total. stages.

longer than the summer route, and minor digressions are sometimes made : *Ghadeyyar el-Lal*, see above, p. 338. Cross the desolate district of *Sabakhat el-Matti*; double stage, halting-place optional.

52 m. *Muhibbi*, well with water at 12 ft.  
Cross *Beinūnah* desert.

31 m. *Bada'* el-'Ajūz, well 42 ft. deep; not reliable.

Cross *Dhafrah Proper*; three stages, halting-places optional.

55 m. *Latir*, well with water at 6–12 ft.  
Continue across *Dhafrah Proper*.

37 m. *Nimeiriyah*.]

*Nimeiriyah*, see above, m. 382 of summer route.

Dir. ENE. across *Dhafrah Proper*. The track crosses heavy, sandy soil of a dark red colour, with sand dunes of a lighter shade, and gravelly patches.

406 24 *Shuweibir*, well, with water at 9 ft. *Būl-Khuwāwīs*, well, lies 5 m. to SE.

Dir. ENE. across the *Khatam* district, through sand dunes.

9 m. *Baheirān*, well.

435 29 *'Anikah*, good water from shallow pits.

Dir. ENE., across bare, sandy desert.

457 22 *Yahar* (also known as *Jahar* or *Juhar*) ; one well in long patch of mimosa jungle. For this stage the track follows, in the reverse direction, the route from Bireimi to Abu Dhabi (see Route No. 73, p. 335f.).

Dir. slightly S. of E. across undulating sandy desert; *Jebel Hafit*, a barren mountain, is visible to SE.

4 m. The sand-hills are left; Bireimi Oasis becomes visible.

Cross *Wādi Bat-ha*, here 300 yds. wide, and enter Bireimi Oasis.

468 11 **BIREIMI**, central village of oasis; see I, p. 281.

Dir. WNW. through oasis.

1½ m. *Jimi*, village within the oasis.

Dir. E. of N. through oasis.

1 m. *Mas'ūdi*, settlement within the oasis.

½ m. Oasis is left.

miles.  
total stages.

Dir. N., ascending towards sand-dunes.

- 2 m. Enter *Ramlah Kahal*, difficult desert consisting of hills and valleys of loose drifting sand, on which tracks are immediately obliterated ; no landmarks. General direction NNE.
- 7 m. *Batīn el-'Uyān*, sandy undulating tract is entered, easier than the sand-dunes.
- 4 m. *Shibhāt el-Khādim*, sandy tract is entered. Well of *Misākin*, to W. of track.

488 20 *Wādi Misākin*, extensive depression in *Shibhāt el-Khādim*.

General dir. of track, which does not take a straight line, a little E. of N.

- 5 m. Cross *Wādi Nuwei'i*, dry.
- 2 m. *Safwān*, well in centre of circular knoll. Gently undulating sand-dunes are crossed.
- 3 m. *Bat-ha Saneibil* is crossed ; well of *Zakar* about  $\frac{1}{2}$  m. to W.
- Ramlat el-'Aneij*, tract of rolling sand-hills.
- 3 m. Descend tributary of *Wādi Sameini*.
- 2 m. Cross *Wādi Sameini*.

504 16 *Haza' edh-Dhabi*, well-wooded strip of plain,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  or 2 m. in breadth, on r. bank of *Wādi Sameini*.

Dir. almost due N. Continue in *Wādi Sameini*.

- 5 m. Leave *Wādi Sameini*.
- 2 m. Between this point and 2 m. on, a projecting tongue of the western sand-desert is crossed.

523 19 *Museifi*, well, lined with timber at top, in the *Madām* plain ; isolated peak of *Jebel Rōdhah* about 2 m. to E.

[An alternative halting-place to *Museifi* is *Yideyyah*, in the *Madām* plain, 6 m. SW. of *Museifi*.]

Dir. almost due N., the track winding over a well-wooded sandy plain.

- 6 m. *Yahfar el-Fā'iyah*, well. The track keeps *Jebel Fā'iyah* on right at 1 or 2 m. distance. A hollow is traversed, containing *Hamdah* well, water at 40 ft., and timber-lined at top.

9 m. Enter level stony plateau of *Muhāfidh*.

541 18 *Muhāfidh*, stony plateau, without water or grazing, about 20 ft. higher than country to N. of it ;

miles.  
total. stages.

there is good grazing for camels a little farther along, below the descent from the plateau.

Dir. nearly due N., descending from plateau.

Cross plain into *Wādi Katheirah*.

$5\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Wushāh*, wells, in *Wādi Katheirah*.

2 m. Leave *Wādi Katheirah*, and cross open plain.

2 m. **Dheid**, isolated village and oasis, belonging to the Principality of Shārijah ; see I, p. 344 f.

Continue across Dheid plain.

*Wādi Manghōl* is crossed ;  $\frac{1}{2}$  m. up wādi to E. are wells of *Muraqqibāt*.

$3\frac{1}{2}$  m. Enter *Wādi Fareikh*, a sandy valley, which track ascends.

556 15 *Fareikh*, well in *Wādi Fareikh*.

Dir. a little E. of N.

Continue up *Wādi Fareikh*.

$2\frac{1}{2}$  m. Enter high undulating tract of sand, through which a winding course must be taken.

4 m. Sandy tract ceases.

2 m. *Adhan*, village,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  m. to E.; the track skirts western margin of *Jiri* plain.

$4\frac{1}{2}$  m. *Sā'adi*, wells.

574 18 *Hadeithah*, two wells, at western edge of *Jiri* plain, under the sand-hills which bound it. The wells contain water at 60 ft., and are lined near their mouths with stone ; they are surrounded by *ashkar* shrubs and some fine *ghāf* trees.

Dir. slightly E. of N. across *Jiri* plain, following its western edge, the sand-dunes of the desert being close upon the l. The plain is thickly sprinkled with acacia trees and other jungle vegetation.

2 m. *Hamrāniyah*, two wells to E. of track, in a green oasis beside four or five acacia trees.

2 m. *Bu Ya'ilān*, two wells.

6 m. *Fahlein*, village to E. of track. Soon after leaving *Fahlein* the *Sir* plain is entered, a fertile date-covered plain extending in a long narrow strip from a point 5 m. to NNE. of *Ras el-Kheimah*.

1 m. *Heil*, village.

miles.  
total stages.

- 1 m. *Faleyyah*, village.
- 2½ m. Leave Jiri plain and turn W. over sand-hills.
- 1½ m. Turn NE. along the spit of sand at the head of which the town of Ras el-Kheimah is situated.

592 18 **Ras el-Kheimah**, capital of the northernmost district of Shārijah; see I, p. 342.

## ROUTE 75

### DŌHAH—HOFŪF

*Authorities*: Burchardt, 1904; compared with native information obtained through Prudeaux.

*General Direction*: W.

*Distance*: Crow-fly, 118 miles; road, 129 or 132 miles, according to route taken.

*Character and Supplies*: see p. 64.

miles.  
total stages.

**DŌHAH**, town; see I, p. 329 f.

Dir. W. by S. across a gravelly and rocky desert.

7 m. *Shaqab*, small fort with masonry well; fairly good water at 36 ft. Continue for 5 m. to end of half stage.

12 12 *Wajbah*, walled garden, with tower and mosque; 3 masonry wells with fair water at 42 ft.

Dir. WSW. across a bare plain.

6 m. *Mukeimis*, masonry well with water at 42 ft.

30 18 *Kar'ānah*, masonry well with fair water at 120 ft.

Dir. W. over the same desert plain.

27 m. Head of the *Dōhat es-Salwa*, brackish wells near the sea; see above, p. 337. [Here the route joins that from the Bireimi oasis to Hofūf, which is given in the reverse direction under Route No. 74, pp. 336 ff.]

67 37 *Ba'aij*, wells.

Dir. NW. through the N. part of the *Jāfirah* desert.

85 18 *Bahath* (or *Bajash el-Bahath*).

Continue NW. across the desert.

		miles.
total.	stages.	
		11 m. <i>'Alah</i> , wells 2 m. to N. of route, in district of the same name.
		5 m. <i>Man'āyah</i> , well.
108	23	<i>Shātar</i> , 3 wells of brackish water. [For the stage from <i>Shātar</i> to Hofūf, via Jishshah, see Route No. 11, p. 98 f.]
129	21	<b>HOFŪF</b> , town ; see I, p. 305.

The following is an *Alternative Route* from Ba'aïj (see above, m. 67 of route) to Jishshah, via the wells of Hamrūr, which increases the total length of the route to Hofūf by 3 m. :

		miles.
total.	stages.	
67	37	<i>Ba'aïj</i> , wells ; see above, p. 342. Dir. NNW., across the sandy coastal tract of <i>Barr el-Qārah</i> .
83	16	<i>Hamrūr</i> , wells. Dir. W. by N., through the <i>Jāfirah</i> desert.
111	28	<i>Mureiqib</i> , well.
123	12	<i>Jishshah</i> , village with good water ; see above, p. 98. [For the half-stage from Jishshah to Hofūf see Route No. 11, p. 98 f.]
132	9	<b>HOFŪF</b> , town ; see I, p. 305.

## CHAPTER IV

### METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS

THE amount of meteorological material which is available from Arabia is very small, and is furnished almost wholly by coast stations on the Red Sea, the Gulf of Aden, and the Persian Gulf. From the interior there are only the descriptions of travellers together with such observations as they have been able to make in the course of their journeys. Nine months' observations are, however, available for San'ā in Yemen, and these have been included.

<i>Place.</i>	<i>Period of observation.</i>	<i>Altitude.</i>	<i>Lat. N.</i>	<i>Long. E.</i>
<i>Red Sea Coast.</i>				
Jiddah . . . . .	Years. 3-10	Feet. 33	° 21 30	° 39 11
Perim . . . . .	18	201	13 22	43 25
Aden . . . . .	20	94	12 47	44 59
<i>Inland.</i>				
San'ā . . . . .	‡	7,750	15 23	44 11
<i>Persian Gulf.</i>				
Basra . . . . .	11	25	30 25	47 50
Bahrein . . . . .	9	18	26 15	50 30
Muscat . . . . .	18	20	23 37	58 35

Northern Arabia, the southward continuation of the Syrian desert, lies to the west of the high-pressure region of Mesopotamia and Western Persia during the winter months, and experiences normally dry northerly and easterly winds. Low temperatures are common at night, and from the dryness of the air the winds often appear to be far colder than their temperature would indicate. Rain, and even snow, occur occasionally during the passage of depressions coming from the Levant or North Africa in the winter months. In the summer dry northerly and north-westerly winds prevail with high day temperatures even on the interior plateau, which rises to about 3,000 ft.

In the plateau of Central Arabia summer rains occur at the end of August or the beginning of September, while the low-pressure area extends from North-Western India to the Red Sea. These summer rains also occur in Southern Arabia at least south of 16° N. lat., but become irregular and uncertain in the interior further north. The eastern shore of the Red Sea receives but scanty rainfall, but in the mountains which divide it from the interior brief heavy showers fall almost daily in the summer months, and thunderstorms are common. The observations at San'ā fairly represent the hill stations of this region.

The circulation of air over Arabia is mainly controlled by the low-pressure system over the Persian Gulf in summer, when northerly and north-westerly winds prevail in the north, and down the Red Sea coast, with south-westerly winds over the southern coast. In the winter Eastern Arabia and the Persian Gulf form part of a great high-pressure system round which southerly and south-easterly currents flow, carrying winter rains to Eastern Abyssinia. In Northern Arabia the light winds of the normal circulation are often masked by the shallow depressions which pass eastward from the Mediterranean and Lower Egypt.

The chapters descriptive of the various provinces include details of information with regard to climate, for the most part derived from the personal experience of travellers. Such information will be found on the following pages :

Hejaz, vol. i, p. 98 f. ; Asir, vol. i, p. 129 f. ; Yemen, vol. i, p. 147 ; Aden, vol. i, p. 182 f. ; Hadhramaut, vol. i, p. 219 f. ; Oman, vol. i, p. 239 ; Koweit, vol. i, p. 285 ; Hasa, vol. i, p. 298 ; Bahrein, vol. i, p. 312 f. ; Nejd, vol. i, p. 350 ; Jebel Shammar, vol. i, p. 376.

For general observations on the relation of climate to physical configuration and human welfare, see vol. i, p. 16 f. For the effect of climate upon health, see vol. ii, chapter v, more especially p. 358.

In the following pages (346-56) Tables are given from observations taken at the stations mentioned on the preceding page, relating to Temperature, Rainfall, Humidity, Cloud, and Wind.

TABLE I  
MEAN TEMPERATURE

	<i>Jan.</i>	<i>Feb.</i>	<i>Mar.</i>	<i>April.</i>	<i>May.</i>	<i>June.</i>
	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.
Jiddah . . . . .	72.1	72.3	75.4	80.1	83.1	85.1
Perim . . . . .	77.4	78.1	79.7	83.5	86.4	88.9
Aden . . . . .	76.0	77.0	79.0	81.0	86.0	89.0
San'ā . . . . .	56.8	59.2	61.3	65.1	67.8	71.1
Basra *	51.8	55.6	63.0	72.9	81.9	87.3
Bahrein *	61.2	62.2	67.2	74.3	83.1	87.2
Muscat . . . . .	69.3	69.8	73.2	81.9	87.6	89.7

TABLE II  
MEAN DAILY MAXIMUM TEMPERATURE

	<i>Jan.</i>	<i>Feb.</i>	<i>Mar.</i>	<i>April.</i>	<i>May.</i>	<i>June.</i>
	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.
Jiddah . . . . .	77.0	78.6	81.4	86.0	90.2	91.3
Perim . . . . .	82.7	82.9	85.0	88.2	92.1	94.9
Aden . . . . .	80.1	81.0	83.6	88.7	92.8	94.8
San'ā . . . . .	78.8	81.9	80.6	81.9	81.5	82.6
Basra . . . . .	59.9	65.4	73.6	83.8	93.9	99.7
Bahrein . . . . .	66.7	67.5	73.8	81.4	90.7	93.9
Muscat . . . . .	73.5	73.9	78.4	86.5	93.7	95.9

TABLE III  
MEAN MONTHLY MAXIMUM TEMPERATURE

	<i>Jan.</i>	<i>Feb.</i>	<i>Mar.</i>	<i>April.</i>	<i>May.</i>	<i>June.</i>
	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.
Jiddah . . . . .	86.5	87.6	91.8	96.6	99.7	105.4
Perim . . . . .	84.6	85.8	87.8	92.1	98.2	101.5
Aden . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—
Basra . . . . .	70.0	75.1	83.2	93.3	103.2	106.3
Bahrein . . . . .	76.6	75.2	85.7	92.6	102.6	101.4
Muscat . . . . .	80.7	79.2	89.4	96.5	104.5	106.6

\* Deduced from  $\frac{\text{Max.} + \text{Min.}}{2}$  — a correction derived from the observations of Baghdad and Bushire respectively.

TABLE I (*continued*)

## MEAN TEMPERATURE

<i>July.</i>	<i>Aug.</i>	<i>Sept.</i>	<i>Oct.</i>	<i>Nov.</i>	<i>Dec.</i>	
° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	
87.4	<b>87.6</b>	86.4	83.5	79.9	76.5	Jiddah.
<b>89.4</b>	89.1	88.3	84.9	80.8	78.4	Perim.
88.0	86.0	87.0	82.0	79.0	77.0	Aden.
68.0	68.5	66.2	61.7	—	—	San'a.
90.2	<b>90.7</b>	85.3	77.4	64.9	56.0	Basra.*
90.3	<b>91.2</b>	87.8	80.9	73.7	65.0	Bahrein.*
88.2	85.0	84.4	82.2	77.1	72.4	Muscat,

TABLE II (*continued*)

## MEAN DAILY MAXIMUM TEMPERATURE

<i>July.</i>	<i>Aug.</i>	<i>Sept.</i>	<i>Oct.</i>	<i>Nov.</i>	<i>Dec.</i>	
° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	
93.0	<b>93.2</b>	91.4	89.4	84.6	81.7	Jiddah.
<b>96.3</b>	95.9	94.7	91.3	87.3	84.3	Perim.
93.4	92.0	93.5	89.6	85.0	81.5	Aden.
79.3	81.0	<b>82.8</b>	82.6	—	—	San'a.
103.3	<b>104.5</b>	99.5	89.1	75.3	63.3	Basra.
97.7	<b>98.4</b>	94.6	88.5	79.9	70.8	Bahrein.
93.2	89.1	89.1	89.2	82.5	76.9	Muscat.

TABLE III (*continued*)

## MEAN MONTHLY MAXIMUM TEMPERATURE

<i>July.</i>	<i>Aug.</i>	<i>Sept.</i>	<i>Oct.</i>	<i>Nov.</i>	<i>Dec.</i>	
° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	
100.4	98.2	100.6	97.0	92.3	88.9	Jiddah.
100.6	99.9	99.3	94.5	89.1	85.8	Perim.
—	—	—	—	—	—	Aden.
108.5	<b>109.2</b>	106.0	97.5	86.8	72.0	Basra.
102.7	<b>103.8</b>	100.7	95.2	89.2	79.7	Bahrein.
103.1	98.8	98.3	97.0	90.1	83.1	Muscat.

TABLE IV  
ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM TEMPERATURE

	<i>Jan.</i>	<i>Feb.</i>	<i>Mar.</i>	<i>April.</i>	<i>May.</i>	<i>June.</i>
	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.
Jiddah (3 yrs.) .	. . . .	91·2	93·6	98·1	99·9	106·2
Perim . . . .	. . . .	85·3	86·9	90·1	95·5	100·8
Aden . . . .	. . . .	86·0	90·0	98·0	101·0	102·0
San'a . . . .	. . . .	85·3	89·2	91·4	90·3	90·0
Basra . . . .	. . . .	80·1	83·3	91·9	99·9	114·2
Bahrein . . . .	. . . .	83·1	83·2	95·2	96·5	108·8
Muscat . . . .	. . . .	85·9	85·3	96·8	103·3	110·3
						115·2
						104·4
						102·0
						111·4
						106·7
						114·3

TABLE V  
MEAN DAILY MINIMUM TEMPERATURE

	<i>Jan.</i>	<i>Feb.</i>	<i>Mar.</i>	<i>April.</i>	<i>May.</i>	<i>June.</i>
	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.
Jiddah . . . .	. . . .	67·0	67·4	69·3	74·8	78·4
Perim . . . .	. . . .	78·4	73·8	75·6	78·6	82·0
Aden . . . .	. . . .	72·5	73·3	75·4	77·7	81·3
San'a . . . .	. . . .	39·9	42·3	48·0	51·6	53·1
Basra . . . .	. . . .	43·7	49·0	56·3	65·0	74·3
Bahrein . . . .	. . . .	56·4	57·6	63·0	69·7	78·0
Muscat . . . .	. . . .	67·1	67·5	72·0	79·7	85·7
						79·5
						83·8
						84·0
						80·8
						83·1
						88·5

TABLE VI  
MEAN MONTHLY MINIMUM TEMPERATURE

	<i>Jan.</i>	<i>Feb.</i>	<i>Mar.</i>	<i>April.</i>	<i>May.</i>	<i>June.</i>
	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.
Jiddah . . . .	. . . .	59·7	59·9	62·1	67·5	70·3
Perim . . . .	. . . .	70·0	72·5	73·2	75·9	77·2
Aden . . . .	. . . .	—	—	—	—	—
Basra . . . .	. . . .	32·7	37·4	45·5	55·7	65·2
Bahrein . . . .	. . . .	46·7	49·6	54·5	60·7	70·3
Muscat . . . .	. . . .	60·6	62·8	65·7	71·5	79·3
						74·7
						81·3
						76·1
						83·2

TABLE IV (*continued*)

## ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM TEMPERATURE

<i>July.</i>	<i>Aug.</i>	<i>Sept.</i>	<i>Oct.</i>	<i>Nov.</i>	<i>Dec.</i>	
° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	
100·8	99·0	111·6	99·7	93·6	89·4	Jiddah (3 yrs.).
104·4	102·9	101·1	101·8	98·2	90·3	Perim.
102·0	100·0	100·0	100·0	97·0	93·0	Aden.
86·2	86·2	90·9	87·4	—	—	San'ā.
114·4	113·9	109·4	101·4	92·4	76·6	Basra.
105·7	107·5	105·4	104·7	92·4	84·1	Bahrein.
110·3	105·3	102·8	102·3	96·3	88·3	Muscat.

TABLE V (*continued*)

## MEAN DAILY MINIMUM TEMPERATURE

<i>July.</i>	<i>Aug.</i>	<i>Sept.</i>	<i>Oct.</i>	<i>Nov.</i>	<i>Dec.</i>	
° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	
82·6	82·9	81·7	78·0	74·3	71·3	Jiddah.
84·7	84·4	83·7	80·7	77·3	74·7	Perim.
82·5	80·4	82·6	77·8	74·8	73·2	Aden.
57·4	56·5	50·2	45·9	—	—	San'ā.
81·8	81·0	74·9	66·4	57·0	49·6	Basra.
85·4	86·1	82·5	76·0	68·4	59·7	Bahrein
87·5	84·0	83·1	80·6	75·2	70·3	Muscat

TABLE VI (*continued*)

## MEAN MONTHLY MINIMUM TEMPERATURE

<i>July.</i>	<i>Aug.</i>	<i>Sept.</i>	<i>Oct.</i>	<i>Nov.</i>	<i>Dec.</i>	
° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	
77·5	78·4	76·8	74·8	67·8	63·1	Jiddah.
80·6	77·5	80·4	78·1	73·9	72·0	Perim.
—	—	—	—	—	—	Aden.
76·2	75·4	66·2	57·7	46·5	38·5	Basra.
80·0	80·5	76·4	69·1	60·8	51·0	Bahrein.
81·7	78·7	79·2	75·3	69·7	65·6	Muscat.

TABLE VII

## ABSOLUTE MINIMUM TEMPERATURE

	<i>Jan.</i>	<i>Feb.</i>	<i>Mar.</i>	<i>April.</i>	<i>May.</i>	<i>June.</i>
	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.
Jiddah (3 yrs.) . . . . .	55·4	56·5	59·9	67·1	68·4	72·1
Perim . . . . .	60·8	70·5	71·1	72·1	72·1	80·6
Aden . . . . .	65·0	66·0	67·0	69·0	70·0	76·0
San'ā . . . . .	37·9	31·3	39·9	46·8	47·1	40·1
Basra . . . . .	28·7	31·1	39·7	52·3	59·1	70·3
Bahrein . . . . .	40·8	44·8	51·3	57·3	65·3	72·3
Muscat . . . . .	57·5	62·7	62·1	70·6	78·1	78·3

TABLE VIII

## MONTHLY RANGE OF TEMPERATURE

	<i>Jan.</i>	<i>Feb.</i>	<i>Mar.</i>	<i>April.</i>	<i>May.</i>	<i>June.</i>
	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.
Jiddah . . . . .	26·8	27·7	29·7	29·1	29·4	30·7
Perim . . . . .	14·6	13·3	14·6	16·2	21·0	20·2
Aden . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—
Basra . . . . .	37·3	37·7	37·7	37·6	38·0	30·9
Bahrein . . . . .	29·9	25·6	31·2	31·9	32·3	25·3
Muscat . . . . .	20·1	16·4	23·7	25·0	25·2	23·4

TABLE IX

## MEAN MONTHLY RAINFALL (in inches)

	<i>Jan.</i> ins.	<i>Feb.</i> ins.	<i>Mar.</i> ins.	<i>April.</i> ins.	<i>May.</i> ins.	<i>June.</i> ins.
Jiddah . . . . .	0·94	—	—	—	—	—
Perim . . . . .	0·43	0·35	0·35	—	0·35	—
Aden . . . . .	0·27	0·23	<b>0·74</b>	0·25	0·17	0·04
San'ā . . . . .	0·004	0·19	2·71	1·54	2·73	0·0
Basra . . . . .	<b>1·17</b>	1·05	1·09	0·48	0·46	—
Bahrein . . . . .	0·37	0·59	0·38	0·17	0·10	—
Muscat . . . . .	<b>1·08</b>	0·78	0·76	0·11	—	0·15

TABLE VII (*continued*)

## ABSOLUTE MINIMUM TEMPERATURE

<i>July.</i>	<i>Aug.</i>	<i>Sept.</i>	<i>Oct.</i>	<i>Nov.</i>	<i>Dec.</i>	
° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	
77.5	79.0	75.9	74.3	65.3	61.2	Jiddah (3 yrs.).
76.6	73.0	75.9	75.6	73.2	65.5	Perim.
70.0	69.0	72.0	70.0	68.0	64.0	Aden.
52.0	49.5	45.3	42.3	—	—	San'ā.
70.7	68.7	59.7	52.5	35.7	29.9	Basra.
76.8	79.3	74.4	55.9	52.9	43.0	Bahrein.
77.3	77.1	77.3	74.7	67.1	63.5	Muscat.

TABLE VIII (*continued*)

## MONTHLY RANGE OF TEMPERATURE

<i>July.</i>	<i>Aug.</i>	<i>Sept.</i>	<i>Oct.</i>	<i>Nov.</i>	<i>Dec.</i>	
° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	
22.9	19.8	23.8	22.2	24.5	25.8	Jiddah.
20.0	22.4	18.9	16.4	15.2	13.8	Perim.
—	—	—	—	—	—	Aden.
32.3	33.8	39.8	39.8	40.3	33.5	Basra.
22.7	23.3	24.3	26.1	28.4	28.7	Bahrein.
21.4	20.1	19.1	21.7	20.4	17.5	Muscat.

TABLE IX (*continued*)

## MEAN MONTHLY RAINFALL (in inches)

<i>July.</i>	<i>Aug.</i>	<i>Sept.</i>	<i>Oct.</i>	<i>Nov.</i>	<i>Dec.</i>	
ins.	ins.	ins.	ins.	ins.	ins.	
—	—	—	—	1.61	0.59	Jiddah.
0.2	0.47	—	0.04	0.04	0.08	Perim.
0.04	0.13	0.12	0.01	0.13	0.13	Aden.
6.3	4.0	0.28	0.0	—	—	San'ā.
—	—	0.19	0.08	0.89	0.82	Basra.
—	—	—	0.01	0.04	0.81	Bahrein.
0.02	—	—	0.07	0.35	0.62	Muscat.

TABLE X

## DAYS WITH RAIN

		<i>Jan.</i>	<i>Feb.</i>	<i>Mar.</i>	<i>April.</i>	<i>May.</i>	<i>June.</i>
Jiddah (3 yrs.) .	.	3.0	0.7	1.0	0.3	0.3	—
Perim .	.	0.9	1.2	0.8	0.0	0.3	0.0
Aden .	.	1.0	0.4	0.9	0.5	0.4	0.1
San'ā .	.	1.0	6.0	13.0	10.0	12.0	0.0
Basra .	.	2.6	2.5	2.1	1.5	1.2	—
Bahrein .	.	0.9	1.7	1.1	0.9	0.2	—
Muscat .	.	1.8	1.6	1.9	0.4	—	0.2

TABLE XI

## RELATIVE HUMIDITY (Mean of Day)

		<i>Jan.</i>	<i>Feb.</i>	<i>Mar.</i>	<i>April.</i>	<i>May.</i>	<i>June.</i>
Jiddah .	.	63	66	67	72	71	68
Perim .	.	77	77	77	78	77	73
Aden .	.	76	77	77	74	74	71
San'ā .	.	43	51	64	63	53	40
Basra *	.	79	76	71	66	61	58
Bahrein .	.	80	80	78	74	68	66
Muscat .	.	68	69	68	59	59	64

TABLE XII

## CLOUD (0-10)

		<i>Jan.</i>	<i>Feb.</i>	<i>Mar.</i>	<i>April.</i>	<i>May.</i>	<i>June.</i>
Jiddah .	.	4.2	2.1	2.2	1.1	1.8	0.9
Perim .	.	2.6	2.8	2.4	1.9	2.3	2.4
Aden .	.	5.9	5.9	4.9	3.6	3.3	3.2
San'ā .	.	0.1	1.3	2.5	3.1	3.2	1.9
Basra .	.	3.6	3.4	3.9	2.7	2.6	0.1
Bahrein .	.	2.4	1.8	1.8	1.0	0.9	0.2
Muscat .	.	2.8	2.3	2.3	1.1	0.7	1.8

\* 8 a.m. only.

TABLE X (*continued*)

## DAYS WITH RAIN

<i>July.</i>	<i>Aug.</i>	<i>Sept.</i>	<i>Oct.</i>	<i>Nov.</i>	<i>Dec.</i>	Jiddah (3 yrs.).
1·0	—	—	—	5·0	2·0	Perim.
0·3	0·7	0·0	0·1	0·2	0·3	Aden.
0·0	0·2	0·2	0·0	0·4	0·6	
12·0	<b>13·0</b>	2·0	0·0	—	—	San'ā.
—	—	0·3	0·2	1·8	2·5	Basra.
—	—	—	0·1	0·3	1·7	Bahrein.
0·1	—	—	0·1	0·8	1·3	Muscat.

TABLE XI (*continued*)

## RELATIVE HUMIDITY (Mean of Day)

<i>July.</i>	<i>Aug.</i>	<i>Sept.</i>	<i>Oct.</i>	<i>Nov.</i>	<i>Dec.</i>	Jiddah.
62	64	75	74	67	62	Perim.
65	68	74	70	71	75	Aden.
71	73	75	70	72	74	
61	58	43	39	—	—	San'ā.
59	59	62	68	71	79	Basra.
68	74	74	77	79	82	Bahrein.
75	<b>81</b>	75	66	66	68	Muscat.

TABLE XII (*continued*)

## CLOUD (0-10)

<i>July.</i>	<i>Aug.</i>	<i>Sept.</i>	<i>Oct.</i>	<i>Nov.</i>	<i>Dec.</i>	Jiddah.
1·5	1·6	1·9	1·6	3·3	2·7	Perim.
2·8	<b>3·2</b>	3·0	1·5	2·2	2·3	Aden.
3·4	3·7	3·9	2·3	3·3	4·7	
<b>5·8</b>	3·9	1·2	0·3	—	—	San'ā.
0·1	0·2	0·5	1·9	2·2	3·5	Basra.
0·1	0·4	0·1	0·3	0·5	<b>2·4</b>	Bahrein.
<b>3·2</b>	2·8	1·1	0·6	1·5	2·5	Muscat.

TABLE XIII

## WINDS.—PERCENTAGE OF OBSERVATIONS

	JANUARY									
	N.	NE.	E.	SE.	S.	SW.	W.	NW.	C.	
Jiddah	.	58.3	6.7	2.6	0.4	9.7	5.2	4.5	11.5	1.1
Perim	.	0.7	4.7	31.3	49.4	9.0	0.7	0.9	2.4	0.9
Aden	.	1.7	23.4	41.0	21.0	3.7	1.7	0.2	0.4	6.9
San'ā	.	19.4	1.4	—	7.0	29.2	15.2	8.3	16.6	2.8
Basra	.	30.3	—	0.7	4.3	24.0	3.8	11.0	17.3	8.6
Bahrein	.	12.9	3.3	4.2	6.2	10.0	3.7	23.6	34.4	1.7
Muscat	.	0.9	1.2	1.2	6.1	2.3	10.3	7.6	30.8	39.6
	FEBRUARY									
	N.	NE.	E.	SE.	S.	SW.	W.	NW.	C.	
Jiddah	.	58.1	3.9	0.8	1.2	6.7	5.9	2.8	19.4	1.2
Perim	.	2.2	4.3	28.5	45.4	8.5	2.4	1.7	4.4	2.6
Aden	.	1.0	25.7	45.0	16.1	4.5	1.5	0.4	0.2	5.6
San'ā	.	14.3	4.2	6.5	25.0	37.0	2.4	—	10.7	—
Basra	.	24.2	1.0	2.6	2.6	24.2	7.2	12.9	15.5	9.8
Bahrein	.	19.3	5.1	4.1	9.6	6.9	3.2	15.6	32.1	4.1
Muscat	.	2.6	0.7	2.3	7.5	1.3	7.5	7.2	36.3	34.6
	MARCH									
	N.	NE.	E.	SE.	S.	SW.	W.	NW.	C.	
Jiddah	.	47.1	—	0.8	1.7	8.8	6.7	5.0	28.6	1.3
Perim	.	1.8	3.0	25.3	45.7	11.5	2.8	3.4	5.2	1.3
Aden	.	1.2	27.0	45.8	12.2	5.0	1.7	0.6	0.5	6.0
San'ā	.	8.3	3.8	1.7	26.6	33.9	3.3	6.6	15.5	—
Basra	.	26.3	3.7	0.9	7.4	23.9	2.8	7.8	11.1	16.1
Bahrein	.	19.7	9.7	8.2	9.7	8.2	7.8	13.7	21.9	1.1
Muscat	.	3.3	2.5	2.5	11.5	—	2.5	4.4	33.1	40.2
	APRIL									
	N.	NE.	E.	SE.	S.	SW.	W.	NW.	C.	
Jiddah	.	28.0	3.4	0.8	0.8	6.3	5.9	8.4	44.3	2.1
Perim	.	2.4	0.5	21.2	52.6	12.3	1.2	3.4	5.5	0.9
Aden	.	0.8	25.0	45.5	8.2	5.7	5.5	1.3	1.7	6.3
San'ā	.	4.4	3.9	6.6	23.9	39.4	2.2	3.9	13.3	2.2
Basra	.	40.5	2.9	1.3	3.0	19.4	5.9	9.7	9.3	8.0
Bahrein	.	16.7	8.2	8.9	7.4	8.6	8.9	16.0	24.9	0.4
Muscat	.	5.4	4.0	1.7	16.9	1.4	2.8	4.8	35.9	27.1

TABLE XIII (*continued*)

## WINDS.—PERCENTAGE OF OBSERVATIONS

## MAY

	N.	NE.	E.	SE.	S.	SW.	W.	NW.	C.	
Jiddah	. .	35.4	5.8	1.1	1.1	6.2	9.1	7.3	31.8	2.2
Perim	. .	2.8	3.9	23.1	34.7	11.1	2.7	9.8	10.0	1.9
Aden	. .	1.3	17.2	25.7	13.7	17.4	12.3	2.6	1.1	8.7
San'a	. .	29.6	1.6	2.2	18.1	29.1	3.3	2.2	12.6	1.1
Basra	. .	32.3	2.0	1.6	3.7	13.7	3.2	13.7	14.5	15.3
Bahrein	. .	20.1	10.3	6.1	2.7	1.9	4.9	20.1	33.5	0.4
Muscat	. .	5.9	2.8	3.3	14.0	0.8	1.5	7.3	30.5	33.6

## JUNE

	N.	NE.	E.	SE.	S.	SW.	W.	NW.	C.	
Jiddah	. .	38.9	2.2	—	—	1.1	2.8	3.9	50.5	0.6
Perim	. .	4.9	8.7	8.7	10.0	4.9	8.4	16.1	35.6	2.7
Aden	. .	0.5	5.0	6.7	18.0	36.6	26.2	1.9	0.1	5.0
San'a	. .	35.5	14.5	4.6	7.0	30.8	1.7	—	5.8	—
Basra	. .	44.5	0.5	1.0	1.4	3.8	1.4	16.3	28.2	2.9
Bahrein	. .	20.6	2.7	2.7	1.5	1.2	1.9	22.1	46.9	0.4
Muscat	. .	7.0	1.3	5.4	24.8	0.5	0.3	5.7	30.5	24.5

## JULY

	N.	NE.	E.	SE.	S.	SW.	W.	NW.	C.	
Jiddah	. .	33.9	1.1	—	—	0.5	7.0	7.0	50.5	—
Perim	. .	4.9	4.0	5.3	4.3	1.4	13.7	20.5	43.7	2.2
Aden	. .	0.0	1.3	3.7	22.3	38.5	28.5	1.2	0.3	4.2
San'a	. .	19.4	6.6	9.0	8.0	34.4	6.6	1.6	5.5	9.0
Basra	. .	36.9	1.4	1.4	1.8	4.6	3.2	19.3	26.3	5.1
Bahrein	. .	15.7	2.4	3.1	2.7	2.0	6.7	22.7	43.1	1.6
Muscat	. .	3.0	2.3	7.8	38.7	—	0.5	2.5	13.8	31.4

## AUGUST

	N.	NE.	E.	SE.	S.	SW.	W.	NW.	C.	
Jiddah	. .	37.7	—	—	—	1.6	6.4	9.1	44.1	1.1
Perim	. .	6.1	6.9	6.4	6.5	2.0	10.9	20.4	38.9	1.9
Aden	. .	0.2	2.5	4.3	22.4	38.4	24.0	1.4	0.2	6.8
San'a	. .	8.1	27.7	15.8	7.0	27.7	5.4	0.5	—	7.6
Basra	. .	19.3	1.6	1.6	2.2	7.0	11.3	26.3	23.7	7.0
Bahrein	. .	16.1	6.0	8.2	9.0	5.6	7.1	18.0	29.2	0.8
Muscat	. .	3.5	1.2	11.5	42.4	1.5	—	0.5	4.0	35.4

TABLE XIII (*continued*)

## WINDS.—PERCENTAGE OF OBSERVATIONS

SEPTEMBER										
	N.	NE.	E.	SE.	S.	SW.	W.	NW.	C.	
Jiddah	.	22.9	0.6	—	5.6	5.0	15.1	50.8	—	
Perim	.	4.8	15.6	17.1	21.0	6.3	5.1	7.2	21.4	1.5
Aden	.	1.0	8.5	15.1	20.0	25.3	17.7	2.0	0.8	10.0
San'ā	.	5.2	40.7	12.2	0.6	18.6	3.5	—	3.0	16.2
Basra	.	21.8	0.7	2.0	2.7	4.1	12.9	35.4	11.6	8.8
Bahrein	.	21.6	3.4	10.3	5.5	3.8	7.2	17.4	28.1	2.7
Muscat	.	6.4	2.1	8.2	26.7	1.3	0.3	1.6	17.7	35.7
OCTOBER										
	N.	NE.	E.	SE.	S.	SW.	W.	NW.	C.	
Jiddah	.	21.0	2.7	1.6	0.5	11.3	14.5	20.4	26.4	1.6
Perim	.	0.1	5.0	21.1	58.0	14.0	0.2	0.3	0.6	0.7
Aden	.	1.1	21.5	34.0	14.2	11.8	7.0	1.4	1.0	8.0
San'ā	.	12.3	19.0	18.0	2.2	5.5	1.1	5.5	5.5	31.1
Basra	.	25.3	2.8	1.1	3.8	10.4	3.3	26.4	8.8	18.1
Bahrein	.	17.4	10.9	6.8	4.8	3.7	4.4	19.1	32.6	0.3
Muscat	.	2.5	2.5	2.5	16.9	1.2	1.0	7.5	22.9	43.0
NOVEMBER										
	N.	NE.	E.	SE.	S.	SW.	W.	NW.	C.	
Jiddah	.	39.9	6.2	4.5	3.3	4.9	9.1	7.4	23.5	1.2
Perim	.	0.5	4.5	26.9	54.6	12.3	0.7	0.2	0.1	0.2
Aden	.	0.7	24.1	42.3	15.0	6.7	2.2	0.8	0.6	7.6
San'ā	.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Basra	.	18.9	1.7	1.1	8.9	16.1	2.8	22.8	15.5	12.2
Bahrein	.	15.5	3.8	5.8	8.2	9.3	4.8	21.7	28.5	2.4
Muscat	.	1.3	0.5	0.8	9.4	1.3	6.2	7.0	28.3	45.2
DECEMBER										
	N.	NE.	E.	SE.	S.	SW.	W.	NW.	C.	
Jiddah	.	47.3	3.9	6.5	0.7	11.8	11.1	6.5	10.8	1.4
Perim	.	0.1	4.3	29.8	49.5	14.1	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.4
Aden	.	1.1	24.4	42.4	18.4	5.1	1.0	0.4	0.2	7.0
San'ā	.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Basra	.	17.0	1.5	1.5	6.3	14.5	5.8	23.3	20.9	9.2
Bahrein	.	12.8	3.4	4.4	5.4	7.4	3.4	24.7	37.2	1.3
Muscat	.	0.8	1.0	1.5	3.2	1.2	10.4	8.7	28.0	45.2

## CHAPTER V

### HYGIENE AND DISEASE

ALTHOUGH the long coast-line of Arabia possesses, relatively, few harbours, those of Yambo' el-Bahr, Jiddah, Hodeidah, Aden, Muscat, and Koweit are important as gateways through which diseases may, and do, enter the country, as they may also arrive by land routes. Borne by ship or caravan, by man, beast, insect, or plant, infections must be watched for and checked at every inlet. The resident population is small for the size of the country, and many of the tribes are nomadic (see vol. I, pp. 18 ff.). The great moving population of pilgrims and traders renders the practice of hygiene difficult in Arabia, and diseases due to cholera germs, typhoid bacilli, and insect parasites follow their track.

Dwellers or sojourners in the land have to contend against local conditions such as heat, storms, winds, sand-tempests, &c. ; against attacks by wild animals, or injury from snakes and scorpions ; against unfamiliar plants, bearing strong and sharp thorns, which may be poisonous or otherwise hurtful. Diseases such as cholera, enteric fevers, or dysentery, as well as intestinal and other parasites, may lurk in contaminated food or water ; malaria, filaria, typhus, &c., are inoculated by bites of mosquitoes, lice, or other arthropods ; and man spreads among his fellows venereal diseases, ringworm, and other parasites. Against all the above-mentioned evils, and many others to be presently noticed, the individual, be he soldier, sailor, pilgrim, or ordinary traveller, as well as the medical and sanitary officer, must exercise eternal watchfulness and must wage eternal war.

**General Hygiene.** Hygiene is an inclusive term for the science which concerns itself with the preservation of health, and it need hardly be said that, generally speaking, the healthy, cared-for body guided by a healthy mind is less likely to suffer from the effects of climatic conditions and less likely to contract disease than one which is unwisely clothed, fed, or worked, and which suffers from want of cleanliness.

This general proposition explains, unfortunately no more than vaguely and in part, why it is that one man may harbour the germs

of cholera and certain other diseases, taking no harm himself but being a possible danger to others whose power of resistance is not on a similar level.

The individual for whose use this Handbook is issued will probably be able to find medical or surgical aid in time of trouble ; but for the general care of the body and its functions every one must be held personally responsible ; and the brief directions contained in this chapter will, if followed, keep men out of hospital. Where medical treatment of diseased conditions is described, it is with a view to render help in emergencies and when medical aid is not available.

**Meteorological Conditions.** In a region where, as in Arabia, the range of temperature is generally high (see above, Chap. IV, Table I, p. 346 f.), the effects of heat must be considered. The nights are often cold and in some parts, during the winter months, very cold. There is no regular 'rainy season' to temper the hot weather, and in most parts of the country the rainfall is scanty and irregular. In the north what rains there are occur during the winter months ; in the south slight rain falls during summer and autumn, while in the Yemen mountains there may be considerable rain during the spring and summer months. In many of the desert areas rain rarely falls. In some parts the night dews are heavy (see Vol. I, p. 16 f.). In such a climate the European must defend himself against the direct heat of the sun and also against variations of temperature.

Heat will bring about illness *directly* and *indirectly*. Directly, as in the case of sudden 'sun fever' or sun-stroke ; indirectly, as in heat syncope or heat suffocation. Long-continued exposure to great heat may also cause insidious blood changes and anaemia. A hot, dry atmosphere is, as a rule, better tolerated than a hot and damp atmosphere. It is desirable to avoid, if possible, the direct rays of the sun between 9 a.m. and 4 p.m. ; but when work has to be done in the open the head, neck, and spine must be protected by suitable helmets and by means of a pad fixed into the coat. The effects of heat are again referred to in a later section. The body must not be suddenly chilled, and, where the relative temperature varies from day to night through many degrees, warm clothing and blankets should be available for use as required.

**Fauna injurious to man.** As regards geographical distribution along lines laid down by Wallace, Arabia, north of the Tropic of Cancer, is included (with Asia and Africa north of the Sahara) in the Palaearctic division, while that part of the country south of the 'tropic' comes within the Ethiopian region. Besides the flies, mosquitoes, fleas, worms, &c., mentioned in connexion with various

diseases, there are other creatures injurious to man, either directly, or indirectly as parasites or as carriers of disease germs. Of these only brief lists can be given.

To the former class belong the poisonous snakes. The following kinds are found in Arabia :

Cobras, vipers, *Echis coloratus*, *Bitis arietans*, *Cerastes cornutus*, *Pseudocerastes* sp. ?, *Atractaspis* sp. ?; and the seas that wash the coasts contain poisonous species of *Hydrophinae*, which might be mistaken for eels by careless or ignorant persons. *Dryophidae* (whip-snakes) are generally supposed to be harmless ; but two species found in the S. and SW. are poisonous (Bury). The teeth in *Dryophis* are set far back, and venom can only be injected into captured prey. Man, unless careless, has little to fear.

**FLIES.** In addition to common species resembling the house-fly, a species of *Glossina*, *Gl. tachinoides*, is found in SW. Arabia ; fortunately it does not carry or convey the sleeping-sickness infection.

**MOSQUITOES.** The following Culicine or Anopheline mosquitoes may be carriers of disease germs :

*Culex fatigans (quinquefasciatus)*—dengue and diseases due to *Filaria Bancrofti*, elephantiasis, chyluria, &c.

*Anopheles maculipennis*—filaria and malaria.

*A. (Myzorhynchus) sinensis* (var. ?)—filaria and malaria.

*A. (M.) Rossi*—filaria.

*A. (M.) funestus*—filaria and malaria.

*Mansonia titillans* and *M. uniformis*—filaria.

*Anopheles Wellcomei* (Aden); *A. squamosus*, S. and SW.; *A. Pharoensis*.

The following species are known to convey the *Plasmodium* of malaria and may exist on the coastal regions of Arabia :

*Anopheles (Myzorhynchus) Listoni*, *A. (M.) culicifacies*, *A. (M.) barbirostris*, *A. (Neo-cellia) Stephensii*, *A. (N.) Willmori*, *A. (Nyssorhynchus) Theobaldi*, and *A. (Ny.) fuliginosus*.

**FLEAS**, which do or may convey the bacillus of plague or cause injury :

*Xenopsylla cheopis* (tropical rat flea); plague.

*Ceratophyllus fasciatus* (cosmopolitan rat flea); plague.

*Dermatophilus penetrans* (the 'Jigger' or 'Chigoe' flea).

**BUGS**, *Cimex rotundatus*, suspected carrier of *Leishmania*, and probably typhus, leprosy, and relapsing fever.

**LICE**, *Pediculus humanus (vestimenti)*, conveyer of typhus infection and possibly of other disease germs.

**TICKS.** *Argas Persicus* (fowl tick), though not known to carry any germs hurtful to man, is such a pest along the Persian Gulf that it has been known to compel people to quit their houses.

*Ornithodoros Savignyi* conveys the spirochaetes of relapsing fever ; *Ixodes ricinus*, very common in Arabia, is responsible for diseases due to *Piroplasma*.

**CRUSTACEANS.** Various species of *Cyclops*, which carry the larval forms of the guinea-worm.

**MOLLUSCA.** Species of *Katayama*, *Bullinus*, and *Planorbis* are known as hosts for cercaria of *Bilharzia (Schistosomum) haematobia*, and several kinds of *Limnaea* harbour the larva of 'flukes'.

Our knowledge of the arthropods and worms, &c., of Arabia is very small. It is to be hoped that travellers and civil and military officials will collect new or rare species and send them to England.

#### GENERAL HYGIENE AND SOME COMMON DISEASES

Within the last forty years the true causes of many infective diseases have been discovered and proved, and many new methods have been devised to safeguard the health of men suddenly exposed to the risk of tropical diseases. Malaria, yellow fever, cholera, typhoid, typhus, plague, are at the present time so well understood, and the precautions to be taken against them have been so far worked out, that a man need not be greatly afraid of them—if only he will be careful.

But, of course, he must not only be careful to obey the ordinary rules for the avoidance of infection ; he must also be careful to keep himself thoroughly fit and up to the mark. If he impairs his health by any bad habit or excess, or by any neglect of himself, his natural power of resistance becomes less. Proper diet and clothing, avoidance of chill, attention to the teeth and the skin and the bowels, all are of great importance to him. Men ought to be encouraged to believe that, if only they will be careful, they can really do a great deal to protect themselves from infection. For the fear of disease may get more hold on a man than the fear of dying in action. 'Losses in action and losses by disease', says Lieut.-Col. Melville, 'are very different things. . . . Disease takes the heart out of men in a way that mere death on the battlefield does not.'

Our present knowledge of the causes of the infective diseases comes from the work of Pasteur (1822-95) and his followers. It was Pasteur who discovered and proved that the infective diseases are distinct species of microscopic germs, multiplying in the body,

and brewing their distinctive poisons in it. He discovered how to isolate the germs of this or that disease, and how to grow them in 'pure culture', outside the living body, miles away from a patient, all by themselves, in sterilized broth or on sterilized jelly, in a flask or a test-tube. From this discovery came the whole series of discoveries, how to bring down, point by point, the virulence of a pure culture, and how to render man, or animals, immune against this or that disease, by treating them with graduated doses of germs at low virulence, or of dead germs, or of the distinctive poisons brewed by germs.

For example : sheep and cattle are protected against anthrax by graduated doses of anthrax-germs at low virulence. Man is protected against typhoid by graduated doses of dead typhoid-germs. These protective substances go by the name of vaccines, because of their analogy with ordinary vaccination against small-pox.

Antitoxins differ from vaccines, since animals are used in the preparation of antitoxins. For example : diphtheria. If a horse be treated with graduated doses of the poison brewed by diphtheria-germs in pure culture, the horse becomes in time immune against diphtheria. Its blood, fighting the poison, the 'toxin', manufactures the 'antitoxin', the natural antidote to the toxin. If the serum, the clear part of the blood of this horse, be administered to a child with diphtheria, it will reinforce the antitoxin which the child's own blood is manufacturing, and in this way will help the child to pull through. It can also be used, not only to cure a child already attacked by diphtheria, but to immunize a child that has been exposed to diphtheria.

As it is with diphtheria-antitoxin, so it is with tetanus-antitoxin. The germs of tetanus (lockjaw) live in the surface-soil : in dust, gravel, earth, and especially in soil heavily manured. If a horse be gradually immunized against tetanus, its blood is able to immunize a man, or another horse, against the disease. In places where the surface-soil is badly infected with tetanus, a man receiving a wound, with particles of mud or earth in it, ought certainly to be thus protected as soon as possible after the injury. The method is used also to protect valuable horses, either after a wound or before some operation of veterinary surgery.

These two discoveries of a protective and curative serum for diphtheria and tetanus have saved thousands of lives. Vaccination against the *Enterica* bacilli has also proved of great value.

Pasteur's work, also, inspired Lister (1827-1912) to study the true causes of wound-infection, and to discover the antiseptic treatment of wounds. Lister's first use of carbolic acid, to

'destroy the germs of putrefaction' in a compound fracture, was in 1865, at the Royal Glasgow Infirmary. But the discovery guided men of science to the present knowledge of the transmission of diseases, from animal to animal, or from animal to man, or from man to man, by insects. We know, now, that rat-fleas convey plague from rats to man ; tsetse-flies convey sleeping-sickness, lice and ticks and bugs convey relapsing fever, lice convey typhus, sand-flies convey sand-fly fever, bugs may convey leprosy, and mosquitoes (*Anopheles* or *Culex* or *Stegomyia*) convey malaria, dengue and yellow fever. Just as the dog is the intermediate host of a common tapeworm between man and man, and the fresh-water snail, in Egypt, is the intermediate host of *Bilharzia*, so the *Anopheles* mosquito carries malaria, and the *Stegomyia* mosquito yellow fever. And as the tapeworm has two alternating cycles of life, one in the dog and the other in man, so the germs of malaria have two alternating cycles of life—two elaborate and amazing states of existence—one in the stomach of the mosquito, the other in the blood of man.

Our present knowledge of the ways of transmission of infective diseases has vastly increased our power of protecting ourselves against them. We have left off thinking that they can 'come of themselves' ; we have left off calling them 'putrid exhalations' or *miasmata*, as if they were no more avoidable than the climate or the weather ; we know that they are due to definite living germs, and that we cannot have the diseases unless we get the germs into us under conditions which suit them.

But, of course, if a man is careless of himself, or if he is 'run down' by some previous illness, or by exposure, or from intemperance, or over-fatigue, then the germs take the advantage which he offers to them.

#### General Rules of Health.

**Food.** In ordinary civilian life in the tropics a man requires less meat and less fats than he usually takes in this country. But no hard-and-fast rule applies. Many of the natives of the tropics are in a state of chronic starvation ; but the folly of intentionally placing white men in the same condition is apparent. The comparative immunity of Englishmen to the infectious diseases that decimate the natives of Asia is due, in part, at least, to their being better fed on nitrogenous food. Still, rice and vegetables are a valuable adjunct to meat-rations, but they must be well cooked, and freshly cooked, not kept from over-night. No uncooked vegetables must be eaten ; and fruits must not be eaten uncooked

unless they are peeled, or very thoroughly washed, for they are likely to be contaminated with dust, or with handling. When obtained from local sources, they are very apt to convey disease, since irrigating waters may be infected, while the oriental gardener uses human excrement as a fertilizer. Therefore, all native vegetables should be cooked, and such fruits as the water-melon should never be eaten at all in a cholera district (see further p. 366). Fruits, handled by unclean natives, should be plunged for an instant in boiling salt water before peeling and eating. This does not injure the ordinary thick-skinned varieties, and greatly diminishes the risk of disease from this source.

In the choice of rations, care must be taken that they can be easily carried, easily divided and distributed, and easily and quickly-cooked. They must include a sufficient supply of salt, which is needed for health in tropical countries. Cheese, bolted, is hard to digest ; but cheese thoroughly masticated and eaten slowly, and not too much at a time, is excellent food. Chocolate also is excellent food, but may tend to make a man thirsty. Good bacon is one of the best of all foods, but unless it be tinned it does not keep very well in the tropics. Tinned foods, of a good brand, may keep for a year in the tropics, but are not to be trusted after that. When the contents of a tin go bad, they tend to produce gases which bulge the tin, and give it a resonant note when it is tapped. Some firms have a trick of puncturing these 'blown tins', reheating the contents, and resoldering the tins. No blown or twice-soldered tins should be used for food.

For extra rations, for a body of men exhausted by hard work, Lt.-Col. Melville says, 'In my opinion, the demands imposed by increased exertion should be met by the special addition to the food-stuff of some foodstuff which needs the minimum of preparation, to which the soldier is unaccustomed, and which will possess therefore the advantage of novelty. It is not much satisfaction to a man who has lived on tinned beef and biscuit for a fortnight, when he arrives very tired at the end of a long day's march, to be presented with an extra half-tin of the former and four more of the latter. The thing which really counts is not how much food the man receives from the supply authorities, but the amount of that food which he can turn to useful purpose.'

It goes without saying that any food left exposed to flies is thereby exposed to infection.

Diet should be varied and fresh meat, &c., preferred to tinned articles. 'Do not eat much, but eat many things ; there is safety in variety, danger in monotony.' (Duclaux.)

**Drink.** If we arrange in order the sources of water-supply, from the safest to the most dangerous, the list is as follows : Spring water, deep-well water, upland surface-water, stored rain-water, ordinary surface-water from cultivated lands, river-water to which sewage gains access, shallow-well water. Certainly there is such a thing as pure drinking-water. But natives in the tropics have so many ways of polluting the surface-soil and the water-supply, that the only sure protection against water-borne cholera or typhoid is to have all drinking-water boiled, or chemically treated, or both. Filters, mostly, are troublesome things, and easily get clogged. If the water be turbid, it must be filtered or strained *before*, not *after*, boiling. Drinking-water ought to be not merely heated, but really boiled for five minutes ; and it is essential to see for oneself that this is done, as natives cannot be trusted to carry out instructions which they consider unnecessary. In places where the water is very unpalatable, it is best taken, when in camp, in the form of hot tea ; and, even when travelling light, a 'thermos-flask' does not take up much room and would add to one's comfort, especially on night-marches. The flat taste of cold boiled water may be improved by shaking up the water, in a corked bottle, with fresh air ; or by the use of a 'sparklet' bottle. And, of course, clean water, if it be stored in unclean flasks, ceases to be clean water.

No alcoholic drinks of any kind should be taken between meals, or while a man is at work during the heat of the day. Probably a very small amount of stimulant, taken with the evening meal, helps digestion, or at any rate does not harm a man.

**Other Precautions.** All clothing must be light and loose, and the utmost care should be taken of the skin of the feet. For protection against chill, a 'cholera-belt' will be found useful at night. For protection against sunstroke, the cap or sun-helmet should have a red or orange lining, and a three-inch strip or pad of stuff of the same colour should be sewn inside the shirt, to cover the spine. For protection against disorders of the stomach and bowels, such as may lower a man's resistance to this or that infection, the mouth and the teeth must be kept very clean : and the best mouth-wash is weak carbolic lotion, about 1 in 200. For smoking, a pipe is better than cigarettes.

Against malaria, a man can protect himself, not only with a mosquito-net, but with preventive doses of quinine—5 grains daily, or 10 to 15 grains twice a week, while he is in a very 'malarial' district. 'If for any reason', says Manson, 'quinine is not tolerated, that individual is unsuitable for residence in tropical countries.' Tasteless quinine can be taken by most people.

**SHORT NOTES ON SOME TROPICAL DISEASES**

Many tropical diseases need not be described, as they do not occur in Arabia. Yellow fever, sleeping sickness, beri-beri, kala-azar, do not occur. Plague has visited Arabian ports from time to time, but does not become endemic as a rule. The non-tropical diseases, such as scarlet fever, diphtheria, and the venereal diseases, are much the same in Arabia as in our own country.

Some of the diseases in the following list are rare in Arabia, but are not unknown, and therefore have been included in the list.

**Boils.** This troublesome complaint is common enough everywhere, but may be especially troublesome to white men in tropical countries. It is a localized infection of the skin, not a 'blood-disease', and the infection is spread, by the discharge from a boil, to neighbouring points of the skin. Boils should not be poulticed, but should be dressed with antiseptic lotions; and the surrounding skin must be kept scrupulously clean. A boil just forming may sometimes be cut short by an incision, getting three or four drops of pure carbolic acid well into it with a finely-sharpened piece of wood.

**Chiggers.** These are not unknown on the shore of the Persian Gulf, and are due to sand-fleas, which are insects like ordinary fleas, but rather smaller. The female burrows into the skin of any creature that it finds, and there becomes distended with blood and eggs, forming an inflamed swelling about the size of a pea. When the eggs have been expelled, there remains a little sore, which may ulcerate. To avoid 'chiggers', avoid walking barefoot, and bathe and examine the feet from time to time. If a black dot, or a little rounded swelling, be found, generally under a nail, the right treatment is to get it out whole, with a sharp clean needle; some natives are very expert at this. The spot, after treatment, must be properly dressed.

**Cholera.** The 'comma bacillus', the distinctive sign of the disease, was discovered in Egypt, by Koch, in 1883; but there are many varieties or strains of this germ. The incubation-period of the disease may be only a few hours, or may be so much as ten days, but the usual period is from 3 to 6 days. Protection against cholera, in the presence of an epidemic, includes (1) immediate and strict enforcement of rules of sanitation, and isolation of cases and of suspected cases; (2) the use of Haffkine's protective vaccine; (3) the quiet unremitting care of each man for his own personal health. On this last point, Manson writes as follows:

'During cholera epidemics, great care should be exercised to preserve the general health; at the same time, anything like panic

or apprehension must be sedulously discouraged. Fatigue, chill, excess—particularly dietetic or alcoholic excess—are to be carefully avoided. Visits to cholera districts should be postponed if possible, seeing that the new-comer is specially liable to contract the disease. Unripe fruit, over-ripe fruit, 'shell-fish,' food in a state of decomposition, and everything tending to upset the digestive organs and to cause intestinal catarrh, are dangerous. Melons, cucumbers, and the like, deserve the evil reputation they have acquired. Purgatives—particularly saline purgatives—unless very specially indicated, should never be taken at these times. All drinking-water, and all water in which dishes and everything used in the preparation and serving of food are washed, should be boiled.<sup>1</sup> Filters—except perhaps the Pasteur-Chamberland filter—are not for the most part to be relied on ; in many instances they are more likely to contaminate the water passed through them than to purify it.

'All food should be protected from flies.

'Diarrhoea occurring during cholera epidemics should be promptly and vigorously treated. During cholera epidemics it is customary to establish dépôts where sedative and astringent remedies for the treatment of diarrhoea are dispensed gratuitously. Experience seems to encourage the belief that by such means incipient cholera may be aborted during the stage of premonitory diarrhoea. Of the various drugs used with this view, chlorodyne and brandy are the most popular. Whether true cholera can be cut short in this way or not, it is certainly in the highest degree advisable at such a time to neglect no case of diarrhoea, but to insist on rest, warmth, and the greatest prudence in feeding, in all cases of intestinal catarrh or irritation.'

Warmth, stimulants, sips of iced water or soda-water, gentle friction, morphia, the use of large intravenous or subcutaneous injections of saline fluid, and the giving of permanganate of potassium, are the chief lines of the treatment of cholera. All food should be withheld while the disease is active ; and the return to ordinary food must be very gradually and carefully managed. The average mortality is about 50 per cent. of the cases. Patients after recovery may still carry the germs in their bodies, and pass

<sup>1</sup> The *Journal of the R.A.M.C.*, ii, 1914, contains a review of a lecture, by an Austrian doctor, on his experiences in Adrianople during the Balkan War of 1912. 'He was agreeably surprised, on accepting an invitation to dine with a Bulgarian artillery regiment, to find all the dishes served up piping hot, the bread steaming, and all the plates dipped in boiling water before being placed on the table. The colonel explained that he had taken these steps since one of his officers had succumbed to cholera.'

them, in their discharges, for so long as fifty days after the attack ; but this is not usual. All discharges from cholera patients must be immediately burned, and all linen immediately disinfected. Every possible precaution must be taken, even after convalescence, to prevent contamination of table-utensils, water, or food. The patient may become a 'carrier'.

**Dengue** (dandy, or breakbone fever). A fever lasting a week or ten days, with a measles rash and severe rheumatic pains in bones and joints. The usual incubation-period is from one to three days. The onset is usually sudden. For the first two days, the face and eyes are suffused, and the whole body may be flushed ; temperature 103 to 105 or even 106° F. ; and the patient suffers much pain in limbs and loins, and feels very ill. For the next two or three days he feels fairly comfortable, and may even want to be up and about ; this change, from the first to the second stage of the fever, is usually marked by a sweating, or a nose-bleeding, or a loose action of the bowels. Finally, comes a slight transient return of fever, with a branny rash, somewhat like measles ; it usually starts on the hands and forearms, spreads over the trunk, and is followed by slightly scurfy desquamation. The mortality of dengue, among healthy men, is *nil* ; but it may leave a man 'run down' for some time.

There is evidence that it is conveyed by mosquitoes (*Culex*). The germ has not yet been discovered.

There is no way of cutting short the fever, and no specific treatment. Neither quinine, nor stimulants, are of any advantage. Induce free perspiration. The best protective measure is the use of a mosquito-net.

**Diarrhoeal disorders** are common in Arabia. This word 'diarrhoea' is merely Greek for a flux or flowing-through ; it does not necessarily imply any specific disease ; and a mere looseness of the bowels for a day may be nothing more than Nature's way of getting rid of some unwholesome article of diet. In Arabia, diarrhoeal disorders are among the most frequent of maladies.

These epidemic diarrhoeas are true infective diseases, conveyed in food or drink ; the summer diarrhoea of children, for example, is not merely 'too many plums', but a result of infected food or milk ; flies doubtless help to spread the infection.

Accordingly, the precautions against epidemic diarrhoea are similar to the precautions against cholera (see p. 365).

**Dysentery.** An infection, mostly water-borne, of the mucous membrane of the large intestine, giving rise to pain, griping, frequent desire to go to stool, and the passage of frequent small stools

containing slime, or slime and blood. The suffering is sometimes intense. As the disease goes on, the bowel tends to become ulcerated. In some cases, dysentery is followed by relapses, or by chronic dysentery, or by abscess of the liver.

Three principal factors are at work in a case of dysentery : (1) the preliminary influences—such as chill, bad food, purgatives, intestinal worms, and intemperance—which lower the natural resistance of the large intestine to infection ; (2) the actual invasion of the intestine by the germs of the disease ; (3) the subsequent invasion of the intestine by the ordinary germs of suppuration, which tend to form ulcers.

There are two chief types or forms of dysentery. In the one, the intestine is invaded by bacteria ; in the other, by protozoa. We call the one, bacillary dysentery ; and the other, amoebic dysentery. The two forms may co-exist in this or that case, as it were by chance, but the distinction is none the less valid. Bacillary dysentery is epidemic dysentery ; it occurs in all latitudes. Amoebic dysentery is endemic rather than epidemic ; it occurs only in warm climates, or in the warm season of temperate climates.

Amoebic dysentery mostly commences insidiously, without marked fever ; it is generally subacute or chronic in its course ; it is apt to recur or relapse ; it is often associated with congestion of the liver, and sometimes causes abscess of the liver. It rapidly improves under treatment with ipecacuanha, or, better still, with emetine, which is the alkaloid of ipecacuanha. If emetine is not available saturated solution of sulphate of magnesia with Tt. opii M<sup>xv</sup> to each ounce is very useful. Dose : one teaspoonful every half-hour for 2 hours ; then every 2 hours.

Bacillary (epidemic) dysentery is mostly acute in character, often with initial fever ; it runs its course, and if properly treated is not apt to relapse. It is cured by emetine ; and good results have been obtained with a specific antitoxin. We owe the discovery of this antitoxin to Shiga, a Japanese man of science, who also discovered the most common bacillus, *Dysenteria Shiga*.

Protection against dysentery mostly consists in securing a pure water-supply ; in the avoidance of all ‘ predisposing causes ’ ; in correcting either constipation or diarrhoea ; in the isolation of cases and of suspects ; and in careful sanitation, especially regarding the disposal of foecal matter and the keeping down of flies. Where a great number of persons live in close proximity, dysentery is very readily spread.

**Guinea-worm** (*Dracunculus*) is not unknown in Arabian coast towns. This worm, like many other parasitic worms, has two

cycles of life, one in man, the other in a very minute crustacean, a 'fresh-water flea' (*Cyclops*), which is found in wells and water-holes. If this minute creature gets into the drinking-water, the embryo worms are set free in the stomach, and one or more of them may finally make its way to the surface of the body, just under the skin. Here the female worm may grow many inches long, so that it looks like a piece of string under the skin. It pierces the skin at one point, and discharges its young into water (when the skin is bathed in water),—hoping, as it were, that the water may contain *Cyclops*, which will give the young worms a start in life!

Thus, the only risk is in the drinking of unboiled or unstrained water, with a live *Cyclops* in it, containing the live young of the worm. There are well-devised ways of dealing with the adult worm under the skin.

**Leprosy**, a very slowly-progressive disease, gradually affecting the skin and the fibrous tissues, or the nerves, and finally leading to severe disfigurement. The actual germs of leprosy were discovered by Hansen, in 1874. They have some resemblance to the germs of tubercle ; and there are points of resemblance between the two diseases. It is not fully known how the disease is acquired ; but there is some evidence that it may be conveyed by bugs. The old fear of lepers was exaggerated ; a man may live and work among them for years, and take no harm.

**Malaria.** The cause of malaria is a protozoal organism, which was discovered, in 1880, in the blood of a malarial patient by Laveran, a French army surgeon. In 1894, Manson, after his discovery that the mosquito is the intermediate host of filarial disease, advanced a similar theory of malaria—that the mosquito is its intermediate host between man and man. In 1898, Ross, after three years' work, proved the truth of this theory. During 1899–1901, 'malaria expeditions', from our own country and from Germany, were incessantly going out to the tropics ; Italy also was hard at work. Crucial experiments were made by men on themselves, in India, Italy, New York, and London. Two of these many experiments may be recalled here :—

(1) In 1900, a wooden hut was set up in the Roman Campagna, in a water-logged jungly bit of the district, intensely malarial, a place 'where the permanent inhabitants all suffer from malarial disease, and where the farm-labourers, who come from healthy parts of Italy to reap the harvest, after a short time all contract fever'. The hut was made mosquito-proof with netting and fine wire screens. In this mosquito-proof hut, Dr. Low, Dr. Sambon, and others lived for about three months—all through the 'malaria

season'; they protected their faces and hands with veils and gloves; they took no quinine; they simply kept off the mosquitoes; and not one of them had a touch of malaria.

(2) In 1900 also, mosquitoes fed on a case of 'benign tertian' fever in a hospital in Rome were consigned, by the British Embassy, to the London School of Tropical Medicine; and two persons there let themselves be bitten by them. In each case, malaria showed itself; and their blood was found to contain the very same type of the malarial germs which was in the blood of the patient in Rome.

Malaria is, in fact, mosquitoes; not all mosquitoes, but certain species of the genus *Anopheles*. The germs of the disease pass through two very complex and wonderful series of changes, one in the blood of man, the other in the stomach of the mosquito. Kill all mosquitoes and you include *Anopheles*.

Ever since 1900, the work has been to keep down malaria by keeping down *Anopheles*. The female lays its eggs on stagnant water—pools and puddles, ditchwater, marshes, sluggish streams, uncovered wells and cisterns, and chance collections of rain-water. Therefore, the larger surfaces of water are filmed with kerosene, so that the larvae cannot breathe; puddles are swept out, ditches are drained and set running, tanks and waterbutts are covered, and the surface-soil is tidied and cleared of all the rubbish that catches rain-water. The breaking-up of the haunts of *Anopheles* is the breaking-up of malaria. In Greece and Italy, Egypt, Africa, India, and above all in the Panama zone, the reduction of malaria by simple measures of this kind has been recorded.<sup>1</sup> But where a considerable portion of the native population have malaria in their blood—the children, especially, are likely to have it—and where sanitation is hardly known, the risk of malaria to white men who are new to the country is great.

Dr. Bagshawe, Director of the Tropical Diseases Bureau, writing of the African tropics, says:

'Always use a mosquito net. This may seem a counsel of perfection. On the one hand, the claims of campaigning may make it appear difficult to carry such an article in one's kit, and on the other hand there are places where a net seems, to one unversed in tropical hygiene, unnecessary; moreover, in the hotter districts it is unpleasant. To this the reply may be made: A net need not weigh much, and will pack into small compass; and except on high levels—say 8,000 ft. or more—there is always risk that a few malaria-carrying mosquitoes may be present, though unobserved, and bite

<sup>1</sup> *Sanitation in Panama*, Genl. Gorgas, U.S.A. Medical Service.

the unprotected sleeper. The net protects the user from the mosquitoes which convey malaria and filarial blood-worms, as well as from snakes and ticks. Native servants will find a way of fixing it up in camp, and this must be done before dark. The edges should be tucked under the mattress, not allowed to hang down to the ground. Care should be taken to kill any mosquitoes which enter with the sleeper, and to prevent any part of the body resting against the net, which should always be stretched tight. When holes appear, which they are sure to do, the tissue surrounding the hole should be caught up and tied round with string, so as to close the aperture completely. A net with holes is nothing but a mosquito-trap. The careful and intelligent use of a mosquito-net is the first essential of health in Tropical Africa.'

Other protective measures are : (1) the choice of a dry camping-ground, at a fairly high level, free from stagnant waters, and at least a mosquito's flight away—say a quarter or half a mile—from a native village ; (2) special care, in the evening, to protect face, hands, and ankles against mosquitoes ; (3) the use of quinine as a protective drug. Note, that quinine is not a mere 'tonic' : it has a direct specific action on the *Plasmodium malariae*, such as salvarsan has on the *spirochaetes* of syphilis.

**Blackwater fever**, which used to be regarded either as a rare form of malaria, or as a result of too much quinine, is now held to be a separate disease, due to a special infection, or possibly a parasitized *Plasmodium*, but usually occurring in old malarial cases. It may lie latent in a man, till fatigue, or chill, or perhaps an unusual dose of quinine, makes it flare up. The onset, in most cases, is sudden, with shivering and pain, and a high temperature ; the skin may be jaundiced ; and the urine is dark-red or almost black, due to the presence of altered blood.

**Ophthalmia.** This general word is used of all forms of inflammation of the surface of the eye. In all tropical countries, neglect of cleanliness and sanitation makes ophthalmia terribly common, especially among the children. Dust and dirt and the glare of the sun favour infection ; and flies carry it on their feet from case to case. In *gonorrhoeal ophthalmia*, a man may convey the germs of gonorrhoea to his eyes by rubbing them with unwashed fingers.

**Oriental Sore** ('Aleppo boil', 'Baghdad boil', 'Delhi boil'). A localized infection of one or more points of skin, causing a very indolent ulcer. The germs which cause it resemble those of a constitutional disease of the tropics, called *kala-azar* ; and belong to the genus *Leishmania*. Moreover, it is undoubtedly conveyed by a biting insect. | Dr. Wenyon, who made experiments with it on

himself in Mesopotamia, has proved that the germs cannot find their way through unbitten or unbroken skin. The sore is troublesome and unsightly rather than painful or dangerous. Protection is afforded by care of the skin, attention to abrasions, avoidance of direct contagion, and avoidance of vermin.

**Plague** hardly needs to be considered here ; for there has been no epidemic in Arabia for many years, and certainly there is none now. The cause of plague, the *Bacillus pestis*, was discovered by Kitasato and Yersin, in 1894, during the epidemic in Hong Kong. The disease is common to rats and man, and is conveyed, by rat-fleas, from the rat to the man. The possibility of other ways of transmission cannot be absolutely excluded ; and the 'pneumonic' type of plague is highly infectious, direct from man to man. It should be watched for at the various ports, and the passage of rats from ships to shore should be prevented.

In time of plague in a district, the use of Haffkine's protective vaccine is of very great value : but, of course, the first line of defence consists in the utmost strictness of sanitation, quarantine, isolation, care of food-stuffs, destruction of rats, &c.

**Prickly Heat** (*Lichen tropicus*). A fine, close-set, extensive, papular and vesicular rash, causing intense itching. It is generally thought to be a direct result of heat and sweating. Scratching may further infect the skin and cause boils. In some cases the eruption may last for many weeks, now better, now worse. Anything-causing perspiration may make it worse. With cooler weather, it disappears of itself. Preparations such as lanolin, glycerine of borax, 'glycola,' and dusting-powder, give relief. The use of strong soaps should be avoided. Scrubb's Ammonia in the bath gives relief.

**Relapsing Fever** (louse fever, African tick fever, famine fever, *Spirillosis*). A widely distributed fever, occurring among crowded communities especially when ill-fed, due to germs which from their spiral outline are called spirilla or spirochaetes. It is distinguished by rapid onset, rapid subsidence after a few days, and recurrence a few days later. It may recur many times. The germs are transmitted by body vermin. Relapsing fever is a very old disease : it is clearly described by Hippocrates (fifth century A. D.). The germs were discovered by Obermeier in 1873. The transmission by ticks was discovered, about 1904, by Philip Ross and Milne in Uganda, and Dutton and Todd on the Congo. The transmission by lice was discovered by Mackie, Nicolle, and others, about 1907. In Egypt, Algiers, Europe, and India, either lice or bugs are the offenders.

Quinine has no appreciable influence on relapsing fever. From the likeness of the spirochaetes of relapsing fever to the spirochaetes

of syphilis—not that the two diseases have any sort of common origin—Ehrlich's discovery of salvarsan for syphilis was tried for the treatment of relapsing fever, with excellent results.

Protection against body vermin is protection against relapsing fever. The clothing next the skin must be carefully searched, especially at the seams, and must be boiled or ironed, or dabbed with kerosene, as occasion may require. A mosquito net can keep out bugs and ticks. A bed well off the ground, with string soaked in kerosene wound round its feet, and pyrethrum powder or Keating's powder dusted inside the sheets, is good protection: and a light at night is also useful. Infested persons and places—rest-houses of caravans and native huts—must be avoided.

**Sand-fly Fever** (*phlebotomus* fever, three days' fever, Chitral fever). Sand-flies are very minute, delicate, long-legged, yellowish or brownish midges. They are to be found in most tropical and sub-tropical countries: genus *Phlebotomus*, and many species. They hatch out on damp surfaces, such as the walls of cellars and latrines and crevices of damp earth. They convey a fever (germs not discovered) which lasts only three or four days. The incubation period varies from one to six days; the onset is sudden, there are no complications, and the mortality is *nil*. Sand-flies can pass through the meshes of a mosquito net. It is said that a bright light, by attracting the flies, affords some protection at night.

**Effects of Heat.** It is generally held that the conditions which are called sunstroke, heat-stroke, &c., may be classified under three principal forms, but of course they do not absolutely exclude each other:

(1) 'Heat-exhaustion.' A man in perfect health, suitably clothed, or half-stripped, and not overworked, can stand, as we all know, exposure to very great heat: for example, glass-blowers, sugar-boilers, and stokers. But a man over-fatigued, or with health impaired by malaria or intemperance or any other bad influence, may faint from exposure to heat, either in the sun or in the shade. In a simple faint from heat-exhaustion a man lies quiet, with face pale, skin chilly, pulse weak, breathing soft (not noisy), temperature not raised; he may soon come round, perhaps with a very bad headache. The treatment of these cases must be gently stimulant, not depressing: no violent cold douching.

(2) 'Siriasis.' This Greek word for 'sunstroke' has come into use again for what seems to be truly a tropical disease. Manson defines it as an acute disease, developing in the presence of high atmospheric temperature, and characterized by sudden very high fever, coma, and intense congestion of the lungs. 'It is not met

with on the high seas, although it is well known on ships in the narrow, land-locked Red Sea and the Persian Gulf.'

It may have premonitory symptoms, as danger signals—lassitude, headache, intolerance of light, irritability of the bladder; then comes restlessness or wild delirium, which very rapidly is followed by complete unconsciousness; face suffused, breathing noisy, pulse very quick, skin burning hot, and temperature rushing up to a height which may prove fatal within a few hours. For these cases the most urgent immediate treatment is cold douching, cold pack, or ice pack, till the temperature is down to 102, but not longer; then a warm blanket, and perhaps stimulants, but not strychnine. Quinine must be given if the patient has had malaria. If the breathing threatens to stop, artificial respiration should be done. Bleeding will relieve the severe congestion.

(3) In a third, ill defined, group of cases it seems that certain rays of the light of the sun have a direct effect on the tissues, and may even cause, in some cases, meningitis. The symptoms are those of meningitis, or what is vaguely called 'brain fever'; and the treatment is on the lines of the treatment of meningitis: absolute quiet in a cool, darkened room; the head shaved, and kept cool; bromides, light diet, no stimulants.

**Enteric Fevers** (which include typhoid and the paratyphoid fevers). The germs of typhoid fever were discovered in 1880-1. The first use of protective 'inoculation' in this country was made by Sir Almroth Wright and Sir David Semple, at Netley Hospital, in 1896. Regarding the value of this treatment in the present war, the figures given in January 1916 were as follows:

Among our Expeditionary Force in France and Belgium about 95 per cent. have been protected against typhoid fever; the annual average being about 90 per cent.

The annual admission ratio per 1,000 is more than nine times greater among the non-protected than among the protected. Among the non-protected it is 9·1 per 1,000. Among the protected it is 1 per 1,000. The death-rate is thirty-one times greater. Among the non-protected it is 1·84 per 1,000. Among the protected it is 0·06 per 1,000.

Typhoid fever, among a large body of men, may be spread by flies, settling first on typhoid discharges and then on food or milk. Also patients recovered from typhoid may still carry the germs inside them, and pass them in their discharges, and convey them on soiled fingers. No such person should be employed on the preparation or serving of food to troops till careful microscopic examination of his discharges has proved that he is not a 'typhoid-carrier'. In

the presence of typhoid it is impossible to be too clean, or too careful over all measures of sanitation.

There are two kinds of paratyphoid germs, called A and B. The methods of spreading, and the risk of carriers, and the precautions against infection, are the same in paratyphoid as in typhoid. Paratyphoid A fever is milder in type than either typhoid or paratyphoid B fever and is common in the East.

**Typhus Fever.** Sir William Jenner, about 1850, proved that typhoid and typhus are two wholly different diseases. Typhus is conveyed by lice, and cannot spread in clean and wholesome surroundings. Note that the Germans use the word *typhus* for what we in this country call *typhoid* and *Fleck-typhus* for *typhus*.

**Undulant Fever** (Mediterranean fever) is more common in Arabian seaports than is generally supposed. It is due to a specific microbe which occurs in greatest abundance in the milk of infected goats. All risk of this fever may be prevented by the avoidance of raw goat's milk.

**Small-pox.** Endemic, and sometimes there are severe outbreaks. Every one ought to have been vaccinated against small-pox within three or four years of coming to Arabia.

**Venereal Diseases.** Both syphilis and gonorrhoea are common. Syphilis does not seem to be of a specially virulent kind in Arabia, as it is in some parts of Africa. Remember that syphilis can be and is spread by the saliva. Chancres on the lips may be produced from smoking the water-pipe (*arkilah*). This pipe has only one stem, and perhaps as many as ten or twelve people smoke from the same mouthpiece, one after the other. It is not a clean habit, and there is certainly a danger of getting a chancre on the lips. Such pipes are very nice to smoke if you have your own mouthpiece.

**Pyorrhœa alveolaris**, or serious inflammation of the gums, is very common in Arabia. The inflammation is caused by microbes which infect the mouth. It is common in Arabia because of the terrible amount of dust. The gums become swollen and very red, and the breath becomes foul. An antiseptic mouth-wash—boracic acid, or carbolic acid 1 in 100—ought to be used, or the disease becomes very difficult to treat and many teeth may be lost.

**Parasitic Worms.** (1) Guinea-worm. Fairly common in some coast towns of Arabia. Natives try to drag the worm out of their feet by rolling the worm, as it protrudes through the skin, round a stick, very slowly; but this is not a good way, as the worm is likely to break, and then myriads of young escape and a severe inflammation is set up. Douching the part with water will very often bring the whole worm out. But the best way is to inject a solution of cor-

rosive sublimate, 1 in 1,000, into the body of the worm when she protrudes. *Prevention*: heating the water to 100° F., or adding a little bicarbonate of potash to it, kills off the embryo worms. But again—Don't drink unboiled water. (2) *Bilharzia* is sometimes found in Arabia. This is a small fluke-like worm, which, if swallowed, makes its way to the bladder and sets up inflammation, and the patient passes a good deal of blood in his urine. Those who never drink unboiled water will never suffer from this disease. It is probable that the young worm sometimes enters the skin while persons are bathing. (3) *Ascaris lumbricoides*, the common round worm, is very prevalent throughout the country. The treatment is a dose of santonin. (4) Tapeworm also is prevalent. The usual form is the *Taenia echinococcus* of the dog; and its cystic form, the hydatid cyst, is by no means rare. *Prevention*: boil all water, and never eat uncooked vegetables—lettuce, celery, &c.—as the ova, passed by the dog, are not killed by the sun, and quickly mature if they get into water or into the stomach. (5) 'Hook-worm' disease, due to *Ankylostoma duodenalis*, has probably been introduced by pilgrims from Egypt and India. It would only thrive in damp ground near wells and bathing-places.

**Kat Neuroses.** A diseased condition peculiar to S. and SW. Arabia (Yemen, &c.), among those who chew 'Kat' leaves habitually and in excess. The signs are: loss of memory, irritability, general weakness, and constipation. These symptoms may also appear when the 'Kat'-chewer is suddenly deprived of the stimulant. If the condition is not too far advanced it is curable. 'Kat' is the product of *Catha (Kat) edulis*.

**CHAPTER VI**  
**VOCABULARIES**  
**AND PHRASES**

## VOCABULARIES AND PHRASES

### PRONUNCIATION

*Consonants.*      ' = a slight stop, as in the middle of the compound word *sea-eagle*

' = a weak aspirate pronounced in the throat

dh like *th* in *this*

gh a guttural *r*

h a strong aspirate

kh like *ch* in *loch*

q a guttural *k*

r to be distinctly pronounced

s emphatic *s*

t emphatic *t*

th as in *thing*

z emphatic *z*

zh like the *s* in *pleasure*

Other consonants pronounced as in English.

*Vowels.*<sup>1</sup>      a pronounced as *a* in *about*

ā                  as in *far*

e                  as in *get*

e (Turkish)      as *e* in *father*

ē (Turkish)      as in *met*

i                  as in *hit*

ī                  as *ee* in *seen*

o                  as in *go*

ō                  as *u* in *fun*

u                  as in *pull*

ū                  as *oo* in *pool*

ü                  as *u* in *tu*

*Diphthongs.*<sup>1</sup> ai pronounced as *i* in *mind*

au                  as *ou* in *out*

<sup>1</sup> For Arabic words in the present chapter the vowels e, o, and ō, and the diphthong ei (see p. 467 f.), are not employed.

## A. VOCABULARIES

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
able, to be	qadar	tawānistān	bilmék
I can	aqdir	mī-tawānam	bilirim
about (approximately)	taqrīban	taqrīban, kam-wā-pīsh	ashāghi-yuqāri
above	fauq	bar bālā-yī, bālā-yī	yuqāri-da
abroad	fil-bilād al- khārijiyah	dar khārij	dishāri-da
abuse (v.)	shatam, yash- tum	fuhsh dādan, deh or la'n kardan, kun	süymék
accidentally	khaṭa'an	sahvan	qazā-rā, qazā olaraq
accompany, I accompany	ṣāḥab, uṣāḥib	hamrāh raftan,réfāqat	étmék,
admiral	amīr al-baḥr	hamrāh mī- ravam	bérabér géli- orim
Admiralty	Nazārat al- bahriyah	daryā-begi, amīr-i-baḥr	amirāl, qapu- dān pasha
adrift	'ā'imān	wazārat-i- bahriyeh	Bahriyé qa- pusu
advanced guard	muqaddamat al-'askar	rū-yi-āb	suyun aqin- tése-ilé
aeroplane	taiyārah ( <i>pl.</i> taiyārāt)	muqaddame- yi-lashkar	pīshdār
afloat	tā'if	taiyāreh	taiyāré
aft	mu'akhkhar as-safinah	bālā-yi-āb	yüziyor
after	ba'd		qich
afternoon	ba'd az-żuhr	ba'd az	-soñra ( <i>suffix</i> )
		ba'd-az-zuhr	ikindi

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
ahead	quddām	pīsh, jilau	iléri-da, ün-da
alive	ḥaiy	zindeh	sāgh
all	kull	hameh, jamī‘	hép
allowed, to be	jāz, yajūz an	rukhşatyäftan, braqılmaq yāb	
ally	ḥalif ( <i>pl.</i> ḥu- lafā)	muttaħid, muħālif	muttafiq
almost	taqrīban	taqrīban	
alone	waħidān	tanhā	az qalde, hé- man-héman
alongside	bi-jānib	pahlū	yaliniz yanena, ya- nenda, borda bordaya
already	qad ( <i>followed</i> <i>by verb</i> )	qabl az īn	shimdi bilé, zātan
although	ma‘a innā	agarcheh	eyerché
altogether	jamī‘an	tamāman, bi- jumlagī	bitün bitün
always	dā‘iman	hamisheh	dā‘imā, hér zémān
ammunition	<u>dhakhīrah</u>	zakhire-yi- jang	jébhāné
ammunition- wagon	‘arabiyat adh- <u>dhakhīrah</u>	‘arabe-yi- jubbekhāneh	jébhāné-‘ara- base
anchor ( <i>n.</i> )	marṣa ( <i>pl.</i> marāsi)	langar	démir
and	wa	u or wa	ve
angry	ghadhbān	khishmnāk	darghen
ankle	ka‘b ( <i>dual.</i> ka‘bain)	qūzaq	topuq
answer ( <i>v.</i> )	ajāb, yujib	jawāb dādan,	jevāb vérmék deh
anvil	sindān	sindān	urs
anywhere	fi aiy makān	har jā bāshad	hér nérédé
appoint	‘aiyan, yu‘aiyin	ta‘yīn kardan, kun	ta‘yīn étmék
approach	taqarrab ila, yataqarrab ila	nazdīk āma- dan, āi	yanashmaq

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
April	Nīsān	Nīsān	Nīsān
Arab	‘Arabi ( <i>pl.</i> ‘Arab)	‘Arabi, Tāzī	‘Arab
Arabia	Bilād al-‘Arab	‘Arabistān	‘Arabistān
arm ( <i>n.</i> )	dhirā‘	bāzū ( <i>upper</i> ), sā‘id ( <i>lower</i> )	qōl
armed	musallah	musallah	silāhli
armour	dir‘	zireh	zirh
arms	aslihah	aslihēh	silāh
army	jaish ( <i>pl.</i> ju- yūsh)	lashkar	ordu, ‘askér
army corps	firqah ( <i>pl.</i> firaq)	urdū	ordu
arrange	rattab, yurat- tib	tartīb dādan, deh or ārā- stan, ārā	qararlashder- maq, tértib étmék
arrest ( <i>v.</i> )	waqqaf, yuwaqqif	tauqif kardan, kun	tévqif étmék
arrive	waşal, yaşıl	rasidān, ras	vârmaq, gél- mék
artillery	madāfi‘	tüp-khāneh	töplar
ashes	ramād	khākistar	kül
ashore	‘ala’l-barr	bar zamīn	qaraya, qarada
ask	sa’al, yas’al	pursidān, purs mī-pursam	sormaq
I ask	as’al		sorarem
thou askest	tas’al	mī-pursī	sorarsin
he asks	yas’al	mī-pursad	sorar
we ask	nas’al	mī-pursim	sorariz
you ask	tas’alūn	mī-pursid	sorarsiniz
they ask	yas’alūn	mī-pursand	sorarlar
I shall ask	sa-as’al	khāham pursid	sorajaghm
I asked	sa’alt	pursidām	sordum
ass	himār ( <i>pl.</i> hamīr)	khar, ulāgh	éshék
astern	khalf	‘aqab, dar pai	arqasena, ar- denda

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
at	'ala, bi, fi	nazd, dar	-a, -da ( <i>suffix</i> )
at least	'ala'l-aqall	aqallan	hīch olmaz issé
at most	'ala'l-akthar	muntahāsh	én nihāyét, 'ala'l-éksér
at once	fil-hāl	hālā, fauran	birdén biré
attack ( <i>n.</i> )	hujūm	hujūm	hujūm
attack ( <i>v.</i> )	hajam 'ala, yahjum 'ala	hujūm kardan, hūjūm	étmék
August	Āb	Āb, Murdād	Aghostos
Austria	Nimsā	Namseh	Némisé
Austrian	Nimsāwi	Namsāwī	Avstriale, Ném-séle
autumn	kharīf	khizān	son bahār
avenge	intaqam, yan- taqim <i>or</i> akhad̄h ath- thār, ya'kh- udh ath-thār	intiqām kashi- dan, kash	intiqām étmék
axe	fa's ( <i>pl.</i> fu'ūs)	tabar	balta
axle	mīhwar	mīhwar	mīl
bad	radī	bad	fenā
baggage	matā', 'afsh	asbāb-i-safar	éshyā
bake	khabaz, yakh- biz	pukhtan, paz	furunda pishir-
		<i>or</i> biryān kar- dan, kun	mék
bale ( <i>n.</i> )	bālah	basteh, bār	bālya
ballast	ṣabūrat al- markab	pārsang	safra, kum
bandage ( <i>n.</i> )	rubāt	'iṣābeh	sārghe
bank ( <i>of river</i> )	shāṭi	kināreh	sū kénāre, irmaq kénāre
barley	sha'ir	jau	arpa
barometer	mīzān at-taqṣ	mīzān-i-hawā	havā-térazisi, barometro
barracks	qishlah	qishleh, sar- bāz-khāneh	qishla

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
barrel (of a gun)	umbüb	lûle-yi-tufang	tuféng démiri
barricade	mâhajar	sangar	métris
basket	safaṭ	sapad, zambil	sépéd
baths	ḥammām	ḥammām	hammām
battalion	tâbûr	tâbûr	tâbûr
battery	baṭariyah	baṭariyeh	tâbiyé (fortress) batâriya (movable)
battle	waq‘ah	jang	muhârébé
battleship	mudarrah‘ah	jahâz-(or kashti) i-jangi	harb séfinése
bay	khalij	khalij	körféz
bayonet	harbah	sar-naizeh	süngü
beach	shâti	sâhil, kinâreh	yale kénâre, déniz kénâre
beacon	fanâr, manârah	nishân-i-ātashî	fanâr
beans	fûl	lûbiyâ, bâqilâ	baqla, fas-sulya
beard	lihyah	rîsh	saqâl
bearing	jihah		jihét
beat ( <i>v.</i> )	dharab, yadh-rib	kûtak zadan, zan	vurmaq
beautiful	jamîl	khushnumâ, khûb	güzél
because	li’anna	zîrâ, chirâ ki	zîrâ
bed	farshah	takht-i-khâb	yatâq
bedroom	ḥujrat al-mâ-nâm	ūtâq-i-khâb	yatâq odase
beef	lahm baqar	gûsh-i-gâu	üküz éte, segher éte
beer	bîrah	âb-i-jau	arpa suyu, bîra
beet	shawandar	chughundar	panjar
before (time)	qabl	qabl az	-dan évvél (suffix)
before (place)	quddâm	qabl az	önendé (suffix)
begin	ibtada, yab-tadi	âghâz kardan, kun or shurû’ kardan, kun	bashlamaq

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
behind	warā, 'aqab	pusht, pai	ard, arqa
believe	i'taqad, ya'taqid	bāvar kardan, kun	inanmaq
below	taht	zīr	alt, altenda
bend ( <i>v.</i> )	ḥana, yaḥni	kham kardan, kun	eyrimék
berth	firāsh	jā-yi-khāb	yatāq
besiege	ḥāṣar, yuhāṣir	muḥāṣareh kardan, kun	muhāṣérē ét- mék, qushat- maq
betray	ghadar, yaghdir	khiyānat kardan, kun	kheyānét étmék
better, best	aḥsan	behtar, behtarīn	daha · éyi, én éyi, én ala
between	bain	mā bain, dar miyān	ara-sında
beyond	warā	ān ṭaraf-i..., warā-yi...	üte-sında
big	kabīr	buzurg	büyük
bigger, biggest	akbar	buzurgtar, buzurgtarīn	dahā büyük, én büyük
bill	hisāb	hisāb	hisāb
billet ( <i>v.</i> )	askan, yuskin	jā dādan, deh	oturtmaq
bird	ṭair ( <i>pl.</i> ṭuyūr)	murgh	qūsh
bit (of horse)	lijām	dahaneh, lijām	gém
bit (piece)	qit'ah	pāreh	pārcha
bitter	murr	talkh	aje
black	aswad	siyāh	qara, siyāh
blacksmith	ḥaddād	āhangar	démirji, na'al- band
blame ( <i>v.</i> )	lām, yalūm or dhamm, ya- dhumm	malāmat kardan, kun	qabāhat bul- maq, zémm étmék
blanket	liḥāf	liḥāf, gilīm	yorgan
bleed ( <i>intrans.</i> )	nazaf, yanzif	khūn jārī shudan, shau	qanamaq

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
blind	a'ma ( <i>pl.</i> ‘umyān)	kūr	kör
blockade ( <i>n.</i> )	hiṣār	muḥāṣareh	abloqa, qushatma
blood	damm	khūn	qān
blow ( <i>v.</i> )	habb, yahubb	nafkh kardan, kun <i>or</i> damī- dan, dam	ésmék
blow ( <i>n.</i> )	dharbah	zarb, zakhm	wurush
blue	azraq	ābī, lājiward	māve, lājivérd
blunt	ghair hādd	kund	kör
boat	balam, qārib	zauraq, kashti	sandal, qayiq
body	jism ( <i>pl.</i> aj- sām)	tan	bédén, vujūd
boil ( <i>trans.</i> )	aghla, yughli <i>or</i> fauwar, yu- fauwir	jūsh dādan, deh	qainatmaq
boil ( <i>intrans.</i> )	ghala, yaghli <i>or</i> fār, yafür	jūshidān, jūsh	qaiñamaq
boiled rice	ruzz maṭbūkh	chilāu	pilaf
boiler	fauwārah	dīg-i-buzurg	qazan
bone	‘azm ( <i>pl.</i> ‘izām)	ustukhān	kémik
book	kitāb ( <i>pl.</i> ku- tub)	kitāb, nāmeh	kitāb
boot	jazmah	kafsh	chizmé, qundura
boot-lace	rabāṭat al- jazmah	kafsh-band	qundura qordélasi
bottle	qārūrah ( <i>pl.</i> qawārīr)	shīsheh	shīshé
bottom	qa'r	teh	dib
bow ( <i>of ship</i> )	muqaddam al- markab	muqaddame- yi-kashti	géminin bashe
bowels	maṣārin	rūdeh	baghersaq
box	ṣundūq ( <i>pl.</i> ṣanādiq)	ṣandūq	sandūq, qutu
boy	walad ( <i>pl.</i> au- lād)	pisar	oghlan, chojuq
brackish	māliḥ	shūr	tuzlu

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
brave	shujā‘	shujā‘, dilāwar	yiyit, jesür
brazier	manqalah	manghal	manghal
bread	khubz	nān	ékmék
break	kassar, yukas-	shikastan,	qirmaq
	sir	shikan	
breakfast	fuṭūr	chai-i-ṣubḥ	qahwalte
breech (of gun)	mad <u>h</u> khar al-	teh	top kuyrughu,
	bunduqiyah		top qiche
breeze	nasīm	nasīm, bād	rüzgyār, yēl
brick (burnt)	tābūqah	ājūr	tūla
brick (un- burnt)	libn	khisht	kérpich
bridge	qanṭarah ( <i>pl.</i> qanāṭır) or jīsr ( <i>pl.</i> jusūr)	jīsr, pul	küprü
bridge (of ship)	jīsr al-markab	pul-i-jahāz	
bridle (v.)	aljam, yuljim	lijām kardan, gém vurmaq	
brigade	liwā	fauj	liwā
bright	lāmi‘, mudhī	raushan	parlaq
bring	ah <u>d</u> har, yuh-	āvurdan, ār	gétirmék
broad	<u>d</u> hir 'arīdh	pahn, 'ariz	génish
broadside	'urdh	shallik	alabanda
broken	mukassar, munkasir	shikasteh	qiriq
brother	akh ( <i>pl.</i> ikh- wān)	birādar	qardash
brown	asmar	gandumī	qahvé réngi, ésmér

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
brush ( <i>n.</i> )	furshah	furcheh	fercha
bucket	dalw	saṭl, dūl	qogha
buffalo	jāmūs	gāvmish	manda
bug	baqq	sās, malleh	takhta-bit
bugle	būq	shaifür	boru
build	bana, yabni	binā kardan, kun or 'amārat	yapmaq, binā étmék,
		kardan, kun	qurmaq
bull	thaur	nar gau	bogha
bullet	raṣāṣah ( <i>pl.</i> raṣāṣ)	gulüleh	qurshun
bullock	thaur makhṣī	nar-gāu	üküz
buoy	shamandarah	langar-gır	shamandra
Bureau-de- Change	Dukkān aş-ṣar- rāf	Dukkān-i- ṣarrāf	Sarrāf
burn ( <i>trans.</i> )	aḥraq, yuhriq	sükhtan, sūz	dukyāne
burn ( <i>intrans.</i> )	ishta'āl, yash- ta'il	sükhtan, sūz	yaqmaq
bury	dafan, yadfun	dafn kardan, kun	gömék, défn étmék
bush	siyāj, 'irq	bīsheh	châle
busy	mashghūl	mashghūl	méshghūl
but	walākin	lākin	ammā, lakin
butter	zibdah	kareh	sai-yaghe, tére yaghe
button ( <i>n.</i> )	zirr ( <i>pl.</i> azrār)	dukmeh	duymé
buy	ishtara, yash- tari	kharidān, khar	saten almaq
by (near)	qarīb min, 'ind nazdik, pahlūi	yanında, yaqenda	
cabin	qamārah	qamāreh	qamara
cable	silk ( <i>pl.</i> sulūk)	ṭanāf, ḥabl	qablo, khalāt, zinjir ( <i>chain</i> )
cake	ka'k	kulīcheh	chörék, qora- biyé
calf	'ijl	gū sāleh	dana
call (summon)	nāda, yunādi	ṣadā kardan, kun	chaghermaq
call (cry out)	ṣāḥ, yaṣīḥ	faryād kardan, baghermaq kun	

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
calm (n.)	huduw	ārām	limanleq
calm ( <i>adj.</i> )	hādi	ārām	limanleq
camel	jamal	shutur	dévé
camel driver	jammāl	shutur-bān	dévéji
camel (riding)	hajin	shutur-i-sawārī	
camp (n.)	mu'askar, mukhaiyam	lashkargāh	chādir yére
can—			
I can	aqdir	mī-tawānam	bilirim
thou canst	taqdir	mī-tawānī	bilirsin
he can	yaqdir	mī-tawānad	bilir
we can	naqdir	mī-tawānīm	biliriz
you can	taqdirūn	mī-tawānid	bilirsiniz
they can	yaqdirūn	mī-tawānand	bilirler
I cannot	mā aqdir	nami-ta- wānam	qadir déyil im
can you ?	hal taqdirūn	mī-tawānid ?	bilir missiniz ?
canst thou ?	hal taqdir	mī-tawānī ?	bilir missin ?
canal	tur'ah	jū, naher	qanāl
candle	shama' ( <i>pl.</i> shumū')	shama'	mūm
canoe	zauraq		qayiq
canter ( <i>v.</i> )	hadhab, yah- <u>dhib</u>	yurgheh raftan, rahvān gitmék	
canvas	jimfās	rav	yélkén béze, yélkén
cap	ṭarbūsh	kulāh	fés, kaskét, shapqa
cape (promon- tory)	ra's jabal	ra's	burun
capstan	daulāb al-habl	charkh-i- langar	bojorghat, ürgät

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
captain (of ship)	qabtān or ra'is al-markab	nā-khudā, ra'is re'is, gémi suwārisi, qapudān	yūzbāshi
captain (military)	yūzbāshi	yūzbāshī	yūzbāshi
captive	asir ( <i>pl.</i> usarā)	asir	esir
capture (men)	assar, yu'assir	asir giriftan, gir	esir almaq
capture (place)	qabadh 'ala, yaqbidh 'ala	giriftan, gir	zabt étmék
caravan	qāfiyah	kārawān, qāfileh	kyārvān
careful	mutahadhdhir	bā-hazar	diqqatli, gyuzu achiq
cargo	himl	haml	hamulé, yük
carpenter	najjār	najjār	doghramaji, marangos
carpet	bisāt	qāli, farsh	kilim, hale
carry	hamal, yaħmil	haml kardan, kun or naql kardan, kun	tashemaq, götürmek, naql étmék
cart	'arabiyat an-naql	'arabeh	'araba, yük
cartridge	khartūshah ( <i>pl.</i> khartūsh)	fishang	'araba-si
cart-track	maslak ( <i>pl.</i> masālik)	rāh-i-'arabī-yeh	fishénk
castle	qaṣr ( <i>pl.</i> quşür)	burj, qal'ah	'araba yolu
cat	hirr ( <i>fem.</i> hirrah)	gurbēh	qal'a
catch	qabadh, yaq-bidh	giriftan, gir	kédi
cattle	mawāshi	haiwānāt	bahaim, hai-wānlar
cavalry	khail, khaiyā-lah	suwāreh	suwāri
cave	ghār	ghār	magħāra
cellar	sirdāb ( <i>pl.</i> sa-rādib)	sardāb	makhzén, qilar
cement	kils	sārūj	chimento

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
centre	markaz	markaz	mérkéz, orta
certainly	yaqin	albatteh	élbétté, shübhésiz
chain	silsilah, zinjir	zinjir	zinjir
chair	kursi	sandalı, kursi	sandaliyé
channel	tur'ah	tang-i-daryā	boghaz
chart	khariṭah	kharīṭeh, jad- wal	kharīta
cheap	rakhiṣ	arzān	ujūz
cheek	khadd	ruk̤h	yanaq
cheerful	bashshāh, masrūr	khush-hāl, masrūr	gülér yüzlü
cheese	jubn	panir	pénir
chicken	dujājah	jūjeh	piliç
chief ( <i>n.</i> )	ra'is, shaikh	khān	re'is, bash
children	aulād, aṭfāl	bachagān, aṭfāl	evlād, chojūqlar
chin	<u>dhaqan</u>	zanakhdān	chené
chisel	mibra	ishkaneh	qalém
choose	ikhtār, yakhtār	guzidan, guzin <i>or</i> intikhāb	séchmék
Christmas	'Id al-milād	'Id-i-milād	Milād-i-'Isa
church	kanīsa	kilisā	yortusu kilisé
circle	dā'irah	dā'ireh	dā'iré, yuvārlaq
clan	qabilah ( <i>pl.</i> qabā'il) <i>or</i> 'ashirah ( <i>pl.</i> 'ashā'ir)	qabileh	qabilé, 'ashirét
clean ( <i>adj.</i> )	naẓif	pāk	témiz
clean ( <i>v.</i> )	nazzaf, yunaz- ẓif	pāk kardan, kun <i>or</i> tanzif	témizlémék
clear	ṣāfi	ṣāf	achiq

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
cliff	jurf ( <i>pl.</i> jur- fān)	partgāh	uchurum, qaya
clock	sā'ah	sā'at	sā'at
close ( <i>v.</i> )	sadd, yasudd	bastan, band	qapamaq
cloud	ghaim ( <i>pl.</i> ghu- yūm)	abr	bulut
coal	fahm hajari	zughāl-i-sangī	kümür
coast	sāhil ( <i>pl.</i> sawā- hil)	sāhil	déniz kénâre, sāhil
coffee	qahwah	qahweh	qahvé
cold (in head)	zukām	zukām, sarmā	nézlé
cold (in chest)	su'āl	surfeh	
cold (temperature)	bard	sarmā	soghūq
cold ( <i>adj.</i> )	bārid	sard	soghūq
collar	yāqah, tāuq	fukul, yākheh	yaqaliq, yaqa
collect	jama', yajma'	jam' kardan, kun	toplamaq
collision	muşādamah	taşādum	musādémé, chārpishma
colonel	mīrālai	sartip	qāim-maqām ( <i>lieut.-col.</i> ), mīrālai ( <i>full col.</i> )
colour	laun ( <i>pl.</i> alwān)	rang	rénk
colours (flag)	a'lām	bairaq	bairaq, sanjaq, 'além
colt	muhr	kurreh	tāi
come	jā, yajī	āmadan, āi	gēlmék
comfortable	mustarīh	rāhat	rāhat
command ( <i>n.</i> )	amr ( <i>pl.</i> awā- mir)	farmān	émr, buyū- ruldu
commander	qamandān	sardār	qumandān
commerce	tijārah	tijārat	alish-vérisch, tijārét
commission	ważifah	ma'mūriyat	me'mūriyét

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
commodore	ra'is uṣṭūl	daryā-begī	filo suvārisi, qumidor
communication	muwāṣalah	muwāṣaleh	mukhābéré
companion	shāhib ( <i>pl.</i> aş- ḥāb) or rafiq ( <i>pl.</i> rufaqā)	rafīq, hamrāh	arqadash
company	jamā'ah	gurūh	sürü
company (military)	bulūk	dasteh	bülük
compass	quṭb	qibleh numā	pussla
N.	shamāl	shamāl	shémāl, yıldız
N.E.	shamāl sharqi	shamāl-i- sharqī	shémāl-i- sharqi
E.	sharq	mashriq	sharq, gün doghusu
S.E.	janūb sharqi	janūb-i- sharqī	jénūb-i-sharq, késhishlémé
S.	janūb	janūb	jénūb, qibla
S.W.	janūb gharbi	janūb-i- gharbī	jénūb-i-gharb
W.	gharb	maghrib	gharb, gün batese
N.W.	shamāl gharbi	shamāl-i- gharbī	shémāl-i- gharb, qara yél
complain	shaka, yashku	shikāyat kar- dan, kun or nālidan, näl	shikyāyét ét- mék
condition (state)	ḥāl ( <i>pl.</i> aḥwāl)	ḥālat	ḥāl
condition (stipulation)	shart ( <i>pl.</i> shu- rūt)	shart	shart
confess	aqarr, yuqirr or i'taraf, ya'tarif	i'tirāf kardan, i'tirāf étémék, kun iqrār étémék	Istāmbül
Constanti- nople	Istāmbül	Istāmbül	Istambol
content	qāni'	qāni'	rāzi

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
contraband	mamnū‘	qachaq, ma- mnū‘	qachaq mäl
convenient	munāsib	muwāfiq	münāsib
convoy ( <i>n.</i> )	ghafar, khafārah	badraqah	qonboy, qo- ruma
cook ( <i>n.</i> )	ṭabbākh	āsh-paz	āshji
cook ( <i>v.</i> )	ṭabakh, yaṭ- bukh	pukhtan, paz	pishirmék
cool	bārid	khunuk	soghūq
copy ( <i>n.</i> )	nuskah (pl. nusakh)	nuskheh	nuskha, sūrét
copy ( <i>v.</i> )	nasakh, yan- sakh	istinsākh kar- dan, kun	sūrét chékmék, istinsākh ét- mék (writing)
cord	ḥabl	rīsmān	ip, qaitān
cork ( <i>n.</i> )	sidādah (stop- per), fillīn (substance)	sar-shisheh	tapa (in bottle), mantār (sub- stance)
corn (cereal)	ḥubūb	gandum	boghdai
corporal	ōnbāshi	wakil	ōn-bāshi
cotton	quṭn	pambeh	pambūq
count ( <i>v.</i> )	ḥasab, yahsub	shumurdan, shumār	sāimaq
country	bilād	mamlakat	mémlékét, watan
courageous	shujā‘	dilir	yiyit, mutéjassir
course	jihah	jihat	géminin yolu (ship's)
court-martial	ḥukm ‘askari	dīvān-i-ḥarb	dīvān-i-harb
cover ( <i>v.</i> )	ghaṭṭa, yug- haṭṭi	pūshidān, pūsh	örtmek
cover, take	tawāra, yata- wāra	panhān shu- dan, shau	sipér ālmaq, gizlémék
,	or ikhtafa, yakhtafi		
cow	baqarah	gāu	inék
cowardly ( <i>adj.</i> )	jabbān	tarsū	qorqāq
creek	khalīj	murdāb	qōi, boghaz

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
crew	mallāḥah	ahl-i-jihāz	gémi tā'ifési
crooked	a'waj	kaj	éyri
crops	maḥṣūlāt	maḥṣūlāt	mahsūlāt
crowd ( <i>n.</i> )	zīhām	izdiḥām	qali-baliq
cruel	qāsi, ṣārim	bī-raḥm, zālim	zālim, ghaddār
cruise ( <i>n.</i> )	safar	daryā-gardī	dolashmaq
cruiser	ṭarrād		kruasör
cultivation	zirā'ah, hirā-thah	ābādānī	zirā'at
cup	finjān	piyāleh,	kyāssé, finjān
current	jarayān	jām sail	aqinté
custom-house	gumruk	gumruk	gümruk
daily	yaumi	har-rüzeh	hér günki
dam	sadd	sadd	sédd, bén̄d
damage	khisārah	zarar, ziyan	zarar
damp	raṭb	namnāk	némlî
dangerous	mukhṭir	khaṭarnāk	téhlikéli, qōr-qūlū
dark	muzlim	tārik	qaranleq
daughter	bint ( <i>pl.</i> banāt)	dukhtar	qiz
day	yaum ( <i>pl.</i> aiyām)	rūz	gün
dead	maiyit	murdeb	ülü, ülmush
deaf	āṭrash	karr	sāghir
dear (person)	'aziz	'aziz	'aziz
dear (price)	ghāli	girān	pahale
death	maut	marg	ülüm
deceive	khada', yakh-da'	fīrītan, firib or gül zadān, zan	aldatmaq, hilé-étmék
December	Kānūn al-au-wal	Dai, Kānūn-i-auwal	Kyānūn-i-évvél
deck	sāṭh	ṣafha-yi-kashti	góverté

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
declaration (of war)	i'lān al-harb	i'lān-i-jang	i'lān al-harb
deep	'amīq	'amīq	dérin
deer	ghazāl	āhū	géyik
defeat ( <i>n.</i> )	inkisār, hazī- mah	shikast khur- dan	inhizām
defeat ( <i>v.</i> )	kasar, yaksur	shikast dādan, deh	inhizām étmék
defend	dāfa', yudāfi'	difā' kardan, kun or himā- yat kardan, kun	muhāfaza étmék, qoru maq
deficiency	'adam kifāyah, nuqṣān	kāmī	noqsān
dense	mushtabik	ghaliz, mush- tabik	seq
depreciation (of troops, guns, &c.)	khalal, nuqṣān	nuqṣān	khalal
describe	waṣaf, yaṣif	bayān kardan, kun or waṣf kardan, kun	ta'rīf étmék, anlatmaq
desert ( <i>n.</i> )	bāriyah, ṣahrā	biyābān	yabān
desert ( <i>v.</i> )	tarak, yatrūk or harab, yah- rub	guzāshṭan, guzār	braqmaq, térek étmék
deserter	munhazim, hārib	gurīkhṭeh	qachaq
despatch ( <i>n.</i> )	risālah	risāleh, murā- saleh	tahrīrat
destroy	hadam, yahdim or dammar, yudammir	talaf kardan, kun	mahv étmék, bozmaq
determination	jazm, taṣmīn	taṣmīm	sélâbét
diarrhoea	is-hāl	is-hāl	is-hāl
die	māt, yamūt	murdan, mīr	ölmék, vēfāt étmék

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
difficult	ṣa'b	mushkil	zōr, güch
dig	ḥafar, yahfir	kandan, kan	qazmaq
dinner	ṭa'ām, 'ashā	shām	akhsham yéméyi
dirty	wasikh	chirk	pīs, kirli
disappear	ghāb, yaghīb	gum shudan, shau or ghā'ib	ghāib olmaq
discover	kashaf, yak-shif	daryāftan, daryāb	bulmaq, készif
disease	marad̄h, 'illah	nā-khushi	étmék khastaliq
dishonest	khā'in, makkār	nā-durust	khersez, insāf-sez
disobedient	'āsi	sarkash, 'āsi	itā'atsez, dik-bāsh
district	nāhiyah ( <i>pl.</i> nawāhi)	nāhiyeh	qazā, nāhiya
diver	ghauwāṣ	ghauwāṣ	dalghech
divide	qassam, yu-qassim	taqsīm kardan, taqsīm	étmék,
division	firqah ( <i>pl.</i> firaq)	kun	ayirmaq
do	fa'al, yaf'al	kardan, kun	yapmaq, étmék
dock	ḥaudh al-mā-rākib		gémi hauzé, térsané hauzé
dockyard	mīnā li-ta'mīr	kār-khāneh-i-as-sufun	térsané
doctor	tabib, ḥakīm	tabib, ḥakīm	hékim
dog	kalb ( <i>pl.</i> kilāb)	sag	köpék
donkey	himār ( <i>pl.</i> ha-mīr)	khar, ulāgh	éshék
door	bāb ( <i>pl.</i> ab-wāb)	dar	qapu
doubt (v.)	shakk, ya-shukk	shakk kardan, shübhé	étmék
draw	rasam, yarsum	rasm kardan, résim	étmék
(map, &c.)		kun	

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
draw up (document)	rasam, yarsum or katab, yak- tub	rasm kashidan, tanzim étmék kash	
draw up (line of troops)	ṣaff, yaṣuff	ṣaff bastan, band	tanzim étmék
dress (v.)	labis, yalbas	pūshidan, pūsh	geyinmék
dress (a wound)	rabat, yarbuṭ	marham gu- zāshтан, guzār	(yari) baghla- maq
drift (v.)	ṭafa, yaṭfu	bā sail raftan, rau	suyun aqinté- silé qapılmaq
drink (n.)	mashrūb	sharbat	ichqi
drink (v.)	sharib, yash- rab	āshāmīdan or nūshīdan, nūsh	ichmék
drive (trans.)	sāq, yasūq	rāndan, rān	sürmék, qosh- durmaq
drown (intrans.)	ghariq, yagh- raq	gharq shudan, boghmaq shau	
drown (trans.)	aghraq, yugh- riq	gharq kardan, boghulmaq kun	
dry (v.)	nashshaf, yu- nashshif	khushk kar- dan, kun	qurutmaq
dry (adj.)	yābis	khushk	quru
duck	batṭah	ūrdak	ördék
dust	ghubār	gard	tōz
dynamite	dīnāmit	dīnāmit	dinamit
dysentery	is-hālad-damm	is-hāl	is-hāl
ear	udhn ( <i>dual.</i> udhnain)	gūsh	qulāq
early	bākirān	zūd	érkén
earthen	turābi, ṭini	khākī	topraqdan
earthwork	mitrās	khāk rīz	istihkyām
east	sharq	khāwar, sharq	sharq, gün- doghusu
Easter	‘Id a fash	‘Id -i-fash	Büyük pas- qâlyा

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
eastern	sharqi	sharqī	sharqi
easy	sahl	āsān	qolai
eat	akal, ya'kul	khurdan, khur	yémék
egg	baidhah ( <i>pl.</i> baidh)	tukhm-i- murgh	yemurta
Egypt	Maṣr	Miṣr	Misr
Egyptian	Maṣri	Miṣrī	Misrli
embark ( <i>intrans.</i> )	rakab (yar- kub) fi safi- nah	bar kashtī suwār shudan, mēk shau	gémiyé bin- meklik
embarkation	rukūb	rukūb	gémiyé bin- meklik
employ (thing)	ista'mal, yas- ta'mil	isti'māl kar- dan, kun	qullanmaq
employ (men)	shaghhal, yushaghghil	tashghil kar- dan, kun	ish vérmék
empty (v.)	farragh, yu- farrigh	khāli kardan, boshatmaq kun	
empty (adj.)	fārīgh	khāli	bosh
encamp	khaiyam, yukhaiyim	khaimeh za- dan, zan	chādir qürmaq
encampment (of nomads)	khiyām, mu- khaiyam	chādir gāh	chādir yére
end ( <i>trans.</i> )	azāl, yuzīl, or atamm, yutimm	anjām dādan, bitirmék deh or tamām kardan, kun	
endure	ṣabar 'ala, yaṣbir 'ala	taḥammul namūdan, numā	dayanmaq
engine	ālah	māshīn	makina
engineers	muhandisīn	muhandis-hā	istihkyām alai
England	Inkiltarah	Inglisṭān	Ingilterra
Englishman	Inklizi	Inglisi	Ingliz
enough	bil-kifāyah	bas, kāfi	yétishir, kyāfi
ensign	'alam ( <i>pl.</i> a'lām), liwā ( <i>pl.</i> alwi- yah)	bairaq	sanjaq, bairaq
envelope	zarf	zarf, pākat	zarf

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
equip	jahhaz, yujah- hiz	tajhîz kardan, kun	étmék, donatmaq (ship)
err	ghalit, yagh- lat, or akhtâ, yukhtî	ghalaṭ namū- dan, numā	yanesh(+suffix) vâr
escape	harab, yahrub or naja, yanju	rastan, rah or rahâi yâftan, yâb	qachmaq
escort (n.)	hâris, khafârah	badraqah	qonboy
escort (v.)	ħaras, yaħrus	hamrâh raftan, raqabét	étmék
rau			
evacuate	khalla, yu- khalli, or far- ragh, yufar- righ	takhiliyah kardan, kun	takhliyé étmék, boshatmaq
evening	masâ	shâm	akb sham
every	kull	har	hér
everything	kull shai	hameh chîz	hér shei
everywhere	fi kull makân	har jâ	hér yére, hér yérde
ewe	na'jah	mâdeh mîsh	dishi-qoyün
examine (facts, v.)	fâhaṣ, yafhaṣ (a question), imtâḥan, yamtaḥîn (a candidate)	taftîsh kar- dan, kun	téftîsh étmék, yoqlamaq
except	illâ	bi-juz az	-dan bashqa (suffix)
excuse (v.)	'adhar, ya'dhir	ma'zûr dâsh- tan, dâr	'afv-étmék
exercise (n.)	tamrîn	mashq	ta'lîm (drill)
explain	fassar, yufassir or baiyan, yubaiyin	ḥâlî kardan, kun	anatmaq, ta'rîf étmék
explode (trans.)	fajjar, yufajjîr	infijâr kardan, kun	patlatmaq
explode (intrans.)	infajjar, yan- fajjîr	tarakîdan, tarak	patlamaq

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
explosion	infijār	infijār	patlama
exposed	ma'rūd <u>h</u>	ma'rūz	ma'rūz
eye	'ain ( <i>dual.</i> 'ainain, <i>pl.</i> 'uyūn)	chashm	göz
face	wajh ( <i>pl.</i> wujūh)	rūi, şūrat	yuz
faithful	a'mīn, sādiq	wafādār	sādiq, doghrū
fall	saqat, yasqut	uftādan, uft	düshmék
family	'ā'ilah	ahl-i-khāneh	familya, év, choluqchojuqlar
famous	mashhūr	mashhūr, nāmdār	méshhūr
fanatical	muta'assib	muta'assib	muta'assib
far	ba'id	dür	uzaq
farm	mazra'ah	mazra'	chiftlik
farrier	na'al	na'l-band	na'l-band, bai-tār ( <i>vet.</i> )
fat	samīn	färbeḥ	sémitz, (man) shishman
father	ab	pidar	bābā, pédér
fear ( <i>v.</i> )	khāf, yakhāf	tarsīdan, tars	qorqmaq
February	Shubāṭ	Shubāṭ	Shubāṭ
ferry ( <i>n.</i> )	ma'bar	ma'bar, guzar-gāh	géchid yére
fetch	jā bi-, yajī bi-	āwurdan, ār	gétir
fever	humma	tab	sitma
field	haql, mazra'ah	chaman	tarla
fight ( <i>v.</i> )	qātal, yuqātil	jang kardan, kun	muhārébé ét-mék
fight ( <i>n.</i> )	qitāl	jang	ghavgha, mu-hârébé
fill	mala, yamla	pur kardan, kun	doldurmaq
filly	muhrah	mādeh kurreh	qisraq tāi

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
find	wajad, yajid	yāftan, yāb	bulmaq
finger	iṣba‘ (pl. asābi‘)	angusht	parmaq
fire-place	mauqad	bukhārī	ojaq
fire-wood	ḥatāb	hīzam	odun
firing line	aş-ṣaff al-auwal ṣaff-i-auwal		atésh yére
firm	thābit	ustuwār, pāya- dār, muh- kam	
fish ( <i>n.</i> )	samak	māhi	baleq
flag	‘alam (pl. a‘lām)	bairaq	bairaq
flat	musatṭah	hamwār, mu- satṭah	duz, yase
flea	burghūth (pl. barāghīth)	kak	piré
flee	harab, yahrub	gurikhtan, guriz	qachmaq
fleet	uṣṭūl	jihāzāt-i-jangī	donanma
flesh	laḥm	gūsh	ét
flock ( <i>n.</i> )	qaṭī‘	galleh	sürü
floor	arḍīyah	zamin	dushémé, dabān
flour	ṭahīn	ārd	ün
flower	zahr (pl. zu- hūr)	gul	chichék
fly ( <i>n.</i> )	dhubābah (pl. dhubāb)	magas	sinék
fly ( <i>v.</i> )	tār, yatīr	parīdan, par	ūchmaq
fog	dhabāb	meh	duman, sis, pus
follow	tabi‘, yatba‘	‘aqab raftan, rau	ta‘qib étmék
food	ta‘ām	khūrāk	yéyéjék, yémék
foot	qadam	qadam, pā	ayaq (on foot, yayan)
footpath	maslak	rāh-i-kūchak	méslék

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
for—	li-	barāyi	-ichin ( <i>following word</i> )
for me	lī	barāyi-man	benim-ichin
for thee	lak	barāyi-tū	senin-ichin
for him	lahu	barāyi-ū	ānin-ichin
for her	lahā	barāyi-ū	ānin-ichin
for us	lanā	barāyi-mā	bizim-ichin
for you	lakum	barāyi-shumā	sizin-ichin
for them	lahum	barāyi-īshān	ānlar-ichin
forbid	naha, yanha	qadaghan, qa- dagh or man' kardan, kun	yasāq étmék
ford ( <i>n.</i> )	makhād <hah></hah>	guzār-gāh	géchid
forecastle			gémi bashe qamarase
forest	ghābah	jangal, bishēh	ormān
forget	nasi, yansa	farāmūsh kardan, kun	onütmaq
forgive	'afa 'an, ya'fu 'an	bakhshidān, bakhsh	baghishlamaq, 'afv étmék
fork	shaukah	changāl	chatāl
formerly	sābiqan	sābiqā	sābiqā, évvélja
fortifications	hişārāt	hişār-hā	istihkyāmāt
fortify	ḥassān, yu- ḥassin	istiḥkām dādan, deh	istihkyām étmék
fortunate	sa'id	nik-bakht	bakhtyār
fowl	dajājah	murgh	tawuq
fox	tha'lab ( <i>pl.</i> tha'ālib)	rūbāh	tilki
France	Frānsah	Firānseh	Fransa
free ( <i>adj.</i> )	hurr, muṭlaq	āzād	sér-bést
Frenchman	Frānsāwi	Frānsāwī	Fransez
fresh	jadid, raṭib	tāzeh	tāzé
Friday	Yaum al- jum'ah	Jum'ah	Jum'a
friendly	bi-maḥabbah	dūstāneh	dost

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
frighten	khu <u>waf</u> , yu- khau <u>wif</u>	tarsānīdan, tarsān	qorqutmaq
from—	min	az	-dan (following the noun)
from me	minnī	az man	bén-dén
from thee	minka	az tū	sén-dén
from him	minhu	az ū	ān-dan
from her	minhā	az ū	ān-dan
from us	minnā	az mā	biz-dén
from you	minkum	az shumā	siz-dén
from them	minhum	az īshān	ānlar-dan
frost	jalid	yakh	qeraghe, don
fruit	thamar, fawākih	mīweh	meivé, yémish
fuel	waqūd, mihrāq	sūkhtanī, himēh	odun
full	mal'ān	pur	dolu
funnel	madkhanah	dūdkash	baja
fuze ( <i>n.</i> )	fatīlah	fatīleh	fetil
gale	zauba'ah	ṭūfān, bād-i- shadīd	firtina
gallop ( <i>v.</i> )	rakadh, yarkudh	chār na'l raftan	durt na'l
gate	bāb ( <i>pl.</i> ab- wāb)	darwāzeh	gitmék qapu
gear	ālāt	rakht, asbāb	ālatlar, taqim
gelding	hişān makhsī	bār-gīr, ākhteh idish āt,	bégir
general	amīr, qā'id	sardār	fariq
gentle	laṭīf	narm, mulāyim	mulāyim
German	Almāni	Almānī	Alemān
Germany	Almānyā	Almān	Alemānya
get	haṣṣal, yuḥaṣ- ṣil	yāftan, yāb	almaq, nāil étmék, yétish- mék,
get up (rise)	qām, yaqūm <i>or</i> nahadh, yanhadh	bar khāstan, khīz	qalqmaq

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
girl	bint, şabiyah	dukhtar	qiz
girth	daur al-hizām	tang	muhit
give	a'ṭa, yu'ṭi	dādan, deh	vérmék
give in	istaslam,	taslim	téslim-olmaq
	yastashim	shudan, shau	
glad	farḥān, masrūr	khush-ḥäl	mémnün
glass (for drinking)	ka's (pl. ku'ūs)	piyāleh	qađeh
gloves	kufūf	dastkash-hā	éldivén
go—	rāh, yarūḥ	raftan, rau	gitmék
go away	<u>dhahab</u> , <u>yadhhab</u>	<i>or</i> rawāneh shudan, shau (gum shau ! 'go away ! get out !')	gitmék
go in	dakhal, yad-khul	dākhil shu-dan, shau	ichéri-gitmék,
go out	kharaj, yakhruj	bīrūn raftan, rau	girmék chiqmaq
goat	ma'z	buz	kéchi
gold	dhahab	zar, talā	altun
good	jaiyid	khüb	iyi, güzel
goose	wazzah	qāz	qāz
governor's office	dār al-hukūmah	maḥall-i-ḥukū- mat	qonaq
grass	ḥashish, 'ushb	giyāh	ōt
grateful	shākir	ḥaqq-shinās, shakūr	mütéshékkir
great	'azīm	buzurg	büyük
greatcoat	'abā	bālā pūshī	qapot
green	akhdhar	sabz	yéshil
greet	sallam 'ala, yusallim 'ala	tahiyyeh kar-dan, kun or salām kardan, kun	sélam-vérmék
grey	ashhab	khākistarī	qer, gümüşü
guide (n.)	dalil	rāhbar	izji, qulawuz

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
guide (v.)	hada, yahdi or dall, yadull	rāhnumā'i, kardan, kun	yol göstérmék, délälét étmék
guilty	mujrim, jāni	muqassir	qabāhatli
gulf	khalij	khalij	körféz
gun (cannon)	madfa' ( <i>pl.</i> madāfi')	tüp	top
gunboat	ghānbōt		ghānbōt
hail	barad	tagarg, tagar	dolu
hair	sha'r	mūi	sāch
halt (v.)	waqaf, yaqif	wā istādan, ist	eilénmék, dūrmaq
hammer (n.)	matraqah	chakush	chékij
hammer (v.)	daqq, yaduqq	kūbīdan, kūb	chaqmaq
hand	yad ( <i>pl.</i> aidi)	dast	él
hand grenade	qumbalat al- yad ( <i>pl.</i> qanā- bil al-yad)	khumpare-yi- dast	él-qombarase
hang up	'allaq, yu'alliq	āwikhān, āwiz	āsmaq
harbour	minā ( <i>pl.</i> ma- wāni)	bandar	liman
hard	şulb	sakht, sift	sért, qate,
hate (v.)	karih, yakrah	karāhiyat	'adāvét étmék, ikrāh étmék,
have—	(pronominal suffix added to preposition 'ind, 'with')	dāshtan, dār	(pronominal suffix added to the thing possessed, followed by vár)
I have	'indi	dāram	-im vár
thou hast	'indak	dārī	-in vár
he has	'indahu	dārad	-i (or si), vár
she has	'indahā	dārad	-i (or si), vár
we have	'indanā	dārim	-imiz vár
you have	'indakum	dārid	-iniz vár
they have	'indahum	dārand	-léri (or lari) vár
have not	mā 'indi (etc.)	na-dāshstan, na-dār	yōq (used like vár)

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
have you ?	hal 'indak ?	āyā mī-dārīd ?	-iniz vār-mi ?
hay	'alaf, tibn	giyāh-i-khushk	quru ot
he	hua	ū	o
head	ra's ( <i>pl.</i> ru'ūs)	sar	bash
headache	şudā', waja'	dard-i-sar	bash āghrisi
	ra's		
headland	ra's ( <i>pl.</i> ru'ūs)	rās	burun
head-quarters	markaz al-qā'id al-'āmm	markaz-i-sipah-sälär	qarārgyāh
healthy	muta'āfi	tandurust, chāgh	saghlam
heap ( <i>n.</i> )	kōm	tüdeh	yighin
heap up	kauwam, yukauwim	tüdeh kardan, kun	yighmaq
hear	sami', yasma'	shunidān, shunau	ishitmék
heart	qalb ( <i>pl.</i> qulüb)	dil	yürék, günül
heat ( <i>v.</i> )	sakhkhan, yusakhkhin <i>or</i> ahma, yuhmi	garm kardan, kun	ésitmaq, qeżdermaq
heat ( <i>n.</i> )	ħarārah	garmā	harāréti, sijaq
heavy	thaqil	sangīn	agher
helm	daffah	sukkān	dumén
help ( <i>v.</i> )	sā'ad, yusā'id	madad dādan,	yardem-étémék
		deh	
help ( <i>n.</i> )	musā'adah	yāwarī	yardem
herd	sirb ( <i>pl.</i> asrāb)	galleh	sürü
here	hunā	İNjā	bura, burda
hide ( <i>trans.</i> )	akhfa, yukhfī	panhān kar-	saqlamaq,
		dan, kun	gizlémék
hide ( <i>intrans.</i> )	ikhtafa, yakhtafī	panhān	saqlanmaq,
		shudan, shau	gizlénmék
high	'āli	buland	yüksék
high-road	ṭariq ( <i>pl.</i> tu-ruq)	rāh, shāh-rāh	jāddé yol

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
high-water	madd al-mā	madd-i-daryā,	méddi kyāmil, déniz qabar- ması
hill	tall ( <i>pl.</i> tulūl)	kūh, tappeh	tépé
hillock	tall şaghīr	kūh-i-kūchak	tépéjik
hilly	dhāt tulūl	past u buland	enishli-
him	-hu, -hi ( <i>suffix</i> )	ū-rā, -ash ( <i>suffix</i> )	ona, onu
hinder	mana', yamna'	man' kardan, kun	braqmamaq, mani' olmaq
his	-hu, -hi ( <i>suffix</i> )	-i-ū, -ash ( <i>suffix</i> )	onun
hit ( <i>v.</i> )	aşāb, yuṣib	zadan, zan	vurmaq
hither	ila hunā	bi-İNjā	büraya
hobbles ( <i>n.</i> )	'iqāl	pā-band	
hold ( <i>v.</i> )	masak, yam- suk	giriftan, gīr	tütmaq, yiqla- maq
hold (contain)	iḥtawa, yaḥ- tawi	gunjāyish dāshsan, dār	almaq ; to be <i>contained</i> , sighmaq
hold (a posi- tion)	ḥāma, yuḥāmi	nigāh dāshsan, tütmaq dār	
hold out	tahammal, yataḥammal	mudāwamat kardan, kun	dayanmaq
hole	naqb ( <i>pl.</i> anqāb)	sūrākh	délik
honest	ṣādiq	durust-kār, aṁin	doghru
hook	qullāb ( <i>pl.</i> qa- lālib)	qullāb	chéngél
hope ( <i>n.</i> )	amal, rajā	umid	
hope ( <i>v.</i> )	raja, yarju	umid dāshsan, ümid dār	étmék
horse	hişān	asp	āt
horseshoe	na'l faras	na'l	na'l
hospital	mustashfa	bīmār-khāneh	khasta-khāné

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
hostile	mukhālif, 'udwāni	dushman	düşhmén
hot	ḥārr	garm	sijaq
hour	sā'ah	sā'at	sā'at
house	bait ( <i>pl. buyūt</i> )	khāneh	év, khāné
how much	kam, ( <i>of price</i> , bi-kam, bias)	cheh qadar	né qadar, ( <i>of price, qach</i> )
how many	kam	chand	qach tāné
hungry	jā'i, jau'ān	gurasneh	ach
hurry ( <i>n.</i> )	'ajalah	'ajaleh	'ajélé
hurry ( <i>v.</i> )	asra', yusri'	dast-pācheh	'ajélé étmék
		shudan, shau	
husband	zauj	shauhar	qoja, érkék
I	anā	man	bén
ice	thalj, jalid	yakh	buz
if	in	agar	éyér
ignorant	jāhil	jāhil, nā-dān	jāhil, ma'lū- mātsez
ill	marīd <u>h</u>	nā-khush	khasta, keif- sez
illness	marad <u>h</u>	nā-khushī, bīmārī	khastaliq
impossible	mustāhil	ghair mumkin <i>or</i> mustāhil	ölmez, mumkin déyil
imprison	ḥabas, yaḥbis	habs kardan,	habs étmék
		kun	
impudent	bilā ḥayā	shūkh, bī- sharm	édébsez, küs- tākh
in—	fī	dar	-da ( <i>suffix</i> )
inconvenient	ghair munāsib	nā-munāsib	münāsibétsez, sikendele
increase ( <i>trans.</i> )	zād, yazīd	afzūdan, afzā	artırmaq, cho- ghaltmaq
increase ( <i>intrans.</i> )	izdād, yazdād	afzūdan, afzā	artmaq, cho- ghalmaq
India	Bilād al-Hind	Hindustān	Hindustān
Indian	Hindi	Hindī	Hindli
indigestion	tukhmah, sū al-hadhm	sū-i-hazm	sū'i hazm

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
infantry	piyādah	sarbāz-i- piyādeh	piyādē 'askér
infectious	mu'di	sārī	bulashir, sāri
inform	akhbar, yukhbir	khabar dādan, deh	bildirmék
in front	quddām, amām	pīsh	iléri
in front of	quddām, amām	pīsh-i-	ön (+ suffix) dé
in future	fil-mustaqbil	dar āyandeh	bundan soñra, atida
ink	ḥibr	murakkab	mürékkéb
inlet	khalij ṣaghīr	khalij-i- kūchak	aghez, boghaz
innocent	barī	bī-gunāh	qabāhatsez, ma'sūm
inside	dākhil	andarūn, dar	ichindé
insult (v.)	ahān, yuhīn	ihāneh kar- dan, kun	haqārat étmék
insult (n.)	ihānah	ihāneh	haqārat
intelligent	‘āqil	hūshdār, ‘āqil	‘aqlli
intend	arād, yurīd	niyyat kardan, niyyét kun	(+ suffix) vār
interpret	tarjam, yutar- jim	tarjumeh kardan, kun	térjumé étmék
interpreter	tarjumān	mutarjim	térjumān
into	fi, ila	dar dākhil	ichiné
invent	ikhtara‘, yakh- tari‘	ikhtirā‘ namūdan, numā	ijād étmék
invite	da‘a, yad‘u or ‘azam, ya‘zim	da‘wat kardan, da‘vét kun or mih- mān kardan, kun	
iron (n.)	ḥadīd	āhan	démir
iron (adj.)	ḥadīdi	āhanīn	démirdén
irrigate	asqa, yusqi	āb dādan, deh	sūlamaq
island	jazīrah ( <i>pl.</i> jazā‘ir)	jazireh	āda

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
is there ?	hal ?	hast ?	bulunur-mu ? vâr-mi ?
it	-hu, -hi, -hā ( <i>suffix</i> )	ān	o
its	-hu, -hi, -hā ( <i>suffix</i> )	-i-ān ( <i>suffix</i> )	onun
jackal	wāwi ( <i>pl.</i> wāwi- <i>yah</i> )	shughāl	chagāl
jam	murabba	murabba	réchél, tatle
January	Kānūn ath-thāni	Kānūn-as-sāni	Kyānūn-i-sāni
jetty	rasīf, musan-nāyah	iskaleh	iskélé
Jew	Yāhūdī ( <i>pl.</i> Yāhūd)	Yāhūdī	Yāhūdī
journey	safar	safar	séfér, yoljuluq
jug	ibrīq	āftābeh, kūzeh	déstí
July	Tammūz	Tammūz	Témmūz
jump (v.)	qafaz, yaqfiz	jastan, jeh	atlamaq
June	Hazirān	Hazirān	Hazirān
jungle	ghābah	jangal, bīsheh	ormān
justice	inṣāf, ‘adl	inṣāf, ‘adl	doghruluq, huqūq
keel	qā’idat al-markab		omurgha
keep	ḥafiz, yaḥfaẓ	nigāh dāshṭan, saqlamaq dār	
kettle	kitri, ghal-lāyah	āb-garm-kun, kitrī	qazan, ibrīq
key	miftāḥ	kilid	anakhtar
kick (v.)	rafas, yarfus	lakad zadan, zan	tépmék, tékmé atmaq
kid	jadyū	buzghāleh	oghlaq
kill	qatal, yaqtul	kushtan, kush	öldürmek, késmék
kind ( <i>adj.</i> )	mun‘im, halīm	mihrabān	īyi, insāniyéthi
kind ( <i>n.</i> )	jins ( <i>pl.</i> ajnās)	nau’	név, turlu
king	malik ( <i>pl.</i> mulūk)	shāh	qral

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
kingdom	mamlakah ( <i>pl.</i> mamālik)	mamlakat	mémlékét
kitchen	maṭbah	āshpaz-khāneh	matbakħ, āsh khāné
knee	rukbah	zānū	diz
knife	sikkīn ( <i>pl.</i> sakākīn)	chāqū, kārd	bichaq
knot (distance)	mil ( <i>pl.</i> amyāl)	mīl	mīl, déniz mīli
know	'araf, ya'rif	dānistān, dān	bilmék
Kurdistan	Kurdistān	Kurdistān	Kurdistān
lack ( <i>v.</i> )	iḥtāj ila, yaḥtāj ila	kam shudan, shau	éksik olmaq, lāzim
lake	buḥairah	daryācheh	göl
lamb	ṭāli ( <i>pl.</i> ṭulyān)	barreh	quzu
lame	a'raj	lang	topāl (man), aqsiyor (horse)
lamp	sirāj	chirāgh	lampa, qandil
lance	rumh ( <i>pl.</i> rimāh)	naizeh	mizrāq
land ( <i>n.</i> )	ardh, barr	zamīn	qara, érz
landing party	ṭāli'in al-barr		qaraya cheqan
language	lughah ( <i>pl.</i> lugħāt)	lughat, zabān	dil, lisān
large	kabīr	buzurg	büyük
last	ākhir	ākhir, wā-pa-sīn	sōn, géchén
late	muta'akhkir, batī	dīr	géch .
laugh ( <i>v.</i> )	dħħak, yadħħak	kħandidan, kħand	gūlmék
launch ( <i>n.</i> )	zauraq		
law	qānūn ( <i>pl.</i> qawānīn)	qānūn	qānūn
lay (place, put)	wadħa', yadħa'	guzāshtan, guzār	qomaq, yatırmaq
lazy	kaslān	sust, tambal	témbél
lead (metal <i>adj.</i> )	rašāṣi	surbī	qurshūn

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
lead (metal <i>n.</i> )	raṣāṣ	surb	qurshūn
lead ( <i>v.</i> )	qād, yaqūd	rāh-numā'ī kardan, kun	gétirmék, iléri
leak ( <i>n.</i> )	naqb, thuqb	sūrākh	düşhmék
lean ( <i>adj.</i> )	nahīf	lāghar	za'if, jiliz
learn	ta'allam, yata'allam	āmūkhtan, āmūz	örénmék
leather	jild	charm, pūst	méshin
leave ( <i>v.</i> )	tarak, yatrūk	guzāshtan, guzār	braqmaq, térek étmék
leech	'alaqah ( <i>pl.</i> 'alaq), dūdah ( <i>pl.</i> dūd)	zālū	sülük
left	shimāl	chap	sol
leg	sāq	pā, sāq	ayaq
lend	daiyan, yudaiyin (mo- ney); a'är, yu'ir (gene- ral)	qarz dādan, deh or 'āriyeh dādan, deh	udunj vérmék
length	tūl	dirāzī	boi, uzunluq
less	aqall	kamtar	daha āz, -dan āz ( <i>suffix</i> )
letter	maktūb ( <i>pl.</i> makātib), risālah ( <i>pl.</i> rasā'il)	maktūb, nāmeh	méktüb
level ( <i>adj.</i> )	sahl ( <i>ground</i> ), mutasāwi	musatṭah, hamwār	düz
lie (on a bed, &c.)	idhṭaja', yadhṭaji'	dirāz kashī- dan, kash	yatmaq
lie (to tell a)	kadhab, vakdhib	durūgh guftan, yalān söilémék	
lie ( <i>n.</i> )	kīdhb	gū durūgh	yalān
lieutenant	mulāzim	mulāzim	mülāzim

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
life	'umr, ḥayāt	zindagī, ḥayāt	hayāt
life-belt	ḥizām an-najāt	kamarband-i-najāt	yüzményé makhsüs
			kémér, jān qurturān
			kémér
lift	rafa‘, yarfa‘	bar dāshṭan, dār	qaldırmaq
light (of weight)	khafīf	subuk	khafīf
lighter	dūbah		ma‘ūna
lights	anwār	chirāgh	qandiller, fénérler
limit	ḥadd ( <i>pl.</i> ḥudūd)	ḥadd	hadd, kénär
limp ( <i>v.</i> )	‘araj, ya‘raj	langīdan, lang	topallamaq
line	khaṭṭ ( <i>pl.</i> khuṭūṭ)	satr	khatt, chizgi
lip	shafah ( <i>dual.</i> shafatain)	lab	dudāq
listen	asgha ila, yusghi ila or sami‘, yasma‘	gūsh dādan, deh	dinlémék
little ( <i>adv.</i> )	qalilan	kam	az
little (quantity)	qalil	andak, kam	küchük, az
live	‘āsh, ya‘ish	zindagānī kardan, kun	yashamaq
live (i. e. dwell)	sakan, yaskun	manzil dāsh-tan, dār	oturmaq, muqim olmaq
lively	nashīṭ	khush tab‘	janle
liver	kabid	jigar	qara-jiger
load ( <i>v.</i> )	ḥammal, yuhammil	bār kardan, kun	yüklémék
load ( <i>n.</i> )	ḥiml	bār	yük, hamulé
load (a gun)	‘ammar, yu‘ammir	pur kardan, kun	doldurmaq
lock ( <i>n.</i> )	qufl	qufl	kilid

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
lock ( <i>v.</i> )	qaffal, yuqaffil	qufl zadan, zan	kiliidlémék
locust	jarād	malakh	chékirké
log	qurmah	chüb	odun
log (of ship)	barnāmaj	rūz-nāme-yi- kashtī	jurnal
long	tawīl	dirāz	uzun
look at	nażar ila, yanżur ila	nigāh kardan, kun	baqmaq
look-out ( <i>n.</i> )	ħāris	nigāh bān	vārda nöbétjisi
loot ( <i>n.</i> )	nahb, ghanī- mah	ghārat, yaghmā yaghmā,	ghanimét
lose	faqad, yafqid	gum kardan, kun	ghāib étmék
loss	khasārah ( <i>pl.</i> khasā'ir)	ziyān	zarar, zayāt
louse	qaml	shipish	bit
low	wāti	past	alchaq
low-water	jazr al-mā	jazr-i-daryā	déniz jézri, dé- niz chékilması
magazine (powder)	makhzan al- bārūd	makhzan-i- bārūd	bārūt makh- zane, jéb-khāné
maize	dhurah	zurrat	mistr boghdayi, dāri
major	bimbāshi	sarhang	bimbāshi
make	şana', yaşna'	sākhtan, sāz	yapmaq
man	rajul ( <i>pl.</i> rijāl)	mard	adam
map	khariṭah	kharīṭeh, naqsheh	kharīta
March	Adhār, Mārs	Farwardin, Azār	Mart
march ( <i>v.</i> )	zahaf, yazħaf <i>or</i> masha, yamshi	küchidān, küch	yörümék
mare	faras	mādiyān	qesraq
mark ( <i>n.</i> )	'alāmah ( <i>pl.</i> 'alāmat)	nishān, 'alāmat	nishān

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
market	sūq	bāzār	charshi, pāzār
marsh	mustanqa', haur ( <i>pl.</i> ahwār)	khalāb, waḥal	balcheq, bataqlıq
mast	ṣāriyah	sutūn-i-jahāz	dirék
master	maula, saiyyid	āqā	éfendi
matches	kibrīt	kibrīt	kibrīt
May	Aiyār, Māyū	Aiyār	Māyis
me	-ī, -nī ( <i>suffix</i> )	marā	béni, bana (to me)
mealies	<u>idhraḥ</u>		misr bogh- dayi
mean ( <i>v.</i> )	'ana, ya'ni	ma'nī dāshṭan, né démék dār	
measure ( <i>v.</i> )	qās, yaqīs	paimūdan, paimā	ülchmék
measure ( <i>n.</i> )	miqyās, tūl	miqyās	ülchu
meat	lahm	gūshṭ	ét
medicine	dawā	dawā	'ilāj
meet	lāqa, yulāqi	mulāqāt kar- dan, kun	rāst gélmék, bulushmaq
melted butter	duhn	raughan	eridilmish saiyaghe
mend	ṣallah, yuṣallih	marammat kardan, kun <i>or</i> durust kardan, kun	ta'mir étmék
merchant	tājir ( <i>pl.</i> tujjār)	tājir	tājir
metal	ma'din ( <i>pl.</i> ma'ādin)	ma'dan	ma'dén
metalled road	shōṣah, shāri' muzallaṭ	shōṣeh	shōsé
middle	wasaṭ	miyān, wasaṭ	orta, mérkéz
mile	mīl ( <i>pl.</i> amyāl)	mīl	mīl
military	'askari	nizāmī, 'askarī	'askéri, nizāmi
milk	ḥalib	shīr	süt
mill	ṭāhūnah	āsyā	déyérmén
millet	dukhn	arzan	dāri

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
mine ( <i>pron.</i> )	-ī ( <i>suffix</i> )	māl-i-man	bénimki
mine ( <i>n. explosive</i> )	lughm ( <i>pl.</i> alghām)	lagham	laghm
minute	daqīqah ( <i>pl.</i> daqā'iq)	daqīqeh	daqīqa
missing	mafqūd	gum shudeh, nāqīṣ	éksik, ghāib
mix	khalat, yakhlit	āmīkhtan, āmīz	qarishdirmaq
monastery	dair	khānqāh	tékké
Monday	Yaum al-ith- nain	Dūshambeh	Bāzār-irtési
monitor	monitor	monitor	monitor séfinési
month	shahr ( <i>pl.</i> ash- hur)	māh	āi
moon	qamar	māh	āi, mahitāb
more	akthar	ziyādtar	ziyādé, dahā
morning	ṣabāh	ṣubḥ	sabāh
mosquito	ba'ūdhah	pashsheh	sivri sinék
mother	umm	mādar	ana, vâlidé
mountain	jabal ( <i>pl.</i> jibāl)	kūh	dāgh
mountain- range	silsilat jibāl	kūhistān	dāgh silsilési, sira dāghlar
mouth	fam	dahan	aghz
mouth (of river)	fam an-nahr	dahaneh	(irmaq) aghzi, achiq
move ( <i>trans.</i> )	ḥarrak, yuhar- rik	taḥrīk kardan, kun	naql étmék
move ( <i>intrans.</i> )	taḥarrak, yata- ḥarrak	ḥarakat	kar-
		dan, kun	qimildanmaq
much ( <i>adj.</i> )	kathīr	bisyār	choq
much ( <i>adv.</i> )	kathīran	khailī	choq
mud	wahl	gil	chamur
muddy	muwahhal	gil-älüd	chamurli

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
mud flats	dihlah, ṭamŷū		balchiq
mule	baghl ( <i>pl.</i> bi- ghāl)	astar, qātir	qater
muleteer	baghḡāl, mu- kāri	charvadār	qaterji
must	lāzim an	bāyad ( <i>imper- sonal</i> )	-meli, mali ( <i>suf- fix to verbal root</i> ), lāzim
mutiny (n.)	‘aṣyān, thau- rah	‘aṣyān	‘isyān, tughyān
button	laḥm <u>dhāni</u>	gūsh-i- gūsfand	qoyun éti
my	-ī ( <i>suffix</i> )	-i-man, -am ( <i>suffix</i> )	bénim, -im ( <i>suffix</i> )
nail (iron)	mismār ( <i>pl.</i> masāmir)	mīkh	chivi, mikh
nail (finger)	zīfr ( <i>pl.</i> azfār)	nākhun	tirnāq
narrow	<u>dhaiyiq</u>	tang	dār
naval	baḥri	daryā’ī, baḥrī	bahri
navigate	qād al-markab, yaqūd al- markab	kashtī rāndan,	qapudanlıq
navigation	milāhah, qiyā- dat al-markab	rāh barī-yi- jahāz	étmék
navy	uṣṭūl, ‘imārah baḥrīyah	jahāzāt	doranma
near	qarīb	nazd, nazdik	yaqen
necessary (it is)	wajab, yajib or lazim, yalzam	lāzim ast	lāzim, gérék
neck	raqabah	gardan	boyun
need (v.)	iḥtāj ila, yaḥtāj ila	muḥtāj shu- dan, shau	muhtāj olmaq, istémék
needle	ibrah	sūzan	iyne
neither... nor	lā... wa-lā	nah... nah	né... né
net	shabakah	dām	āgh

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
never	abādān	abādān ( <i>followed by nā, not</i> )	hīch (+negative)
new	jadīd	nāu	yéni
newspaper	jarīdah ( <i>pl.</i> jarā'īd)	rūznāmeh	ghazéta
nice	malīḥ	laṭif, khush	iyi, güzél, tatle
night	lailah	shab	géjé
no	lā	nā-khair	khair, yoq
noon	zuhr	zuhr	öilen
no one	lā wāḥid	hīch kas	hīch bir kimsé
north	shamāl	shamāl	yildiz, shémäl
northern	shamālī	shamālī	shémäli
nose	anf	dimāgh, bīnī	bürün
nosebag	'alīqah, mīkhlāt	tūbreh	yém torba-si
not	mā ( <i>with verbs</i> ), ghair ( <i>with adj.</i> )	nā	déyil, mā ( <i>with verbs</i> )
not at all	lā lā	hargiz ( <i>fol- lowed by ne- gative</i> )	hīch, assla ( <i>both followed by ne- gative</i> )
nothing	lā shai	hīch ( <i>with negative</i> )	hīch bjr shei
not yet	lis-sā' mā ( <i>fol- lowed by verb</i> )	tā-bi-hāl	daha déyil, henüz déyil
November	Tishrīn ath- thānī	Tishrīn-i-sānī	téshrīn-i-sānī
now	alān	aknūn, alān	shimdi
nowhere	mā [ <i>+ verb</i> ] fi aiy makān	hīch jā	hīch bir yérde
number ( <i>n.</i> )	'adad	'adad	'aded, miqdār
oar	miqdāf	pārū	kürék
oats	dausar, shūfān	dausar	yulaf
obedient	ṭā'i', muṭī'	muṭī'	itā'atle
obstinate	'anīd	sar-kash, khud-sar	'inādji
October	Tishrīn al- auwal	Tishrīn-i- auwal	Téshrīn-i-évvél

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
officer	dhābiṭ	şâhib- mansab	zâbit
often	mirāran	bârhâ, mukar- aran	choq kérré, choq défa'
oil	zait	roghan	yagh
old (ancient)	'atîq	kohneh	éski, qadîm
old (worn)	bâli	kohneh, far- sûdeh	éski
old man	shâ'ib, 'ajûz	pîr	ikhtiyâr
old woman	'ajûz	pîreh zan	qoja qâri
omelet	'ijjah, khâgînah	khâgîneh	qaighana
on	'ala	bâlâ'i	ustundé, uzérindé
once, twice, thrice	marrah, mar- ratain, tha- lâth marrât	yak, dû mar- tabeh, seh martabeh	bir kérré, iki kérré, üch kérré
only ( <i>adv.</i> )	faqât	ū bas ( <i>a' end</i> )	anjaq, yaleniz
open ( <i>adj.</i> )	maftûh	kushâd, maf- tûh, wâz shudeh	achiq
open ( <i>v.</i> )	fataḥ, yaftâḥ	kushâdan, kushâd	achmaq
or	au	yâ . . . yâ	yâ . . . yâkhod
order ( <i>v.</i> )	amar, ya'mur	farmûdan, farmâ	émr étmék, buyûrmaq
order ( <i>n.</i> )	amr ( <i>pl.</i> awâ- mir), nizâm	farmân, amr	émr, firmân
our	-nâ ( <i>suffix</i> )	-i-mâ ( <i>suffix</i> )	bizim
ours	mâlnâ, lanâ	mâl-i-mâ	bizimki
out of	min	bîrûn, az an- darûn	-dan, -dan di shâri
outpost	qarâwul	qarâwul	iléri qol
outside	khârijan	bîrûn	disharda
oven	tannûr	tannûr	furun
overboard	fil-bâhr	dar âb uftâdeh	dénizé düsh mûsh

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
owing to, because of	li-ajl	az barāyi	-ichin, -dolayı, sébébilé
ox	baqar	nar gāu	üküz
pack-saddle (camel)	khurj al-jamal	khurjin-i-shutur	dévé khamūti
pack-saddle (mule)	khurj al-baghl	khurjin-i-qātir	sémér
pain	waja‘	dard	āghri
Palestine	Filistīn	Filistīn	Filistīn
paper	waraq, qirtās	kāghaz	kyāt
pass (defile)	manfad ( <i>pl.</i> manāfid)	tang, gardaneh	boghaz, géchid
passage	mimarr	guzār-gāh	géchid
password	ism al-lailah	ism-i-shab	parola
path	maslak ( <i>pl.</i> ma-sālik), darb ( <i>pl.</i> durūb)	rāh-i-kūchak	iz, méslek
patrol ( <i>n.</i> )	ḥāris, nātūr	pāsbān	qol
patrol ( <i>v.</i> )	ḥaras, yaḥrus	pāsbānī kardan, kun	dolashmaq
pay ( <i>n.</i> )	ujrah, shah-rīyah	ujreh, mawā-jib	ma‘āsh
pay ( <i>v.</i> )	dafa‘, yadfa‘	adā kardan, kun	parasene vér-mék, ma‘āsh vérmék
peace	ṣulḥ	ṣulḥ	sulh
pen	qalam	qalam	qalém
pennant	‘alam		filandéré
people	nās	mardum	khalq, éhāli
pepper	filfil	filfil	bibér
periscope	periskop		périskop, dürbin
Persia	Bilād al-‘Ajām	Irān	‘Ajemistān
Persian	‘Ajami, Fārisi	Irānī	‘Ajemi

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
photograph ( <i>n.</i> )	fotogrāf, šūrah 'aks		fotograf
pickaxe	mi'wal	bil, tīsheh	qazma
picket ( <i>n.</i> )	khafar	ṭalāyi'	qaraqol
pier	raṣīf, musan-nāyah	iskaleh	iskélé
pig	khinzir ( <i>pl.</i> khanāzīr)	khūk, khinzir	domuz
pillow	wisādah, makhaddah	mukhaddeh, bālish	yasdiq
pilot ( <i>n.</i> )	qā'id al-mar-kab	rāh numā (-yi-jahāz)	qélaghuz
pilotage	qiyyādah	ujrat-i-kashtī-bāni	qélaghuz üjrēti
pincers	kalbah	ambur	késsaj
pistol	ṭabānjah	pīshṭāv	tabānja
place ( <i>n.</i> )	makān ( <i>pl.</i> amākin)	makān, jā	yér
plain ( <i>n.</i> )	ṣaḥrā, maidān	dasht, ṣaḥrā	ova
plant ( <i>n.</i> )	nabāt ( <i>pl.</i> nabātāt)	nabāt	fidān
plate	ṣaḥn ( <i>pl.</i> ṣuhūn)	būshqāb, zarf	tabaq
play ( <i>v.</i> )	la'ib, yal'ab	bāzī kardan, kun	oinamaq
pleasant	laṭīf	khush, laṭīf	hosh, léziz
pleased, to be	imbasat, yam-basiṭ	masrūr shu-dan, shau	sévinmek, mémnün ol-maq
plough ( <i>n.</i> )	mīhrāth, fad-dān	shukhm	saban
plunder ( <i>v.</i> )	nahab, yan-hab	chāpidan, chāb or tārāj	yaghma étmék
pontoon	jīsr naqqāl	kardan, kun	tombaz

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
pony (bag-gage)	hiṣān al-ḥaml, kidish	yābū	yük béghire
pool	birkah, ḥaudh	ḥauz	hauz
poor	faqīr, miskīn	darvīsh, miskīn	fuqara ( <i>sing.</i> faqīr)
pork	laḥm khinzīr	gūshṭ-i-khūk	domuz éti
port	mīnā ( <i>pl.</i> mawāni)	bandar	liman
port (of ship)	jānib al-aīsar		géminin iskélé tarafe
hard a-port	ila jānib al-aīsar		alabanda iskélé
porthole	shubbāk		lumbar déliyi
post-office	bōṣṭah	pōst-khāneh	posta-khāné
potato	baṭāṭah	sib-i-zamīn	patātés
pour out	sakab, yaskub	rīkhtan, rīz	dökmék
powder (gun-)	bārūd	bārūd	bārūt
praise (v.)	madaḥ, yam-dah	sītūdan, sitā	mēdh étmék
prefer	fadhdhal, yufadhdhil	tarjīḥ dādan, deh	térjih étmék
prepare	ista‘add, yasta‘idd	āmūdan, āmā or hāzirlamaq	hāzir kardan, kun
pretty	jamīl	khushnumā, qashang	güzél, dilbér
price	thaman	qīmat	fiyyét
prison	ḥabs	zīndān	habs-khāné
private (soldier)	nafar	nafar	néfér
private (room, &c.)	khuṣūṣi	khuṣūṣi	kuhsūsi
projectile	qadhfah ( <i>pl.</i> qadħā'if)	khumpareh	mérmi

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
promise (v.)	wa'ad, ya'id	wa'deh dā-dan, deh	söz vérmék, va'd étmék
propeller	laulab, daulāb	charkh	vaporun per-vanési
province	wilāyah	vilāyat	vilāyét
pump (n.)	ṭulumbah	ṭulumbeh	tulumba
punish	'āqab, yu'āqib	sazā dādan, deh or mujāzāt dādan, deh	mujāzāt étmék
pursue	tatabba', ya-tatabba' or ta'aqqab, yata'aqqab	ta'aqqub kar-dādan, kun	qoghalamaq ta'qīb étmék
put	ḥaṭṭ, yahūṭṭ or wadha', yadha'	guzāshṭan, guzār	qomaq
puttee	lifāfat ar-rijl	bastan-i-pā	dolaq
quarantine	mahjar ṣīḥḥī, qarantinah	qaranṭīn	qarantina
quarter (v.)	askan, yuskin	manzil dādan, deh	oturtmaq
quay	raṣīf	iskeleḥ	rikhtem, is-kélé
quick	sarī'	zūd	chabuk, téz
quickly	sarī'an	zūd, bi-zūdī	chabuk
quiet	hādi	sākit, ārām	rāhat, üslü
quilt	liḥāf	liḥāf	yorghān
raft	kalak	kalak	kélék sal
rails	khuṭūṭ hadidiyah	'amūd-hā-yi-rāh-i-āhan	rai
railway	sikkat al-hadid	rāh-i-āhan	démir yol, chemin de fer, trén
railway-station	maḥaṭṭah	maḥaṭṭah	mahatta, istasion
rain (n.)	maṭar	bārān	yaghmūr
ram (v.)	naṭāḥ, yanṭīḥ	kūbidan, kūb	basmaq
range	masāfah, mada	āmāj, masāfat	atem

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
rarely	nādiran	nādiran	nādiran
read	qara, yaqra	khāndan, khān	oqumaq
ready	hādhir	āmādeh, hāzir	hāzir
rear	warā	‘aqab	géri, arqa
rearguard	mu’akhkhar al-‘askar	‘aqab-i-lashkar	dumdār
reckless	jasūr, ghair muktarith	bī-parwā, bī-i’tinā	mutéjassir
recruit	‘askari jadīd	sarbāz-i-tāzeh	yéni qur'a, ‘ajemi néfér
red	aḥmar	qirmiz, surkh	germeze
refuse (v.)	aba, ya’ba	inkār kardan, kun	istémémék
regiment	ālai, fauj	fauj	ālai
regret (v.)	asif li-, ya’saf li-	afsūs khurdan, té’essuf	étmék khur
regulation	qānūn ( <i>pl.</i> qawānīn)	qānūn, qā’ideh	nizām, usūl
reinforcements	madad	madad, qu- shūn-i-tāzeh	imdād, istinādāt
reins	‘inān, zimām	‘inān	gém qāyishi, dizgin
release (v.)	aṭlaq, yuṭliq	rahānidan, rahān	salevérémék
reliefs	madad	madad	tébdilāt
remain	baqi, yabqa	māndan, mān	qalmaq, durmaq
remember	tadhakkār, yatadhakkār	yād dashtan,	khātilamaq
repeat	karrar, yukarrir	dār takrār kardan,	tékrār söilémék
report (v.)	qarrar, yuqarrir	kun itṭilā’ dādan,	taqrīr étmék, ishāré étmék, haber vérmék
report (n.)	taqrīr	deh itṭilā’	taqrīrāt

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
reserve ( <i>n.</i> )	radīf	radīf	rédif, ihtiyāt
resistance	muqāwamah, dīfā'	muqāwameh	muqāvémé
resolute	thābit, 'azim	bā 'azm	sābit qadém
rest ( <i>v.</i> )	istarāh, yastarīh	ārāmīdan, ārām	istirāhat ét- mék
restaurant	mat'ām	āshpaz-khāneh	loqanda
result	natījah	natījeh	nétijé
retreat ( <i>n.</i> )	taqahqur	'aqab nisha- stan	géri chikilish, rij'at
retreat ( <i>v.</i> )	adbar, yudbir	'aqab raftan, rau	géri chikilmék, rij'at étmék
return ( <i>v.</i> )	raja', yarji'	bāz āmadan, āi	dönmék, géri gélmék
revolution (revolt)	thaurah	thaureh, haya-	téhavvul jān
revolver	musaddas, warwar	shīsh-lüleh	alti-patlars, révolvér
rheumatism	waja' al-mafā- ṣil	dard-i-mafāsil	yél
rib	<u>dhil'</u> ( <i>pl.</i> <u>dhu'lū'</u> )	ustukhān-i- pahlū	gaburgha
rice	ruzz	birinj	pirinj
rich	ghanī	tawāngar, mutamauwal	zéngin
ride	rakib, yarkab	suwār shudan, shau	binmék, āt ilé gitmék
riding-horse	ḥiṣān ar- rukūb	asp-i-suwārī	binék āti, āt
rifle	bunduqīyah	tufang	tufénk
right	yamīn (right hand), muṣīb (correct)	rāst	doghru (straight)sāgh (right hand)
right away	hālan !	birau ! bis- mi'llāh !	doghrudan- doghruya
right (of direc- tion)	mustaqīm, 'adl	rāst	-é ( <i>suffix</i> ) yōl

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
ripe	nādhij, rā'ij	rasīdeh, pukhteh	ölmush
river	nahr ( <i>pl.</i> anhār)	rūd-khāneh	néhir, sū
road	ṭariq ( <i>pl.</i> ṭuruq)	rāh	yol
road (camel)	ṭariq al-jimāl	rāh-i-shutur	dévé yolu
road (mule)	ṭariq al-bighāl	rāh-i-qātir	qāter yolu
road (metalled)	shāri' muzallat	shōshēh	shōsé
road (unmetalled)	ṭariq wa'ir	rāh-i-wa'ir	'ādi yol
rock ( <i>n.</i> )	ṣakhr ( <i>pl.</i> ṣukhūr)	sang	qaya
rocky	ṣakhri, wa'ir	sang-lākh	qayali
roof	saqf	bām	dām
room	ḥujrah	ūtāq	oda
root	aṣl	bikh	kük
rope	ḥabl ( <i>pl.</i> ḥibāl)	rīsmān	ip, hālat (cable)
rotten	fāsid, (smelling) muta'afin	pūsīdeh	chürük
rough	khashin	durusht, zibr	puruzlu, sért dalghali (sea)
round	mudauwar	mudauwar, gird	yuvārlaq, déyirmi
row ( <i>v.</i> )	jadhaf, yajdhuf	pārū zadān, zan	kürék chékmék
ruddy	aḥmar	qirmizi, surkh	qezel
ruins	kharābāt	wairānhā	vīrāné
run	jara, yajri	dawīdan, dau	qoshmaq
rushes	qaṣab	nai	qamesh
Russia	Rūsiyah	Rūs, Urūs	Rūsyā
Russian	Rūsi	Rūsī	Moskov, Rūsyāle
sack	kīs	juwāl	turba
sad	ḥazin	ghamgīn	mükéddér, mahzūn
saddle ( <i>n.</i> )	sarj	zin	éyér

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
saddle ( <i>v.</i> )	asraj, yusrij	zīn kardan, kun	éyérlemék, éyér vurmaq
saddlebag	khurj	khurjin	heibé
safe ( <i>adj.</i> )	āmin	bi-salāmat	sāgh
sailing-vessel	safinah shurā'iyah	kashti-yi-bādī	yélkén gémisi
sailor	mallāh	kashti-bān,	gémiji
sails	qilā'	bād-bān, shirā'	yélkénlér
salt	milaḥ	namak	tuz
salute ( <i>n.</i> )	tahiyah, salām	taḥiyeh, salām	selām
salute ( <i>v.</i> )	sallam, yusallim	salām kardan,	selāmlamaq
sally out ( <i>v.</i> )	kharaj 'ala, yakhruj 'ala	kun	khārij shudan, chiqish étmék
same	mithl, naẓīr	shau	shau
it is the same	hua bi-'ainihi	hamīn, barā-	bir, farqsez,
		bar	'aini
this is the same as that	hādhā mithl dhāk	hamīn-ast	ikisi bir
sand	raml	rīg	qūm
sandbox	shatt̄ ramli	pushte-yi-rīg	sighliq
sandy	ramli	rīgī	qūmlu
Saturday	Yaum as-sabt	Shambel	Jum'a-értési
saucepan	qidr	dīgcheh	ténjéré
save	anqad̄h, yunqidh	rahānidan, rahān or najāt	qurtarmaq
saw ( <i>n.</i> )	minshār	dādan, deh	déstéré
say	qāl, yaqūl	arreh	
I say	aqūl	guftan, gūi	söilémék, dé-
thou sayst	taqūl	mī-gūyam	mék déyorum
		mī-gū'i	déyorsain

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
he says	yaqūl	mī-gūyad	déyör
we say	naqūl	mī-gū'īm	déyöriz
you say	taqūlūn	mī-gū'id	déyorsiniz
they say	yaqūlūn	mī-gūyand	déyorlér
I shall say	sa-aqūl	khāham guft	déyéjéyim
I said	qult	guftam	dédim
scarcely	nādiran	bi-dushwārī	nādiran, hé- man, güch häl ilé
scatter	nathar, yan- thur	pāshīdan, pāsh	dāghitmaq, sachmaq
school	maktab ( <i>pl.</i> makātib)	maktab, mad-	méktéb
scissors	miqass	raseh miqrāz	maqass
scout ( <i>n.</i> )	rā'id ( <i>pl.</i> ruwwād)	jāsūs	izji
screw (pro- peller)	laulab, daulāb	charkh	vaporun pervānési
sea	bahr	daryā	déniz
searchlight	nūr barqi	chirāgh-i- barqī	késhf-i-ziyā
season	faşl	faşl	mévsim
sea-wall	musannāyah		déniz rikh- téhé, dalgha qiran
secret ( <i>n.</i> )	sirr ( <i>pl.</i> asrār)	sirr, rāz	sirr
secret ( <i>adj.</i> )	sirri	sirrī	sirr, gizli
secretary	kātib	dabīr, kātib	kyātib, sirr kyātibi (private secretary)

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
secretly	sirri, makh- fiyan	makhfi, panhān	gizli
see	shāf, yashūf or ra'a, yara	dīdan, bīn	görmék
seek	ṭalab, yaṭlub <i>or</i> fattash, yufattish	justan, jū	aramaq
seize	qabādh 'ala, yaqbidh 'ala	giriftan, gīr	zaht étmék, tütmaq, girift étmék
self	nafs ( <i>pl.</i> nufūs)	khud, khīsh	kéndi
sell	bā', yabi'	furūkhtan, furūsh	satmaq
semaphore	simafor	ishāreh namā'i	sémafor
send	arsal, yursil	fīristādan, firist	göndérímék,
sentry	ghafīr ( <i>pl.</i> ghufarā)	qarāwul, pāsban	irsäl étmék
separate ( <i>trans.</i> )	farraq, yufarriq	tafrīqeh kar- dan, kun	nöbétji
September	Aīlūl	Mihr-māh, Aīlūl	Eilūl
sergeant	chāwūsh	wakīl	chāwūsh
servant	khādim	naukar	hizmétji
serve	khadām, yakhdim	khidmat kar- dan, kun	hizmét étmék
sew ( <i>v.</i> )	khaiyat, yukhaiyīt	dükhtan, dūz	ishini görmék
sextant	suds dā'irah	uṣṭurlāb	dikmék
shade ( <i>n.</i> )	żill	sāyeh	gülgé, sāyé
shake	nafadh, yan- fudh	takān dādan, sārsmaq deh	

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
shallow	qīsh, <u>dhaḥl</u>	pāyāb	sigh
shave (v.)	ḥalaq, yaḥliq	tirāshīdan, tirāsh	trāsh étmék
sheep	kharūf ( <i>pl.</i> khirfān)	gūsfand	qoyun
sheet	sharshaf	chādar	charshaf
shell (n.)	qumbulah ( <i>pl.</i> qanābil)	khumpareh	mérmi, qum- bara
shell (v.)	rama bil-qanā- bil, yarmi bil- qanābil	khumpareh an- dākhtan, an- dāz	qumbara atmaq
ship	markab	kashtī, jahāz	séfiné, gémi
shoe (n.)	na'l	kafsh, pīneh	papush, qun- dura
shoe (v.)	na“al, yuna“il	na'l band kar- dan, kun	na'lamaq
shoot	rama, yarmi <i>or</i> qauwas, yuqauwis	gulüleh an- dākhtan, an- dāz <i>or</i> tīr an- dākhtan, andāz	tufénk atmaq
shop	dukkān ( <i>pl.</i> dakākin)	dukkān	dükyān
shore	sāhil	kinār, sāhil	sāhil, sū kénāre
short	qaṣīr	kūtāh	qissa
shot	ramyah, iṭlāq	tīr, gulüleh	qurshun, sachma
shoulder	katif ( <i>dual</i> katifain)	dūsh	omuz
shout (v.)	ṣāḥ, yaṣīḥ	bāng zadan, zan	baghermaq
shovel (n.)	mīḥfar	pārū	kürék
show (v.)	azhar, yuzhīr	namūdan, numā	göstérmék
shrapnel	shrapnel	shrapnel	shrapnel

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
shut ( <i>see close</i> )	sadd, yasudd	bastan, band	qapamaq
sick	marīdh	bīmār, nā-khush	khasta, keifsez
side	jānib	pahlū	yān, jānib
siege	muhāṣarah	muḥāṣareh	muḥāṣeré
sight ( <i>of gun</i> )	nishān	nishāngāh	nishān-gyāh
signal	ishārah	ishārat	ishāréti
silent, to be	sakat, yaskut	khāmūsh shu-dan, shau or sākit shudan, shau	sésiz olmaq or sukūt olmaq
silting	radm, imtilā	gil-band	qum vé chamar séddi
silver ( <i>adj.</i> )	min fidhdhah	nuqrā'ī	gümüşh
silver ( <i>n.</i> )	fidhdhah	nuqreh	gümüşh
since	mundhu	tā, az waqtı keh	-dan béri( <i>suffix</i> )
sink ( <i>trans.</i> )	gharraq, yu-gharriq	gharq kardan, kun	bātirmaq
sink ( <i>intrans.</i> )	ghariq, yaghraq	gharq shudan, shau	bātmaq
sister	ukht ( <i>pl.</i> akhawāt)	khāhar, hamshīreh	qiz-qardash
sit	jalas, yajlis	nishashtan, nishin	oturmaq
skilful	māhir	hunarmand, zaring	hünérli
skin ( <i>inflated</i> )	qirbah	mashk	sāl, kélék
slaughter ( <i>n.</i> )	dhabh	kushtār	qirim
slaughter ( <i>v.</i> )	dhabah, yadhbah	kushtan, kush	késmék, hélák étmék
sleep ( <i>n.</i> )	naum	khābidan	üyqū
sleep ( <i>v.</i> )	nām, yanām	khābidan, khāb	üyūmaq
sleeve	kumm ( <i>pl.</i> akmām)	āstīn	kol
slow	baṭī	yawāsh	yavāsh

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
slowly	yawāsh, ‘ala mahl	āhisteh	yavāsh
small	ṣaghīr	kūchak	ufaq, kūchük
smaller	aṣghar	kūchaktar	daha kūchük
smell ( <i>n.</i> )	rā’ihah	bū	qoqū
smell ( <i>trans.</i> )	shamm, yashumm	bū kardan, kun	qoqlamaq
smell (to stink)	ta’affan, yata’affan	muta’affin	qoqmaq
smoke ( <i>n.</i> )	dukhān	shudan, shau	duman
smoke ( <i>v. to- bacco</i> )	sharib ad-duk- hān, yashrab ad-dukhān	dūd	tütün ichmék
smooth	amlas	ṣāf, hamwār	düz
snow ( <i>n.</i> )	thalj	barf	qār
soap	ṣābūn	ṣābūn	sābūn
soft	nā’im	narm	yemushaq
soldier	‘askari, jundi	sarbāz	‘askér
solid	ṣalb, matīn	mujassam	métin, qavi
sometimes	ba‘dū al- auqāt, ihyānan	ba‘zī auqāt, ahyānan	ba‘ze kérre
somewhere	fi makānīn mā	yak jā	bir yére, bir yérde
son	ibn	pisar	oghl
song	ghinā (pl. aghāni)	āwāz	türkü, sharqi
soon	‘an qarīb	zūd	chabuk, téz
sound ( <i>adj.</i> )	sālim	sālim	sāgh, saghlaṁ
sound ( <i>noise</i> )	ṣaut (pl. aṣwāt)	ṣadā	sés
sounding (water)	miqyās al-mā	miqyās	isqandil étmése
soup	shurbah	āb-i-gūsht	chorba
sour	ḥāmidh	turush	ékshi
sour milk	laban	māst	yoghurt
south	janūb	janūb	jénūb, qibla
southern	janūbi	janūbī	jénūbi
spade	mishāt	bıl	bél

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
spark	sharārah	akhtar, sharāreh	qighiljim
speak	takallam, yatakallam	guftan, gūi	söilémék
specially	khuşuşan	khuşüşan	bāshlija
speed	sur'ah	sur'at	sür'at
spirits	'araq	'araq	rāqi
spoon	mal'aqah	qāshūq	qāshiq
spring (season)	rabi'	bahār	ilk behār
spring (of water)	'ain mā	chashmeh	punar, cheshmē
spur	mihmāz	mihmiz	mahmuz
squadron (nautical)	dunanmā	daste-yi-kash- tihā-yi-jangī	donanma, filo
squall (wind)	nau ( <i>pl.</i> anwā)	bād-i-tund	bora
square ( <i>adj.</i> )	murabba'	murabba'	durt kushéli
stable	ıştabl, akhūr	ṭawileh	akhur
staircase	daraj	nardbān, palleh	mérdivén
stalks (of millet or maize)	sāq, qaṣab	shākheh	sāplar
stallion	fāhl ( <i>pl.</i> fuḥūl)	asp-i-nar	aighir, āt
stand ( <i>v.</i> )	waqaf, yaqif or qām, yaqūm	ıstādan, ıst	ayaqda dur- maq, dikilmék
star	najm ( <i>pl.</i> nujūm)	sitāreh	yıldız
starboard	jānib al-aiman	rāst	sanjaq, yale
hard a-star- board	ila jānib al- aiman		alabanda yale
state (condi- tion)	ḥāl ( <i>pl.</i> aḥwāl)	ḥāl	hāl
station (rail- way)	maḥattah	maḥattah	mahatta, istasion

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
steal	saraq, yasruq	duzdīdan, duzd	chälmaq
steam	bukhār	bukhār	duman, bukhār
steamer	markab bu- khāri	kashti-yi-bu- khāri	vapor
steel ( <i>n.</i> )	būlād	pūlād	chélik
steel ( <i>adj.</i> )	min būlād	pūlādī	chélik
steering-gear	ālat al-idārah		dūmén-ālāte
stem (of ship)	muqaddam al- markab	pishi-yi-jahāz	géminin bashe
stern	mu'akhkhar al-markab	pusht-i-jahāz	géminin qichi
steward	khādim		qamarot
stick ( <i>n.</i> )	'asa, qadhib	chūb-i-dastī	deinék, sōpa
still ( <i>adv.</i> )	ilalān	hanūz, tā bi- hāl	dahā, henüz
stirrups	rikāb	rikāb	uzengi
stock (of a gun)	qundaq ( <i>pl.</i> qa- nādiq)	kundeh	qundag
stoker	nāri, ātashji	ātashī	vaporun atéshjisi
stomach	ma'idah	shikam	qaren, mi'dé
stone	hajar	sang	tāsh
stony	hajari	sang-sār	tāshili
stop ( <i>intrans.</i> )	waqaf, yaqif	istādan, ist	durmaq
stores	dhakhīrah, dha- khā'ir	zakhireh	tédārükyāt, lévāzimat
storm	zauba'ah	ṭūfān	firtina
stormy	'āṣif	ṭūfānī	firtinali
straight	'adil, mus- taqīm	rāst	doghru
strange	gharib	gharib	yabānji, gharib
strap	sair	tasneh	qāish
strategy	fann al-harb	fann-i-muḥā- rabeh	sévq ul-jeish
straw	tibn	kāh	samān

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
stream	nahr ṣaghīr	jūi	chāi, sū
street	shāri‘	khiyābān	soqāq
strength	quwwah	zūr	quvvét
strike	dharab, yadhrīb	zadan, zan	vurmaq
strike camp	qala‘ al-khi- yam, yakhla‘	chādirhā kandan, kun	chādirléri qaldırmaq
string	khait	rīsmān	ip
strong	qawī	qawī	quvvétli
stupid	balīd, ahmaq	nā-dān	‘aqlsez, shashqen
submarine	ghauwāṣah	ghauwāṣeh	tahtu'l-bahr
suddenly	bil-marrah, fuj‘atan	nāgāh	āp-ānsez, bir- dén-biré
sugar	sukkar	qand, shakar	shékér
sugar-cane	qaṣab as- sukkar	nai-shakar	shékér qāmishi
suitable	muwāfiq	munāsib	münāsib, lāiq
summer	ṣaif	tābiṣtān	yaz
sun	shams	āftāb	günésh
Sunday	Yāum al-ahād	Yekshambeh	Bāzār-günü
sunrise	ṭulū‘ ash- shams	ṭulū‘-i-āftāb	gün doghusu
sunset	ghurūb ash- shams	ghurūb-i-āftāb	ghurūb, gün batese
supplies	ma‘ūnah, ta- diyah	zakhīreh	lēvāzimāt
surgeon	jarrāḥ	jarrāḥ	jarrāḥ
surrender (trans.). See also ‘give in’	sallam, yusal- lim	sipurdan, sipār	téslim étmék
suspected	maznūn	maznūn	shuhéli
sweet	ḥulw, ‘adhb (water)	shīrīn	tatle
swim (v.)	sabāḥ, yasbaḥ	shināwarī kar- dan, kun	yüzmék
sword	saif (pl. suyūf)	shamshīr	qiliç

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
Syria	Bilād ash-Shām, Sūriya	Shām	Shām
table	mā'idah	mīz	trébézé, sofra
tactics	tadābir al-ḥarb	tadābir-i-ḥarbiyah	tértib ul-jeish
take	akhadh, ya'khudh	giriftan, gīr	älmaq
talk ( <i>v.</i> )	takallam, yatakallam	harf zadan, zan or guft-u-gū	gonüşhmaq
		kardan, kun	.
tall	ṭawīl	buland bālā	üzün boilu
tame	alīf, ahli	dast-āmūz	térbiyé
target	hadaf, nīshān	nishān	nishān
taste ( <i>v.</i> )	dhāq, yadhūq	chashīdan, chash	tātmaq
tea	shā'i	chā'i	chā'i
teach	'allam, yu'allim or darras, yudar-ris	ta'līm dādan, deh or āmūkhtan, āmūz	örétmék
tear ( <i>v.</i> )	mazzaq, yumazziq	pāreh kardan, kun	yertmaq
telegraph ( <i>n.</i> )	telegrāf	teleghrāf	télégrāf
telegraph-office	telegrāf-khānah	telegrāf-khāneh	télégrāf-khāné
telescope	nāżūr	dūrbīn buzurg	dūrbīn
tell	qāl li-, yaqūl li-	guftan, gūi	söilmék
tent	khaimah ( <i>pl.</i> khiyam)	khaimeh, chādir	chādir
tent peg	watad ( <i>pl.</i> autād)	mīkh	chādir qāzighe
tent rope	ṭanāb ( <i>pl.</i> aṭnāb)	rasan, ṭanāb	chādir ipi
than	min	az	-dan ( <i>suffix</i> )
thank	shakar, yashkur	shukr kardan, kun	téshékkür étémék
that ( <i>conj.</i> )	ann	ki	ki
that ( <i>pron.</i> )	dhālik ( <i>fem.</i> tilk)	ān	o, ol

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
thaw ( <i>n.</i> )	<u>d</u> hawabān	gudāz-i-yakh	qārlaren érimési
thee	-ka ( <i>fem.</i> -ki)	tu-rā	sana ( <i>dat.</i> ), séni ( <i>accus.</i> )
their	-hum, -him ( <i>sem.</i> -hunna, -hinna)	-i-īshān ( <i>suffix</i> )	onlaren
theirs	mālhum	māl-i-īshan	onlaren-ki
them	-hum, -him ( <i>sem.</i> -hunna, -hinna)	īshān-rā	onlara ( <i>dat.</i> ), onlare ( <i>accus.</i> )
then (at that time)	'ind <u>d</u> hālik	dar ān waqt	ol vaqet
then (after that)	thumma	ba'd az ān	ondan sōra
thence	min hunāk	az ānjā	oradan
the other(s)	al-ākhar ( <i>pl.</i> al-ākharūn), <i>fem.</i> al-ukhra ( <i>pl.</i> al-ukhar)	dīgar, dīgarhā	o biri, o birléri
there	hunāk	ānjā	orada
thermometer	mīzān al- harārah	miqyās-i- harārat	mīzān-i- harāréti
these ( <i>pron.</i> )	hā'ulā	īnhā	bunlar
they	hum ( <i>fem.</i> hunna)	īshān	onlar
thick	ghalīz	kuluft, ambūh ( <i>of trees, &amp;c.</i> )	qālen
thief	harāmi	duzd	khirsiz
thimble	kushtubān	angushtāneh	yüksük
thin	raqīq	lāghar, nāzik	injé, za'if
thine	-ka ( <i>fem.</i> -ki)	māl-i-tū	séninki
thing	shai	chīz	shei
think	iftakar, yaf- takir	pindāshtan, pindār	düshünmék, zann ét mék
thirst ( <i>v.</i> )	'aṭish, ya'ṭash	tishneh shu- dan, shau	sūsuz olmaq
thirsty	'aṭshān	tishneh	sūsuz
this	hā <u>d</u> ha ( <i>fem.</i> hā <u>d</u> hihi)	īn	bū

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
thither	ila hunāk	tā ānjā	oraya
those ( <i>pron.</i> )	ūlā'ik	ānān, ānhā	onlar
thou	anta	tū	sén
thread	khaiṭ ( <i>pl.</i> khuyūṭ)	nakh, rishteh	iplik
threaten	haddad, yu- haddid	tahdīd kardan, téhdid	étmék
throat	ḥalq	kun galū	boghaz
thunder	ra'd	ra'd	gök gürlemési
Thursday	Yaum al- khamīs	Panjshambeh	Pérshembé
tick (insect)	qurād		kéné
tidal	<u>d</u> hū madd	ṣāḥib-i-madd ū jazar	
tide	madd wa-jazr	madd ū jazar	sūyun qabar- masi ve chékil- mési
tie ( <i>v.</i> )	'aqad, ya'qud	bastan, band	baghlamaq
tight	ma'qūd	sift, tang	siqi
till	hatta	tā	-é -qadar
time	waqt ( <i>pl.</i> auqāt)	waqt, gāh, zamān	vaqet
timid	khā'if	tarsān, tarsū	qorqaq
tired	ta'bān	khasteh	yorghun
to	ila	bi-	-é, -a ( <i>suffix</i> )
tobacco	dukhān	tambākū, tutūn	tütün
to-day	al-yaum	imrūz	bū gün
toe	usbu' al-qadam	angusht-i-pā	ayaq parmaghi
to-morrow	bukrah	fardā	yaren
tongue	lisān ( <i>pl.</i> alsinah)	zabān	dil

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
to-night .	al-lailah	imshab	bū gejé
tonnage	ḥamūlat al-markab	maḥmūl	géminin tonélatase
too (also)	aidhan	ham	dakhi
tool	ālah ( <i>pl.</i> ālāt)	ālat	ālét
tooth	sinn ( <i>pl.</i> asnān)	dandān	dish
toothache	waja' al-asnān	dard-i-dandān	dish-āghrisi
top-boot	jazmah	chakmeh	chizmē
torpedo ( <i>n.</i> )	lughm ( <i>pl.</i> alghām)		torpil
touch ( <i>v.</i> )	mass, yamass	dast zadan, zan or lams kardan, kun	doqunmaq
tough	ṣalb	sift,	sért, qate
towards	nahw	sū-yi-	tarafina ( <i>after the word</i> )
towel	fūṭah	dastmāl	haule, péshgīr
tower	burj ( <i>pl.</i> burūj)	burj	qulé
town	madīnah	shahr, qaṣabeh shéhir (small)	
track	athar ṭarīq	rāhcheh	yol, iz
translate	tarjam, yutarjim	tarjumeh kar- dan, kun	térjumé étmék
translation	tarjumah	tarjumeh	térjumé
treacherous	ghaddār	ghaddār	khāin
tree	shajarah ( <i>pl.</i> shajar)	dirakht	aghach
trench	khandaq ( <i>pl.</i> khanādiq)	gaudāl, khandaq	héndéq, sipér
tribe	qabilah ( <i>pl.</i> qabā'il)	īl, qabileh	qabilé, 'ashirét
trot ( <i>v.</i> )	khabb, yakhabb or harwal, yuharwil	luk luk raftan	ris gitmék, ilgār gitmék
truce	hidnah	hidnat, tark-i- aslıḥah	mutéréké

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
truck	'arabah	'arabiyeḥ	vagon
true	sahīh	rāst	doghru, sahīh
try	jarrab, yujar-rib	kūshīdan, kūsh	chaleshmaq, téjribé étmék
Tuesday	Yaum ath-thalāthā	Sehshambeh	Sále-günü
tug (boat)	markab jarrār	jahāz-kash	remorqueur, chatana
Turk	Turki ( <i>pl.</i> Aṭrāk)	Turk, 'Osmānī	'Osmânle, Turk
Turkey	Turkiyā	Rūm, Khāk-i-'Osmānī	Mémâlik-i-'osmāniyé, Turkiya
turn back	raja', yarji'	bar gardīdan, gard	géri dünmék
turret	burj ( <i>pl.</i> burūj)	kungureh	top qulése
unconscious	magħshi 'alaih	bī-hūsh	baighin
under	taht	zīr	altında
understand	fahim, yafham	fahmidan, fahm	anlamaq
under way	musāfir	rawāneh	harékétdé olan gémi
undress oneself	khala' ath-thi-yāb, yakhla'	rakht kandan, kan or lukht	soyunmaq
unexpected	ghair munta-zar	shudan shau	umūlmamish
uniform (soldier's)	kiswat 'askariyah	rakht-i-nizāmī	forma
unjust	zālim	bī-insāf, sitamkār	zālim, insāfsez
unlucky	ghair maimūn	bad-bakht	bakhtsez, zévalé
unpleasant	thaqil, ghair laṭif,	nāpasand	nakhosh
unsuitable	ghair munāsib	nā-muwāfiq	yaramaz

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
untrue	ghair saḥīḥ	durūgh (lie)	yalān (lie); doghru déyil
us	-nā (suffix)	mārā	bizé (dat.), bizi (accus.)
use ( <i>v.</i> )	ista'mal, yaṣ- ta'mil	isti'māl kar- dan, kun or bikār burdan, bar,	qullanmaq
useful	mufid	bā'fā'ideh, sūd- mand	fā'idé-déli
useless	ghair mufid	bī-fā'ideh	fā'idé-sez, bosh, yaramaz
usually	'ādatan	'ādatan	'ādetan, éksériya
vain, in	'abathan	'abath	nāfilé
valley	wādi	arreh	déré
valuable	thamīn	qīmatdār	qīmétli
veal	lahm 'ijl	gūsh-t-i- gūsāleh	dana éti
vegetables	mukhadh- dhārāt	sabzī	sébzévāt
vengeance	tha'r, intiqām	intiqām	intiqām
verbally	shifāhan	zabānī	shifāhan
very	jiddan, kathīr	bisyār	pék, choq
victory	naṣr	fath, ghalabeh	nusrét, ghalébé
victuals	ma'kūlāt	khurdanī, āzūqah	yéyéjék iché- jék
village	qaryah ( <i>pl.</i> qura)	deh	köi
violent	shadid, 'anīf	sakht, tund	shiddétli
visit ( <i>n.</i> )	ziyārah	ziyārat	ziyāréti
visit ( <i>v.</i> )	zār, yazūr	ziyārat kar- dan, kun	ziyāréti étmék
voice	ṣaut ( <i>pl.</i> aṣwāt)	āwāz	sés
voyage	safar al-baḥr	safar-i-daryā	déniz séféri

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
wade	khādh, yakhūdh	dar āb rāh raftan, rau	sū-da yürümék
waist	khisr	kamar	bél
wait	intāzār, yan- tažir	māndan, mān	béklémék
wake ( <i>trans.</i> )	aīqaz, yūqiz	bīdār kardan, kun	oyandermaq
wake up ( <i>intrans.</i> )	istaiqaz, yas- taiqiz	bīdār shudan, shau	oyanmaq
walk ( <i>v.</i> )	masha, yam- shi	rāh raftan, rau or gardish	gézmék, yayán gitmék
wall	hā'it̄ ( <i>pl.</i> hitān)	dīwār	duwār
war	harb	jang	harb, muhārébé
warm	hārr	garm	sijaq
warn	andhar, yun- dhir	āgāhī dādan, deh	ikhtār étmék, khaber vérmék
wash ( <i>trans.</i> )	ghasal, yagh- sil	shustan, shui	yeqamaq
wash oneself	ightasal, yaqtasil	khudrā	yeqanmaq
waste ( <i>trans.</i> )	dhāiyyā', yuḍhaiyi' or badhdhar, yubadhdhir	shustan, shui zāyi' kardan, kun	isrāf étmék
watch ( <i>v.</i> )	haras, yaṛrus or naṭar, yanṭur	nīgāh dāshtan, dār	békjilik étmék
watch ( <i>n.</i> )	sā'ah	sā'at	sā'at
watch (on ship)	naubah	naubat	varda
water	mā	āb	sū
water-bottle	zamzamīyah	shīshe-yi-āb	mastara
water-carrier	saqqā	saqqā	saqqā
waterskin	qirbah	mashk	sū tulumu
wave ( <i>n.</i> )	mauj ( <i>pl.</i> amwāj)	mauj	dalgha

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
we	nahnu	mā	biz
weak	<u>dha'</u> if	za'if	quvvetsez za'if
wear ( <i>trans.</i> )	labis, yalbas	pūshidan, pūsh	geimék
weather	hawā	hawā	havā
wedge	safin	mīkh	qamā
Wednesday	Yaum al- arba'a	Chahārsham- beh	Charshamba
week	usbū' ( <i>pl.</i> asābī')	hafteh	hafta
weigh ( <i>trans.</i> )	wazan, yazin	sanjīdan, sanj	tartmaq
weight	wazn	sang, wazn	aghırılıq
well (healthy)	muta'āfi	khüb	iyi
well ( <i>n.</i> )	bi'r ( <i>pl.</i> ābār)	chāh	qūyū
well (Persian wheel)	nā'ür		sū dolābi
well-known	mashhūr	mashhūr	méshhūr
west	gharb	maghrib	gün batese, gharb
western	gharbi	maghribī	gharbi
wet ( <i>adj.</i> )	mablūl	tar, namnāk	yashli (day), némlı, islān- mish (thing)
what	mā	āncheh (=that né which)	
what ?	mā ?	cheh ?	né ?
wheat	hīntah	gandum	bogħdayi
wheel	'ajalah	charkh	tékérlik
when ( <i>adv.</i> )	<u>idhā</u>	chūn, waqtī keh	né-zémān ?
when ?	mata ?	kai ?	né vaqet ?
whence	min ain	az kujā	nérédén
whenever	kulla mā	har gāh	hér né vaqet
where	ain	kujā	nérédé (in), néréyé (to)
wherever	ainamā	har kujā	hér nérédé
whether . . . or	hal ( <i>or in</i> ) . . .	khāh . . . khāh	yā . . . yākhod am

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
whip ( <i>n.</i> )	sauṭ	tāziyāneh, shallāq	qamché
white	abyadh	safid	béyaz, āq
whither	ila ain	bi kujā	néréyé
who, which	alladhi ( <i>masc.</i> ), allati ( <i>fem.</i> )	keh	ki
who ?	man ?	keh ?	kim ?
whole ( <i>adj.</i> )	sālim	sālim, tamām	bitün, hépisi
why	limā	chirā	nichun
wide	wasī‘	pahn	génish
widow	armalah ( <i>pl.</i> arāmil)	bīveh-zan	dūl
wife	zaujah	zan, zaujeh	qāri, harem
wild	wahshī	biyābāni, wahshī	yabān
willing	rāghib, muṭī‘	rāzī	günülü
win	ghalab, yagh-lib	ghālib shudan, qazanmaq shau	
wind ( <i>n.</i> )	rīḥ	bād	rüzgyār
wind ( <i>v.</i> )	dauwar, yu-dauwir	pīchīdan, pīch, qūrmaq kūk kardan, kun (a watch)	
window	shubbāk	darīcheh, rauzan	pénjéré
windy	hawā‘i	bādī	rüzgyārli
wine	sharāb, khamr	khamr, mai	shérāb
wing	janāḥ	par, bāl	qanat, (of army) jénāh
winter	shitā	zamistān	qish
wire	silk ḥadid	sīm	tél
wireless- telegraphy	telegrāf bi-lā silk	telegrāf-i-bī- sīm	télé- graf
wise	ḥakīm, ‘āqil	‘āqil, dānā	‘aqli
wish ( <i>v.</i> )	arād, yurīd	khāstan, khāh	istémék
with (instru- mental)	bi-	bā	-īlé ( <i>suffix</i> )

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
with (accompanying)	ma'a	bā	ilé bérabér
without	bi-ghair, bi-dūn, bi-lā	bī-, bidūn-i-	-sez ( <i>suffix</i> )
witness ( <i>n.</i> )	shāhid ( <i>pl.</i> shuhūd)	shāhid	shāhid
wolf	dhi'b ( <i>pl.</i> dhiyāb)	gurg	qurt
woman	imra'ah ( <i>pl.</i> nisā)	zan	khanum (lady), qaden (common)
wood (fuel)	ḥaṭab	hīzam	odun
wood (forest)	ghābah	bīsheh	ormān
woollen	min šūf	pashmīn	yunlu
word	kalimah ( <i>pl.</i> kalimāt)	kalimeh	süz
work ( <i>intrans.</i> )	ishtaghāl, yashtagħil	kār kardan, kun	ishlémék, chalishmaq
world	dunya	dunyā	dunya
worse, worst	sharr (min, than), asharr	badtar, badtarīn	daha féna, én féna
worth (be)	sāwa, yusāwi	arzīdan, arz	qīmēti —(its worth is —)
wound ( <i>v.</i> )	jaraḥ, yajraḥ	zakhm kardan, yaralamaq kun	
wound ( <i>n.</i> )	jurh ( <i>pl.</i> jurūh)	zakhm	yara
wound-dresser	rabbāṭ al-jurha	marham	timarji
wounded	majrūh	zakhm khurdeh	yaralan mish
wreck ( <i>n.</i> )	markab madmūr	kashti-yi-shikasteh	gharq
wreckage	damār	khurdahā-yi-kashti	qerente, kharabé
write	katab, yaktub	navishtan, navis	yazmaq
I write	aktub	mī-navisam	yazarim
thou writest	taktub	mī-navisi	yazarsin
he writes	yaktub	mī-navisad	yazar

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
we write	naktub	mī-navīṣīm	yazariz
you write	taktubūn	mī-navīṣīd	yazarsiniz
they write	yaktubūn	mī-navīṣānd	yazarlar
I shall write	sa-aktub	khāham navisht	yazajaghm
thou wilt write	sa-taktub	khāhī navisht	yazajaqsın
he will write	sa-yaktub	khāhad navisht	yazajaq
we shall write	sa-naktub	khāhīm navisht	yazajaghiz
you will write	sa-taktubūn	khāhid navisht	yazajaqsınız
they will write	sa-yaktubūn	khāhand navisht	yazajaqlar
I wrote	katabtu	navishtam	yazdim
thou wrotest	katabta	navishtī	yazdin
he wrote	katab	navisht	yazdi
she wrote	katabat	navisht	yazdi
we wrote	katabnā	navishtim	yazdiq
you wrote	katabtūm	navishtid	yazdiniz
they wrote	katabū	navishtand	yazdilar
I do not write	lā aktub	namī-navīṣam	yazmam
he does not write	lā yaktub	namī-navīṣad	yazmaz
we do not write	lā naktub	namī-navīṣīm	yazmaiz
you do not write	lā taktubūn	namī-navīṣīd	yazmasiniz
they do not write	lā yaktubūn	namī-navī- sand	yazmazlar
do you write?	hal taktubūn?	mī-navīṣīd ?	yazar-misiniz?
there is not wrong	laisa ghair saḥīḥ, khāṭa	nīst ghalatī	yoq dir doghru déyil
yacht	yakht ( <i>pl.</i> yukhūt)		yāt, sir gémisi
yard (measure)	<u>dhirā‘</u>	gaz	arshin, yārda

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
year	sanah ( <i>pl.</i> <i>sinīn</i> )	sāl, saneh	séné
yellow	aşfar	zard	sare
yes	na‘am	balî	évéت
yesterday	ams	dirüz	dün
yet (of time)	ba‘d	hanūz,	dahā
nevertheless	ma‘a kull dhā-	bā wujūd	ma‘-mā-fih
	lik		
you	antum ( <i>after</i> <i>prep.</i> or <i>vb.</i> , -kum)	shumā	siz
young	shābb	jawān	génj
your	-kum ( <i>fem.</i> -kunna)	-i-shumā, atān ( <i>suffix</i> )	sizin
yours	mālkum, lakum	māl-i-shumā	sizin-ki
zone (of fire)	mintaqah	mintaqah	mintaqé

## NUMERALS

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
1	wāhid	yak	bir
2	ithnain	dū	iki
3	thalāthah	seh	üch
4	arba‘ah	chahār	dört
5	khamsah	panj	bésh
6	sittah	shish	alte
7	sab‘ah	haft	yédi
8	thamāniyah	hasht	sékiz
9	tis‘ah	nuh	doquz
10	‘asharah	dah	on
11	iħda ‘ashar	yāzdeh	on-bir
12	ithnā ‘ashar	duwāzdeh	on-iki
13	thalāthatah ‘ashar	sīzdeh	on-üch
14	arba‘atah ‘ashar	chahārdeh	on-dört
15	khamsatah ‘ashar	pūnzdeh	on-bésh

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
16	sittatah 'ashar	shūnzdeh	on-alte
17	sab'atah 'ashar	hifdeh	on-yédi
18	thamāniyatah 'ashar	hizhdeh	on-sékiz
19	tis'atah 'ashar	nūzdeh	on-doquz
20	'ishrīn	bīst	yirmi
21	wāhid wa-'ishrīn	bist-ū-yak	yirmi-bir
30	thalāthīn	sī	otuz
40	arba'īn	chihil	qirq
50	khamsīn	panjāh	élli
60	sittīn	shast	altmesh
70	sab'īn	haftād	yétmesh
80	thamānīn	hashtād	séksén
90	tis'īn	nawad	doqsan
100	mi'ah	şad	yüz
101	mi'ah wa-wāhid	şad-ū-yak	yüz-bir
110	mi'ah wa-'asharah	şad-ū-dah	yüz-on
111	mi'ah wa-iħda 'ashar	şad-ū-yāzdeh	yüz-on-bir
120	mi'ah wa-'ishrīn	şad-ū-bīst	yüz-yirmi
121	mi'ah wa-wāhid wa-'ishrīn	şad-ū-bist-ū-yak	yüz-yirmi-bir
130	mi'ah wa-thalāthīn	şad-ū-sī	yüz-otuz
200	mi'atain	diwīst	iki-yüz
201	mi'atain wa-wāhid	diwīst-ū-yak	iki-yüz-bir
210	mi'atain wa-'asharah	diwīst-ū-dah	iki-yüz-on
211	mi'atain wa-iħda 'ashar	diwīst-ū-yāz-deh	iki-yüz-on-bir
220	mi'atain wa-'ishrīn	diwīst-ū-bīst	iki-yüz-yirmi
221	mi'atain wa-wāhid wa-'ishrīn	diwīst-ū-bīst-ū-yak	iki-yüz-yirmi-bir

<i>English.</i>	<i>Arabic.</i>	<i>Persian.</i>	<i>Turkish.</i>
230	mi'atāin wa-thalāthīn	diwist-ū-sī	iki-yüz-otuz
300	thalātha-mi'ah	sīşad	üch-yüz
400	arba'a-mi'ah	chahār şad	dört-yüz
500	khamṣa-mi'ah	pānṣad	bésh-yüz
600	sittā-mi'ah	shish şad	alte-yüz
700	sab'a-mi'ah	hafṣad	yédi-yüz
800	thamāni-mi'ah	hashṣad	sékiz-yüz
900	tis'a-mi'ah	nūḥṣad	doquz-yüz
1,000	alf	hazār	bin
1,001	alf wa-wāhid	hazār-ū-yak	bin-bir
1,010	alf wa-'asha-rah	hazār-ū-dah	bin-on
1,011	alf wa-iħda 'ashar	hazār-ū-yāz-dah	bin-on-bir
1,020	alf wa-'ishrīn	hazār-ū-bīst	bin-yirmi
1,021	alf wa-wāhid wa-'ishrīn	hazār-ū-bīst-ū-yak	bin-yirmi-bir
1,100	alf wa-mi'ah	hazār-ū-şad	bin-yüz
1,101	alf wa-mi'ah wa-wāhid	hazār-ū-şad-ū-yak	bin-yüz-bir
1,110	alf wa-mi'ah wa-'asharah	hazār-ū-şad-ū-dah	bin-yüz-on
1,121	alf wa-mi'ah wa-iħda wa-'ishrīn	hazār-ū-şad-ū-bīst-ū-yak	bin-yüz-yirmi-bir
2,000	alfain	dū hazār	iki bin
10,000	'ashratah ālāf	dah hazār	on bin
100,000	mi'at alf	sad hazār	yüz bin
½	nišf	nīm, nišf	yarim, (— and $\frac{1}{2}$ ) — buchuq
$\frac{1}{4}$	rub'	rub', chāryak	cheirék
both (of them)	kilāhumā	har dū	ikisi
first	auwal	nukhust, auwal	birinji
second	thāni	dūwum	iкиnji
third	thālith	sīvum	üchünjü

## B. PHRASES

### 1. TIME AND PLACE

**Where is ?**

*Arabic.* Ain ?

*Persian.* Kujāst ?

*Turkish.* Nérédé dir ?

**Where are they ?**

*Arabic.* Ain hum ?

*Persian.* Kujāyand ? or Kujā hastand ?

*Turkish.* Nérédé dirlér ?

**They are here.**

*Arabic.* Hum hunā.

*Persian.* Īnjāyand or īnjā hastand.

*Turkish.* Burada dirlér.

**He is not there.**

*Arabic.* Laisa hunāk

*Persian.* Ānjā nīst.

*Turkish.* Orada déyil.

**Where are you going ?**

*Arabic.* Ain tarūh (*pl.* tarūhūn) ?

*Persian.* Kujā mī-ravid ?

*Turkish.* Néréyé gidiyorsiniz ?

**Where have you come from ?**

*Arabic.* Min ain ji'ta (*pl.* ji'tum) ?

*Persian.* Az kujā mī-ā'id ?

*Turkish.* Nérédén géldiniz ?

**I am going home.**

*Arabic.* Anā rā'ih ila'l-waṭan (to my house, *ila-baiti*).

*Persian.* Bi-khāne-yi-khud mī-ravam.

*Turkish.* Évé gidiyorum.

**We have come from home.**

*Arabic.* Jī'nā min al-waṭan (from our house, *min baiti-nā*).

*Persian.* Az khāne-yi-khud āma-da'im.

*Turkish.* Évdén géldik.

**Come up !**

*Arabic.* Is'ad (*pl.* Is'adū) !

*Persian.* Bi-yā (= Come on !); Bar khīz (= Rise up !).

*Turkish.* Yuqāreya gél !

**Go down !**

*Arabic.* Inzil (*pl.* Inzilū) !

*Persian.* Bi-rau pā'in !

*Turkish.* Ashāgha git !

**Turn to the right (left).**

*Arabic.* Hauwid 'ala yamīnak ("ala shīmālak).

*Persian.* Bi-taraf-i-rāst (chap) bi-rau.

*Turkish.* Sāgha dön, sola dön.

**Stand still there.**

*Arabic.* Qif hādiyan (*pl.* Qifū hādīn).

*Persian.* Anjā bi-ist.

*Turkish.* Rāhat dur.

**Wait for me.**

*Arabic.* Intażar-ni (*pl.* Intażarū-ni).

*Persian.* Muntazir-i-man bāsh.

*Turkish.* Béni béklié.

**Come with me.**

*Arabic.* Ta'ál ma'i (*pl.* ta'álū ma'i).

*Persian.* Hamrāh-i man bi-yā.

*Turkish.* Bénim ilé gél.

**Go away.**

*Arabic.* Ruh (*pl.* Rühū).

*Persian.* Bi-rau ! gum shau !

*Turkish.* Haidé git.

**In which direction ?**

*Arabic.* Fi aiy jihah ?

*Persian.* Bi-kudām taraf ?

*Turkish.* Hangi tarafa ?

**In that direction.**

*Arabic.* Fi tilk al-jihah.

*Persian.* Bi-ān taraf.

*Turkish.* O tarafa.

**How far is it ?**

*Arabic.* Esh bu'd ?

*Persian.* Chi-qadar rāh-ast ?

*Turkish.* Né qadar uzaq dir ?

**It is not far !**

*Arabic.* Ghair ba'id !

*Persian.* Dür nist !

*Turkish.* Uzaq déyil !

**Two hours' distance.**

*Arabic.* Masāfat sā'atain.

*Persian.* Bi masāfe-yi-dū sā'at, or  
Dū sā'at rāh.

*Turkish.* Iki sā'atleq yol.

**When will he come ?**

*Arabic.* Mata yajī ?

*Persian.* Kai mī-āyad ?

*Turkish.* Né zémān géléjék ?

**At what o'clock ?**

*Arabic.* Aiy sā'ah ?

*Persian.* Chi waqt ?

*Turkish.* Sā'at qachda ?

**At six o'clock.**

*Arabic.* As-sā'ah sittah.

*Persian.* Bi-sā'at-i-shish.

*Turkish.* Sā'at alteda.

**In the morning.**

*Arabic.* Ṣabāḥan.

*Persian.* Subḥī.

*Turkish.* Sabāh léyin.

**At noon.**

*Arabic.* Zuhran.

*Persian.* Zuhr.

*Turkish.* Ölē-yin.

**In the evening.**

*Arabic.* Masā'an.

*Persian.* Shab (night), Waqt-i-ghurūb (sunset).

*Turkish.* Akhshamléyin.

**Very early.**

*Arabic.* Badri jiddan.

*Persian.* Khailī züd.

*Turkish.* Pék érkén.

**It is late.**

*Arabic.* Baṭī or muta'akhkir.

*Persian.* Dir-ast.

*Turkish.* Géch dir.

**How often ?***Arabic.* Kam marrah ?*Persian.* Chand martabeh ?*Turkish.* Qach kérré ?**What time is it ?***Arabic.* Kam as sā'ah ?*Persian.* Sā'at-i-chīst ?*Turkish.* Sā'at qach dir ?**2. WEATHER****What will the weather be to-day ?***Arabic.* Kaif yakūn at-taqṣ al-yaum ?*Persian.* Imrūz hawā chi-taur khāhad shud ?*Turkish.* Bū gün havā nasl olajaq ?**Bad, cloudy, foggy weather.***Arabic.* Taqs mu-ziyān, mu-ghaiyām, dhabāb.*Persian.* Bad, abr, mih.*Turkish.* Féna, bulutlu, sissli havā.**Very fine.***Arabic.* At-taqṣ ziyan.*Persian.* Khailī khūb.*Turkish.* Pék güzél.**It is snowing on the mountains.***Arabic.* Tathluj ad-dunya 'ala'l-jibāl.*Persian.* Dar kūhistān barf mī-bārad.*Turkish.* Dāghlara qār yagheyor.**3. THE ROAD****Where does this road go ?***Arabic.* Ain yarūh hādha't-tarīq ?*Persian.* Īn rāh kujā mī-ravad ?*Turkish.* Bū yol néréyé gidér ?**Which is the shortest way ?***Arabic.* Ai'y tarīq aqrab ?*Persian.* Kudām rāh nazdīk-tar ast ?*Turkish.* Īn qissa yol hangisi dir ?**Does this road go to — ?***Arabic.* Hal hādha't-tarīq yarūh ila — ?*Persian.* Īn rāh bi — mī-ravad ?*Turkish.* Bū yol — é gidér-mi ?**Is it safe on the road ?***Arabic.* Hal at-tarīq ma'mūn ?*Persian.* Dar īn rāh amniyat ast ?*Turkish.* Yol qorqusuzmu dur ?**Which road goes to — ?***Arabic.* Ai'y tarīq yarūh ila — ?*Persian.* Kudām rāh bi — mī-ravad ?*Turkish.* — é hangi yoldan gitméli ?**How many hours is it to — ?***Arabic.* Kam sā'ah ila — ?*Persian.* Chand sā'at-ast bi — ?*Turkish.* — é qach sā'atleq yol vār ?

**Take me to —.**

*Arabic.* Dall-ni ila — (*pl.* Dallū-ni  
ila —).

*Persian.* Marā bi — bi-bar.

*Turkish.* Béni — é götür.

**Where is there drinking water on this road?**

*Arabic.* Ain mā ash-shirb fi  
hādha't-tariq ?

*Persian.* Dar īn rāh āb-i-khur-  
dānī kujāst ?

*Turkish.* Bū yol-da ichiléjék sū  
nérédé dir ?

**Is it a camel road ?**

*Arabic.* Hal aṭ-tariq yuwāfiq  
lil-jimāl ?

*Persian.* Rāh-i-shutur ast ?

*Turkish.* Dévé yolu-mi dir ?

**Is it only a mule road ?**

*Arabic.* Hal hua ṭariq lil-bighāl  
faqaṭ ?

*Persian.* Faqaṭ az barāyi qātirhā  
khūbast ?

*Turkish.* Yaliniz qater yolu-mi dir ?

**Is it only fit for men on foot ?**

*Arabic.* Hal hua yuwāfiq lil-  
mushāt faqaṭ ?

*Persian.* Faqaṭ az barāyi piyā-  
dagān khūbast ?

*Turkish.* Yaliniz yayān gidén-  
léré iyi-mi dir ?

**4. A VILLAGE OR TOWN****What is this place called ?**

*Arabic.* Mā ism hādha'l-makān ?

*Persian.* Bi īnjā chi mī-gūyand ?  
or īnjā chi nām dārad ?

*Turkish.* Bū yérin ismi né dir ?

**How many houses in this village ?**

*Arabic.* Kam bait fi hādhihi'l-  
qaryah ?

*Persian.* Dar īn deh chand khāneh  
dārad ?

*Turkish.* Bū köide qach év vār ?

**Where is the post ?**

*Arabic.* Ain al-bōstah ?

*Persian.* Post khāneh kujāst ?

*Turkish.* Postakhāné nérédé dir ?

**Show me the telegraph office.**

*Arabic.* Ain bait at-telegrāf.

*Persian.* Teleghraf-khāne-rā  
bi-man nishān bi-dihid.

*Turkish.* Bana télégħraf-khāné-yi  
göstér.

**Is there a telephone office here ?**

*Arabic.* Hal yūjad mahall-talfūn  
hunā ?

*Persian.* īnjā telefūn dārad ?

*Turkish.* Burda téléfon mérkézi  
vār mi ?

**Where is the inn ?**

*Arabic.* Ain al-khānah ?

*Persian.* Khān (kārwānsarāi,  
chāpārkhāneh) kujāst ?

*Turkish.* Khān nérédé dir ?

**We are going to stay the night here.**

*Arabic.* Nabīt hunā.

*Persian.* Imshab īnjā mī-mānīm.

*Turkish.* Biz géjé burda dura-  
jayız.

## 5. AT A RIVER

**What is this river called ?**

*Arabic.* Mā ism hādha'n-nahr ?

*Persian.* Īn rūd-khāneh chi nām dārad ?

*Turkish.* Bü irmaghen ismi né dir ?

**How deep is the river ?**

*Arabic.* Esh 'umq hādha'n-nahr ?

*Persian.* Rūd-khāneh chi-qadar 'amiq-ast ?

*Turkish.* Sū né qadar dérin dir ?

**Where is the nearest bridge ?**

*Arabic.* Ain al-jisr al-aqrab ?

*Persian.* Kudām pul nazdiktar-ast ?

*Turkish.* Én yaqen köprü nérédé dir ?

**Take me there.**

*Arabic.* Khudh-ni ila hunāk.

*Persian.* Marā anjā bi-bar.

*Turkish.* Béni oraya götür.

**Show me the nearest ferry.**

*Arabic.* Ain al-ma'bar al-aqrab.

*Persian.* Guzār-gāhī ki nazdiktar bāshad bi-man nishān bi-dih.

*Turkish.* Bana én yaqen géchid-yérini göstér.

**Get hold of a boat (canoe).**

*Arabic.* Jib-li balam.

*Persian.* Kashtī paidā kun.

*Turkish.* Bir qayıq bul.

**Is there a raft here ?**

*Arabic.* Hal yūjad kalak ?

*Persian.* Kalak injā paidā mī-shavad ?

*Turkish.* Burda sal vār mi ?

**Is the current strong ?**

*Arabic.* Hal jarayān al-mā sari' ?

*Persian.* Āb tund mī-ravad ?

*Turkish.* Aqinté choq vār mi ?

**Where is the easiest place to swim across ?**

*Arabic.* Aiym makān al-as-hal hatta nasbahā wa-na'bur ?

*Persian.* Kujāmī-tawānambī-āsāni bi-shināvarī bi-guzaram?

*Turkish.* Ö bir tarafa yüzérék gitmek ichin én qolai yér nérédé dir ?

**Take us across.**

*Arabic.* 'Abbir-nā (pl. 'Abbirū-nā).

*Persian.* Mārā bi-ān taraf bi-barid.

*Turkish.* Bizi qarshiyé géchir.

**You will be rewarded.**

*Arabic.* Nujāzik (pl. Nujāzikum).

*Persian.* In'ām khāhim dād.

*Turkish.* Bakhshish véréjéyiz.

**You must go in front of me.**

*Arabic.* Lāzim tamshi quddāmi.

*Persian.* Bāyad jilau-i-man bi-ravīd.

*Turkish.* Iléri gitmélisin.

**What lies on the other side ?**

*Arabic.* Mā 'ala'l-jānib al-ākhar ?

*Persian.* Chi jā (place, or) shahr  
(city) dar ān ṭaraf ast ?

*Turkish.* Uté tarafda né vār ?

**Is it far to the mouth ?**

*Arabic.* Hal ba'íd ila maṣabb (or  
fam) an-nahr ?

*Persian.* Az īnjā tā ānjā ki dar  
daryā mī-rizad dūr-ast ?

*Turkish.* Chai aghzi uzaq-mi dir ?

## 6. A MOUNTAIN OR HILL

**What is this big mountain called ?**

*Arabic.* Mā ism hādhā'l-jabal al-  
kabīr ?

*Persian.* Īn kūh-i-buzurg chi mī-  
gūyand ?

*Turkish.* Bü büyük dāghen ismi  
né dir ?

**Is it dangerous ?**

*Arabic.* Hal hua mukhtir ?

*Persian.* Khaṭar-nāk ast ?

*Turkish.* Qorqulu mu dir ?

**Can one get up on horseback ?**

*Arabic.* Hal yumkin naṣ'ad rāki-  
bīn ?

*Persian.* Suwār mī-shavad raft ?

*Turkish.* At-ilé chikilé bilirmi ?

**How high is the mountain ?**

*Arabic.* Mā 'aluw al-jabal ?

*Persian.* Īn kūh chi-qadar buland  
ast ?

*Turkish.* Dāgh né qadar yüksék  
dir ?

**Can the guns be got up ?**

*Arabic.* Hal yumkin taṣ'īd al-  
madāfi' ?

*Persian.* Tūp-hā-rā mī-shavad  
ānjā burd ?

*Turkish.* Toplar yuqāriyé chikar-  
ela bilirmi ?

**What is the easiest way up the hill ?**

*Arabic.* Aiyy ṭarīq al-as-hal naṣ'ad  
at-tall ?

*Persian.* Bi-kudām rāh bi-āsānī  
mī-tuwān bi-qulle-yi-ān  
kūh rasīd ?

*Turkish.* Yuqāriyé én qolaī yol  
hangisi dir ?

**Yes, but they cannot be got down on the  
other side.**

*Arabic.* Na'am, walākin lā yum-  
kin tanzil-hum min al-  
jānib al-ākhar.

*Persian.* Balī, ammā az ān ṭaraf  
namī - shavad pā'in  
āvardan.

*Turkish.* Évét, ammā üté tarafda  
indirilméz.

**Is it very steep ?**

*Arabic.* Hal hua kathīr muta-  
haddir ?

*Persian.* Khailī sar-ā-balāst ?

*Turkish.* Pék dik mi dir ?

**Are there several ways down ?**

*Arabic.* Ṭuruq kathīrah lin-nuzūl ?

*Persian.* Āyā, chand rāh bi-pā'īn dārad ?

*Turkish.* Ashāgheya bir qach yol vār mi ?

**Are there any robbers about ?**

*Arabic.* Hal tūjad ḥarāmīyah ?

*Persian.* Dar īn jā-hā duzd dārad ?

*Turkish.* Etrafda khersez vār mi ?

## 7. A FOREST

**How big is the forest ?**

*Arabic.* Esh kubr al-ghāb ?

*Persian.* Īn bīsheh (or jangal) chi-qadar buzurg-ast ?

*Turkish.* Ormān né qadar büyük dir ?

**Can mounted troops get through the forest ?**

*Arabic.* Hal yumkin al-khaiyālah ya'būrūn al-ghāb ?

*Persian.* Qushūn-i-suwār mī-tawānad az bīsheh bi-guzarad ?

*Turkish.* Ormāndan süvāri géchébilirmi ?

**How wide is it ?**

*Arabic.* Esh 'ardh-hu ?

*Persian.* Pahnāsh chi-qadar buzurg-ast ?

*Turkish.* Né qadar génish dir ?

**Yes, but I don't think one can get through with the guns.**

*Arabic.* Na'am, walākin mā ażunn mumkin lil-madāfi'.

*Persian.* Balī, ammā gumān nami-kunam ki tūp bi-ravad.

*Turkish.* Évét, faqat zann étmém ki top ilé géchilébilir.

**Where does the road go through the forest ?**

*Arabic.* Fi aiy jihah min al-ghāb at-tariq ?

*Persian.* Īn rāh ki az jangal mī-guzarad kuja mī-ravad ?

*Turkish.* Bū ormāndan géchén yol nérényé gidér ?

## 8. RAILWAY STATION

**Is it far to the railway ?**

*Arabic.* Hal ba'id ila's-sikkat al-hadid ?

*Persian.* Ayā, bi-rāh-i-āhan dūr-ast ?

*Turkish.* Démir yoluna uzaq-mi dir ?

**Only half an hour.**

*Arabic.* Faqaṭ niṣf as-sā'ah.

*Persian.* Nīm sā'at rāh-ast ū bas.

*Turkish.* Salt yarım sā'at dir.

**When does the train arrive ?**

*Arabic.* Mata yasil al-qitār ?

*Persian.* Qiṭār kai mī-rasad ?

*Turkish.* Trén né zémān gélib ?

**When does the train go to — ?**

*Arabic.* Mata yusāfir al-qitār ila — ?

*Persian.* Qiṭār bi — kai mī-ravad ?

*Turkish.* Trén — é né zémān gidér ?

**Where is the next train coming from ?**

*Arabic.* Min ain yajī al-qitār ath-thāni ?

*Persian.* Qiṭār az kujā mī-āyad ?

*Turkish.* Ö bir trén nérédén gélib ?

**Stop the train.**

*Arabic.* Waqqif al-qitār.

*Persian.* Qiṭār-rā istādeh kun.

*Turkish.* Tréni durdur.

**Get me a porter.**

*Arabic.* Jib-li ḥammāl.

*Persian.* Hammālī paidā kun.

*Turkish.* Bana bir hammāl gétilir.

**What is the fare ?**

*Arabic.* Kam al-ujrah ?

*Persian.* Chand bāyad bi-diham ?

*Turkish.* Yol parase né qadar dir ?

**Where is my luggage ?**

*Arabic.* Ain asbābi (or 'afshi) ?

*Persian.* Asbāb-i-man kujāst ?

*Turkish.* Éshyām nérédé dir ?

## 9. INQUIRIES ABOUT TROOPS

**Have you seen our troops ?**

*Arabic.* Hal ra'aita (pl. ra'aitum) 'asākir-nā ?

*Persian.* Qushūn-i-mārā dīda-īd ?

*Turkish.* 'Askérımızı gördünüz mü ?

**Yes, I saw them by the wood.**

*Arabic.* Na'am, ra'aituhum qarib al-ghāb.

*Persian.* Balī, ān-hā-rā dam-i-bisheh dīdam.

*Turkish.* Évét, ormānen yanında gördüm.

**Do you know where the troops are ?**

*Arabic.* Hal tadri (pl. tadrūn) ain al-'askar ?

*Persian.* Mī-dānīd ki qushūn kujāst ?

*Turkish.* 'Askérin nérédé oldugu bilirmisiniz ?

**What sort of troops and how many are they ?**

*Arabic.* Aiy nau' min al-'asākir wa-kam 'adad-hum ?

*Persian.* Chi jūr qushūn, ū chand nafar ?

*Turkish.* Né durlu 'askér dir, vé 'addé né qadar ?

**Five thousand, with cavalry and guns.**

*Arabic.* Khamsat ālāf ma'a khai-yālah wa-madāfi'.

*Persian.* Panj hazār, bā suwār ū tūp.

*Turkish.* Bésh bin vār, süvāri ilé toplar.

**Since when are they there ?**

*Arabic.* Min aiy mata kānū hunāk ?

*Persian.* Az chi waqt ānjā būdeh-and ?

*Turkish.* Né vaqet-dan-béri orada dirlér ?

**In which direction have they marched ?**

*Arabic.* Ila aiy jihah mashū ?

*Persian.* Bi-kudām taraf rawāneh shudeh-and ?

*Turkish.* Hangi jihétē harékét éttilér ?

**Where is an officer ?**

*Arabic.* Ain adh-dhābit ?

*Persian.* Sāhib-manṣabī kujāst ?

*Turkish.* Zābit nérédé dir ?

**Take me to the Colonel.**

*Arabic.* Waddīni ila'l-mīrālai.

*Persian.* Marā pīsh-i-sartip bibar.

*Turkish.* Béni mīrālāya götür.

**I have a letter from our General.**

*Arabic.* 'Indi maktüb min mu-shir-nā.

*Persian.* Kāghazi dāram az sardār.

*Turkish.* Qomāndānimizdan bénā bir méktüb vār.

## 10. FOOD AND DRINK

**I am hungry, I wish to eat.**

*Arabic.* Anā jū'ān, arīd shai-a'kul.

*Persian.* Gurasneh-am, mī-khāham bi-khuram.

*Turkish.* Qarnem ach, yéyéjék bir shei istérim.

**Where can I get food ?**

*Arabic.* Ain aḥaṣṣil at-ṭa'ām ?

*Persian.* Az kujā mī-tawānam khurdanī paidā kunam ?

*Turkish.* Nérédé yéyéjék būla bilirim ?

**I am thirsty, I wish to drink.**

*Arabic.* Anā 'aṭshān arīd shai ashrab.

*Persian.* Tishneh-am, mī-khāham bi-nūsham.

*Turkish.* Sūsuzem, sū ichmék istérim.

**Innkeeper, we want a meal.**

*Arabic.* Yā sāhib al-bait, nurīd akl.

*Persian.* Mī-khāhim chīzī bi-khūrīm.

*Turkish.* Khānji, yémék istériz.

**Give me something to drink.**

- Arabic.* A‘tīni farid shai ashrab.  
*Persian.* Chīzī nūshīdanī bi-man  
bi-dihīd.  
*Turkish.* Bana ichéjék bir shei vér.

**Have you enough for all my men ?**

- Arabic.* Hal ‘indak shai yakfi  
kull rijāli ?  
*Persian.* Āyā, az barāyi hame-yi-  
ādamhā-yi-man kāfi dā-  
rīd ?  
*Turkish.* Néférlerimin hépisiné yé-  
téjék qadar vār-mi ?

**Is the water good here ?**

- Arabic.* Hal al-mā hunā jaiyid ?  
*Persian.* Ab dar īnjā khüb-ast ?  
*Turkish.* Buranen sūyu iyi mi  
dir ?

**Have you fresh eggs ?**

- Arabic.* Hal ‘indkum baidh ?  
*Persian.* Tukhm-i-murgh-i-tāzeh  
dārīd ?  
*Turkish.* Tāzé yemurtanez vār  
mi ?

**Bring bread and cheese.**

- Arabic.* Jīb-lanā khubz wa-jubn.  
*Persian.* Nān ū panīr bi-yār.  
*Turkish.* Ékmék ilé pénir gétil.

**Bring us coffee with milk.**

- Arabic.* Jīb-lanā qahwah bi-ḥalīb.  
*Persian.* Qahweh bā shīr-i-gāū bi-  
yār.  
*Turkish.* Bizé sūtlū qahvē gétil.

**Hurry up, we haven't much time.**

- Arabic.* Ista‘jil, mā ‘indnā waqt.  
*Persian.* Zūd bāsh, khailī waqt na-  
dārim.  
*Turkish.* Chabuk ol, choq vaqe-  
temez yoq.

**I am going to pay for it.**

- Arabic.* Anā adfa‘ thamanha.  
*Persian.* Pūl-i-ān-rā mī-khāham  
bi-dihām.  
*Turkish.* Parasene véréjéyim.

**Bring us the bill.**

- Arabic.* Jīb šūrat al-ḥisāb.  
*Persian.* Hisāb-rā bi-yār.  
*Turkish.* Bizé hisāb gétil.

**How much do we owe ?**

- Arabic.* Kam naḥnu madyūnīn ?  
*Persian.* Chand bāyad bi-dihīm ?  
*Turkish.* Borjumuz né qadar ?

**How much does this cost ?**

- Arabic.* Kam thaman hādhā ?  
*Persian.* Īn chand mī-arzad ?  
*Turkish.* Bunun fi’ate né dir ?

## 11. BILLETS, LODGING AND STABLING

I want quarters for 50 men.

*Arabic.* Arid mahall yasi' khamsin nafar.

*Persian.* Az barayi panjah adam manzil mi-khaham.

*Turkish.* Ellî néfér ichun yér istérim.

Give me better quarters.

*Arabic.* A'tini mahall ahşan.

*Persian.* Manzili bihtar az in biman bi-dih.

*Turkish.* Bana bündan iyi bir yér vér.

Have you found me quarters yet ?

*Arabic.* Hal wajadta-li mahall ?

*Persian.* Manzili az barayi man hanûz paidâ kardeh-id ?

*Turkish.* Bizim ichun yér daha buldun mu ?

Where is the owner of the house ?

*Arabic.* Ain sahib al-bait ?

*Persian.* Sâhib-i-înkhâneh kujast ?

*Turkish.* Êv sâhibi nérédé ?

Light the fire, please.

*Arabic.* Arjük ish'al an-nâr.

*Persian.* Lutfan âtash-râ biafrûz.

*Turkish.* Kérém ét, atéshi yaq.

I want stabling for 16 horses.

*Arabic.* Arid akhûr li-sittatah-'ashar hisân.

*Persian.* Az barayi shünzdeh asp tawileh mi-khaham.

*Turkish.* On alte åt ichun akhur istérim.

Thanks, we want nothing more.

*Arabic.* Ashkurak, hâdhâ kull mā aradnâ.

*Persian.* Lutf-i-shumâ ziyâd, dîgar chizî läzim nadârim.

*Turkish.* Téshékkür édérim, bashqa bir shei istémeyiz.

Tell all people not to be afraid.

*Arabic.* Qul li-jamî' an-nâs lâ yakhâfû.

*Persian.* Bi-mardum bi-gü na-tarsand.

*Turkish.* Bitün éhâliyé söilé qorqmazsenlar.

Where is there some clean water ?

*Arabic.* Ain najid mā şâfi ?

*Persian.* Âb-i-pâk kujâst ?

*Turkish.* Témiz sù nérédé bulunur ?

Clear those houses ; we are going to quarter our men in them.

*Arabic.* Farrigh tilk al-buyüt ; narid nusakkin rijâlnâ fihâ.

*Persian.* Ân khâne-hâ-râ khâli kun : mi-khâhim âdam-hâ-yi khud-râ ânjâ manzil bi-dihim.

*Turkish.* Shu évlérdén éhâliyi chiqâr, néfératemeze orada oturtajaghez.

Have you small-pox in this village ?

*Arabic.* Hal jidri fi hâdhîhi'l-qaryah ?

*Persian.* Dar in deh âbileh dârad ?

*Turkish.* Bû köidé chichék khastaleghe vâr mi ?

**Tell me the house where there are sick men.**

*Arabic.* Akhbirni ain al-ḥōsh al-ladhi fihi mardha.

*Persian.* Marā ān khāne-rā nishān deh ki-mardum-i-nā-khush dar ānjā ha-stand.

*Turkish.* Ichindé khasta bulunan évi bana göstér.

**Is it feverish here ?**

*Arabic.* Hal hādha'l-makān fīhi humma ?

*Persian.* İnjā tab dārad ?

*Turkish.* Burase sitmale mi dir ?

**Is it healthy here ?**

*Arabic.* Hal hādha'l-makān mu-wāfiq lis-sīhhah ?

*Persian.* İnjā sālim-ast ?

*Turkish.* Buranen havāse iyi-mi dir ?

## 12. STRANGERS OR SUSPECTS

**Stop ! or I shall shoot.**

*Arabic.* Qif ! wa-illā uqauwisak.

*Persian.* Bi-ist, wa-illā tīr mī-andāzam.

*Turkish.* Dur ! yoqsa atésh idérim.

**Hands up !**

*Arabic.* Arfa' yadaik !

*Persian.* Dast bar dārīd !

*Turkish.* Ellerini qaldır !

**Don't move from the spot.**

*Arabic.* Lā tataḥarrak min makānik.

*Persian.* Az ānjā ki hastī ḥarakat na-kun.

*Turkish.* Oradan qimildanma.

**Put down your arms.**

*Arabic.* Irmī aslihatak (pl. Irmū aslihāt-kum).

*Persian.* Aslihah rū-yi zamin bi-guzār.

*Turkish.* Silāhene yéré brāq.

**Stand a little further off.**

*Arabic.* Qif ab'ad.

*Persian.* Qadrī dūrtar bi-ist.

*Turkish.* Bir az daha uzaqda dur.

**Surrender.**

*Arabic.* Sallim nafsak.

*Persian.* Khud-rā taslīm kun.

*Turkish.* Téslim ol.

**Come closer.**

*Arabic.* Taqarrab (pl. Taqarrabū).

*Persian.* Nazdiktar biyā.

*Turkish.* Daha yaqen gél.

**You may not talk to any one.**

*Arabic.* Lā tatakkallam (pl. tatakkallamū) ma'a ahad.

*Persian.* Na-bāyad bā kasī ḥarf bi-zāni.

*Turkish.* Hīch bir kimséié qonush-mayaqaqsın.

**Turn round.**

*Arabic.* Dauwir (pl. Dauwirū).

*Persian.* Bar gard.

*Turkish.* Dön.

**You are trying to deceive me.**

*Arabic.* Anta tarid an takhda'-ni.

*Persian.* Mi-khahid mara gül bi-zanid.

*Turkish.* Béni aldatmagha châlishyorsun.

**You are lying !**

*Arabic.* Anta kadhdhab !

*Persian.* Durugh mi-gü'i !

*Turkish.* Yalân söileyorsun !

**You are a spy !**

*Arabic.* Anta jasus !

*Persian.* Jásusi !

*Turkish.* Sén jasus sin !

**You are under arrest.**

*Arabic.* Anta tahta tauqif.

*Persian.* Zir-i-tauqif hasti.

*Turkish.* Tahte tévqifde sin.

**Take off your belt.**

*Arabic.* Fuk hizamak.

*Persian.* Kamarband-i - khud - râ bar dârid.

*Turkish.* Qayeshene chiqar.

**If you behave you will be safe.**

*Arabic.* Hassin sulukak takun fi amân.

*Persian.* Agar bi taur-i-ma'qûl raftâr kuni, zarari bi-tû na-khâhad rasid.

*Turkish.* Éyer éyi davranarsan qorqusuz ola bilirsin.

### 13. WOUNDS OR SICKNESS

**Do you feel better ?**

*Arabic.* Hal anta ahshan ?

*Persian.* Ahwâl-i-shumâ bihtarast ?

*Turkish.* Kéndini daha iyi güryormisin ?

**Do you feel worse ?**

*Arabic.* Hal anta adh'af ?

*Persian.* Ahwâl-i-shumâ badtarast ?

*Turkish.* Kéndini daha féna güriyormisin ?

**What is the matter ?**

*Arabic.* Mâ al-khabar ?

*Persian.* Chi (zarar) dârid ?

*Turkish.* Né vâr ?

**I am wounded.**

*Arabic.* Anâ injaraht.

*Persian.* Zakhm khurdeh-am.

*Turkish.* Yarale-im.

**Where are you wounded ?**

*Arabic.* Ain injaraht ?

*Persian.* Zakhm-at kujäst ?

*Turkish.* Nérédé yaralesen ?

**In the knee, the foot.**

*Arabic.* Fir-rukbah, fil-qadam.

*Persian.* Dar zânû, dar pâ.

*Turkish.* Dizimdén, ayaghemdan.

**Keep quiet.**

*Arabic.* Uskut (don't talk), lä tataharrak (don't move).

*Persian.* Âsudeh bâsh.

*Turkish.* Qimildanma.

**You mustn't speak.**

*Arabic.* Lā tatakallam.

*Persian.* Na-bāyad harf bi-zanīd.

*Turkish.* Laqerde étmémélisin.

**Sit down, lie down.**

*Arabic.* Uq'ud (*pl.* Uq'udū), idh-tajī' (*pl.* idhṭajī'ū).

*Persian.* Bi-nishīn, bi-khāb.

*Turkish.* Otur, yat.

**Undress yourself.**

*Arabic.* Ikhla' thiyyābak.

*Persian.* Rakht-i-khud-rā bi-kan or lukht shau.

*Turkish.* Soyun.

**Give me water.**

*Arabic.* A'tīni mā.

*Persian.* Ab bi-dih.

*Turkish.* Bana sū vér.

**Here is water and brandy.**

*Arabic.* Hādhā mā wa-kunyāk.

*Persian.* Īnak, āb ū konyāk.

*Turkish.* Ishtē sana sū ilē konyāk.

**Give me a bandage.**

*Arabic.* A'tīni rabāṭah.

*Persian.* 'Ishābe-yi bi-man bi-dih.

*Turkish.* Bana bir yara sarghese vér.

**Help me with the bandaging.**

*Arabic.* Sā'id-nī'ala hādhā'r-rabṭ.

*Persian.* Dar 'isābeh bastan marā yāwārī kun.

*Turkish.* Bana sargheye sarmaqda yardem ét.

**Go to the Doctor and tell him to come at once.**

*Arabic.* Ruh ila't-ṭabīb wa-qul lahu ya'tī hālan.

*Persian.* Ḥakim-rā bi-gū zūd bi-yāyad.

*Turkish.* Hekime git söilé ki shimdi buraya gésin.

**Take this medicine.**

*Arabic.* Ishrab hādhā'd-dawā.

*Persian.* Īn dārū-rā bi-khur.

*Turkish.* Shu 'ilāje ich.

**Take this man to hospital.**

*Arabic.* Khudh (*pl.* Khudhū) hādhā'r-rājul ila'l-mus-tashfa.

*Persian.* Īn mard-rā bi marīz-khāneh bi-bar.

*Turkish.* Bū néféri khasta-khānéyé götür.

#### 14. GENERAL PHRASES

**Good night, madam.**

*Arabic.* Masā'al-khair yā saiyyidati.

*Persian.* Shab-i-shumā bi-khair, khānam.

*Turkish.* Hanem géjéniz khair olsun effendi.

**Good morning, madam.**

*Arabic.* Ṣabāḥ al-khair yā saiyyidati.

*Persian.* Subh-i-shumā bi-khair.

*Turkish.* Sabāheniz khair olsun, hanem efféndi.

**Good morning, Sir.**

*Arabic.* Sabāh al-khair yā-saiyidi.

*Persian.* Subh-i-shumā bi-khair.

*Turkish.* Sabāheniz khair olsun,  
efféndim.

**Please come in ; sit down !**

*Arabic.* Tafadhdhal udkhul ;  
uq'ud !

*Persian.* Bi-farmā'id ; bi-nishinid !

*Turkish.* Buyurun ; oturun !

**How are you ?**

*Arabic.* Kaifa hālak (*pl.* hāla-  
kum) ?

*Persian.* Ahwāl-i-shumā chi taur-  
ast ?

*Turkish.* Nasl siniz.

**God grant it !**

*Arabic.* In shā Allāh !

*Persian.* Khudā kunād ! In  
sha'llāh !

*Turkish.* Inshallāh !

**I am sorry.**

*Arabic.* Anā muta'assif.

*Persian.* Afsūs mi-khuram.

*Turkish.* Yaziq.

**It is true.**

*Arabic.* Sahīh.

*Persian.* Rāst ast.

*Turkish.* Doghru dir.

**What is the news ?**

*Arabic.* Mā'l-akhbār ?

*Persian.* Chi khabar-ast ?

*Turkish.* Né khaber vār ?

**What are your wishes ?**

*Arabic.* Mādha turīd (*pl.* turī-  
dūn) ?

*Persian.* Chi mī-khāhid ?

*Turkish.* Né istérsiniz ?

**Do you know English ?**

*Arabic.* Hal ta'rīf (*pl.* ta'rīfun)  
inglisi ?

*Persian.* Inglisi-rā mī-dānid ?

*Turkish.* Ingilizjé bilirmisiniz ?

**Thank God ! I am well !**

*Arabic.* Al-hamdu lillāh, anā bi-  
khair !

*Persian.* Al-hamdu lillāh, ahwāl-  
am khūb-ast !

*Turkish.* Al-hamdu lillāh, iyi yim !

**Speak slowly.**

*Arabic.* Takallam yawāsh (*or* bi-  
ta'anni).

*Persian.* Yawāsh ḥarf zan.

*Turkish.* Yavāsh söilé.

**You are welcome.**

*Arabic.* Marhaban bika (*pl.*  
bikum).

*Persian.* Khush āmadid.

*Turkish.* Khosh géldiniz ! Safā  
géldiniz !

**There is a fire.**

*Arabic.* 'Inda-nā nār.

*Persian.* Ātash dārad.

*Turkish.* Atésh vār burda.

**Please.**

*Arabic.* Tafadhdhal.

*Persian.* Luṭfan.

*Turkish.* Kérém ét.

**Impossible.**

*Arabic.* Ghair mumkin.

*Persian.* Muḥāl, ghair-i-mumkin.

*Turkish.* Olmaz.

**Thank you.**

*Arabic.* Ashkurak or Ahṣant.  
*Persian.* Iltifāt-i-shumā ziyād.  
*Turkish.* Téshékkür édérim.

**Do you understand ?**

*Arabic.* Hal ‘arift (*pl.* ‘ariftum)  
     or Hal tafham (*pl.* taf-  
     hamūn) ?

*Persian.* Ayā, fahmīdī ?  
*Turkish.* Anladen mi ?

**I don't understand.**

*Arabic.* Anā mā fahimtu.  
*Persian.* Namī-fahmam.  
*Turkish.* Anlamam.

**All right.**

*Arabic.* Taiyib.  
*Persian.* Khailī khūb.  
*Turkish.* Pék ‘ala, pék iyi.

**There is no news.**

*Arabic.* Mā fi khabar.  
*Persian.* Khabarī nīst.  
*Turkish.* Khaber yoq.

**How do you know ?**

*Arabic.* Kaif ta‘rif ?  
*Persian.* Az kujā mī-dānīd ?  
*Turkish.* Nasl bilirsiniz ?

**It is false.**

*Arabic.* Laisa saḥīḥ or kiḍhb.  
*Persian.* Durūgh-ast.  
*Turkish.* Yalān dir.

**I am glad.**

*Arabic.* Al-ḥamdu lillāh.  
*Persian.* Khush-am mī-yāyad.  
*Turkish.* Mémnūn um.

**Possible.**

*Arabic.* Mumkin.  
*Persian.* Mumkin.  
*Turkish.* Mumkin, olabilir.

**Rain threatens.**

*Arabic.* Ad-dunya maṭṭārah.  
*Persian.* Dārad bārān bi-bārad.  
*Turkish.* Yaghmur yaghajaq gibi.

**It is moonlight.**

*Arabic.* Ad-dunya muqmīrah or  
     nūr qamar.  
*Persian.* Mahtāb-ast.  
*Turkish.* Mahitāb havāse vār.

**How old are you ?**

*Arabic.* Kam sanah ‘umrak ?  
*Persian.* Chand sālāgī dārid ?  
*Turkish.* Qach yashenda sin ?

**I must go.**

*Arabic.* Lāzim arūh.  
*Persian.* Bāyad bi-rawam.  
*Turkish.* Gitmēliyim.

**Is he at home ?**

*Arabic.* Hal hua fil-bait ?  
*Persian.* Dar khāne-ast ?  
*Turkish.* Évdé mi dir ?

**Who is it ?**

*Arabic.* Man hua ?  
*Persian.* Kist ?  
*Turkish.* Kim dir ?

**Let him enter.**

*Arabic.* Da‘-hu yadkhul.  
*Persian.* Biyāyad.  
*Turkish.* Buyursun.

**Does the water boil ?**

*Arabic.* Hal al-mā fār (or ghalā) ?  
*Persian.* Āb jūsh mī-khurad ?  
*Turkish.* Sū qainayr mu ?

**Good-bye.**

*Arabic.* Auda'nākum.  
*Persian.* Khudā hāfiz.  
*Turkish.* Allāha ismarladeq.

**What did you say ?**

*Arabic.* Mā-dha qulta ?  
*Persian.* Chi guftid ?  
*Turkish.* Né dédiniz ?

**Au revoir.**

*Arabic.* Nashūf wajhak 'ala khair.  
*Persian.* Dübāreh shumā-rā khāhim did.  
*Turkish.* Yaqında görüşhürüz in-shallāh.

**What did he say ?**

*Arabic.* Mā-dha qāl ?  
*Persian.* Chi guft ?  
*Turkish.* Né dédi ?

**Pleasant journey.**

*Arabic.* Safar maimūn.  
*Persian.* Fi amān illāh.  
*Turkish.* Sélamétlé, oghurlar-ola.

**Excuse me.**

*Arabic.* Al-'afwū or sāmīh-ni.  
*Persian.* Bi-bakhshid.  
*Turkish.* 'Afv édérsiniz.

**Of course.**

*Arabic.* Tab'an.  
*Persian.* Álbatteh.  
*Turkish.* Élbétté.

**You are mistaken.**

*Arabic.* Anta ghaltān.  
*Persian.* Khaṭā kardid.  
*Turkish.* Yanleshiniz vār.

**Please tell me.**

*Arabic.* Tafadhdhal qul-li.  
*Persian.* Luṭfan marā bi-gū.  
*Turkish.* Rija idérim bana soïlé.

**No matter.**

*Arabic.* Lā bas.  
*Persian.* 'Aibī na-dārad.  
*Turkish.* Zarar yoq.

## APPENDIX

### NOTE ON THE SYSTEM OF TRANSLITERATION OF PROPER NAMES

#### I

#### ARABIC

##### I. Consonants.

1. ' (Hamzah) = 'except at the beginning or end of a word, and in common terms such as *Bir* and *Ras*, when it is omitted in transliteration; e.g. *Ahmed*, *Hā'il*.

ب = b	ذ = dh	ط = t	ج = l
ت = t	ر = r	ظ = z (or dh)	م = m
ث = th	ز = z	ع = ' (uncertain)	ن = n
ج = j	س = s	غ = gh	و = w
ح = h	ش = sh	ف = f	ه = h
خ = kh	ص = s	ق = q	ي = y
د = d	ض = dh	ك = k	

In the case of a few place-names, taken from European itineraries, *g* has been retained when the original Arabic consonant (ج, غ or خ) is uncertain.

##### II. Vowels.

2. (i) ' (Fet-hah) = *a* or *e* according to pronunciation, e.g. *Jebel*, *Qal'ah*.

(ii) ' (medial Fet-hah + Alif) = *ā*, e.g. *Jābir*, *Hikmān*.

(iii) ' (Fet-hah + final Ye, rare in place-names) = *a*, e.g. *A'ma*.

3. (i) — (Kesrah) = *i*, more rarely *e*, e.g. *Nisāb*, *Hejaz* (for *Hijāz*).

(ii) ـ (medial Kesrah + Ye) = *i*, e.g. *Līth*, *Qasīm*.

4. (i) ـ (Dhammah) = *u* or *o* according to pronunciation, e.g. *Khubb*, *Hodeidah*.

(ii) ـ (medial Dhammah + Wau) = *ū* or *ō* according to pronunciation, e.g. *Tebūk*, *Khōr*.

### *III. Diphthongs.*

5. ـ (Fet-hah + Wau) = *au*, e.g. *Jauf*.

6. ـ (Fet-hah + double Wau) = *aww*, e.g. *Fawwārah*.

7. ـ (Fet-hah + Ye) = *ei* or *ai* according to pronunciation, which, it should be noted, varies in different districts, the guttural consonants, however, tending to retain after them the more open sound, e.g. *Sheikh*, ‘*Ain*.

8. ـ (Fet-hah + double Ye) = *eyy* or *ayy* according to pronunciation, e.g. *Seyyid*, ‘*Ayyād*.

### *IV. Remarks.*

9. Teshdid (ـ) is represented by doubling the English consonant over which it stands, e.g. *Mohammed*, *Jinn*.

10. The Definite Article (J!) is spelled as pronounced *el* (more rarely *al* or *ul*), the usual assimilation of the *l* being made before *dentals*, *sibilants*, and *l*, *r*, *n*; e.g. *Sūq esh-Shuyūkh*, *Sheikh ul-Islām*.

11. A Hyphen is used only in the following cases :—

(1) After the Definite Article.

(2) Between the following consonants when they belong to different syllables, *s-h*, *d-h*, *t-h*, *k-h*, *z-h*, to prevent confusion with the single consonants *sh*, *dh*, *th*, *kh*, *zh*; e.g. *Mis-hāl*, *Bat-ha*.

12. Final *ī* (the feminine ending) = *ah* or more rarely *a* (*at* before a vowel), e.g. *Qal'ah*, *Basra*, *Khirbat el-Quweirah*.
13. Final *āyāt* = *iyah* (*iyyat* before a vowel), e.g. *Jerāhiyah*.  
Final *āyāt* = *iyah* (*iyyat* before a vowel), e.g. *Hayyāniyah*.

#### V. Compound Words.

14. The two components in a compound name (in the absence of *Jl* between them) are written with a capital and without a hyphen connecting them, e.g. *Medā'in Sālih*, *Khamīs Musheit*.
15. Words which have become Europeanised are left in that form, e.g. *Akaba* (for '*Aqabah*'), *Mecca* (for *Makkah*), *Medina* (for *Medinah*); for a list of conventional spelling retained, see below, p. 473.
16. The Arabic article *Jl* prefixed to names has been omitted in English, except in cases where its retention is authorized by general usage.
17. The word *ibn* occurring in the name of a person is written without a hyphen before or after it, e.g. *Mohammed ibn Sa'ud*.

## II

### PERSIAN

#### I. Consonants.

18. The same as for Arabic, plus :

<i>پ</i>	= p	<i>ز</i>	= z	<i>ڙ</i>	= z	<i>ڻ</i>	= v or w
<i>س</i>	= s	<i>ڙ</i>	= zh	<i>ڳ</i>	= g		
<i>چ</i>	= ch						

#### II. Vowels.

19. The same as for Arabic.

*III. Diphthongs.*

20. The same as for Arabic.

*IV. Remarks.*

21. 'Izāfat' is transliterated by *i* with a hyphen before and after, e.g. *Kōh-i-Siyāh*.

22. Final *he* (ı) is transliterated only when pronounced, e.g. *shāh*, *deh*.

## III

## TURKISH

23. The same as for Arabic, plus:

Modified vowels ö, ü.

24. A few Turkish words where two vowels come together, as in *Bair*, are written with a Hamza, e.g. *Ba'ir*.

25. In Turkish a half audible *y* sound is introduced between *k* and following vowel.

## IV

## (a) CONSONANTS

LETTER	NAME			TRANSLITERATION	
	Final	Medial	Initial	Arabic	Persian, Turkish
ل	ل			alif	a
ب	بـ	بـ	بـ	be	b
پـ	پـ	پـ	پـ	pe	p
تـ	تـ	تـ	تـ	te	t
ٿـ	ٿـ	ٿـ	ٿـ	the	th

(a) CONSONANTS (*continued*)

LETTER	NAME			TRANSLITERATION	
	Final	Medial	Initial	Arabic	Persian, Turkish
ج	ج	ج	ج	jim	j
چ	چ	چ	چ	che	ch
ه	ه	ه	ه	he	h
خ	خ	خ	خ	khe	kh
د	د	د	د	däl	d
ذ	ذ	ذ	ذ	dhal	dh
ر	ر	ر	ر	re	r
ز	ز	ز	ز	ze	z
ژ	ژ	ژ	ژ	zhe	zh
س	س	س	س	sīn	s
ش	ش	ش	ش	shīn	sh
ص	ص	ص	ص	sād	s
ض	ض	ض	ض	dhād	dh
ط	ط	ط	ط	tta	t
ظ	ظ	ظ	ظ	dha	z
ع	ع	ع	ع	'ain	'
غ	غ	غ	غ	ghain	gh
ف	ف	ف	ف	fe	f
ق	ق	ق	ق	qāf	q
ک	ک	ک	ک	kef	k
گ	گ	گ	گ	gāf	g
ل	ل	ل	ل	lam	l
م	م	م	م	mīm	m
ن	ن	ن	ن	nūn	n
و	و	و	و	wau	w or v
ه	ه	ه	ه	he	h
ي	ي	ي	ي	ye	y

## (b) VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS

## ARABIC, PERSIAN, AND TURKISH

*Short.* $\underline{\text{ا}}$  (Fet-hah) = a or e $\underline{\text{ي}}$  (Kesrah) = i $\underline{\text{و}}$  (Dhammah) = u or o*Long.* $\underline{\text{ا}}$  (Fet-hah + Alif) = a $\underline{\text{ي}}$  (Kesrah + Ye) = i $\underline{\text{و}}$  (Dhammah + Wau) = u or o*Diphthongs.* $\overset{\circ}{\underline{\text{ا}}}$  (Fet-hah + Ye) = ai or ei $\overset{\circ}{\underline{\text{و}}}$  (Fet-hah + Wau) = au, and also ü and ö (Turkish).

## V

EXAMPLES OF CONVENTIONAL SPELLING  
RETAINED

Aden	<i>'Adan</i>	Koran	<i>Qur'ān</i>
Akaba	<i>'Aqabah</i>	Koweit	<i>Kuweit</i>
Aleppo	<i>Halab</i>	Loheia	<i>Lahiyah</i>
Anazah	<i>'Anzah</i>	Maliki	<i>Mālikī</i>
Aneizah	<i>'Aneizah</i>	Mecca	<i>Makkah</i>
Asir	<i>'Asir</i>	Medina	<i>El-Medīnah</i>
Askari	<i>'Askari</i>	Meshed	<i>Mash-had</i>
Askaris	<i>'Askariyah</i>	Mocha	<i>Mokhā</i>
Basra	<i>El-Baṣrah</i>	Moslem	<i>Muslim</i>
Bedouin	<i>Bedawī</i>	Mudir	<i>Mudīr</i>
Beirut	<i>Beirūt</i>	Muscat	<i>Masqat</i>
Cairo	<i>El-Qāhirah</i>	Musemir	<i>Mus'aimir</i>
Caliph	<i>Khalīfah</i>	Oman	<i>'Omān</i>
Damascus	<i>Dimashq</i>	Ramadan	<i>Ramadhān</i>
Dervish	<i>Darwīsh</i>	Sanjak	<i>Sanjaq</i>
Emir	<i>Amīr</i>	Senussi	<i>Senūsi</i>
Euphrates	<i>El-Furāt</i>	Shafei	<i>Shāfi'i</i>
Firman	<i>Firmān</i>	Sherif	<i>Sherif</i>
Hanifi	<i>Hanīfi</i>	Shiah	<i>Shī'ah</i>
Hejaz	<i>Hijāz</i>	Suakin	<i>Sawākin</i>
Ibadhi	<i>Ibādhi</i>	Suez	<i>Suweis</i>
Imam	<i>Imām</i>	Sultan	<i>Sultān</i>
Islam	<i>Islām</i>	Vizier	<i>Wazīr</i>
Kaimmakam	<i>Qā'im Maqām</i>	Wahabi	<i>Wahhābi</i>
Khartoum	<i>Khartūm</i>		



## GLOSSARY OF TOPOGRAPHICAL AND OTHER TERMS

**Ab'är**, plur. of *bir* (q. v.).

**Abba** ('abā' or 'abā'ah), plur. ā·bi'ah. Arab cloak.

**'Abd**, plur. 'abid, 'ibād, 'ubdān, a'bud. Slave, negro, servant; man in general.

**'Abid.** Adorer, servant of God; pious.

**'Abid.** See '**Abd.**

**Abrāj.** See **Burj.**

**Abraq**, plur. abāriq. Stony and sandy ground.

**Abu.** Father; often employed with a following genitive, in the sense of 'possessing, abounding in, characterized by'; abbreviated to *Bu* and *Ba* in the expressions *Āl Bu*, *Āl Ba* occurring in many tribal names.

**Abul**, i. e. *Abu'l*, contraction of *Abu el*, 'father of the'.

**Abwāb.** See **Bāb.**

**Abyadh**, fem. *beidha*. White.

**'Adan**, plur. 'adanāt. Light shifting sand.

**Ahl.** Family, people, inhabitants.

**Ahmar**, plur. *ahāmir, humr, humrān*; fem. sing. *Hamra* (q. v.). Red.

**Ahqāf.** Very soft dune country with comparatively narrow trough-intervals between continuous sand-billows, which are of considerable height; see further, Vol. I, p. 12 f.

**'Ain**, plur. a'yūn, 'uyūn, a'yān. Spring.

**Akhḍhar**, fem. *khadhrā*. Green.

**Al.** See **El.**

**Al.** Tribe; for the expression *Āl Bu* in tribal names, see **Abu**.

**A'la.** Higher, upper.

**'Alam**, dual 'alamein. Sign; stone or column serving as boundary or road-mark.

**'Ali**, fem. 'āliyah. High.

**Am.** See **Úmm.**

**Ainbār** (*anbār*). Store-house, granary.

**Amir**, plur. *umarā'*. Leader, prince; Emir.

**Amwāh.** See **Mā'**.

**'Aqabah**, before a vowel 'aqabat. Hill, mountain; lofty escarpment or acclivity; steep road.

- Aqalah**, before a vowel *'aqalat*. Fortress, asylum.
- Aqid**. Commander (when used in a military sense).
- Aqil**. Wise ; tribal title in Aden interior and Hadhramaut ; see further, p. 195.
- Aqiq**, plur. *a'iqqah*. Ravine, gorge, bed of a torrent.
- Aql**, plur. *uqūl*. Fortress, asylum.
- Aqra'**, fem. *qar'ā*, plur. *qur'ān*. Bare, devoid of vegetation.
- Aqrab**. Nearer.
- Aqrab**. Scorpion.
- Araq**. See '**Arq**'.
- Arba'ah**, before a vowel *arba'at* ; fem. *arba'*. Four.
- Ardh**. Ground, land, earth.
- Areij**. Sand-belt.
- Arish**, plur. *'urush*. Hut, roof for shelter ; camel litter.
- Arq**, '**Araq**'. Trodden path.
- Arq**, '**Irq**'. Low hill, mountain-knoll, sand-dune ; mountain.
- Asfal**. Lower.
- Asfar**, fem. *safra*. Yellow.
- Ashirah**, before a vowel *'ashīrat* ; plur. *'ashā'ir*. Kindred, family, tribe, race ; used of tribes paying taxation through their own chiefs.
- Ashrāf**, plur. of *Sherif* (q. v.). Descendants of the Prophet through his daughter Fātimah ; the Sherifial clans. See also **Neqib**.
- Asil**. Noble, of race or origin.
- Askar**, plur. *'asākir*. Soldier ; army, troops.
- Askari**, plur. *'askariyah*. Soldier.
- Asmar**, fem. *samrā'*. Brown.
- Aswad**, fem. *saudā'* ; plur. *sūd*. Black.
- Atiq**, plur. *'utaqā'*. Ancient.
- Awwal**. First, foremost.
- Azraq**, fem. *zargā'* ; plur. *zurg*. Blue, light blue, pale.
- Ba**. See **Abu**.
- Bāb**, plur. *abwāb*. Gate.
- Bahr**, plur. *abhur*, *buhūr*, *bihār*. Sea, lake.
- Bahrah**, before a vowel *bahrat* ; plur. *buhr*, *bihār*. Land, district ; lowlands ; place with water ; pool, basin.
- Bajri**. See **Dukhn**.
- Bandar**, **Bander** (Pers.). Port, harbour, emporium.
- Barqah**. Isolated patch of *nefūd* (q. v.).
- Barr**. Shore, bank ; continent.
- Bat-ha** (*Bat-hā'*), plur. *bitāh*. Broad pebbly bed ; open field ; low sandy flat.

**Bātin.** Depression ; lowland.

**Batn.** Belly ; depression ; river-bed.

**Bedouin, Bedouins.** (Arab. *Bedāwi*, plur. *Bedū*). Nomad, nomads ; see further, Vol. I, pp. 43 ff.

**Beidha,** plur. *buŷūdh*, *beidhāt*. Egg ; small number of men ; place surrounded by tents.

**Beidha.** See **Abyadh**.

**Beit,** plur. *buŷūt*, *abyāt*. Tent ; house ; building, habitation.

**Beled,** plur. *bilād*, *baldān*, *buldān*. Town ; district, country.

**Beni,** plur. (constr. state) of *Ibn* (q.v.). 'Sons of', of frequent occurrence in tribal names.

**Bersim.** Clover ; lucerne.

**Bin,** variant form of *Ibn* (q.v.) in construct state, 'son of'.

**Bint,** plur. *banāt*. Daughter.

**Bir** (*bi'r*), plur. *ab'är*, *ab'ur*, *āb'ur*, *bi'är*. Well.

**Birkah,** before a vowel *birkat*. Pool ; cistern, tank.

**Boghāz** (Turk.). Pass.

**Bostān, Bustān,** plur. *basātīn* (Persian). Garden.

**Bu.** See **Abu**.

**Burj,** plur. *burūj*, *abrāj*, *abrijah*. Tower, castle ; applied to spur, bluff.

**Caracol** (Turkish). Guard-house, police post.

**Dahanah.** Comparatively hard gravelly plain, covered at intervals with parallel sand-belts of varying width ; see further, Vol. I, p. 11 f.

**Dār,** plur. *dūr*, *diyār*, *adwur*, &c. House, habitation ; court ; in Yemen, house with interior court and sometimes a square tower.

**Darajah.** Step ; flight of steps.

**Darb,** plur. *durūb*. Road.

**Deir,** plur. *duŷūrah*, *adyirah*, and *adyār*. Monastery.

**Derwish, Darwish,** plur. *darāwīsh*. Dervish, mendicant.

**Dhabi.** Gazelle.

**Dhāt,** fem. of *Dhu* (q.v.) ; plur. *dhawāt*. Mistress of, possessor of, endowed with.

**Dhawi.** See **Dhu**.

**Dheiqah,** before a vowel *dheiqat*. Narrow place, pass.

**Dhelūl,** plur. *dhulul*. Riding camel ; see further, p. 13.

**Dhu, Dhawi,** (plur.), only used before a genitive. Master of, possessor of, endowed with. See also **Dhāt**.

**Dhulul,** plur. of *Dhelūl* (q.v.).

**Dhura.** Maize, Indian corn ; known also as *jowari* (*jowāri*).

**Dikakah.** See **Dukk**.

**Dīra** (*dīrah*). The particular 'range' of a Bedouin tribe.

**Diwān**, plur. *dawāwīn*. Royal court, court of justice ; hall ; divan, sofa.

**Dōhah** (*dauhah*), before a vowel *dōhat*. Tall tree ; orchard ; very large house.

**Dōm** (*daum*). The wild palm, the only species of palm which forks or branches ; it produces a nut, which is exported.

**Dukhn.** Millet ; known also as *bajri*.

**Dukk**, plur. *dikakah* (before a vowel *dikakat*). Low hill, hillock ; a rolling down.

**El, Al.** The definite article, 'the'.

**Ethl.** See **Ithl**.

**Fakhdh**, plur. *afkhādh*. Subdivision of a tribe ; clan.

**Fariq**, plur. *firaq*, *afrāq*, *afāriq*. Division of a tribe ; party, sect.  
**Felej, Felj**, plur. *fulūj*. Subterranean conduit for irrigation ; pit or hollow in sand-bed.

**Fellāh.** Cultivator, peasant.

**Felq**, plur. *fulūq*. Cleft ; pit or hollow in sand-bed.

**Fuleij.** Diminutive of *Felej* (q. v.).

**Fulūj.** See **Felj**.

**Fulūq.** See **Felq**.

**Gā'.** See **Qā'**.

**Ga'r.** See **Qa'r**.

**Ga'rah.** See **Qa'rah**.

**Ghadir**, plur. *ghudrān*, *ghadrān*. Tarn ; depression in which water stagnates ; temporary pool.

**Ghaidhah**, before a vowel *ghaidhat* ; plur. *ghiyādh*, *aghyādh*. Thicket with some water ; reedy bank ; wood, grove.

**Ghail**, plur. *ghuyūl*. Water-course ; valley in which are springs.

**Għar**, plur. *aghwār*, *ghirān*. Cave, lair ; army, troop of raiders.

**Għarb.** West.

**Għarbi.** Western ; west wind.

**Għaur.** See **Għor**.

**Għazäl**, plur. *ghizlān*. Young gazelle or deer.

**Għazw, Ghazwah.** Raid ; cp. *ghazwā*, to make a raid.

**Ghi** (Hindustani). Clarified or liquid butter. See also **Semn**.

**Għil**, plur. *ghuyūl*, *agħyāl*. Morass ; reedy bank, thicket.

**Għor, Għaur.** Low ground, bottom, enclosed valley, valley.

**Ghubbah**, before a vowel *ghubbat*. Sip, draught ; inlet.

**Habl, Habil**, plur. *hibāl, hebāl*. Sand-hill ; sand-ridge ; undulating upland (in Yemen) ; rope, cable.

**Hadhbah**, before a vowel *hadhabat* ; plur. *hidhab, hidhāb, hadhabāt, ahādhib*. Massive isolated mountain ; flat-topped hill.

**Hafir**, plur. *hafā'ir*. Pit, cavity.

**Hafirah**. Pit.

**Hail**. See **Heil**.

**Hāj**. See **Hājah**.

**Hājah**, plur. *hāj, hājāt*. Anything necessary ; want, need ; desire.

**Hajar**, plur. *ahjār, ahjur, hijār, hijārah*. Stone.

**Hajarah**. See **Hajrah**.

**Hajj**. The annual pilgrimage from all parts of the Moslem world to Mecca.

**Hājj**, plur. *hujjāj, hajjīj, hujj*. Pilgrim, especially to Mecca.

**Hajji**. Title assumed by one who has performed the Hajj ; see further, Vol. I, p. 28 f.

**Hajrah, Hajarah**. Stony plain.

**Hāl**. Family, progeny.

**Halwa**. Sweet.

**Halwa**, plur. *halāwa*. Sweetmeats.

**Hamād**. Dry (soil), barren (region) ; name of the Syrian desert.

**Hamām, Hamāmah**, plur. *hamā'im, hamāmāt*. Turtle-dove, dove, pigeon.

**Hammām**, plur. *hammāmāt*. Bath.

**Hamra**, fem. sing. of *Ahmar* (q. v.). Red.

**Harābah**, before a vowel *harābat*. Water-cistern cut in rock.

**Haram**. A sacred thing or place ; the city and neighbourhood of Mecca or Medina.

**Harrah**, before a vowel *harrat* ; plur. *ahrār, hirār*. A surface of corrugated and fissured lavas or scoriae, overlying either plain or mountain ; see further, Vol. I, p. 12.

**Haudh**, plur. *hiyādh, ahwādh*. Reservoir, cistern : watering-place for cattle.

**Haumah, Hömah**. Desert.

**Hautah**. Palace.

**Hazeim**. See **Huzeim**.

**Hazm, Hazam**, plur. *huzum*. Rough elevated ground.

**Hebāl**. See **Habl**.

**Heid, Heidah**. Projection, projecting rock, bluff.

**Heil, Hail**, plur. *huyūl, ahyāl*. Stagnating water in a ravine.

**Heilah.** Herd of small cattle.

**Hijrah, Hujrah,** before a vowel *hijrat, hujrat*. Stable, fold ; room ; sepulchre.

**Hillah,** before a vowel *hillat*. Alighting place ; quarter, street ; cinder-hill or crater in *Harrah* (q. v.).

**Hisn, Husn,** plur. *husūn*. Castle, stronghold.

**Hiswah,** before a vowel *hiswat*. Draught of water ; soil where water is found.

**Hufeirah.** Diminutive of *Hafīrah* (q. v.) ; small cavity.

**Hufrah,** before a vowel *hufrat* ; plur. *hafā'ir*. Ditch, hollow, hole, water-hole in soft ground.

**Hujrah.** See **Hijrah**.

**Husn.** See **Hisn**.

**Huzeim** (Hazeim). Diminutive of *Hazm* (q. v.).

**Ibn,** plur. *benūn* (and *abnā'*), constr. st. of plur. *beni*. Son.

**Ihrām.** The primitive dress assumed by pilgrims on entering the *haram*, or sacred vicinity of Mecca, and worn during the performance of the sacred rites ; see further, Vol. I, p. 28.

**Imām** (*conv.* Imam). Religious leader.

**'Irq.** See **'Arq**.

**Ism.** Name.

**Ithl, Ethl,** plur. *uthūl*. Tamarisk, *Tamarix articulata*.

**Jāddah.** Causeway, high road.

**Jadwal, Jidwal,** plur. *jadāwil*. Brook, streamlet, canal.

**Jāl.** Wall, parapet ; mountain slope, cliff ; plateau, downs (in Hadhramaut).

**Jalad, Jelad.** Hard ground.

**Jalib.** See **Qalib**.

**Jalta.** Rain-pool in a rocky and otherwise dry watercourse.

**Jamā'ah,** before a vowel *jamā'at*. Community, assembly.

**Jamal,** plur. *jimāl, jamālah*. Camel.

**Jāmi',** plur. *jawāmi'*. Mosque.

**Janeinah.** See **Juneinah**.

**Jannah, Jennah,** before a vowel *jannat, jennat* ; plur. *jinān, jannāt*. Orchard, garden.

**Janūb.** South ; south wind.

**Jarr.** Foot of a mountain ; valley ; cave.

**Jarrah.** Water-course.

**Jau, Jō.** Hollow ; wide valley ; open pasture-ground.

**Jauf,** plur. *ajwāf*. Vast plain ; depression, hollow.

**Jaul, Jöl.** Coast, side (of mountain), cliff ; herd, troop.

**Jauz.** See **Jöz.**

**Jebel**, plur. *jibāl, ajbāl*. Mountain.

**Jedid** (*jadid*), fem. *jedīdah*. New, modern.

**Jelad.** See **Jalad.**

**Jelf.** See **Jilf.**

**Jelib.** See **Qalib.**

**Jennah.** See **Jannah.**

**Jezirah**, before a vowel *jezīrat* ; plur. *jezā'ir, juzr*. Island ; used also for a peninsula.

**Jilf, Jelf.** Scratch, chip ; ridge.

**Jinjili** (Hindustani). Oil extracted from the sesame seed.

**Jisr**, plur. *ajsur, jusūr*. Bridge.

**Jiz.** Side of a valley ; coast ; region.

**Jö.** See **Jau.**

**Jowari.** See **Dhura.**

**Jöz** (*jauz*). Passage.

**Jubb**, plur. *ajbāb, jibāb, jibabah*. Deep well, cistern, hole, water-pan.

**Jubbah**, plur. *jubab, jebāb*. The long collarless robe with wide sleeves, which constitutes the usual outer dress of the Arabs.

**Jufrah**, before a vowel *jufrat* ; plur. *jufur, jifār*. Hole, hollow ; large district.

**Juneinah, Janeinah.** Diminutive of *Jannah* (q. v.).

**Jurd**, plur. *jurūd*. High, bare mountains.

**Jurdah.** High, stationary sand-dune.

**Jurf**, plur. *ajruf*. Mountain, cliff.

**Jurn**, pl. *ajrān*. Drying-place, drying-floor ; mortar.

**Kadi.** See **Qādhi.**

**Kafr.** Village.

**Kaimmakam.** Administrator of a *Kaza* (q. v.).

**Kalb.** See **Kelb.**

**Kat.** The fresh leaves and twigs of the plant *Catha edulis*, which are chewed as a stimulant ; see further, p. 376.

**Kataf.** See **Kitf.**

**Kathib.** See **Kethib.**

**Kātib.** Scribe, secretary.

**Kaur.** Tract, district ; land ; small town.

**Kaza** (*qaza* ; Turkish). Turkish administrative district under a *Kaimmakam* (q. v.), subdivision of a *Sanjak* (q. v.).

**Kebir**, fem. *kebīrah* ; plur. *kibār, kubarā'*. Great.

**Kelb** (*kalb*), plur. *kilāb*. Dog.

**Kella.** Station, halting-place.

**Kethib, Kathib.** Light shifting sand.

**Khabrah,** before a vowel *khabrat*; plur. *khibār, khabār, khabāri, khabrāwāt*. Rain-pool; depression in which water stands after rain; soft ground.

**Khabt.** Extensive tract of barren or low-lying ground.

**Khadhra (khadhrā).** Green, fem. of *Akhāhar* (q. v.).

**Khalifah,** plur. *khalā'if*. Caliph.

**Khāli.** Empty, uncultivated, uninhabited.

**Khall.** Path through sandy ground.

**Khamis,** plur. *akhmisa'*. Thursday; Thursday market.

**Khān.** Inn, caravanserai.

**Khān** (Persian). Lord, chief.

**Khatmah, Khutmah,** before a vowel *khatmat, khutmat*. Mountain peak.

**Khaur.** See **Khōr**.

**Khirbah** (pronounced *khurbah*), before a vowel *khirbat*. Ruin.

**Khishm, Khashm.** A mountain mass; prominent peak, spur, headland.

**Khōr (khaur).** Bay, inlet; also used by Bedouins to denote salt-incrusted ground.

**Khubb,** plur. *akhbāb, khubūb*. Low ground, depression.

**Khubūb.** See **Khubb**.

**Khudhrah,** plur. *khudhar, khudhr*. Green colour; verdure; herbs, greens, vegetables.

**Kibs.** Earth with which a well is filled up; clay hut.

**Kitf, Kataf.** Shoulder; mountain slope.

**Kūt, Köt.** Fort; building capable of defence.

**Kuweit,** diminutive of *Kūt* (q. v.). Small fort.

**Leimūn.** Lemon, citron, lime (fruit); *Wādi Leimūn*, prob. contracted from *Wādi el-Aiman*, 'the right-hand valley'.

**Lughf.** The lee side or fold of a sand-dune.

**Mā, Ma, Mai** (often pronounced *moi*), plur. *miyāh, amwāh*. Water; plur. also employed in sense of 'sources, springs'.

**M'a.** See **Mi'a**.

**Madāq.** See **Medāq**.

**Madraj, Madrajah,** plur. *madārij*. Road, path; in plur., steps.

**Mafraq, Mafriq,** plur. *mafāriq*. Bifurcation; crossing of roads.

**Mahall,** plur. *mahāll*. Station; abode; quarter.

**Mahallah,** before a vowel *mahallat*. Quarter of a town; station; inn.

- Mahatt, Mahattah**, before a vowel *mahattat*. Place for alighting and unloading ; station.
- Mahjar**. Stony ground.
- Mahjir, Mihjar**, plur. *mahājir, mehājer*. Surroundings of a town ; orchard ; quarry.
- Mai**. See **Mā**.
- Malik, Malk**, plur. *mulūk, amlāk*. King.
- Ma'mal**, plur. *ma'āmil*. Workshop, manufactory.
- Maqta', Muqta'**. Cutting, quarry ; ford.
- Markaz**. See **Merkez**.
- Marsa**. See **Mersa**.
- Masadd**. Hole, gap ; barricade, barrage, dam.
- Mashāsh, Mushāsh**. Soft ground ; wells.
- Masjad, Masjid**. See **Mesjid**.
- Mazār**. Shrine.
- Mazra'ah**. See **Mizra'**.
- Medā'in**. See **Medinah**.
- Medāq, Madāq**. Place of combat.
- Medheiq, Madhaiq**. Narrows, narrow place ; gorge, defile.
- Medinah**, before a vowel *medinat* ; plur. *mudun, mudn, medā'in*. City.
- Mehājer**. See **Mahjir**.
- Mehlāl**. See **Mihlāl**.
- Meidān, Midān**. Open space ; vast plain.
- Mejlis**. Council ; board, session.
- Mejlis Beledi**. Town council.
- Melh**. See **Milh**.
- Merkez, Markaz**. Place where the flag is planted on the ground ; head-quarters ; chief town of province.
- Mersa, Marsa**, plur. *marāsi*. Anchorage, harbour.
- Mesjid, Masjid, Masjad**, plur. *masājid*. Place of prayer, small mosque ; El-Mesjidān(dual), the mosques of Mecca and Medina.
- Mi'a, M'a**. Irrigation channel.
- Mihlāl, Mehлāl**. Place of assembly.
- Mijbāh**. Cooking-hole in ground.
- Milh, Melh**, plur. *milah (melah), milāh (melhāh), milhah (melhah), amlāh*. Salt, salt water ; salt (adj.).
- Mimbar, Minbar**. Pulpit ; chair (of a teacher).
- Miyāh, Amwāh**, plur. of *Mā* (q. v.). Waters, sources.
- Mizra', Mazra'ah** (before a vowel *mazra'at*). Sown field, arable ground ; village, hamlet.
- Moyah, Muweihah**, before a vowel *moyat, muweihat*. A little water.
- Mudarraj**. Constructed in steps.

**Mudir** (*mudîr*). Administrator of a *Nâhiyah* (q. v.).

**Mulûk.** See **Malik**.

**Munâkh.** Place where a camel kneels down ; station, resting-place.

**Muqaddam.** Leader ; tribal lord.

**Muqta'.** See **Maqta'**.

**Mutesarrif.** Turkish administrator of a *Sanjak* (q. v.).

**Muweih.** A little water.

**Muweihah.** See **Moyah**.

**Nadh, Nadhah** (before a vowel *nadhat*), plur. *andâh*. Vast open tract.

**Nadhah.** Plenty, great quantity.

**Nâhiyah**, before a vowel *nâhiyat*. Turkish administrative district under a *Mudîr* (q. v.), subdivision of a *Kaza* (q. v.).

**Nahr**, plur. *anhur, anhâr, nuhur, nuhûr*. River, stream, canal.

**Nakheil** (*nukheil*). Small palm.

**Nakhil.** Palm-trees, palm-grove.

**Nakhl**, plur. *nakhil*. Palm-tree.

**Na'l**, fem. *na'lah*. Hard shiny pebbly ground.

**Naqa.** Sand-heap.

**Naqa'**, plur. *niqâ', anqu'*. Flat country where water stagnates.

**Naqb.** Hole, breach ; tunnel ; pass, defile.

**Naqib.** See **Neqib**.

**Naqil, Neqil.** Stream of water ; road.

**Naubah.** See **Nûbah**.

**Nebi.** Prophet.

**Nefûd** (*nefûdh*). A continuous area of deep sand, forced by wind-pressure into high sand-billows or dunes ; see further, Vol. I., p. 11 f.

**Nejd.** Plateau, elevated ground ; elevated road.

**Eqib, Naqib**, plur. *nuqaba'*. Governor, leader, head of a community, chief, prefect, magistrate. *Naqib el-Ashraf*, the official representative of the Sherifial clans.

**Neqil.** See **Naqil**.

**Nizâm.** Turkish regular troops.

**Nûbah, Naubah**, before a vowel *nûbat, naubat*. Post, guard.

**Nullah** (Hindustani). Water-course.

**Nuqairah**, before a vowel *nuqairat*. Diminutive of *Nuqrah* (q. v.).

**Nuqrah**, before a vowel *nuqrat*. Cavity, pit ; deep valley ; depression in *Nefûd* (q. v.) ; sunken bay in *Harrah* (q. v.).

**Nuqtah**, before a vowel *nuqtat* ; plur. *nuqat, niqât*. Spot, point.

**'Omrah.** Visit to a place ; minor pilgrimage.

- Qā‘** (sometimes pronounced *gā‘*). Plain, flat tract of land.
- Qabilah**, before a vowel *qabilat*; plur. *qabā‘il*. Nomadic tribe.
- Qabr**, plur. *qubūr*. Tomb.
- Qādhi** (Kadi), plur. *qudhāt*. Judge.
- Qāfilah**, before a vowel *qāfilat*; plur. *qawāfil*. Caravan.
- Qafr**. Desert without water and vegetation.
- Qahwah**, before a vowel *qahwat*. Coffee-shop.
- Qā‘id**, plur. *quwwād*, *quwwad*. Guide, leader, commander; police officer.
- Qal‘ah**, before a vowel *qal‘at*. Fort, citadel.
- Qalb**, plur. *qulūb*. Heart, centre.
- Qalib** (sometimes pronounced *jalib* or *jelib*), plur. *qulbān* (*gulbān*). Old, or unlined, well.
- Qantarah**, before a vowel *qantarat*; plur. *qanātir*, *qanātīr*. Bridge; vault, arch; aqueduct.
- Qa‘r** (sometimes pronounced *ga‘r*), plur. *qu‘ur*. Pit or hollow in sand-bed.
- Qar‘**. Bottom; ground; depth.
- Qar‘a** (*qar‘ā*), fem. of *Aqra‘* (q. v.).
- Qara‘ah**, before a vowel *qara‘at*. Bareness, baldness.
- Qa‘rah** (sometimes pronounced *ga‘rah*), plur. *qa‘rāt* (*ga‘rāt*). Depression; low ground; oasis soil. Term applied by the Shammar to pit or hollow in sand-bed.
- Qārah**, plur. *qārāt*. Isolated hill.
- Qarawi**. Inhabitant of a village or town.
- Qarib**. Near, close at hand.
- Qarn**, plur. *qurūn*. Horn; projecting hill or mountain.
- Qaryah, Qiryah, Quryah**, before a vowel *qaryat*, *qiryat*, *quryat*. Village, hamlet; town.
- Qasr**, plur. *qusūr*. Palace, castle, fortress.
- Qauz, Qōz**. High round sand-hill; ridge, crest.
- Qiryah**. See **Qaryah**.
- Qōz**. See **Qauz**.
- Qubbah**, before a vowel *qubbat*; plur. *qubab*, *qibāb*. Dome, cupola; small domed shrine.
- Qulbān**. (1) Plur. of *Qalib* (q. v.); (2) enclosure of palms.
- Quryah**. See **Qaryah**.
- Quseir, Qseir**. Diminutive of *Qasr* (q. v.).
- Rab‘**, plur. *ribā‘*, *rubū‘*, *arbu‘*, *arbā‘*. Spring camp; home, dwelling, house.
- Rafiq**, lit. ‘friend, comrade’. A companion derived from the Bedouin tribe through whose range one must pass, or from

some tribe allied with it or authorized to share its range ; see further, Vol. I, p. 21.

**Raha.** Mill, mill-stone.

**Rāhah**, before a vowel *rāhat*. Rest, repose.

**Rahwah**, before a vowel *rahwat*. High or embanked ground.

**Rā'is, Rayyis.** Chief, leader ; captain.

**Rajul**, plur. *rijāl*, &c. Man.

**Raml.** Sand.

**Ramlah**, before a vowel *ramlat*. Sand-heap, sand-hill.

**Ras (ra's)**, plur. *ru'ūs, ru'us, ārūs*. Head, promontory.

**Raudh, Rōdh.** Some water.

**Raudhah**, before a vowel *raudhat* ; plur. *raudh, raudhāt, riyādh, ridhān*. Place with water and abundant grass ; meadow ; green hollow ; garden with rich vegetation.

**Rayyis.** See **Rā'is**.

**Rī'**, plur. *riyā'*. Pass ; mountain-path ; steep declivity ; hill.

**Rijāl.** See **Rajul**.

**Rijm, Rujm**, plur. *rujūm*. Cairn, heap of stones.

**Riyādh.** See **Raudhah**.

**Riyāl.** The Maria Theresa dollar, the most common medium of exchange in Arabia ; the coins are still minted, but all bear the date 1788.

**Rōdh.** See **Raudh**.

**Ruba'**. Abode.

**Rubu'**. See **Rab'**.

**Rujm ; Rujūm.** See **Rijm**.

**Sabkhah, Sabakhah**, before a vowel *sabkhat, sabakhat* ; plur. *sibākh*. Nitrous or saline depression ; salt ground, salt marsh ; deposit of tufaceous gypsum.

**Sabt**, plur. *asbut, subūt*. Saturday ; Saturday market ; week ; time.

**Sādah.** See **Seyyid**.

**Sadd.** Barrage, dam, barricade.

**Sāfil.** Low, lower ; lower part.

**Sāfilah.** Base, back.

**Safra**, fem. of *Asfar* (q.v.).

**Saghir**, fem. *saghirah*. Small.

**Sahil.** Easy, smooth ; covered with sand.

**Sahl**, plur. *suhūl*. Plain, level ground.

**Sahl.** Easy, level.

**Sakan.** Habitation, dwelling, abode.

**Sākin**, plur. *sukkān*. Inhabitant.

**Samra** (*samrā'*). See **Asmar**.

- Sanjak** (*sanjaq*). Turkish administrative district under a *mutesarrif*, usually a subdivision of a *Vilayet* (q.v.).
- Sawān, Swān, Sawwān.** Granite.
- Sebil.** Small open building beside a fountain, in which travellers pray and take their repose.
- Seih,** plur. *suyūh, asyāh*. Running water.
- Seil.** Torrent after heavy rain.
- Seilah,** before a vowel *seilat*. Stream ; heavy shower.
- Semn.** Liquid butter. See also **Ghi**.
- Serai, Serāyah,** plur. *serāyat*. Palace ; government buildings ; in Persia and India *serai* = caravanserai.
- Serdāb.** Cellar; underground room, for protection against the heat of summer.
- Serdeb.** Way, road.
- Seyyid,** plur. *sādah, sādāt, sayā'id, asyād*. Master, lord, prince ; title of one claiming descent from Mohammed through Fātimah ; see further, Vol. I, p. 221 f.
- Sha'afah,** before a vowel *sha'afat*. Mountain-summit.
- Sha'b,** plur. *shu'ub*. Split, cleft ; troop, tribe.
- Sha'ib,** plur. *shu'ab, shi'āb*. Ravine, mountain-cleft ; water-course, channel.
- Shamāl.** North, north wind ; left hand, left side.
- Shaqb, Shiqb,** plur. *shiqāb*. Mountain-cleft, narrow mountain-pass ; low ground with stagnating water.
- Shaqiq.** Split, torn ; basin of clay sand and stone in sand-bed.
- Shaqiqah.** Fertile valley between two mountains ; mountain-pass.
- Shaqq,** plur. *shuqūq*. Split, fissure ; side.
- Sharm.** See **Sherm**.
- Sharq.** East.
- Sharqi.** Eastern.
- Shatt,** plur. *shutūt, shuttān*. River-bank, river ; shore.
- Sheikh,** plur. *shuyūkh*. Chief of tribe, of sub-tribe, or of village ; also religious leader.
- Sherif,** plur. *ashrāf* (q.v.). Noble, of noble lineage, particularly of descent from Mohammed ; as title, see Vol. I, pp. 34, 108.
- Sherm, Sharm,** plur. *shurūm*. Gulf, inlet, bay.
- Shi'b,** plur. *shi'āb*. A mountain path, path ; cleft, narrow pass, valley ; water-course.
- Sif,** plur. *seyāfi, asyāf*. Sea-coast, beach ; river-bank.
- Sifiah, Sufālah.** Lower part.
- Sikkah,** before a vowel *sikkat* ; plur. *sikak*. Road.
- Silsilah,** before a vowel *silsilat* ; plur. *salāsil*. Chain, chain of mountains ; unbroken succession.

**Simsim.** Sesame.

**Sūq,** plur. *aswāq*. Bazaar, market, market-place.

**Taff, Taffah** (before a vowel *taffat*). Tract of land ; shore ; low and sandy maritime plain.

**Tamimah.** Tribal chief.

**Tarfah.** Tamarisk.

**Tariq,** plur. *turuq*. Road, path.

**Tariqah,** before a vowel *tariqat*. Order, religious fraternity.

**Tā'us.** Sand-dune ; see further, Vol. I, p. 393.

**Tawil,** plur. *tiwāl, tiyāl*. Long, tall, great.

**Tayyib,** fem. *tayyibah* (before a vowel *tayyibat*). Good, excellent, pleasant.

**Tehāmah,** before a vowel *tehāmat*. Hot lowland.

**Tell,** plur. *tulūl, tilāl*. Mound, small hill.

**Thāni.** Second ; double.

**Themilah,** before a vowel *themīlat* ; plur. *themā'il*. Pool ; reservoir of stone ; water-hole in bed of a wādi.

**Thenyah,** before a vowel *thenyat*. Winding path.

**Tin.** Clay, loam.

**Tōr, Taur,** plur. *atwār*. Boundary.

**Tuleil.** Diminutive of *Tell* (q. v.).

**Tuwāl.** Long, tall.

**Umm,** plur. *ummāt, ummahāt*. Mother ; often employed before a genitive in the sense of 'possessing, abounding in, characterized by' ; in Aden frequently *am*.

**'Ushr,** plur. *'ushūr*. Tithes, on agricultural produce and stock ; sea-customs.

**Vāli** (*vāli* ; Turkish). Administrator of a Turkish province or *Vilayet* (q. v.).

**Vilayet.** Turkish province, under a *Vāli* (q. v.).

**Wa.** And.

**Wādi,** plur. *audiyah, audāyah, audā'*, *audāh, widyān* ; dual *wadyān*. Water-course, bed of stream, valley with stream-bed.

**Wakil,** plur. *wukalā*. Agent, deputy ; manager, steward ; lieutenant ; governor.

**Walad, Weled, Wald, Wild, Wuld,** plur. *aulād*. Boy ; son, descendant.

**Wali, Weli.** Prophet, saint.

**Waqf,** plur. *auqāf, wuqūf*. Land held (actually or nominally) in trust for religious purposes.

**Wāzir**, plur. *wuzara'*, *auzār*. Vizier, minister ; assistant, helper.  
**Weli.** See **Wali**.

**Yaman, Yamin.** Right hand, right side.  
**Yōm, Yaum**, plur. *ayyām*. Day.

**Zakāt**, plur. of *zakah*. Taxes ; export-duty ; see further, p. 246.

**Zaptieh** (Turkish). Member of armed police force.

**Zaribah, Zerībah**, before a vowel *zarībat* ; plur. *zarā'ib*. Fold for cattle ; ambush, hiding-place ; entrance.

**Zarqa** (*zarqā'*). See **Azraq**.



# INDEX

**A**  
 'A'āt, 75  
 Abad, 202  
 'Abādilah (Ashrāf clan), 198, 207  
 'Abādiyah, 199  
 Abanāt ?, Jebel, 157  
 Abār, *see* Umm 'Arār, Jebel  
 Ab'ār 'Ali, *see* 'Ali, Bir  
 Ab'ār Halwa, 187  
 Ab'ār 'Othmān, 187  
 Abarwāth, Sha'ib, 76  
 Abatah ridge, 110  
 'Abbās, Bir, 171, 189, 193  
 'Abbāsah, 331  
 'Abbāsi, 252  
 'Abbāsi, Wādi, 252  
 'Abd, 'Ain el-, 105  
 'Abd er-Rahmān Yūsuf, 129  
 'Abdah (tribe), 18  
 'Abdān, 294  
 'Abdān, Wādi, 294  
 'Abdein, 260  
 'Abdul - Ghafār, shrine of, 244  
 'Abdullah, Beni (tribe), 32  
 'Abdullah Haleisi, 17  
 'Abelih plain, 334  
 'Abelih, Wādi, 334  
 'Abeisah, 146  
 'Abīd, Wādi el-, 137  
 'Abid el - Emīr (tribe), 235  
 'Abidah (tribe), 217  
 'Abidah territory, 217  
 'Abidiyah, 217  
 'Abīr, El-, track, 149  
 'Abis, Al, 217

Abit, 97  
 Abiyān district, 285  
 Abjeis, 105  
 Ablah well, 163  
 Abqai'a hill, 105  
 Abraq el - Hibāri, 89  
 'Abriyīn (tribe), 316  
 'Abs, Beni (tribe), 239, 242  
 'Abs, Sūq, *see* Mutteyyin  
 Abtah, 205  
 Abu 'Arish, 239, 242  
 Abu 'Arish district, 51  
 Abu Barkah, 118  
 Abu Billi (or Beli), Sha'ib, 186  
 Abu Dhabi, 62, 63, 336, 339  
 Abu Dhabi, Sheikh of, 336  
 Abu Dhibā'a, village, 172  
 Abu Dhurūs, village, 332  
 Abu Hā'il, 99  
 Abu Haleifah, 104  
 Abu Hammādah, 186  
 Abu Hanash, 237  
 Abu Jifān, 33, 101-3  
 Abu Khesheib, 158  
 Abu Khuweinah, 84  
 Abu Ma'n, 109  
 Abu Midrih, Al, 216  
 Abu Mughair, 155  
 Abu Qasr, 140  
 Abu Qurūn, Bir, *see* Hamra  
 Abu Rasheed, 152  
 Abu's-Saba, Khōr, *see* Ja'āfirah, Khōr el-

Abu Shauk, Jebel, 197  
 Abu Subeilah, Wādi, 137  
 Abu Tāqah, 133  
 Abu Tāqah, Wādi, 133  
 Abul-Hamām, 100  
 Abul-Hayyāt, 100  
 Abul-Heirah, 42, 43, 141  
 Abul-Hirān, 91, 93  
 A b u l - K h u r ā s h, Wādi, 136  
 Abul - Lesel (Lisān ?), 'Ain, 138, 141  
 Abul-Lesel, Wādi, 138  
 Abul-Lisān, 'Ain, *see* Abul - Lesel  
 'Ain  
 Abul-Na'im, 135  
 Abwāb, 107  
 Abyād (or Beidha), mountain chain, 149  
 Abyssinia, eastern, 345  
 Acacia, 14, 85, 88, 94, 100, 131, 132, 151, 153, 155, 160, 166, 168, 170, 175, 176, 180, 181, 183, 190, 205, 207, 263, 266, 291, 313-15, 317, 318, 323, 325, 326, 333, 335, 341  
 Adab (or Adib), 299  
 'Adai, Wādi, 319, 320  
 Adam, oasis-town in Oman, 61, 309-12, 318  
 'Adam, Wādi, in Hadhramaut, 297, 301-3  
 'Adān tract, 33, 94, 104, 108  
 'Adār, 25

Addareja, *see* Darajah  
 'Adeibah, village, 330  
 Aden, 13, 14, 17, 22  
 climate, 344-56  
 Aden, Gulf of, 344  
 Aden Protectorate, 57-9, 61  
 Aden, town, 57-9, 262, 265, 275, 279, 282, 285, 295, 357  
 Adeyyah, village, 215  
 'Adham (or 'Amd), Bir el-, 172  
 Adhan, 341  
 Adhāra', 43, 139, 140  
 Adhāra', Jebel, 140  
 Adheibah, 190  
 Adhfa, Qasr el-, 25, 70  
 'Adi (or 'Adiyah), 298  
 Adib, *see* Adab  
 'Adiyah, *see* 'Adi  
 'Adūlah, Jebel, 160  
 'Adwah, 113  
 Afaza, 195  
 'Afif, 160, 164  
 Agalla, *see* Aqalla  
 Ageyl, *see* 'Uqeil  
 Aggag, Jebel el-, 184  
 Agra, Sha'ib el-, *see* Aqra, Sha'ib el-  
 Ahābesh, Wādi, 226, 228, 234  
 Ahad, Sūq el-, *see* Manqa'  
 Ahad Rufeidah, Sūq el-, 216  
 Ahāmda (sub-tribe of the Harb), 19  
 'Ahīn, Wādi, 332  
 Ahmadī territory, 269  
 Ahmar, Ras el- (or Ras el-Hamar), 329

- Ahmed, Bir, near Aden, 262  
 Ahmed, Där, near Hodeidah, 245  
 Ahmed Feizi Pasha, 24, 35  
 Ahrab tribes, 255  
 Ahsaba, Wādi el-, 240  
 Aida (clan), 132  
 'Ain, *see under specific name*  
 'Ain, El-, hamlet in Aden Protectorate, 288  
 'Ain, El- (or 'Ain Beni Sārikh), in Oman, village, 325  
 'Ain, Wādi, in Asir, 54, 239, 242  
 'Ain, Wādi, near 'Ibri in Oman, 324, 325  
 'Ain, Wādi, near Bireimi, 334, 335  
 'Ain, Wādi el-, in Hadhramaut, 299  
 'Aināt, 301  
 'Ainein, Beit el-, 325  
 'Aisār (or Aisar), Wādi el-, 60, 297, 298  
 Ajā, Jebel, 69, 70, 144, 146, 148  
 Ajafiyah, 102  
 'Ajājah, 155  
 Ajāmah, Sūq el-, 54, 231, 244  
 Ajbilah plain, 71  
 'Ajelein country, 240  
 'Ajelein, village, 237  
 Ajibbah (or Jibbah), 30, 31, 92, 94  
 Ajlānīyah, 300  
 'Ajmān (tribe), 17, 30, 32, 33, 106  
 'Ajish, Sha'ib el-, 119, 120  
 Akaba, 41–4, 50, 136, 140, 142, 193  
 Akhādhīrah, 223  
 Akhādhīr, Jebel, 62, 323  
 Akhādhīr, Wādi, 130, 131  
 Akhfarūnbith, 112  
 Akhūd, 307
- Akilāt, Jebel el-, 207  
 Al, *see under specific name*  
 'Ala, El- (or el-'Ula), 23, 41, 49, 134, 135, 184–6, 194  
 'Alah district, 337, 343  
 'Alah, wells, 337, 343  
 'Alā'īmīyah, 106  
 'Alāma, 230  
 'Alamein, on Mecca-Qasim Route, 158  
 'Alamein, on Medina - Mecca Route, 181  
 'Alamein, on Jiddah-Mecca Route, 202  
 'Alamein, on Mecca-Tā'if Route, 203, 206  
 'Alawah, Bir el-, 172  
 'Alawi (sub-tribe of the Beni 'Ali), 283  
 'Alawi territory, 283  
 'Alawīn (sub-tribe of the Huweitāt), 42, 43, 136, 137  
 Alcoholic drinks, 364  
 'Aleim en-Nefūd, 68  
 Alej, 14  
 Alela, 283  
 Aleppo, 17, 21  
 'Aleppo boil', 371  
 'Alf (or Elb), 117  
 'Ali, shrine of, at Nejef, 73  
 'Ali, Beni (tribe), 17, 283  
 'Ali, Beni Bu (tribe), 312  
 'Ali, Bir (or Ab'ār 'Ali), near Medina, 47, 165, 172, 192, 193  
 'Ali, Bir, fishing village near Bālhāf, 292  
 'Ali Pasha Mu'bārak, 195
- 'Alliyah, Jebel, in Nejd, 257  
 'Āliyah, village in Asir, 239  
 'Alqam el-Hūl, 221, 226, 227  
 Alu, 316  
 Am Birkah, Jebel, 263  
 Am Fajarah, 264  
 Am Jatari, Bir, 264  
 Am Makhnūq, Bir, 263  
 Am Seifi, Bir, 266, 267, 280, 282  
 Am Seimah, Bir, 265  
 Am Shahar, Wādi, 263  
 Am Suheibiyah, Wādi, 280, 283  
 Amadħān, 80  
 Amaki, 277  
 Amanus, 17  
 'Amaq, 155  
 'Amār, Qasr el-, 115  
 'Amār tract, 92  
 'Amārāt (section of the Anazah), 16–18, 28  
 'Amd, *see 'Adham, Bir el-*  
 A'mer, Āl, 222  
 Amghar, Bir, 87  
 Amir (or 'Umar), Bir, 266  
 Amir, Dār el-, 265–7, 279–80  
 'Amqāt, 321  
 'Amr, Beni, Sheikh of, 223  
 'Amr, Beni, territory, 47, 223  
 Amrah, *see Umr, Jebel*  
 'Amrān, town in Yemen, 260  
 'Amrān ('Imrān), sub-tribe of the Huweitāt, 42, 136  
 Amsīhaal (or Mu-sahhal), 197  
 'Amūd, 21  
 'Amūdi (tribe), 298  
 'Amūdiyah, village, 286  
 'Amūdiyah plain, 293
- Amyāl, *see 'Alamein*  
 'Anad, 268  
 Anaemia, 358  
 Anazah (tribe), 14, 16–19, 21, 23, 28, 139  
 Anazah territory, 74  
 Aneizah, 35, 46, 114, 115, 160, 161, 163  
 'Ānikah, 339  
 Animals, wild, 357  
 Antā', *see Ntā'*  
 Antiseptic treatment, 361, 362  
 Antitoxins, 361, 368  
 Apricots, 122  
 'Aqabah, of Aden Protectorate, 289  
 'Aqabah, of Asir, 215, 222  
 'Aqabah, of Hadhramaut, 297  
 'Aqabah, of Hejaz, 13  
 'Aqabah Beni 'Amr, 223  
 'Aqabah, Bir el-, 75  
 'Aqabah, El-, between Wejh and Yambo', 195  
 'Aqabah Hamatah pass, 224  
 'Aqabah Jidarah pass, 224  
 'Aqabah Mithkhadmein, 235  
 'Aqabah Sajein pass, 54, 244  
 'Aqabah Sha'r, 53–4, 221, 226  
 'Aqabah Soma, 228  
 'Aqabat Aseidan pass, 224  
 'Aqabat edh-Dhafir (Dhofir), 224  
 'Aqabat el-Barak pass, 62, 324  
 'Aqabat el-Hamra, 213  
 'Aqabat el-Hejāzīyah, 124  
 'Aqabat el-Isna, 223  
 'Aqabat el-Jummar, 223

- 'Aqabat el-Qu-mâshi, 334  
 'Aqabat er-Riz, 229  
 'Aqabat es-Sahil (or Suhul), 231  
 'Aqabat es-Sulb, 214  
 'Aqailah, 338  
 'Aqal district, 337  
 'Aqalat el-Hameid, 103  
 'Aqalat en-Nakhâlah, 337  
 'Aqalat er-Renemi, 76  
 'Aqalat er-Rims, 337  
 Agalla (or Agalla), 118  
 Aqillah, 152  
 'Aqiq, 52, 208, 210  
 'Aqiq, Wâdi, near Medina, 165, 189, 192  
 Aqiq, Wâdi, NE. of Mecca, 165, 189, 192  
 Aqlân, Beni (tribe), 250  
 'Aqq, Wâdi el-, 321  
 'Aqqan, Dâr, 268  
 Agra (or Agra), Sha'ib el-, 85  
 Aqrab, 206  
 'Aqrâh, 194, 195  
 Arab clothing, 34  
 Arab raids, 41, 44, 45, 53  
 'Arabah, Wâdi, 42  
 'Arâbi, Âl (section of the Shahrân), 215  
 Arabian desert, 14, 16–18, 22, 23, 27, 33  
 Arabistan, 19, 20  
 'Arafât, 52, 203, 205, 206  
 'Arafât, Jebel, 203  
 'Arafât plain, 203  
 'Arah, Bir Ras, 264  
 'Arâ's peaks, 162  
 'Arâq, Wâdi, 220  
 'Araq, wells, 108  
 Arâr ridge, 116  
 Arba'at el-Qala' (Gala'), 274, 279  
 Arbâh, Jebel, 146  
 Arbaq, 329
- Ardâh el-Madhû', 78, 85  
 Ardâh es-Sawân, 139  
 'Areidh, 157  
 Areij el-Batarah, 116  
 Areij el-Bildân, 116  
 'Arf ridge, 159  
 Arfa, 297  
 'Arfa, river, 304  
 'Arfajah, 140  
 'Arfajyah, 112  
 Argâh, Wâdi, 184  
 'Aribâ, 277  
 'Aridh district of Nejd, 101, 116  
 'Aridh, village in Oman, 328  
 'Arish, hamlet in Yemen, 270  
 'Arish, village in Asir, 237  
 Arja, S. of Qun-fudah, 238  
 'Arja, near Riyâdh, 117  
 Arkamiyah, Bir, 29, 87  
 Arkân, camping ground, 151  
 Arkân, Jebel, 151  
 Arma, watering-place near Ibb, 278  
 'Arma (? 'Urmah) tract, in Nejd, 102  
 'Arq el-Bilâd, 92  
 'Arq hill, 108  
 Artâwiyah, 32, 97  
 'Artaz (Essiaz, or Hizvaz), 272, 273  
 Arthropods, 357, 360  
 'Arûj trees, 214, 229  
 'Asabah, Wâdi, 150  
 'Asibili (or Asa-beili), 223  
 'Asalah, 286  
 'Asariyah, 276  
 'Asfân, 171  
 'Asfân, Bir, 170  
 Ashabah (or 'Ash-shâr), Birkat, 77, 78  
 'Ashaq, Birkat el-, 76, 77
- Asheihebah, *see* Shehiyah, Birkat esh-  
 'Asheirah, 46, 159, 160, 163  
 'Ashimiyah, 260  
 'Ashlyah, Wâdi, 133  
 Ashrâf (tribe), 232, 242  
 'Ashruwât, Qasr el-, 146, 152  
 'Ashshâr, *see* Ashabah, Birkat  
 'Ashûriyah well, 83  
 Asia Minor, 17, 19, 20  
 'Asidah, Ras, 292  
 Asir, 36, 52–6, 198, 218, 223, 345  
 Asisi, Sha'ib, 85  
 Âsiyah ridge, 92  
 'Askar, 214  
 Aslan, fort, 194  
 Aslam, Beni, country, 242  
 Asmar, *see* Dejiyah, Jebel  
 Ass, the, 16, 27, 34, 51–3, 56, 61, 99, 106, 204, 274, 289, 315  
 Assâbin (tribe), 194  
 'Assâfi, camel-dealer of Baghdad, 17  
 Aswâd, El-, stream, 272  
 Aswad, Jebel, 249  
 Asweihân, 336  
 'Atâb, 306  
 'Atara, village, 218  
 'Atara, Wâdi, 218  
 Atarah crest, 247  
 Ateibah (tribe), 17, 18, 19, 30, 35, 36, 44, 48, 163, 178  
 Ateibah Steppes, 22  
 Atelâhât, Birkat (or Mafraq ed-Darb), 74  
 Athali, Wâdi, 315  
 Athâlif, 228  
 Athâmi hill, 105  
 'Athmân hills, 75  
 'Athmîn, Qasr, 75  
 'Atiyah (tribe), *see* 'Atiyah Beni
- 'Atiyah, Beni (tribe), 19, 43, 129, 132, 137  
 'Atiyah, Qasr Ibn, 77  
 Atmah, 109  
 'Atûb range, 308  
 'Atwa, Bir, 83  
 'Atwa, Jebel, 151  
 'Aud (tribe), 274  
 'Audah, 120  
 'Auf, Beni (tribe), 316  
 Aufiziyah, 115  
 'Auhi, 333  
 Aulâd el-'Âlaunah territory, 235  
 'Aulaqi, Sultan of, 290  
 'Auqad, 309  
 Aura, 224  
 Ausam, 252  
 Ausat, 257  
 'Autah, Jebel, 68  
 Awaj, Sha'ib, 88  
 'Awâzim (tribe), 106  
 'Aweid, 331  
 'Aweiñât, 333  
 'Aweisah, 33, 103  
 'Aweridh, Jebel, 133  
 'Ayeinah, 117, 120  
 'Ayûb, Jebel, 168  
 'Ayûn el-Qasab, 194  
 'Ayûn el-Qasim, 29, 35, 86, 114  
 'Ayûn es-Sîrr, 35, 36, 115  
 'Ayyint, 329  
 Azab, 273  
 Azraq, Qasr el-, 18  
 Azraqi nomads, 283
- B
- Ba Ma'bad, 'Ain, 292  
 Ba Mahâris, 298  
 Ba'aïj, 64, 337, 342, 343  
 Ba'âl, 108  
 Ba'âl hill, 105  
 Bâb valley, 101  
 Bâb el-'Ambâri, 189  
 Bâb el-Jasâr, 99, 337  
 Bâb el-Kebîr (eastern gate of Ta'izz), 277

- Bāb el-Kebīr (gate of Matrah), 319  
 Bāb el-Mā'la (gate of Mecca), 201  
 Bāb el-Misr (gate of Medina), 175  
 Bāb el-'Omrah (gate of Mecca), 201  
 Bāb el-Yahūd (gate of San'ā), 249  
 Bāb er-Rafṣah pass, 314  
 Bābah, well, 338  
 Bacon, as food, 363  
 Bada' el-'Ajūz, 339  
 Badd el-Asis district, 102  
 Badi', 56, 257  
 Badiyah, 61, 315  
 Badiyah, Sūq, 315  
 Badlah, 213  
 Badrah, 299  
 Bāghashwah, 305  
 Baghdad, 15, 17  
 'Baghdad' boil', 371  
 Bagshawe, Dr., 370  
 Bāh, 224  
 Bahāsh, Wādi, 238  
 Bahāth (or Bahāsh el-Bahāth), 337, 342  
 Baheirān, 339  
 Baheis, 239  
 Baheith, 112  
 Bahr en-Nejef, 26, 73, 80  
 Bahr Ibn Sekeinah territory, 236  
 Bahrah (or Bahriyah), village in Hejaz, 200, 201, 202  
 Bahrah plain, on Jiddah - Mecca Route, 51  
 Bahrah, wells, in Koweit territory, 34, 111, 112  
 Bahrat el-Jareibah, 104  
 Bahrat eth-Thaba'ah, 104  
 Bahrein, climate of, 345-56  
 Bahriyah, on Jiddah - Mecca Route, *see* Bahrah
- Bahzeil, 303  
 Bā'ir (or Bayer), 43, 139  
 Bā'ir, Wādi, 139  
 Bā'jah (Bajir?), near Rass, 158  
 Bā'jah, spring, in Oman, 338  
 Bajaha, 284  
 Bahash el-Bahāth, *see* Bahāth  
 Bājil, 245  
 Bajir, 157  
 Bajir, *see* Bā'jah  
 Bajsa, 105  
 Bakha, 106  
 Bakhi'a, Bir, 239  
 Balahmar country, 221  
 Balasmar territory, 222, 230  
 Bālhāf, 59, 292  
 Ballāh, Qasr el-, 91  
 Balsam, 168  
 Baluchis, 325  
 Bana, Wādi, 59, 274, 285  
 Bananas, 47, 167, 169, 172, 278, 295  
 Banbān, Qasr, 120  
 Bandar Lask, 307  
 Bandar Nūs, 310  
 Bandar Ruweini, 304  
 Baqqār plain, 184  
 Baqr (or Buqr), Wādi, 231, 244  
 Baqrein, 295  
 Bara, 226  
 Barak, *see* Barak district  
 Barak district, 54, 231, 244  
 Barakah, settlement, 191  
 Barakāt, Dhawi (clan), 54, 237  
 Barbakh, 96  
 Bareikhab, 92  
 Bareimān, 98, 99  
 Barikah, Jebel, 264  
 Barkah, 62, 63, 330  
 Barley, 34, 43, 69, 79, 106, 150, 172, 176, 177, 201, 207, 209, 212, 216, 219, 220, 222, 224, 330  
 Barq, 250
- Bārq, Sūq el-, 250  
 Barq, Wādi el-, 250  
 Barqa plain, 170  
 Barqein, 278  
 Barrah, 116, 164  
 Barr el-Hikmān, 61, 311  
 Barr el-'Oqair district, 98  
 Barr el-Qārah, 343  
 Barūd (or Barrūd), 180, 181  
 Basan, *see* Bazān, Bir  
 Bāsha, Bir el-, near Mecca, 171  
 Bāsha, Bir el-, S. of Tā'if, 209  
 Bāshiriyah, 269  
 Basir, Sūq el-, 304  
 Basiyah, 249  
 Basra, 15, 30, 33, 34, 111  
 climate, 344, 346-56  
 Basra, Neqib of, 110, 111  
 Basrah, hamlet in Hadhramaut, 295  
 Bāt, 325  
 Batāt, Āl, village, 219  
 Batein, *see* Bātin  
 Bat-ha (or Battih), in Hadhramaut, 297  
 Bat-ha Saneibil, 340  
 Bat-ha Suweiq, *see* Bat-ha Yāl Sa'd  
 Bat-ha, Wādi, in Bireimi, 335, 339  
 Bat-ha Yāl Sa'd (or Bat-ha Suweiq), 331  
 Bātin district, 110  
 Bātil Athūl, 76  
 Bātin, the, 30, 31, 89, 91, 92, 94, 312  
 Bātin el-'Urmah, 157  
 Bātin es-Sedeir, 119  
 Bātin el-'Uyān, 340  
 Bātinah, 327, 330, 333  
 Batn, El-, depression (or the Wad-yān), 27, 28, 75, 81
- Batn el-Ghūl (or Ghaul), 124  
 Batn es-Saleyyi, 101  
 Batrah tract, 92  
 Battih, *see* Bat-ha  
 Bau'ān, *see* Bo'ān  
 Baukban, Bir, 302  
 Bayer, *see* Bā'ir  
 Bazān, *see* Bazān, Bir  
 Bazān (or Basan), Bir, 203, 205  
 Beans, 224  
 Beda'i, 135  
 Beder (or Beder Hunein), 48, 168, 171, 190  
 Beder, Wādi, 191  
 Bedouin raids, 28, 33, 35, 36  
 Bedu, Wādi, 252  
 Behā, *see* Buhāh  
 Behārah, 300  
 Behārah, Jebel, 300  
 Beid, 72  
 Beidein, 236  
 Beidh, Wādi, 241  
 Beidha, NE. of Wejh, 185  
 Beidha, S. of Mecca, 198  
 Beidha, in Asir, 217  
 Beidha, *see* Abyadh  
 Beidha, 'Ain el-, 42  
 Beidha, El-, depression, 68  
 Beidha Nethil, 45, 146, 152  
 Beidha, stony tract, 92  
 Beidi, 152  
 Beihan, village, 222  
 Beihan pass, 222  
 Beihan, Wādi, 222  
 Beinūnah desert, 338, 339  
 Beirak, Wādi, 184  
 Beish, 238  
 Beish, Wādi, 241  
 Beisiyah, stony tract, 92  
 Beit, *see under specific name*  
 Belā'ir territory, 232, 234

- Beled Beni Bu 'Ali, 317  
 Beled Beni Bu Hasan, 317  
 Beled Beni Rāsib, *see* Wāfi  
 Beled Hārith plain, 255  
 Beled Qabdein, 299  
 Belediyah pass, 172  
 Beleghbiyah, Bir, 29, 77  
 Beli, *see* Abu Billi, Sha'ib  
 Bell, Miss Gertrude, 69, 147, 148  
 Belqa, eastern, 18  
 Beni, *see under specific name*  
 Bent, Theodore, 296, 297  
 Beqā, 79  
 Berān, 255  
 Berqah (section of the Ateibah), 35  
 Bertha (or Bir Hadheil), well in Wādi Fātimah, 179  
*Bersim*, 216  
 Beshi, Āl, Sheikh of, 281  
 Bessel, *see* Bisal  
 Bettah, 229  
 Beyādhiyah, 200  
 Beyyūd, 79  
 Bidbid, 321  
 Bidid, Wādi, 321  
 Biddiyah, 146, 151  
 Bidrah, Wādi, 306  
 B'ij, 101  
 Bijad, Beni (section of the Shah-rān), 218, 219  
 Bilād, 309  
 Bilād esh-Shahūm, 328  
 Bilād Seit, 324  
 Bilharzia, 376  
 Bili, Wādi, 268, 280, 282  
 Billi (tribe), 19, 49, 132, 185  
 Bin Abudein, Bir, 303  
 Bin 'Ali, Wādi, 303  
 Bir, *see under specific name*  
 Bireimi, 62, 63, 326, 334–6, 339  
 Bireimi oasis, 335, 339, 342  
 Birk, 54, 236, 303  
 Birk, Jebel, 257  
 Birk, Khōr el-, 240  
 Birkah, El-, 174, 178, 179  
 Birkah, Birkat, *see under specific name*  
 Bisal (or Bessel), 209, 212  
 Bisedd, *see* Zeidah, Beit ez-Biseitin, 98  
 Bishah, 52, 53, 56, 212, 225, 261  
 Bishah oasis, 219, 220, 221  
 Bishah villages, 221  
 Bishah, Wādi, 208, 221, 225, 261  
 Bishat Ibn Salim, 216  
 Bishr (tribe), 146  
 Bishr, Beni (Qah-tān), tribe, 217  
 Bistān, 321  
 Bithor, Āl, 219  
 Bittah tract, 85  
 Biyādh tract, 34, 98, 100, 109  
 Biyāq, village, 322  
 Bizeili, 326  
 Blackwater fever, 371  
 Block-houses, 23, 47, 51, 126–8, 130, 132–4  
 Blood-feuds, 17  
 Blunt, Wilfred, 68, 74, 76, 77, 79  
 Bo'ān (or Bau'ān), 13, 55, 248  
 Boats, 84, 87, 104, 194, 305–7, 312, 330, 331  
 Boghāz, 202  
 Boghāz, Ras el-, 180  
 Boils, 365  
 Bombay, 315  
 Boreidah, 17, 23, 25, 26, 28–32, 35, 36, 46, 72, 79, 81, 86, 90, 93, 114, 117, 118, 158–60  
 Bōshar, Wādi, 320  
 Bostān, 202  
 Bōthah, 216  
 Bothra (or Būshra), Jebel, 152  
 Boundary Commission, 270  
 Bowāt, 135  
 Bread, 167, 278  
 Bu 'Abāli, village, 331  
 Bu 'Ali, Beni (tribe), 312, 317  
 Bu Bakr, 302  
 Bu Hasan, Beni (tribe), 315, 317  
 Bu Qarein, Āl, 331  
 Bu Sa'id, Āl, 316  
 Bu Shāmis Na'im, Āl, 326  
 Bu Ya'ilān, 341  
 Bu'akah, 222  
 Bugs and disease, 359, 362, 372, 373  
 Buhāh (or Beha), 245  
 Buhūr, *see* Sherm Ubhūr  
 Buka, 82  
 Bukeis, 244  
 Būleil, 249  
 Būl-Huweil, 335  
 Būl-Khuwāwīs, 339  
 Bulgān country, 223  
 Buqr, *see* Baqr, Wādi  
 Buqūm (tribe), 19, 207  
 Burckhardt, J. L., 15, 99, 157, 167–70, 171, 188–90, 192, 193, 198, 203, 212  
 Burd, Jebel, 145, 146  
 Burial-huts, 255  
 Burj esh-Sherif, 31, 91  
 Burj esh-Shikeiri, 334  
 Burj Umm el-Hashim, 91  
 Burqān hill, 107  
 Burton, Sir R. F., 48  
 Burūm, fishing village, 292  
 Burūm, Ras, 292  
 Bury, G. W., 248, 253, 293  
 B'usa, 213  
 Būshra, *see* Bothra, Jebel  
 Buteihah, Wādi, 137  
 Butter, 167, 256, 278  
 Butūh, village, 227  
 Buweir, 135  
 Buweirah, Wādi, 223  
 Buweish, 304  
 Buweitir, stony tract, 92
- C
- Camel, the, 13–21, 23–31, 34, 35, 42–4, 50, 52, 53, 56–63, 69, 73, 79, 85, 88, 98, 106, 108, 113, 124, 139, 143, 148, 168, 169, 178, 186, 189, 194, 204, 209, 210, 212, 221, 245, 246, 259, 263–5, 270, 275, 281, 283–5, 287–9, 296–8, 302, 303, 313–15, 331, 337, 341  
 -breeding, 16, 17  
 burden-camel, 13  
 -carts, 57, 58  
 -drivers, women as, 210  
 post, 115  
 -riding, 13  
 trade, 16–21  
 travelling, 99  
 Camel-thorn, 131  
 Canoes, 319  
 Caracol, *see* Guard-house  
 Cattle, 34, 55, 58, 61, 93, 106, 122, 207, 277, 281, 297, 300, 308, 310, 315  
 Central Highlands, 55  
 Cereals, 35, 52, 55, 61, 69, 83, 146, 150, 167, 172, 194, 215, 225, 257, 331  
 Charcoal, 101, 194  
 Cheese, 363  
 Chiggers, 365  
 Chocolate, 363  
 Cholera, 357, 358, 360, 364–7

Christian travellers, 45  
 Chyluria, 359  
 Cisterns, 22, 43  
 Citrons, 34  
 Climate, 87, 220, 223, 246, 274, 344-56  
 Clover, 272  
 Cobras, 359  
 Coco-nut, 295, 304, 309, 310  
 Coffee, 215, 218, 224, 228, 230, 239, 278, 307  
 Coffee-growing highlands, 246  
 Coffee-houses and huts, 189, 199, 200, 201, 203  
 Coffee-plantations, 271  
 Coffee-shops, 47, 52, 181, 201, 204  
 Communications, 22-64  
 Corn, 152, 154, 160, 179, 180  
 Cotton, 214, 233, 235, 240, 296, 309  
 Crustaceans, 360  
 Cucumbers, 172, 366  
 Cultivation, 80, 100, 111, 120, 144, 146, 150, 158, 159, 161, 168, 172, 174, 194, 199, 201, 205, 209, 211, 212, 215-36, 240-2, 244-6, 250-2, 254, 256-9, 262, 263, 266-70, 273, 276, 277, 279, 281-5, 287-301, 304-10, 314, 316, 317, 320, 322, 324, 325, 330-4  
 Custom - houses, 271, 281, 282, 284  
 Cypress, 212

## D

Daba, village, 276  
 Daba, Jebel, 276  
 Daba, Wādi, 276  
 Dabābah, 261  
 Dabuka, Wādi, 275

Dābūlīh, hamlet, 249  
 Da'fas, 338  
 Daftnah, 159  
 Daghma, Jebel ed-, 185  
 Dahalah, 159  
 Dahanah, 32, 33, 83-5, 91, 92, 94, 97, 100, 102, 103  
 Dahārīz, 309  
 Dahbān, near Ibal, 261  
 Dahban, near Jid-dah, 197  
 Dahban, Wādi, 238  
 Dahir, 199, 243  
 Dahis, 328  
 Dahna, village near Sabia, 241  
 Dahr plateau, 59, 289  
 Dahrān, 53, 218  
 Daika, the, 160  
 Dajan, Bir, 282  
 Dākhilah, 119  
 Dakhlah, 288, 293  
 Dakhul, 290  
 Dām, town, 56, 261  
 Dām, Jebel, 107  
 Damār, Beit ed-, 242  
 Damascus, 13, 15-21, 37, 40, 41, 121  
 D'Anville, 253  
 Daqqi, desert, 83  
 Dār, *see under specific name*  
 Dār, 'Ain, 107  
 Dār, Wādi, 263  
 Dara, *see Derra, Wādi*  
 Darajah (or Addaraja), town in Aden Protectorate, 275  
 Darajah gorge, in Asir, 222  
 Darb, *see under specific name*  
 Darb, village in Asir, 53, 214, 238  
 Darb, village N. of Aden, 267  
 Darb, Wādi, 241  
 Dareidi, 109  
 Darezah, *see Daráz*  
 Darfüt, 306  
 Dāris, 327

Dar'iyah, 117  
 Darlīz, town near Iibri, 325, 328  
 Dariz (or Darei-zah), village near Ibra, 315  
 Darjah, Ras, 307  
 Därseit, village, 329  
 Darwāzah, 322  
 Dasmal, 109  
 Dates, 14, 34, 35, 48, 50, 52, 53, 59, 69, 79, 83, 84, 87, 93, 98, 99, 104, 106, 110-14, 117, 122, 150, 153, 154, 157, 165-9, 172, 176, 177, 179, 182, 185, 188, 190, 191, 194, 200, 201, 207, 208, 210, 212, 219, 223, 236, 238, 244, 257, 261, 267, 290, 292, 293, 297, 304-8, 311, 314-23, 325, 327-34, 336, 337, 341  
 Dā'ud ibn Juweili, 17  
 Dā'ūdiyah, 199  
 Dawāsir (tribe), 17, 18, 19, 32, 33  
 Dead Sea, 42  
 Dei'ah, 243  
 Deir 'Abdullah, 199  
 Deir 'Ali Hasan, 242  
 Deir Sa'id, 199, 243  
 Dejiyah, Jebel (or Asmar), 150  
 Delāghah, 42  
 Dengue, 359, 362, 367  
 'Delhi boil', 371  
 Den'a, 40  
 'Derah of Hameej', *see Heimej*  
 Derra (or Dara), Wādi, 210  
 Derwish, Bir ed-, 172  
 Dhaba, village on Akaba - Mecca Route, 194, 195  
 Dhaba, Jebel, in Hadhramaut, 304  
 Dhabat'iyah, 106  
 Dhaba'un, Wādi, 321

Dhabib el-Kebir,  
*see Dhebeib el-Kebir*  
 Dhafghān, 305  
 Dhafin (tribe), 17, 19, 23, 25, 29  
 Dhafrāh, 338  
 Dhafrāh Proper, 339  
 Dhabārah, in Asir, 222  
 Dhabārah, near Medina, 180  
 Dhāhirah, 62, 324, 325, 328, 329  
 Dhabr district, in Oman, 312  
 Dhahr el-Hamra, *see Hamra, Dār el-Dhabrān*, 260  
 Dhakrabite, 307  
 Dhāla, 267, 270, 281, 284  
 Dhāla, Emir of, 280, 281  
 Dhāla plateau, 58  
 Dhalab, 260  
 Dhalu, Jebel, 148  
 Dhamād, Wādi, 241  
 Dhamār, 271, 273  
 Dhamārel-Jarr, 271  
 Dhanck, 62, 325, 329  
 Dhanck, Wādi, 62, 328  
 Dharābīn, 91  
 Dharāniq, *see Zaraniq*  
 Dharbah 'Ali, 308  
 Dharbah, Wādi, 42  
 Dharibah (or Zaribah), 48, 174, 178, 179, 181  
 Dharliyah, 159  
 Dhāt (=Uddas ?), 158  
 Dhāt (or Zāt) el-Hajj, 41, 126, 127  
 Dhāt 'Ird, 179; *see also Dharibah*  
 Dhawi, *see under specific name*  
 Dhebeib (or Dhabib) el-Kebir, 78  
 Dhēid, village and oasis, 341  
 Dheid plain, 341  
 Dheiqat es-Sa'lūl pass, 183  
 Dheis, Wādi, 184

Dhela'ah, Jebel, 144

Dhelūl, *see* Camel

Dhi'āb, *see* Qarn

edh-Dhi'b

Dhi'b, Āl edh- (section of the Rabi'ah wa Rufi-dah), 226

Dhi'b, Beni (offshoot of the Āl Mūsa), 235

Dhi'b, *see under specific name*

Dhibat Āl Jihāl, 214, 216

Dhibat Āl Sirhān, 216

Dhil'a, Wādi, 213, 214, 238

Dhinā'ib, peaks, 159

Dhirwa, 230

Dhiyāb, Ibn, 21

Dhiyān, 331

Dhōb valley, 203

Dhofār, 60, 308, 309, 312

Dhofār plain, 60, 61, 309

Dhōbi forest, 222

Dhows, 243

D. H. P. Company, 37

Dhreib, *see* Dhu-reib

Dhrumah, 258

Dhrumah, Wādi, 257, 258

Dhubayyat, 284

Dhubah (or Neql Dhubah), 250

Dhuhab pass, 250

Dhuhyān, 260

Dhula'an en-Nir, 164

Dhulul, *see* Camel

Dhura, 150, 168, 172, 192, 209, 214, 216, 219, 222, 228, 229, 232, 235, 236, 239, 240

Dhreib (Dhreib), ravine, 49, 185

Dhuweihin, 337

Dhuweihin Bay, 337

Diarbekr, 21

Diarrhoeal disorders, 366, 367

Dibbah, Bir ed-, 237

Dibdibah district, 32, 90, 91, 95

Diet, 362, 363

Digheibyah, 159

Dihaura, Wādi, 289

Dijishub (Dijisul), village, 271

Dikakah, rolling downs, near Hay-yānyah, 71

Dikakah, plain near Ajibbah, 92

Dil Yāl 'Abd es-Salām, 332

Dil Yāl Breik, 332

Dila, Ras ed-, 311

Dilam, 257

Dimma, 281

Dimnah, near Ko-weit, 104

Dimnah, in Yemen, 252

Diphtheria, 361, 365

Dirhamiyah, 34, 89, 111

Dirs, 227

Dis, 305

Disbah, 302

Diseases, 357-76

Diwānat, 196

Dizād, 132

Dō'an, Wādi (or Wādi Kesr), 60, 298

Dofa', Wādi, 54, 228, 235

Dog, the, 362, 376

Dōhah, 64, 98, 342

Dōhat es-Salwa, 337, 342

Dōkhah, 240

Dōkhat el-Yemeni-yah, Wādi, 237

Dōkhat esh-Shāmiyah, village, 237

Dōm, 149, 157, 176, 229, 298

Dōn, Wādi, 238

Donkey, *see* Ass

Doran, Jebel, 272

Doughty, Charles M., 13, 14, 16, 42, 43, 45, 46, 49,

115, 146, 151, 152, 159, 160, 179, 185

Dowar, 208

Drink, general rules as to, 364, 366

Drinking - water, 364, 366, 369, 376

Dromedary, *see* Camel

Dubāb, 265

Dubānah, 250

Dughuni, Ibn, 18

Dukhn, 214, 228, 229, 232, 235, 236, 239, 240

Dukhnah, Sha'b, 163

Dukhnah wells, 161, 163

Dūlāb, 16

Duleim (tribe), 20

Dumeiyagh, 107

Durbu, 253

Dureib, 'Ain ed., village, 233

Dureib, Āl ed., territory, 231, 233

Dureibah, village, 250

Dureibah, Sūq, 250

Dureimiyah, Bir, 263

Dūt, 329

Duwādīni, 164

Dysentery, 357, 367, 368

## E

Ebha, *see* Ibha

Eggs, 55, 58

Egypt, 36, 41, 343, 365, 376

army, 46, 49

camel trade, 18-20

Government, 19

Egyptian pilgrim road, 49, 50, 182, 185

Ehrlich, 373

El, *see under specific name*

Elb, *see* 'Alf

Elbalus, mountain, 224

Eleiba, 89

Elephantiasis, 359

Engravings (ancient) on rocks, 211

Enteric fevers, 357, 374

Eshilah, Wādi, 252

Essiaz, *see* 'Artaz

Ethnān Harrah, 151

Ethnān (or Thi-nān), Jebel, 151

Euphorbia, 324, 325

Euphrates R., 18, 27-9, 84, 87, 111

Euphrates valley, 17, 21, 23, 26, 29

Euting, J., 49, 67-

9, 144, 145, 185

## F

Fadhli territory, 285

Fadl, Bir, 263

Faheihil, 104

Fahlein, 341

Fā'iyah, Jebel, 340

Fajar, 44, 142

Fajrah, Bight of, 254

Fākir, Wādi, 275

Faleij, *see* Fuleij

Faleyyah, 342

Falūh, 67

Faneitis, 104

Fanjah, 320, 321

Fanjah, Wādi, 320

Fantās, 104

Faqih, Beit el-, 56, 252, 253

Fāra' settlement, 191

Fara', Qasr, 116

Fara', Wādi, 62, 326, 327, 331

Fara'ain, 216

Faraifa (or Ferafer) Island, 243

Faranti, 242

Farash, 303

Farāwi, 143

Fareikh, 341

Fareikh, Wādi, 341

Fari, Darb el-, *see Furayi Route*

Farq, 316

Farqein, 161

Fartak, 307

Fāru, 321

Farūq, Wādi, 33, 100, 101, 103

Farwah, Jebel, 143

Fasihan, 99

- Fatimah, Wādi, 47, 170, 197  
 Fatk, 308  
 Fatk range, 308  
 Fatrah, 249, 250  
 Fauna injurious to man, 358–60  
 Fazla, Wādi, 184  
 Fed'ān (section of the Anazah), 16–18  
 Feid, 113  
 Fekah, Jebel, 149  
 Felej, Beit el-, 319  
 Felej, Wādi Beit el-, 319  
 Felej 'Ali (or Felej Beni 'Umr), 327  
 Felej el-Hijāri, 332  
 Felej el-Qabā'il, 333  
 Felej es-Sūq, 333  
 Felej Hawāshim, *see* Felej Wusta  
 Felej Shirāh, 327  
 Felej Wusta (or Felej Hawāshim), 327  
*Felj* (or *felq*), 24  
 Ferafer, *see* Farafra Island  
 Ferā'inah (or Fereyah), 200, 201  
 Ferda defile, 255  
 Ferdān, Āl, 217  
 Fereish plain, 165, 192  
 Fereishah, 172  
 Fereyah, *see* Ferā'inah  
 Ferhat, Āl, village, 217  
 Feriq, 236  
 Ferreyyah, 179  
 Ferri, Wādi, 186  
 Ferza', Āl, 216  
 Fida, 328  
 Fidayah, 219  
 Fidayah, Wādi 220, 221  
 Figs, 34, 122, 129, 180, 181, 209, 278  
 Filaria, 357, 359, 369, 371  
 Filq, Wādi, 137  
 Filters, 364, 366  
 Fintās, Ras, 307  
 Firewood, 32  
 Fisā'o, Wādi, 314  
 Fish, 149, 210, 211, 307  
 Fitiq, Jebel, 113  
 Fiwān hills, 91  
 Fiyyūsh, 265, 266  
 Fleas, 358, 359, 365, 362, 365  
 Flies, 358, 359, 362, 363, 366, 374  
 Flocks and herds, 122, 221, 284, 300, 326  
 Flour, 14  
 'Flukes', 360, 376  
 Fodder, 14, 24–9, 31, 33–6, 43–5, 47–52, 55, 56, 58–64, 106, 156, 210, 264, 266–9, 273, 276, 280, 281, 283, 302  
 Food, rules of health as to, 362, 363, 366  
 Food-supplies, 25, 26, 28, 29, 31–6, 43, 46–8, 51, 55, 58–60, 62–4  
 Forage, *see* Fodder  
 Forts, 81, 87, 93, 98, 104, 112, 120, 125, 132, 137, 141, 161, 166, 171, 188, 189, 194, 196, 200, 209, 211, 267, 268, 272, 295, 298–307, 309, 312, 314–17, 320–2, 324, 325, 327–9, 334, 336, 342  
 Fruit, 25, 33, 35, 50, 52, 69, 87, 167, 191, 194, 204, 205, 207, 219, 220, 221, 224–6, 239, 250, 257, 258, 309, 362, 363, 366  
 Fudhūl, 99, 336  
 Fuel, 24, 25, 27, 28, 29, 31–4, 36, 41, 43–5, 47–50, 52, 59, 61–3, 79, 87, 93, 98, 106, 161, 269, 310, 337  
 Fughmāh, 301  
 Fuleij (or Faleij), Jebel el-, 62, 325  
 Fuleij oasis, 313, 314  
 Fuleij (or Faleij), Wādi, 61, 313, 314  
 Fuleij (or Faleij), Wādi Beitel-, 329  
 Fuleij el-Janūbiyah, 91, 96  
 Fuleij esh-Shamā'iyah, 91  
 Full, Wādi, 310  
 Fuqara (sub-tribe), 132, 134  
 Furayi Route, 172  
 Furda pass, 291  
 Furdhah Hassās, 321  
 Fuweilah, 'Ain, 42, 138, 141  
 Fuweilah, Wādi, 138  
 G  
 Gabrahah, 253  
 Gala', *see* Arba'at el-Qala'  
 Gambla, *see* Jamblah  
 Gara ridge, 72, 86  
 Garayin, *see* Qarā'in  
 Garri, 252  
 Garrison, 81, 243, 248, 264, 272, 278, 309, 321, 322  
 Gasa, 91  
 'Gate of the Jews' (Bāb el-Yahūd), 249  
 'Gate of the Mountains, the', 246  
 Gayada, Wādi, 184  
 Gayada, *see* Ghidah, Jebel  
 Gazah, town in Oman, 316  
 Gazal (Ghazāl ?), 185  
 Gazelles, 32, 209  
 Ghābiyah, El, *see* Lughif en-Nefīd  
 Ghadai, Wādi, 130  
 Ghadeyyar el-Lal, 338, 339  
 Ghadha, 25, 34  
 Ghadhai, 111  
 Ghadir, depression near Medina, 175  
 Ghadir, depression N. of Mecca, 177  
 Ghadir el-Meqēn'a, 149  
 Ghadr el-Hajj, 123  
 Ghāf, 341  
 Ghāfir, Beni(tribe), 325  
 Ghāfir, Wādi Beni, 62, 328, 331  
 Ghāfir tribes, 312, 317  
 Ghāfit, Wādi, 296  
 Ghaidah, village SW. of Makalla, 292  
 Ghaidhah, hamlet in Hadhramaut, 305  
 Ghaidhah, village on Qamar Bay, 308  
 Ghail, in Jauf of Yemen, 256, 258  
 Ghail, in Hadhramaut, 297  
 Ghail Ba Wazir, 296, 302  
 Ghail Habbān, 291  
 Ghail Hardaba, 281  
 Ghaina, 213  
 Ghaināt, Jebel, 149  
 Ghair Route, 48  
 Ghairan Muhra, Wādi, 218  
 Ghaith, Beni (tribe), 333  
 Ghāla, Wādi el-, 198  
 Ghalab hill, 186  
 Ghalāt, 312  
 Ghalila, Bir el-, 228  
 Ghama, Wādi, 252  
 Ghamar, Āl (section of the Shah-rān), 218  
 Ghāmid territory, 224  
 Ghamr, hamlet in Oman, 324  
 Ghaneim, Jebel, 143, 145, 146, 149  
 Ghaneim, Wādi, 150  
 Ghānimah, 300  
 Ghāniyah, Āl, village, 228  
 Gharandel, Wādi, 42  
 Ghareimil, Jebel, 107  
 Ghūr el-Hindi, 232  
 Ghār esh-Shuyūkh, Jebel, 102

- Gharid, Wādi, 304  
 Gharījah, village, 291  
 Gharrā, Wādi, 139  
 Gharrāq, 333  
 Gharwa, 227  
 Ghashab, 327  
 Ghāt, 118  
 Ghāt gardens, 119  
 Ghāt, Jalta, 118  
 Ghathāth, Wādi, 162  
 Ghathmah, 159  
 Ghaul (or Ghōl), wells, 161  
 Ghaul, *see* Batn el-Ghūl  
 Ghawānimah territory, 235  
 Ghayyiyah, 96  
 Ghazāl, *see* Gazal  
 Ghazāl, Darb el-, 28  
 Ghazālah, village, 150  
 Ghazālah, Bir el-, 209  
 Ghazz, 303  
 Ghēnāmāh mosque, at Beder, 190  
*Ghi*, 33-5  
 Ghidah (Gayaða?), Jebel, 184  
 Ghireirah, 219  
 Ghōl, *see* Ghaul  
 Ghoraba, *see* Ghurāba  
 Ghribah (or Raghbab), 116  
 Ghubbah, Bir, 88  
 Ghubbah Feizeyyah coast, 309  
 Ghubbah Hashish bay, 311  
 Ghūbrah, fishing village near Sib, 330  
 Ghubrah, village in Wādi Senā'il, 321  
 Ghūl, Wādi, 324  
 Ghūnah, 260  
 Ghuleifiqah, Khōr, 252  
 Ghumār, Wādi, 133  
 Ghurāba (or Ghoraba), 174  
 Ghurban, Jebel el-, 207  
 Ghureirah, Khōr, 264  
 Ghurfah, town, 300  
 Ghutah hills, 69  
 Ghuwār tract, 103  
 Ghuweij, 100  
 Gheweisah, 332  
 Glaser, 259  
 Goats, 20, 32, 55, 59, 104, 106, 138, 167, 176, 209, 221, 240, 281, 284, 289, 300, 309, 310, 315, 324, 326, 375  
*Gofra*, *see* Jufrāh  
 Grain, 33, 48, 55, 58, 59, 61, 93, 167, 206, 269, 292, 297, 307, 309  
 Grapes, 204  
 Grazing, 14, 15, 26, 28, 29, 31, 32, 34, 43, 44, 52, 58-63, 69, 87, 98, 102, 105, 106, 114, 115, 161, 162, 172, 197, 207, 210, 265, 285, 287, 288, 296, 303, 310, 311, 314, 337  
 Great Britain, 21  
 Great South Desert, 59  
 Gulf coast, 33  
 Guard-houses, 123, 126, 128, 130, 198, 243, 245, 277  
 Guarmani, C., 68  
 Guides, 18, 22, 31  
 Guinea-worni, 368, 369, 376  
 Gum, 308  
 forest, 216  
 plantation, 218
- H
- Habb, 250  
 Habbān, 291  
 Habi es-Sūq, 271  
 Habil, Sūq el-, 232  
 Habil Am Suweida, 269  
 Habil 'Arabi, 276  
 Habil Dhi Ishar, 284  
 Habilein plateau, 280  
 Habl, district of Hasa, 33, 106, 107  
 Habl, in Trūcial Omān, 335  
 Habl, village in Asir, 243  
 Habl, Wādi, in Asir, 239  
 Habrān (or Hubrān), Jebel, 147, 152  
 Habrān ridge, 147  
 Habūnah, Wādi, 256  
 Habūs (tribe), 315  
 Hadāliyah, Beit, 198  
 Hadan, *see* Hadhan, Jebel  
 Hadbah, 295  
 Hadda, near Qa'tabah, 273  
 Hadda, *see* Hāthāh  
 Haddah, on the Jid dāh-Mecca route, 200-2  
 Haddah, Jebel, near Tanūmah, 230  
 Hadeithah, 341  
 Hadhan, near Muhibbāl, 230  
 Hadhan (or Hadan), Jebel, S. of Tā'if, 207  
 Hadhar Arabs, 106  
 Hadharmi, Beni (tribe), 318  
 Hadhb, 217  
 Hadhibah, fort in Hadhramaut, 302  
 Hadibbah Beni Jura'i, village in Asir, 215  
 Hadhdhāl, Ibn, 18, 21  
 Hadheil, Bir, *see* Bertha  
 Hadhib, 330, 331  
 Hadhra, village, 259  
 Hadhramaut, 60, 297, 345  
 Hadhramaut, Wādi, 59, 60, 297, 299, 301-3, 306  
 Hadim, Jebel, 307  
 Hadiyah, 23, 44, 135, 148  
 Hafa, in Aden Protectorate, 288  
 Hāfah, village near Salālah, 309, 312
- Hafar, 30-2, 91, 92, 94, 96  
 Hafasa, 270  
 Hafāt, 307  
 Hafeirah, *see* Hu-feirah  
 Haffkine's vaccine, 372  
 Hāfir, 227  
 Haffrah, 135  
 Hafit, villages, 326  
 Hafit, Jebel, 326, 335, 339  
 Hafna, 157  
 Hagai, *see* Haqai ridge  
 Haifa, 270  
 Hā'il, 15, 23-9, 35, 36, 44, 45, 69-71, 80, 82, 83, 86, 88, 113, 114, 132, 145-8, 151, 152, 154, 155, 173  
 Hā'il, Emir of, 23-5, 35, 71, 81  
 Hā'il, Sha'ib, 79  
 Hā'il valley, 144  
 Hā'il, Wādi, *see* Hā'il Sha'ib  
 Hā'imah, Wādi el-, 61, 314, 315  
 Hā'ir, 103, 257  
 Hais, 253  
 Hajaf, 234  
 Hajaliyah (or Ha-jīlyah), 201, 202  
 Hajar, 280  
 Hajar, Beni (tribe), 32, 33  
 Hajar, Dār el-, village, 283  
 Hajar, Eastern, 61, 313, 315  
 Hajar ravine, in Yemen, 247  
 Hajar, Wādi, in Oman, 323  
 Hajar, Wādi el-, near Nisāb, 290  
 Hajar, Wādi el-, W. of Makalla, 292  
 Hajar, Western 62, 320  
 Hajar Āl Ibn Mohammed, 233  
 Hajarah desert, between Nejef and Hā'il, 27-9, 31, 81, 82, 83, 84, 88

- Hajarcin, Ka'iti town, 299  
 Hajarīyah (or Hijriyah), 173, 176, 180  
 Hajayah gorge, 232  
 Haj Bal Qabrein, 297  
 Hajeilah, town in Hadhramaut, 246  
 Hajeilah plateau, 246  
 Hajeillyah, *see* Hajallyah  
 Hajeirah, 331  
 Hajil, 256  
 Hajj, the, 14, 26, 27, 45, 50, 52, 56, 78, 168, 190, 203  
 market, 16  
 routes, *see* Pilgrimage routes Syrian, 201  
 Hajj, Dār el-, 130, 131  
 Hajj es-Sabbani, village, 215  
 Hajjan ravine, 246  
 Hajju, village in Asir, 230  
 Hajrah, village, 247  
 Hajrah pass, 247  
 Hajrah plateau, 247  
 Halabah, 223  
 Halawa (Halawah?), 185  
 Haleibah, near Zobeir, 89  
 Haleibah, near Hafar, 91  
 Haleibah, near Hofuf, 100  
 Haleifah, 153  
 Halévy, Joseph, 258  
 Halfein, Wādi, 62, 318, 323  
 Hali, Bir, in Yemen, 264  
 Hali, Wādi, 240  
 Hali district, of Asir, 228, 235, 238  
 Hali el-M'a, near Muha'il, 234  
 Hali Point, 54, 234, 235, 236  
 Halil, 276  
 Hallah, 327  
 Halq er-Ri', 153  
 Halt-stations, 51
- Hamād desert, 18, 20, 21  
 Hamāh, 17, 18  
 Hamām, Khōr el-, 332  
 Hamar, Ras el-, *see* Ahmar, Ras el-  
 Hamar ridge, 110  
 Hamas, Wādi el-, 132  
 Hamata, 230  
 Hamātīyah region, 83  
 Hamdah, 340  
 Hamdh, village near Lith, 237  
 Hamdh, Wādi, 148, 149, 155, 156, 173, 187  
 Hamdiyah oasis, 118  
 Hameid, *see* Hu-meid, Bir el-  
 Hāmi, 304  
 Hamid, Birkat el-, 74  
 Hāmīr, 186  
 Hamm, Wādi el-, 49, 186  
 Hammah, in Asir, 238  
 Hammah, in Oman, 322  
 Hammām, Birkat el-, 74  
 Hammar, in Hasa, 109  
 Hammār, E. of Sūq esh-Shuyukh, 87  
 Hamra (or Bir Abu Qurūn), between Jiddah and Mecca, 201  
 Hanra (or Wasitah), between Yambo' and Medina, 47, 50, 166, 168, 188, 191, 193  
 Hamra, hamlet in Oman, 324  
 Hamra, village in Asir, 217  
 Hamra, village near Khoreibah in Aden Protectorate, 281  
 Hamra, village near Qa'tabah in Yemen, 271
- Hamra, Dār el-, on the Hejaz Ry., 133  
 Hamra, Jebel, in Oman, 324  
 Hamrān, 310  
 Hamrāniyah, 341  
 Hamrāt el-Jūdāh, Jebel, 102  
 Hamrūr, 343  
 Hamudh, 108  
 Hamūm (? Hamma), village near Mecca, 171  
 Hamūm, Jebel, in Hadhramaut, 305  
 Hanābij, 164  
 Hanak, 50, 194, 195  
 Handuwāt, 306  
 Hanidh, 106  
 Hanifah, Wādi, 257  
 Haniyah, Jebel, 87  
 Hannak, Wādi, 290  
 Hansen, 369  
 Hansi, Wādi, 333  
 Haqai el-Ferdūs depression, 84  
 Haqai (or Hagai) ridge, 92  
 Haqaijah, 112  
 Harābat el-'Abid 43, 137  
 Haradh, 239, 242  
 Harādi, 330  
 Harā'iq, 308  
 Harajah, 217  
 Haram, of Mecca, 158, 181, 203, 206  
 Haram, Wādi, *see* Mohram, Wādi  
 Harb (tribe), 17, 19, 45-8, 50, 129, 189  
 Harb, Jebel, 182  
 Harbours, 357  
 Hardaba, Ghail, 281  
 Hardaba, Wādi, 281  
 Hardūf, 298  
 Hareimil, *see* Istabal 'Antar  
 Hareimlah, 120  
 Hares, 32, 209  
 Hariq, 257  
 Hārith, Āl (section of the Rabi'ah wa Rufidehah), 226  
 Harrah, hamlet in Hadhramaut, 305
- Harrah, Jebel, 183  
*Harrah*, 16, 22, 44, 45, 151, 159, 160  
 Harratein, 189  
 Harraz, Jebel, 236  
 Harris, 57, 273  
 Harshān, Wādi, 172  
 Harshiyāt, 295  
 Hārūn, Bir, 176  
 Hārūn er-Rashid, Caliph, 178  
 Hasa district, 16, 18, 32-4, 63, 257, 345  
 Hasa oasis, 30, 33, 34, 99, 100  
 Hasa, Wādi, W. of Wādi Sirhān, 139  
 Hasam, village, 231  
 Hasan, Beni, territory, 239  
 Hasan, Dhawi (tribe), 54, 237, 239  
 Hasan, Wādi, 286  
 Hasanah, village in Hadhramaut, 306  
 Hasanah (tribe), 18  
 Hasāt el-Qanis, 143  
 Hashami, Bir, 78  
 Hashid country, 260  
 Hashish, 211  
 Hashish, Wādi el-, 134  
 Hasi, 120  
 Hāsik, 310  
 Hass, Jebel el-, 17  
 Hassās, 321  
 Hasūn, 119  
 Haswān, 112  
 Haswein, 307  
 Hātābāh hill, 119  
 Hatha rock, 119  
 Hātāh (or Hadda), 154, 174, 179, 180, 181  
 Haudh Ibn Ziyād, 260  
 Hauf, 308  
 Haurah (or Hora), 298, 299  
 Haurān, the, 43, 139  
 Hausa, 44, 142  
 Haushabi territory, 268, 269

- Haushabi (tribe), 268  
**Hautah (or Qatan)**, town in the Hadhramaut, 300  
 Hautab, town in Hariq - Hautah, 257  
 Hautah, village in Sedeir, 119  
 Hautah, village near Nisāb, 290  
 Hawairah, *see* Huweirah  
 Hawāsiyah, Wādi el-, 332  
 Hawat, Beni, village, 260  
 Hawātimah, 237  
 Hawwāra, 301  
 Hāyat, 149, 150  
 Hayil, *see* Hā'il  
 Hayyānīyah, 23-8, 71, 81  
 Hayyānīyah, Qasr, *see* Hayyānīyah  
 Haza' edh-Dhabi plain, 340  
 Haza, Wādi, 284  
 Hazam, in Oman, 62, 327  
 Hazam el-Mai, 26, 70  
 Hazam er-Rāji, 159  
 Hazeim district, 33, 105, 108  
 Hazeim es-Seid, 160  
 Hazeima, 67  
 Hazil, 18, 24, 27, 28, 83  
 Hazil, Bir, *see* Hazil  
 Hazm, town in Jauf of Yemen, 258  
 Hazm, station on the Hejaz Ry., 127  
 Health, general rules of, 362-4  
 Heat, effects of exposure to, 358, 372-4  
 Heat-stroke, 373  
 Hebir, 298  
 Hebir, Wādi, 298  
 Hebra, Wādi, 291  
 Hedgehogs, 210  
 Heferah, 146  
 Heid Diyan range, 290  
 Heid el-Akad, 288  
 Heid Khurf, 288  
 Heid Lamas, 287  
 Heid Qal'ah, 290  
 Heid Qāsim, 301  
 Heidal et-Tibāmīyah, 214  
 Heil (or Heil Beni Hina), village near Nizwa, 324  
 Heil, village near Ras el-Kheimah, 341  
 Heil Al 'Umeir, 330  
 Heil Bin Suweidān, 334  
 Heil el-Mujā'adah, 234  
 Heil hill, 89  
 Heilah, Jebel, 228  
 Heimej, 158  
 Heirān, Wādi, 239, 242, 243  
 Heirūt, 308  
 Heistyah, Wādi, 116  
 Heistyah-Hanifah, Wādi, 36, 120  
 Heizān, Bir, 147  
 Hejaz, 19, 45, 49-53, 166, 345  
 Hejaz coastal range, 185  
 Hejaz Railway, 23, 36, 37, 42, 44, 48-50, 121-35, 138, 142, 143, 148, 184  
 Hejāzīyah, *see* Ma'an el-Misriyah  
 Hejnāwi, hamlet, 161  
 Hejnāwi desert, 163  
 Helawiyah, Sikkat el., 233-4  
 Helawiyah, Wādi, 233, 234  
 Helf, 232  
 Heliqim, 140  
 Helwān, Jebel, 144  
 Hemādah, Jebel, 150  
 Hemeimah, village, 42, 141  
 Hemeimah, Jebel, 141  
 Henākīyah, 153, 156-8  
 Henna plain, 277  
 Herds, *see* Flocks and herds  
 Hides, 308  
 Hidrij, Wādi, 139  
 Hifa, 220  
 Hiffar, 261  
 Hijla, village, 218  
 Hijrat es-Sufa, 321  
 Hijriyah, *see* Hajarīyah  
 Hilal, Beni (tribe), 234-6, 238  
 Hilali, Wādi, 213  
 Hileyyah, Jebel, 257  
 Hilhal, Wādi, 270  
 Hillah (or Khūbār) Beni Harrās, 321  
 Hillat (or Khūbār) el-Majālibah, 321  
 Hillit, Jebel, 162  
 Hilti, Wādi el., 333  
 Hilwah, 257  
 Hilyān, 151, 152, 159  
 Himamt, 322  
 Himār, Ras el-, 309  
 Himāri, Sūq, 239  
 Hina, Beni (tribe), 324, 334  
 Hināwi faction, tribes of the, 315, 317  
 Hindi, Bir el-, 189  
 Hirsch, L., 298  
 Hirth (tribe), 315, 317  
 Hisa district, 99  
 Hisāli, Sha'ib, 92  
 Hisb, Wādi (or Sha'ib), 27, 28, 74, 81, 83  
 Hisēsah, Ras, 292  
 Hishm (tribe), 314  
 Hisma plain, 43, 137, 138, 141, 183  
 Hisma plateau, 125  
 Hisn, El-, in Dho-fār, 309  
 Hisn Beni Thuwwah, 228  
 Hisn el-Ghurāb, Jebel, 292  
 Hisn el-Kathiri, 306  
 Hisn el-Mala, 298  
 Hisn el-Mashā'ikh, 317  
 Hisn Iblis (or Sūq Iblis), 335  
 Hisn Mā'tjiz (or Mājis), 240  
 Hisn Murād, 264  
 Hisn Semā'il, 321, 322  
 Hisn Thuwwah, 227  
 Hissu Dhabi valley, 89, 110  
 Hiswah Qa'o, 263  
 Hiswat Am Kheidar, 263  
 Hiswat el-'Akrabiyah, 285  
 Hiswat el-Hajaf, 264  
 Hiswat el-Jiraza, 264  
 Hizam, 260  
 Hizyaz, *see* 'Artaz  
 Hoa, *see* Howah  
 Hodaba, 174  
 Hodeidah, 51, 55, 198, 199, 239, 245, 248, 251, 252, 357  
 Hodeidah - San'a road, 13, 22, 245-9  
 Hofuf, 16, 32-4, 63, 64, 98-103, 107, 257, 336, 342, 343  
 Holy City, *see* Mecca  
 Horns, 18  
 Honey, 47, 59, 167, 255  
 Hook-worm, 376  
 Hora, *see* Haurah  
 Horse, the, 15, 16, 60, 99, 106, 212, 220, 245, 256  
 Hoseida, *see* Kuseidiyah  
 Howah (or Hon), 26, 70  
 Huber, C., 26, 35, 44, 46, 67-9, 74-8, 113, 114, 144, 145, 160, 161  
 Hubiri, 29, 85  
 Hubrān, *see* Habrān  
 Hudheil (tribe), 198, 205  
 Hudwah, Wādi, 222  
 Hufāfāt, 107  
 Huferah (Hafirah), 107  
 Hujemah, Bir, 264  
 Hujra, 270

- Huleiqah valley, 183  
 Hulzah, 274  
 Humān, Wādi, 270  
 Humeid (or Hammeid), Bir el-, 318  
 Humeidah, hamlet in Oman, 314  
 Humeidah territory, 231, 232, 244  
 Humidity, 352, 353, 358  
 Humur, Dār el-, 194  
 Hunter, 156, 157, 332  
 Hura, 50, 194, 195  
 Hurmas, Bir, 127  
 Husein, Dār, 268  
 Husein ibn 'Ali, King of Hejaz ('Grand Sherif'), 46, 51-3, 208, 220, 222, 231  
 Huseiniyah, on the Yambo' - Medina Route, 191  
 Huseiniyah, S. of Mecca, 198  
 Huseiniyah, near Zebid, 253  
 Huteim (tribe), 24, 25, 28  
 Hūth, 260  
 Huwari, Wādi, 296, 297  
 Huweimi, 268  
 Huweirah (or Hawairah) wells, 72  
 Huweitāt (tribe), 16, 19, 21, 42, 43, 127, 136, 137  
 Huzum, village near Ta'izz, 277  
 Huzūm tract, 34, 109  
 Hygiene, 357-76
- I
- Ibal, 52, 56, 256, 261  
 Ibb, 274, 277-9  
 Ibbs Suleimān, 151  
 Ibha (Ebha), 52-4, 213-15, 218-21, 223-7, 229, 238  
 Ibha, Wādi, 218-20, 222
- Iblis, Sūq, *see* Hisn Iblis  
 Ibn 'Atiyah, Bir-kat, 77  
 Ibn Esh-Shā'ir, 261  
 Ibn Faheid, 'Ain, village, 31, 93  
 Ibn Ghāban, 'Ain, 179  
 Ibn Hasāni, Bir, 172  
 Ibn Ma'an, 261  
 Ibn Musāfi, 'Ain, 221  
 Ibn Nāsir, Qasr, 115  
 Ibn Sabāh, Qasr 'Ain, 115  
 Ibn Sa'ūd, Qasr, 115  
 Ibra (or Bira), town, 61, 315  
 Ibra, Wādi, 314  
 Ibrahim, *see* Jāmi' Nimrah  
 Ibrāhīm Pasha, 32, 35  
 Ibraqein, 160  
 'Ibri, 62, 325, 328  
 Ida, 227  
 Idrisi Principate, 51, 54, 214, 239, 242  
 Idu, 131  
 Idwah, 223  
 Idz, 247  
 Ijwai, *see* Jwai  
 Ikhtarsh, Al (section of the Beni Hilāl), 234  
 'Imād, 285  
 Imghair ez-Zilfi, *see* Mughair ez-Zilfi  
 Imleijah, 106  
 'Imrān (tribe), *see* 'Amrān  
 India, 376  
 Indigo, 232, 235, 252, 301, 316  
 Infectious diseases, 357-75  
 Injair, *see* Inqair  
 Inoculation, 374  
 Inqair (Injair, or Naqair), 34, 105, 108, 109  
 Inscriptions, at Heidat et-Tihāmiyah, 214
- Iqāb, Ras, 306  
 'Iqbah, 159  
 'Irāq, Turkish, 17, 20, 73, 80, 82, 84, 87, 89, 111  
 Irhayyyah hill, 107  
 'Irnān, Jebel, 145, 146  
 'Irūb, village, 308  
 Isbā'i, Al, territory, 244  
 Ishtār, Wādi, *see* Shatār, Wādi  
 Ism, 301  
 Istabal 'Antar, 135, 194  
 Iswiyah, 252  
 Itbeik, Jebel, 142  
 Ithl, 210, 211. *See also* Tamarisk  
 Ithl, Wādi, 128, 130  
 'Itwid (or 'Itwad), camping-place of nomads, SW. of Ibha, 213  
 'Itwid (or 'Itwad), village on coast, near Shuqaiq, 240, 241  
 'Itwid, village, NE. of Ibha, 218  
 'Itwid, Jebel, 214  
 'Itwid, Wadi, 238  
 Izki (or Zikki), town of Oman Proper, 62, 323  
 Izz, village, 318
- J
- Jā, village, 232  
 Ja (Jau) esh-Sherifah, 175  
 Ja'āfirah (section of the Beni Bu 'Ali), 312  
 Ja'āfirah country, 243  
 Ja'āfirah, Khōr el-(or Khor Abu's-Saba), 243  
 Ja'ah, 209  
 Jabeil, 100  
 Jabi, 253  
 Jābir, Beni, 333  
 Jābir, Wādi Beni, 321  
 Jabra, 303
- Jabrat Anjūd, 221, 226  
 Jabrat el-'Ud Hashim, 237  
 Jadādiyah, 93, 95  
 Jadhāmyah, *see* Jeithaniyah  
 Jadidah, 109  
 Jadwal 'Ajil, village, 291  
 Jadwal Sheikh, village, 291  
 Jaffa, 271  
 Jāfirah desert, 64, 337, 342, 343  
 Jahal, 105, 107, 108  
 Jahāli, village, 326  
 Jahar, *see* Yāhar  
 Jahein plain, 59, 287  
 Jahlān, 317  
 Jahrah, 31, 33, 34, 90, 110, 111  
 Jāl el-Batn, 26, 75, 76  
 Jāl el-Jauf, 67, 70  
 Jāl el-Wāqsah, 75  
 Jāl ez-Zōr hills, 110  
 Jalājil, hamlet in Aden Protectorate, 266  
 Jalājil (or Janājil), town in Nejd, 119  
 Jalājil, Wādi, 119  
 Ja'lān district, 61, 314  
 Jalas, 282  
 Jāl Umm Artah (Ortah), 143  
 Jalib et-Takh, 256  
 Jalilah, 282  
 Jalta, in Summān, 96  
 Jalta, in Wādi el-Khad, 81  
 Jalta Ghāt, 118  
 Jalta Sedeiri, 103  
 Jalwah, Jebel, 162  
 Jamālah, 241  
 Jamā'ah Rabī'ah, 232  
 Jambar, 218  
 Janblah (Gambla), 302  
 Jāmi' Nimrah (or Ibrāhīm), 203  
 Janājil, *see* Jalājil  
 Janbein, 213  
 Janeinah, 261

- Janfur, *see* Jinfur  
 Jannahab (tribe), 318  
 Jannah, in Asir, 236  
 Jannat el - Mā'lā cemetery, 179  
 Janūbiyah, 119  
 Jarādah, 201, 202  
 Ja'rah, 241  
 Jaranna, 242  
 Jarb, 242  
 Jarba, near Qa'tabah, 282  
 Jarbah, near Zebid, 253  
 Jareifah, 'Ain el-, 35, 115  
 Jarishah hills, 89  
 Jarisiyah, *see* Jireisayah  
 Jariyin, 336  
 Jarr Beni Jabrah, 216  
 Jarziz, Wādi, 312  
 Jau (or Jū), near Hofūf, 101  
 Jau el - Ghānam tract, 107  
 Jau es-Sā'dān district, 102  
 Jau ez-Zōr, 32, 96  
 Jau plain, near Bireimi, 335  
 Jau Shamin tract, 109  
 Jau Soweir, 96  
 Jauf, of Yemen, 256  
 Jauf depression, in Hasa, 33, 100, 107  
 Jauf el-'Amr, 18, 23-6, 41-3, 67, 70, 81, 86, 140  
 Jauf el-'Amr depression, 139, 140  
 Jauf el - Mutlā' valley, of Koweit, 110  
 Jauf plateau, of Yemen, 255  
 Jauhari, 308  
 Jaulān district, 18  
 Jaul Dabra plain, 290  
 Jaul Mutti plain, 290  
 Jaul Madram, 268  
 Jaul Sileimi, 154  
 Jaussen, Pére, 140  
 Jawārid, 28, 81
- Jázir, 311, 312  
 Jebálí, Āl (tribe), 231  
 Jebeiliyāt, 321  
 Jebel, village in Yemen, 255  
 Jebel, *see under specific name*  
 Jedaha, 135  
 Jedeidah (or Kheif), line of villages, 166, 188, 191, 193  
 Jedeidah, Wādi, 166, 191, 192  
 Jedid, 191  
 Jedid, Bir, on the Hejaz Ry., 135  
 Jedid, Bir, in Yemen, 265  
 Jeddah, 180  
 Jedwah, 140  
 Jefefah, 144, 146  
 Jelām, Wādi, 162  
 Jeithaniyah (or Jadīhāniyah), 28, 82, 83  
 Jeizān, port, 243  
 Jeizān, Wādi, 242  
 Jelf Humeimi, 82  
 Jemmūn, Wādi, 170  
 Jened, 277  
 Jennah, 252  
 Jerawi, 140  
 Jerdāwiyah (or Jirzawiyah), 158  
 Jereidah, Wādi, 143  
 Jeresah, Wādi, 253  
 Jerimez, 140  
 Jerwel, 202  
 Jezirah district, of Mesopotamia, 16, 18, 20  
 Jezimah, Wādi, 300  
 Jiblah, *see* Ajibah  
 Jiblah, town near Ibb, 252, 278  
 Jiblah, village of the Oleh Confederation, 293  
 Jibsh, Ras, 312  
 Jiddah, 13, 16, 36, 50, 51, 169, 196, 197, 198, 200-2, 212, 357  
 . climate, 344, 346-56  
 Jiddah, Sūq Ahl, 206
- Jiddel es-Sedārah, 186  
 Jidwa'i, 100  
 Jiflīr, 99  
 Jihādilah, Āl, 197  
 Jihāf, Jebel, 284  
 Jihām, sand-belt, 97  
 Jil, well, 75  
 Jil'ah, 292  
 Jimi, 339  
 Jimil, village, 283  
 Jimil, Jebel, 280  
 Jināh, 322  
 Jinam pass, 250  
 Jinam, Wādi, 250  
 Jindeliyat Abul-Asher Khōr, 96  
 Jinfur (or Jānfur), 219, 220  
 Jinna el-A'la, 233  
 Jirabqah, 96  
 Jiraf, 254  
 Jireisayah (or Jari-sayah), 155  
 Jiri plain, 341, 342  
 Jirwit, 296  
 Jirzawiyah, *see* Jerdāwiyah  
 Jirzawiyah wells, 157  
 Jish, Wādi el-, 186  
 Jishshah, 64, 98, 99, 337, 343  
 Jizān, Wādi, *see* Jeizān, Wādi  
 Jizi, Wādi el-, 63, 333, 334  
 Jō Umm Seibah, valley, 105  
 Jowair, 305, 307, 309  
 Jöz Belā'ir, 232, 234  
 Ju, *see* Jau  
 Jubānah, 199  
 Jubb el-Muneishfi, 81  
 Jubbah, 23-5, 67-9  
 Jubbah oasis, 25  
 Jubeidah, 117  
 Jubeili, 253  
 Judāb, 308  
 Jūdāh, wells, 33, 102  
 Jūdāh, Jebel, 102  
 Judeidah, 201  
 Jufrāh (Gofra), 28, 84  
 Juhān, 218
- Juhar, *see* Yahar  
 Juheinah (tribe), 19, 49, 50  
 Julham Bay, 292  
 Jumbra, 118  
 Jumeimah, Birkat el-, 76, 83  
 Jurbān, 253  
 Jurden, 254  
 Jureibiyah, Bir, 88  
 Jureihah, 244  
 Jussa, 152  
 Juwah, Wādi, 275  
 Juweiri, 'Ain, 292  
 Jwai (or Ijwai), 119

## K

- Ka'aiti family, 299  
 Ka'aiti (tribe), 299  
 Kabar, 284  
 Kabd, *see* Kubeidah  
 Kabeidah, village, 334  
 Kabushāt chain, 162  
 Kabushāt desert, 162  
 Kadifūt, 307  
 Kafeifah, 338  
 Kaffr, Ras el-, 306  
 Kaflah, village, 281  
 Kaflat ez-Zobeid, 284  
 Kahalah valley, 183  
 Kahrah, Citadel of Ta'izz, 251  
 Kala-azar, 365, 371  
 Kalābiyah, village near Hofūf, 100  
 Kalābiyah, Bir el-, near Lith, 198  
 Kalah peak, 288  
 Kalbu, Wādi, 316, 318, 323  
 Kamidah, 262  
 Kāmil, 61, 312, 314, 317  
 Kanafāni, 201  
 Kanāwiz, 199  
 Kanzān, 100  
 Kara, 210  
 Kara, Wādi, 207, 208  
 Karaba, 264  
 Karad, 270  
 Karādh, 260  
 Karādi, 112

- Kar'ānah, 342  
 Karātahah, 226  
 Karaylyah, 153  
 Karkahan, Wādi, 276  
 Karman, Jebel, 213  
 Karrah, 251  
 Karsha, 316  
 Kash, 297  
 Kashash, 283  
 Kashāmir, 300  
 Kat, 376  
 Kat neuroses, 376  
 Kathāl, Wādi, 85  
 Katheirah, Wādi, 341  
 Ka'u, Jebel, 225  
 Kaulah, 291  
 Kaur ridge, 59, 289  
 Kawekib, 111  
 Kazaz, 185  
 Kebīr, Suq el-, 206  
 Kebīr, Wādi, in Aden Protectorate, 262, 267  
 Kebīr, Wādi el-, in Oman, 325, 328  
 Kebshān, 161, 162  
 Kefeirah, resort of nomads, 235  
 Kefeirah, Wādi, 235, 238  
 Kehāfah, 113  
 Keira, Jebel, 282  
 Kelbān, Beni (tribe), 325  
 Keleib, Beni (tribe), 334  
 Kerbelā, 83  
 Kesr, Wādi, *see* Dō'an, Wādi  
 Kha, Wādi el-, 271  
 Khāb oasis, 258, 259  
 Khabbah, 331  
 Khabeir, 252  
 Khabrah, town near Rass, 180  
 Khabrah Mundā-sah, 82  
 Khabrahs, 24, 27  
 Khabrat ed-Dāwiyah, 72  
 Khabrat ed-Dāwish, 93, 95  
 Khabrat el-Farāq, 90  
 Khabrat el-Kum-mah, 96  
 Khabrat el-Muh-tah, 127, 130  
 Khabrat er-Rūwālah, 143  
 Khabrat eth-Thamāmiyah, 105  
 Khabrat Umm el-Hamīr, 90  
 Khābūr valley, 18  
 Khābūrah, 331, 332  
 Khad, Wādi el-, 28, 81  
 Khadar, 272  
 Khadd, 217  
 Khadhar, 114  
 Khadharah, 159  
 Khadr, 331  
 Khadhra, village in Asir, 219  
 Khadhra, Wādi, in Asir, 220  
 Khadhra, Wādi, near Akaba, 136  
 Khadhra, Wādi, near Mecca, 198  
 Khadhra wells, NE of Trobah, 78  
 Khadid, 84  
 Khafa, Jebel, 162  
 Khafiyah plain, 86  
 Khailah, 297  
 Khailiki (tribe), 297  
 Khair, Wādi el-, 267  
 Khaiwān, 260  
 Khāl, Jebel, 160  
 Khalas, 172  
 Khalīt, Khōr, 307  
 Khālid, Beni (tribe), 30, 106  
 Khalis, *see* Khuleis  
 Khālit, Āl, village, 220  
 Khall, El-, track, 68  
 Khalla, Wādi, 289  
 Khamir (Khamr), 13, 52, 56, 260  
 Khamir road, *see* Khamir  
 Khamis, station on the Hejaz Ry., 132  
 Khamis, Jebel, 314  
 Khamis, Sūq el-, village, 247, 248  
 Khamis, Wādi el-, 131  
 Khamis el-Bahr, 236  
 Khamis Makhā-dah, 230  
 Khamis Musheit, 53, 214, 218  
 Khamis Musheit, Sūq, *see* Khamis Musheit  
 Khamr, *see* Khamir  
 Khān, village in Oman, 334  
 Khanaq, *see* Khanaq, Wādi  
 Khanaq, Wādi, 173, 176, 180  
 Khandhuwah ridge, 144  
 Khanūqah, 164  
 Khar, Wādi el-, 26  
 Kharām, Jebel, 146  
 Kharām ridge, 144  
 Kharāshif pass, 319  
 Kharfah, 257  
 Khārid R., 256, 258, 260  
 Kharfīt, 308  
 Kharjat eth-Thāmir, 338  
 Kharma, Wādi el-, 240  
 Karmah, village in Hejaz, 167  
 Karmah district S. of Hofūf, 103  
 Karmah, Jebel, 103  
 Kharrar, camping-ground, 184  
 Kharrar, mountain, 184  
 Kharūs, Wādi Beni, 330  
 Khasa'ah, 238  
 Khāserah, Bir el-, 79  
 Khashab, *see* Umm el-Khihib  
 Khashm eth-Thāmāni, 92  
 Klatam district, 339  
 Khath'am territory, 223  
 Khat h a t h a m a h, Sha'ib, 74  
 Khatib, Wādi, 293, 294  
 Khatmat es-Shiklah, 335  
 Khatmat es-Suwād, 335  
 Khattab plain, 83  
 Khaura plain, 290  
 Khaura, Wādi, 289, 290  
 Khaura Pools, Wādi, 289  
 Khautla, 186  
 Khaweirij, 334  
 Khazāz, Jebel, 161-3  
 Khazūmah Radīyah tract, 89  
 Khe'i, 235  
 Kheibar, 23, 44, 45, 135, 149, 151  
 Kheibar Harrah, 148, 149, 151, 152, 153  
 Kheibar valley, 151  
 Kheif, *see* Jedeidah  
 Kheif, Wādi, 197  
 Kheimah, Ras el-, 63, 64, 341, 342  
 Kheis Bin 'Umr valley, 309  
 Kheisah Bin 'Othmān, 309  
 Kheiseib, 307  
 Kheisha', Wādi, 213  
 Kheneifez, 67  
 Kirbat el-Mureighah, 138  
 Kirbat el-Quweirah, 137  
 Kirbat el-Weidah, 141  
 Kirbat esh-Shatār, 138, 141  
 Khis, 119  
 Khishm ez-Zanah (or Sana), 133  
 Khōdāt, Jebel, 222  
 Khōdh, village in Oman, 320  
 Khōdh, Wādi, 320  
 Khōlah, *see* Khūlah  
 Khōr, *see under specific name*  
 Khoreibah, 58, 268, 279  
 Khoreibah pass, 58  
 Khuba (or Thuba), Wādi, 274

- Khūbār Beni  
 Harrās, *see* Hillah  
 Beni Harrās  
 Khūbār el-Majālibah,  
*see* Hillat  
 el-Majālibah  
 Khubb Hayyānīyah, 71  
 Khubb Khaweir, 71  
 Khubb Labbah, 25  
 Khubb Sahab, 71  
 Khubb Seilah, 71  
 Khubb Shāmah, 72, 78  
 Khubub Ayina, 70  
 Khudheirah, in  
 Hejaz, 195  
 Khudheirah Dhamad, 241  
 Khudhr, *see* Qal'at  
 el-Akhḍhar  
 Khulab, 238  
 Khūlāh (or Khōlah), near Teima, 145  
 Khūlāt hill, 105  
 Khuleis (or Khalis), 47, 48, 169, 171  
 Khumra, Wādi el-, 207  
 Khūn, 301  
 Khurba, 270  
 Khurkhān, Wādi el-, 198  
 Khurs, 232  
 Khūrūs, 335  
 Khushan, 269  
 Khutai, 33  
 Khuwāi, Wādi, 47, 169  
 Khuweinij, 98  
 Khuweir, 330  
 Kidūr, 291  
 Kidwah, 235  
 Kidwat el-'Ābid, 235  
 Kinānah (tribe), 235, 238  
 Kir, 161  
 Kisān, 229  
 Kishdah, 332  
 Kitasato, 372  
 Kitf el-Masri, 238  
 Kitnab, Wādi, 334  
 Kiyād, 235  
 Koch, 365  
 Kofan, Wādi, 199  
 Kōr, Jebel el-, in  
 Oman, 62, 324
- Kōr, Wādi el-, in  
 Asir, 242  
 Koweit, 30-4, 90,  
 91, 93-7, 104-7,  
 109-11, 357  
 Koweit Bay, 90,  
 111  
 Koweit, Sheikh of,  
*see* Sultan of  
 Koweit, Sultan of, 33, 106, 112  
 Kōz, 243  
 Kubéibah, *see*  
 Kulleyah  
 Kubéidah (or  
 Kabd) plateau,  
 93, 95  
 Kūdāh peak, 162  
 Kūfah, 73  
 Kulākh, 207, 212  
 Kulleyah (or Ku-  
 beibah), 169  
 Kumariyah, *see*  
 Qunriyah  
 Kuna, 303  
 Kumūd (tribe), 333  
 Kurdish tribes, 20  
 Kurein, 282  
 Kuseidiyah (or  
 Hoseida), 250  
 Kusheim, Āl, sec-  
 tion of the Bul-  
 garn, 223  
 Kūt, 300  
 Kutambal Island, 240  
 Kuthrah, 316  
 Kuthrub, 225  
 Kuwayi', Wādi, 252,  
 253
- L
- La'ān plateau, 102  
 Labbah hollow, 71  
 Laghr, Wādi, 222  
 Laghshīlah, 330  
 Lahda valley, 225  
 Lahej, 265-7, 279,  
 280, 282  
 Lahej, Sultan of,  
 263  
 Lahej delta, 267  
 Lahiyah, *see* Loheia  
 Lahsaba, Wādi,  
 237  
 Lahwad, 278  
 Lājāl, Wādi, 330  
 Lājāmī, 100  
 Lajhar, 298
- Lajma, *see* Lijmah  
 Laknat el-Hajifar,  
 282  
 Laknah, 302  
 Lamas, Bir, 287  
 Laqat valley, 143  
 Laqit wells, 108  
 Laqītah (or Loql-  
 tah), village, 69  
 Laqītah, Qasr, 69  
 Larīmah, Wādi,  
 208  
 Larsanah (or Lars-  
 mah), 298  
 Lasāfah, 226  
 Lasb, Wādi, 276  
 Lasfar, 224  
 Lashkharah, 60,  
 61, 312, 314, 317  
 Latīm (nomad clan  
 of the Bahr Ibn  
 Sekeinah), 236  
 Latīr, 339  
 Laud, Jebel, 258  
 Laveran, Surgeon,  
 369  
 Lāwiyah, 252  
 Layah, *see* Liyah  
 Laymūn, Wādi, *see*  
 Wādi Leimūn  
 Leachman, Capt.  
 G. E. 14, 15, 26, 28,  
 29, 76, 78, 99, 103  
 Leilah, village in  
 Nejd, 258  
 Leilah, Wādi, near  
 Wejh, 185  
 Leimūn, 'Ain el-,  
 181  
 Leimūn, Wādi, 45,  
 48, 170, 174, 179,  
 180, 206  
 Leimūn, Wādi (or  
 Medheiq), village,  
 175, 179  
 Leinah, 24, 26, 28,  
 72, 84, 88  
 Leinah valley, 88  
 Lemons, 172, 219,  
 251  
 Lentils, 222  
 Leprosy, 359, 362,  
 369  
 Levant, 344  
 Liban, 307  
 Lice and disease,  
 357, 359, 362, 372  
 Lifah, 83  
 Lijmah (or Lajma),  
 269
- Lime-kilns, 255,  
 299  
 Lines, 179, 232,  
 309, 333  
 Lin (orange-tree),  
 172  
 Lister, 361, 362  
 Lith, 54, 198, 237,  
 239  
 Live-stock, 25, 34,  
 35, 60, 61, 63, 106,  
 111, 115, 116, 167,  
 169, 256, 312, 313  
 Liyah (or Layah),  
 207, 208, 212  
 Loheia (or Lahī-  
 yah), 51, 54, 198,  
 239, 241, 243, 244  
 Lōqāh, 24, 26-8, 81  
 Loqītah, *see* Laqī-  
 tah  
 Lorimer, J. G.,  
 C.I.E., 31, 332  
 Low, Dr., 369  
 Lucerne, 89, 111,  
 257, 262, 297, 301,  
 314, 317, 331  
 Lughatan, 83  
 Lughatan-en-Nefūd (or  
 El-Ghabiyah), 79  
 Luma, 237  
 Lus, Wādi, 224
- M
- Ma Arjub, 228  
 Ma Du'j, 238  
 Ma ed-Dahyan,  
 Wādi, 229  
 Ma el-'Adawāt,  
 244  
 M'a Beirur, village,  
 226  
 Ma'ābdah (or Mu'ā-  
 bidah), (suburb of  
 Mecca), 179, 202,  
 205  
 Ma'allaq, camping  
 ground, 162  
 Ma'allaq desert,  
 162  
 Ma'ān, 37, 40-4,  
 112-13, 138, 142  
 Ma'an el-Misriyah  
 (or Hejāziyah),  
 121, 122  
 Ma'in esh-Shāmī-  
 yah, 122  
 Ma'āsh, 244

- Ma'atan, 213  
 Ma'ataradhd, 326  
 Ma'āwal, Wādi,  
     330  
 Ma'āzah, *see* Ma'zi  
 Mabat (or Nabat),  
     195  
 Ma'ber, 272, 274  
 Ma'bīlah, 330  
 Mabrak en-Naqā',  
     134  
 Madām plain, 340  
 Madan Arabs, 28  
 Madanīyat ridge,  
     94  
 Madārij (or Mu-  
     darraj), 189  
 Madba', 230  
 Madfa', 222, 261  
 Madhiq, *see* Madiak  
 Madhmār (or  
     Mushmar), Jebel,  
     318  
 Madhūr tract, 92  
 Madiak (Madhiq ?),  
     185  
 Madid, town, 255  
 Madid, Wādi, 255  
 Madrāf, 279  
 Madrajah, 192  
 Madrakah, Ras,  
     311  
 Madrej, 172  
 Madūd (or Mahat-  
     tat) el - Ghurāb,  
     176  
 Madwah, 170  
 Mafālis, 265  
 Mafrāq ed-Darb, *see*  
     Atelāhāt, Birkat  
 Maghāyyir Sha'ib,  
     194  
 Maghballyah (or  
     Hajalliyah), 202  
 Maghsar, 315  
 Magħshi, Khōr,  
     307  
 Mahad, *see* Meħat  
 Mahall ed-Dakni,  
     187  
 Mahall el-Biyat,  
     193  
 Mahall el-Mabit,  
     187  
 Mahall el-Millh, 187  
 Mahall esh-Shu-  
     hada, *see* Mahallat  
     esh-Shuhada  
 Mahallah, village  
     near Lahej, 267
- Mahallah (or Mo-  
     hall), village near  
     Zebid, 252  
 Mahallat esh-Shu-  
     hada, 189, 192, 193  
 MahamIyah plain,  
     75  
 Maharas, Jebel,  
     277  
 Maharas pass, 278  
 Maharas, Sūq el-,  
     277  
 Mahattat el-Akila,  
     187  
 Mahattat el-  
     Faqā'ir, 187  
 Mahattat el-Ghu-  
     rāb, *see* Madūd el-  
     Għurāb  
 Mahattat el-Matar,  
     187  
 Mahattat en-Naq-  
     qarāt, 187  
 Mahattat esh-Shur-  
     yufi, 193  
 Mahattat Umm  
     Haraz, 186, 195  
 Mahbab, 328  
 Mahdi, Beit el-, 247  
 Maheit, Bir, 267  
 Mahijja, Bir, 264  
 Mahit plain, 101  
 Mahjar, El-, 216  
 Mahjil, 259  
 Mahliyah, 229  
 Mahōt, 61, 311, 318  
 Mahrah country,  
     306  
 Mahrah (tribe),  
     308  
 Maherqaħ, 111  
 Mahtab, 128  
 Mahyūl, 316  
 Mahza, 89  
 Mail-carriers, 15  
 Ma'In, 'Ain, 42,  
     136, 141  
 Mainah (or Moi-  
     nah), 295  
 Maize, 34, 106, 112,  
     177, 251, 304, 317  
 Majāmī plain, 83  
 Majarma, 171  
 Majdahah, 292  
 Majhar (or Miħ-  
     jar), 285  
 Mājīs, *see* Mā'jiz  
     *and* Hisn Mā'jiz  
 Mā'jiz (or Mājīs),  
     240
- Majiz el-Wahlbah,  
     332  
 Majiz en-Nawāfil,  
     332  
 Majrūr (or Majzar)  
     valley, 159  
 Majrūr, Beni (clan  
     of the Shahrān),  
     215  
 Majzar, village in  
     Yemen, 255  
 Majzar, valley, *see*  
     Majrūr  
 Makalla, 59-61, 293,  
     295, 296, 304  
 Makalla, Sultan of,  
     295  
 Makāsir, 240  
 Makħailif, 332  
 Makhdaji, 252  
 Makhfur, 252  
 Makħid, Wādi, 150  
 Makħlaf (or Mikkh-  
     laf) el-Nejrān, 56,  
     256, 258-60  
 Makħlaqah, Wādi,  
     137  
 Makhshūħ, 235,  
     238  
 Makki, Bir, 266  
 Maksar Khōr, 262,  
     285  
 Mā'la Gate(Mecca),  
     179  
 Malah, 94, 107, 108  
 Malāħah, *see* Mel-  
     ħah  
 Malaria, 357, 359,  
     360, 362, 364,  
     369-71  
 Malawa, 245  
 Mālik, Beni (tribe),  
     218-21, 224, 226  
 Mālik, Beni, Sheikh  
     of, 224  
 Malqa, 117, 258  
 Malsūnīyah, 100  
 Mā'mal Āl Ikhleif,  
     233  
 Manādil (section of  
     the Ashrāf), 232  
 Manah, 61, 316,  
     318, 323  
 Manāṣir (tribe), 17  
 Manātīf, 332  
 Manā'ayah, 337, 343  
 Mandar, in Asir,  
     244  
 Mandar Nakħlein,  
     226
- Mandhar, in Ye-  
     men, 252  
 Manezlah, 99, 336  
 Manfūhan, 257  
 Mangħöl, Wādi,  
     341  
 Mangoes, 278, 333  
 Mangroves, 306,  
     310, 311  
 Manqā' (or Sūq el-  
     Ahad), 242  
 Mansah, Wādi, 321  
 Manshīyah, 134,  
     135  
 Manson, 364, 365,  
     369  
 Mansūr, Dār, 266  
 Mansūrah, in Aden  
     Protectorate, 291  
 Mansuriyah, 250,  
     251  
 Manūmah, Wādi,  
     330  
 Manzoni, 250, 273,  
     274, 276, 281  
 Maqābill (tribe),  
     334  
 Maq'ar, *see* Miqara  
 Maqātin, 292  
 Maqdam, 100  
 Maqsadat ed-Dun-  
     ya, 131  
 Maqtā', El, near  
     Abu Dhabi, 335,  
     336  
 Maqtā', El, near  
     Jahal, 105  
 Maraba', 250  
 Marāghah, 108  
 Maran gorge, 293  
 Maran range, 288  
 Ma'rāwi family, 17  
 Marbakh plain, 101  
 Marble, 201  
 Mareifiu hill, 108  
 Mārid, Qasr, 93  
 Marīr, village, 304  
 Markaz, 217, 222,  
     231, 232  
 Markaz, Ras, 311  
 Markh, on the  
     Jiddah-Mecca  
     Road, 201  
 Markh, on the Sik-  
     kat el-Barak, 232  
 Markh, on the Sik-  
     kat el-Helāwiyyah,  
     233  
 Markula, 281  
 Marnaf, 242

- Marrah, 116  
 Marrān, 159  
 Marsa, Jebel, 263  
 Marutah plain, 164  
 Marwa, 244  
 Marwān, Beni, country, 239, 242  
 Masadd, 136, 141  
 Masārihah (tribe), 239, 242  
 Mashā'ikh, 232, 237  
 Mashārifah (tribe), 314  
 Mashāsh 'Arfajah, 140  
 Mashāsh Bātin el-'Urmah, 157  
 Mashāsh el-'Ajmān, 112  
 Mashhūr, Beni (section of the Beni Shihir), 222  
 Māshī, Bir el-, 172  
 Mashrif, *see* Mishrif, Wādi  
 Masilah, Wādi, 301  
 Masinah, Jebel, 292  
 Masifraq, village and wādi, *see* Museiriq  
 Masna'ah, 62, 63, 326, 327, 331  
 Masqi (Musipi?), 216  
 Masra, 303  
 Masriyah, Bir, 265  
 Massiyah, 252  
 Mastūrah, 168, 171, 172, 195, 196  
 Mas'ūdī, 339  
 Māt, 21  
 Matali, 133  
 M'atan, 219  
 Matar, village in Hejaz, 187  
 Matar, Wādi Beni, in Yemen, 272  
 Matayyin, Wādi, 318  
 Mateirah, 319  
 Matfa (or Madfa'), 261  
 Matla, 237  
 Matlah, 280  
 Matrah, 62, 319, 320, 329  
 Matrubah, 94  
 Matta, 157  
 Maur, near Wejh, 184  
 Maur, village in Yemen, 199  
 Maur, Wādi, in Yemen, 242-4  
 Māwāt (or Jebel Mawiyah ?), *see* Jebel Mawiyah  
 Mawiyah, town in Yemen, 269, 270, 274, 276, 277  
 Mawiyah, Jebel, 156-8  
 Mayādi, 236  
 Mayyein, 235  
 Mazar fort, 247  
 Mazharah, 34, 105  
 Ma'zi, or Ma'āzah (sub-tribe of the 'Atiyah), 43, 137  
 Mazumi, 325  
 Māzumein (or Medheiq) pass, 203  
 Mdeirah, *see* Mudeirah  
 Meat, 176, 363  
 Mebehel, Wādi, 150  
 Mecca, 13, 16, 19, 22, 30, 32, 36, 45-7, 51-3, 154, 158-61, 163, 166, 169-71, 175, 179-81, 188, 195, 198, 201, 202, 204-6, 261  
 Mecca, Emir of ('Grand Sherif'), *see* Husein ibn 'Ali  
 Mecca conduit, the, 203, 204  
 Mecca country, 16  
 Mecca Gate (Jiddah), 200  
 Medā'in Sālih, 13, 23, 37, 40, 134, 141  
 Medā'in Sālih plain, 134  
 Medal, 291  
 Medallalah, 209  
 Medāq, near Nisāb, 290  
 Medāq esh-Sha'ib, 102  
 Medeq, Wādi, 166, 192  
 Medheiq (or Modheiq), 180  
 Medheiq, *see* Leinün, Wādi, village  
 Medheiq, *see* Māzumein pass  
 Medina, 15, 19, 30, 36, 37, 40, 45-50, 135, 152, 156, 157, 165-7, 172, 173, 175, 179, 180, 187-9, 192, 193, 195, 196  
 Medina basin, 175  
 Medina Gate, 82  
 Medinah, near Zo-beir, 111  
 Medinah, Rabizi stronghold, 293  
 Medinaite, 260  
 Mediterranean, 345  
 Mediterranean fever, 375  
 Mefhaq, 248  
 Meghrīyah, 149  
 Meghrīthah, Bir, 74  
 Mehājer, 272  
 Mehājjah, 144  
 Mehāt (or Mahad), 252, 253  
 Mehāt, Wādi, 252  
 Meheimah, Jebel, 141  
 Meifa', Wādi, 291  
 Meijan, 250  
 Meimūnah, *see* Meimūnīyah  
 Meimūnīyah, 195  
 Meimūnīyah (or Meimūnah), 170  
 Meiqūn, 140  
 Meisār, 250  
 Meiseri, 140  
 Meiza'a, 221  
 Mejlis, El., 81  
 Mejma'a, 32, 36, 96, 119  
 Mejriyah, 96  
 Mekaffa, Wādi, 142  
 Mekeinah, 164  
 Melkūdār, 278  
 Melāhah, 258  
 Meleihah, 49, 186  
 Melhah (or Malā-hah), 241  
 Melons, 34, 89, 108, 212, 366  
 Melville, Lieut.-Col., 360, 363  
 Memlah, 253  
 Menākhah, 246, 247  
 Mendak, 224  
 Mereid, 145  
 Mereimah, 301  
 Mesāni', 257  
 Mesatiyah, 252  
 Meshāraq, Jebel, *see* Mushrāq, Jebel  
 Meshed, on the Hejaz Ry., 135  
 Meshed (or Meshed), in Aden Protectorate, 299  
 Meshed 'Ali, *see* Nejef  
 Meshadein Mts., 222  
 Meshehed, *see* Meshed  
 Mesjid Ibn Rashid, 91  
 Mesjid Nimrah (or Mesjid Ibrāhīm), mosque, 206  
 Mesopotamia, 14, 16, 19, 20, 344, 372  
 Met'ab wells, 78  
 Meteorological conditions, 358  
 Meteorological observations, 344-56  
 Methyāhah, 77, 78  
 Mezelifah, 203, 205  
 Mezra'a plain, 141  
 Mghairah, *see* Mughairah  
 Mi'adin, Wādi, 323  
 Midi, 238, 242, 243  
 Midian, 125  
 Mihall, 322  
 Mihjar, *see* Majhar  
 Mijan desert, 338  
 Mijbah, 283  
 Mijda, 288  
 Mijlād, Ibn, 18  
 Mikhad Rabī'ah, 213  
 Mikhālīf, *see* Makh-lāf el-Nejrān  
 Mikhālīf el-Yemen district, 54, 215, 238  
 Milaff Route, 172  
 Milāh, hamlet, 280  
 Milāh, Wādi, 276, 280  
 Mileyyinah, 321, 333  
 Milh, town in the Jauf of Yemen, 255

- Milh, Khôr el-, village in Oman, 332  
 Milk, 18–20, 55, 375  
 Millet, 14, 296, 300, 301  
 Miltiqa, village, 321  
 Miltiyayyah hill, 107  
 Mimbar en-Nebi, 128  
 Mimosa, 209, 210, 245, 266, 283, 289, 290, 326, 335, 339  
 Mina (or Muna), village, 52, 203, 205  
 Mina, Wâdi, 203  
 Minâqîsh hills, 95  
 Minar Caracol, 248  
 Minar, Jebel, 248  
 Mine'i'ah, Jebel, 161  
 Minhadir Iblis, 205  
 Miqara (or Maq'ar), 258  
 Misâkin, well, 340  
 Misâkin, Wâdi, 340  
 Misfâh, 327  
 Mish, Wâdi, 298  
 Mis-hâl, village, 287, 288  
 Mis-hâl, Bir, 288  
 Mishayya, 240  
 Mishqar valley, 119  
 Mishrif, village, 232  
 Mishrif (or Mashrif), Wâdi, in Asir, 232, 237  
 Mishrig, *see* Mishrig  
 Mishrig (or Mishrig), Jebel, 224  
 Misht, Jebel, 324  
 Mishtah, 301  
 Miskah, 159  
 Miskin, 62, 328  
 Mislaq, 313  
 Misma, Jebel, 144, 145, 147  
 Missara, 184  
 Mistannah, 109  
 Mithar, 324  
 Mithyâh, Sha'ib, 91  
 Mitkhadmein, Jebel, 235  
 Miyâh, Wâdi el-, in Hasa, 33, 106  
 Miyâh, Wâdi el-, near Rass, 157  
 Miyâhiyah, 33, 101  
 Mizada, 276  
 Mizâhit, 327  
 Mizra', 321  
 Mo'âwiyah (section of the Shahrân), 220  
 Mocha, 55, 57, 249, 254, 265  
 Modheiq, *see* Medheiq  
 Moghaba, *see* Mughaba  
 Mohall, *see* Mahallah  
 Mohammed, Bir, 266  
 Mohammed, Emir, of Hâ'il, 23  
 Mohammed el-Bassam, 17, 21  
 Mohammed ibn Dhuleim, 217  
 Mohammed ibn Rashid, 17  
 Mohram (or Harram), Wâdi, 205  
 Moinah, *see* Mainah  
 Mollusca, 360  
 Mosquitoes, 357–9, 362, 364, 367, 370, 371  
 Mosquito-nets, 370, 371, 373  
 Mowein, 222  
 Moyat el-Khal dah, 137  
 Moyat el-Mâlhah, 136  
 Môz, Birkat el-, 323  
 Mozfar, Wâdi, 136  
 Mu'âbidah, *see* Ma'âbdah  
 Mu'âdhdam, *see* Qal'at el-Mu'âdhdam  
 Mu'âdhdam, Wâdi, 132  
 Mu'azzam, *see* Qal'at el-Mu'âdhdam  
 MubarakIyah hill, 109  
 Mudarraj el-Awwal, 205  
 Mudarraj eth-Thâni, 205  
 Mudarraj, *see* Mâdrij  
 Mudawwarah, Qal'at el-, 125, 126  
 Mudeirah (or Mdeirah), 111  
 Mudevvere, *see* Qal'at el-Mudawwarah  
 Mudheifein, Wâdi, 42, 137, 141  
 Mudheirib, 315  
 Mudhilq, spring, 216  
 Mudhnib, 35, 114, 115  
 Mudhnib depression, 115  
 Mudîriyah, 223  
 Mudurij, 135  
 Mufarrîj, 217  
 Muftiyah, 326  
 Mughâba (or Moughâba), 173  
 Mughair (or Mughair), ez-Zilf, 118  
 Mughairah, in Hejaz, 44, 142  
 Mughairah (or Mghairah), in Kuwait, 112  
 Mugubâriyah, 323  
 Mugheid, Beni (tribe), 213  
 Mugheid, Beni, territory, 215, 218, 221, 225, 227  
 Muhâfidh, 340  
 Mühâ, 297  
 Muhâ'il, 53, 54, 221, 226–8, 230, 231, 233, 234, 236, 238, 240  
 Muhârith, 216  
 Muhashwilah, 237  
 Muheid, on the Hejaz Ry., 135  
 Muheid, Ibn, Sheikh, 18  
 Muheirah, 325  
 Muheyyan, 253  
 Muhibbi, 339  
 Mujahhar, Dâr, 263  
 Mujdeir district, 95  
 Mukeibirah, 267  
 Mukeimis, 342  
 Mukharrazah, 'Ain el-, 217  
 Mukhtelif, Jebel, 146  
 Muktil el-Bâsha, 224  
 Muladdah, 327  
 Mulberries, 278  
 Mule, the, 16, 55, 58, 204, 245, 289  
 Muleih, Ain, 137  
 Muleih, Wâdi, 137  
 Muna, *see* Mina  
 Munifah, 100  
 Munjahah boundary, 238  
 Munjahah territory, 229  
 Munjlyah, 235  
 Muntefiq (tribe), 20, 29  
 Muq'ad, 166  
 Muqaq, 144, 146  
 Muqbilah, 119  
 Muqta' el-Kheil, 214  
 Murabba', 115  
 Muraqqibât, 341  
 Murbât, 60, 61, 310  
 Mureighah, Khirbat el-, 138  
 Mureighah, Wâdi el-, 42, 138  
 Mureihah valley, 183  
 Mureiqib, 343  
 Murra, Jebel, 184  
 Murrah, Ahl (tribe), 17, 32, 33  
 Murrah district, 18, 252  
 Murri, 328  
 Murshid, Ibn, 18  
 Murza'iyah, 199  
 Müsa, '249, 251, 253  
 Müsa, Al, territory, 227, 228, 230, 231, 234, 236  
 Müsa, Al (tribe), 235  
 Müsa ibn 'Ali, Al, territory, 244  
 Musabbah, 231, 233  
 Musâfi, 'Ain, 226  
 Musahhal, *see* Am-sihaal and Mu-sahlah  
 Musahlah (or Mu-sahhal), 188  
 Mus'aimir, *see* Mu-semir

- Musājid, 249  
 MusallamIyah Bay, 106, 109  
 Musannāh ridge, 93  
 Muscat, 62, 295, 319, 320, 326, 329, 357  
 climate, 344, 346–56  
 Museifi, 340  
 Museilah, Wādi, 306  
 Museina'ah, 306  
 Museiriq (or Ma-siraq), 219  
 Museiriq (or Ma-siraq), Wādi, 220  
 Museimir (or Mu-saimIr), 57, 269, 275  
 Museyyib, 18  
 Musheiqid, 83  
 Mūshid, 253  
 Mushim, 134  
 Mushmar, *see* Madhmār, Jebel  
 Mushraq (or Me-shāraq), Jebel, 138, 141  
 Musil, A., 42, 43, 137  
 Muskuriyah, 252  
 Muslah, 179  
 Musliyah, 238  
 Mustabghah, 130, 131  
 Mustajiddah, 44, 45, 150, 154, 155  
 Mu'taradhab, 111  
 Mu'tarid (or Sūq 'Abs), 242  
 Mutawwa'iyah, 112  
 Muteil'ah hill, 110  
 Muteir, halting-place, 177  
 Muteir (tribe), 17–19, 23, 30, 35, 111  
 Muteyyin (or Sūq 'Abs), 242  
 Muti, 323  
 Mutlā' hill, 110  
 Mutlā' pass, 34, 110  
 Mutnah, 248  
 Mutnah plateau, 249  
 Muwāfrid Shurmah, 160  
 Muweih, 98  
 Muweih Arnab, 335
- Muweih Hakrān, 160  
 Muweilah, 49, 182, 194  
 Muweilah, Jebel, 43  
 Muzeilah plain, 335  
 Muzeiq defile, 333
- N
- Na'airiyah, 108  
 Na'ām, Beni, village, 99, 336  
 Na'at (or Naqt), 260  
 Nabāq, 140  
 Nabat, *see* Mabat  
 Nabataean tombs, 134  
 Nadhādīyah, Jebel, 164  
 Nadhat el-Huneid ridge, 72  
 Nadhir el-Adab, 72  
 Nahad (tribe), 299  
 Nahāri, 253  
 Nahl, 195  
 Nahr Hindiyah, 80  
 Nahshalah, 336  
 Nahu, Beni, hamlet, 99, 336  
 Nahud, Wādi, 238  
 Nahyah, Āl (section of the Āl Hārith), 226  
 Na'iriyah hills, 105  
 Naja, 300  
 Najim, 108  
 Naj'u territory, 215  
 Naj'u (tribe), 238  
 Nakhai', 208  
 Nakheil, 153  
 Nakhein, Bir, 288  
 Nakhein, Wādi en-, 288  
 Nakhil el-Abu, 118  
 Nakhl, near Yambo', 193  
 Nakhl el-Birk, 238  
 Nakhl Ibn 'Abd el-Qādir, 233  
 Nakhl Maqbūl, 237  
 Nakhlah, 223  
 Nakhein, Wādi, 241  
 Nakhsabein, 205
- Na'lah plateau, 101, 103  
 Na'mān, Wādi, near Darajah, 275  
 Na'mān, Wādi, near Jiblah, 293  
 Namārah (or Nimr), Wādi, 228  
 Namas, 223  
 Naqa', Bir en-, 134  
 Naqair, *see* Inqair  
 Naqb 'Ali, *see* Shi'b 'Ali  
 Naqb el-Ahmar, 204  
 Naqb el-Fār, Bir, 193  
 Naqb el-Hajar, 291  
 Naqb el-Huleiqah, 183  
 Naqb es-Sawāwīn, 183  
 Naqb Shatār, 42, 138, 141  
 Naqirah, 105  
 Naqt, *see* Na'at  
 Nār, Wādi, 205  
 Narseila, 335, 336  
 Naseyyib (or Nasib), 198, 243, 244  
 Nashim, Wādi, 275  
 Nasif, Bir, 135  
 Násir, Bir, 266  
 Násirah territory, 225  
 Násiriyah, 87  
 Nassi, 25  
 Nawādhīr, 85  
 Nawāfil (tribe), 332  
 Nawān, Wādi, 240  
 Nawāshirah, Beit el-, 234  
 Nayyal, Wādi, 143  
 Naza, Bir, 264  
 Náziyah plain, 166, 192  
 Nazwah, 261  
 Nebeg, 209  
 Nebi, Bir en-, 181  
 Nefūd (nefūd), 18, 23–9, 31, 44, 67–9, 71, 77–9, 83–5, 88, 92, 114–18, 143–8, 158, 164  
 Nefūd el-Aqrab, 81  
 Nefūd el-Wosħni, 116  
 Nefūd, *see* Nefūd
- Nehm district, 255  
 Nejd, 13, 14, 17, 18, 32, 33, 35, 56, 59, 69, 146, 176, 220, 345  
 Nejd, Emir of, *see* Sa'ūd, Ibn  
 Nejd, En-, in Western Hajar, 334  
 Nejd el-Barak, 324  
 Nejd el-Makhārim, 324  
 Nejd Mughbāriyah, 323  
 Nejeif (or Meshed 'Ali), 23, 24, 26–8, 73, 80, 82  
 Nejd, 278  
 Nejrān, Wādi, 256, 259, 261  
 Neqll Dhuhah, *see* Dhuhah  
 Neqll el-Hessel, 272  
 Neqll el-Jarr en-Neba, 271  
 Neqll el-Khoreibah, 281  
 Neqll el-Khuba, 274  
 Neqll Hadda, 273  
 Neqll Māwiyah, 276  
 Neqll Rakāb pass, 276, 277  
 Neqll Tuwanna, 283  
 Nibjir hills, 105  
 Niebuhr, 252, 254, 278  
 Nihār, 303  
 Nijadhān, 218  
 Nikhl, 244  
 Nile valley, 210  
 Nimeiriyah, 338, 339  
 Nimr, *see* Namārah, Wādi  
 Nimrān, 220  
 Nir, Jebel, 160, 161, 164  
 Nir, Wādi, 207  
 Nisāb, 59, 288, 290, 293, 294  
 Nisāb plain, 294  
 Nishtūn, 307  
 Nizwa, 61, 62, 316, 323  
 Nolde, E., 14, 15, 25, 26, 70, 71  
 Noqrah, *see* Nuqrah

Ntā' (or Antā'), 34, 106, 108  
 Nūbat Dakim, 58, 268, 279, 280  
 Nūbat Mahdi, 268  
 Nuhdein, Wādi, 184  
 Numān, Wādi, 204  
 Nuqrah (or No-qrah) pass, 186  
 Nuqrah Rukhum valley, 144  
 Nuqrat el-Quseibah, 86  
 Nuqrat es-Sultān, 118  
 Nuqtat el-Hadda, 273  
 Nür, Jebel en-, 158, 181, 203  
 Nüs, Ras, 310  
 Nuseil Zirajah, 273  
 Nuwei'i, Wādi, 340

## O

'Obeid, Sheikh, 290  
 Ohod, Jebel, 173, 175  
 Oman, 14, 17, 60-2, 309, 311, 315, 318, 319, 345  
 Oman, Sultan of, 60, 318, 319, 321, 262, 265, 327  
 Oman, Trucial, 63  
 Oman Promontory, 62, 63  
 Oman Proper, 62, 63, 312, 316, 323  
 'Omrah, 170  
 Omrān (tribe), 194  
 Onions, 222  
 Ophthalmia, 371  
 'Oqair, 16, 30, 32, 33, 98-100  
 Oranges, 219, 251  
 Orchards, 189, 278, 325  
 Oriental sore, 371  
 Ostriches, 140  
 Ottoman Government, 20, 21, 42, 52

## P

Palgrave, W. G., 13, 35, 68, 103, 113, 118, 139

Palms, 69, 80, 104, 106, 112, 114, 118, 122, 127, 129, 139, 144, 149, 150, 153, 154, 157, 176, 179, 180, 182, 185, 186, 191, 194, 200, 204, 220, 233, 235, 251, 259, 262, 267, 276, 295-303, 305, 307, 310, 321, 322, 327, 329, 330-4, 337.  
 See also *Dōm*  
 Parasitic worms, 375  
 Partridges, 210  
 Pasteur, 360, 361  
 Pasturage, 18, 21, 27-9, 31, 32, 43, 73, 76, 79, 81, 144, 152, 156, 160, 161, 206, 277  
 Peaches, 122, 278  
 Pearl-fishing boats, 104  
 Pelly, Lewis, 30, 99, 102  
 Perim, climate of, 344, 346-56  
 Persia, western, 344  
 Persian Gulf, 30, 41-2, 62, 344, 345, 360, 365, 374  
 Persian pilgrimage route, 23, 24, 26-30, 32, 35, 36, 45-7, 49, 52, 53, 56, 73-80, 82, 83, 88, 123-6, 131, 134, 135, 158, 182, 205, 261  
 Darb es-Sultāni, 46, 47, 158, 165-71, 188  
 Egyptian, 49, 50, 182, 185  
 Persian (Darb Zobeidah), 23, 24, 26-9, 45, 73-80, 82, 83, 88, 177, 180, 205  
 Shah, 45  
 Wahabite, 47  
 Pilgrim's Pass, the, see *Shi'b el-Hajj*  
 Plague, 359, 360, 362, 365, 372  
 Plants, poisonous, 357  
 Pomegranates, 122, 129, 172, 179  
 Pools, 24, 33. See Rain-pools  
 Posts (military), 110, 137, 138, 141, 272, 280, 281, 327  
 Potatoes, 222  
 Poultry, 25, 55, 58, 59  
 Prickly heat, 372  
 'Prophet's Pulpit', the, 128  
 Pulse, 14  
 Pyorrhoea alveolaris, 375

Q

Qā'a, 195  
 Qā'as, 144  
 Qabeibah, 106  
 Qābil, 315  
 Qabr er-Rafiq, 204  
 Qabr Hūd, 60, 301  
 Qabr Qailūl, 308  
 Qabusah, Jebel, 300  
 Qadām, Jebel, 107  
 Qadām Station, Damascus, 37  
 Qa'dha, 277  
 Qadhīnah (or Qādheimah), 171, 196, 197  
 Qadm, Jebel, 258  
 Qafār, 144, 145, 147, 151  
 Qahar, Jebel, 215  
 Qāhed, Jebel, 150  
 Qahmah, 238  
 Qahtān (tribes), 17, 18, 19, 217  
 Qahwah Sālim, 201, 202  
 Qahwat el-'Alamein, 202  
 Qahwat el-'Arafāt, 203  
 Qahwat el-Bostān, 202  
 Qahwat el-Qōra, 204

Qahwat et-Temeisi, 202  
 Qaidūn, 298  
 Qaidūn, Wādi, 298  
 Qaisān, see Tisan, Wādi  
 Qaisi, Jebel, 83  
 Qal'ah, 122, 126, 131, 133-5  
 Qal'ah Bishah, 220  
 Qal'ah Kesra, see Rostāq  
 Qalanquwah desert, 150  
 Qal'at Azeir, 73  
 Qal'at el-Ahmār, 126  
 Qal'at el-Akhḍhar (or Khudhr), 41, 131  
 Qal'at el-Mu'adhdham (or Mu'az-zam), 13, 23, 44, 132, 133, 143, 145  
 Qal'at el-Mudawwarah (or Mu-devvereh), 42, 125  
 Qal'at er-Rehābah, 80  
 Qal'at esh-Shuju', 187  
 Qal'at ez-Zumurud (or Zumrud), 135  
 Qalb en-Na'l, 225  
 Qallyah, Jebel, 161  
 Qama, 252  
 Qamar, Jebel, 308  
 Qamar Bay, 308  
 Qāmirah, 182  
 Qanrah valley, 144  
 Qanah, 155  
 Qanbarah, 255  
 Qanumah, 199, 243  
 Qa'r, 24  
 Qarā' plain, 32, 95  
 Qara'ah, village near Boreidah, 86, 114  
 Qārah, camping-place on Medina-Mecca route, 170  
 Qārah, plain of, 170  
 Qārah, village near Hofūf, 100  
 Qārah, village near Jauf el-'Anir, 70  
 Qarā'in (or Garayin), 116

- Qari, 322  
 Qarn, hamlet near  
     Qusei'ir, 305  
 Qarn edh-Dhi'b (or  
     Dhi'āb), 290  
 Qarn el-Kabsh, 325  
 Qarn Marshad, 288  
 Qarra', El-, 96  
 Qarwā'o, Ras, 310  
 Qaryat en-Neqil,  
     village, 272  
 Qaryat Ibn Ghā-  
     zalah, village, 224  
 Qasabah, 214  
 Qasbiyat Āl Bu  
     Sa'id, 332  
 Qasbiyat el-Haw-  
     asinah, 332  
 Qasbiyat ez-Za'āb,  
     332  
 Qasbivat Yāl  
     Breik, 332  
 Qashāniyah, 34,  
     110  
 Qastin, 17, 18, 22,  
     23, 35, 36, 46, 90,  
     158, 179, 301  
 Qassin, Wādi el-,  
     330  
 Qasr, *see under*  
     specific name  
 Qat'tabah, 57, 58,  
     267-9, 271, 273,  
     279, 282, 284  
 Qat'tabah, Wādi,  
     270  
 Qatān, district in  
     Oman, 312  
 Qatān, town in  
     Hadramaut, *see*  
     Hautah  
 Qatar, El-, 63, 64,  
     337  
 Qatib, Wādi, 330  
 Qatif, 30, 32-4,  
     100, 105, 107, 109  
 Qatif oasis, 34,  
     109  
 Qattār, spring near  
     Hofuf, 107  
 Qdeir, *see* Qudeir,  
     Wādi el-  
 Qeis, Beni (section  
     of the Rufeidat  
     el-Yemen), 216  
 Qelt, 216  
 Qena (or Qna), 69,  
     148  
 Qeren, 301  
 Qidf el-Butri, 242  
 Qirā' el - Marru,  
     tract, 110  
 Qishab Harrah, 159  
 Qishn, 307  
 Qishn Bay, 307  
 Qmeilah, *see* Qu-  
     meilah, Wādi  
 Qna, *see* Qena  
 Qōra, Jebel, 52,  
     204, 206  
 Qōra, Ras el-, 204  
 Qōz 'Ali, 190  
 Qrā'ah tract, 94,  
     104  
 Qrein hill, 107, 108  
 Qseir, 150  
 Qubbah Sidi Ha-  
     san, tomb of,  
     276  
 Qubbat el-Hauban,  
     277  
 Quddūs, 230  
 Qudeir (or Qdeir),  
     Wādi el-, 186  
 Quheirah, *see* Qu-  
     weirah, 'Ain  
 Qulbān, near Ha-  
     far, 91  
 Qulbān, on the  
     Teima - Hā'il  
     Route, 145, 147  
 Qulbān, on the  
     Zobeir - Boreidah  
     Route, 90  
 Qulbān ed-Dahāmī,  
     256  
 Qulbān et-Tayyim,  
     82  
 Qulbān Ibn 'Had-  
     dāf, 160  
 Qulbān Ibn To-  
     wala, 31, 92  
 Qumeilah (or Qmei-  
     lah), Wādi, 186  
 Qumriyah (or Ku-  
     mariyah), 199, 243  
 Qunfidah, 51, 53,  
     54, 212, 214, 231-  
     4, 236, 240  
 Qura, Wādi el-,  
     47  
 Quran, 312  
 Qurein, village in  
     Wādi Semā'il, 322  
 Qurein, Suq el-, of  
     'Arafāt, 206  
 Qurna, 237  
 Qurn el-M'a, 230  
 Qurra'a, 216  
 Qurta, 321
- Quseibah, 28, 29,  
     72, 86, 114  
 Qusei'ir, 305  
 Qutābah, Beni  
     (sub-tribe), 227,  
     228  
 Qutbin, 255  
 Quwārah, 114  
 Quweirah (or Qu-  
     heirah), 'Ain, 42,  
     43, 141
- R
- Ra'ālah, Wādi, 236,  
     238  
 Rabadh, 284  
 Rahadh pass, 281  
 Rabh, Beit er-, 247  
 Rabi', 334  
 Rabi'ah Mujātirah  
     territory, 232  
 Rabi'ah wa Rufeidah  
     (tribe), 226, 227  
 Rabi'at el-Yemen,  
     213  
 Rabi'at et-Talhā-  
     hin territory, 233,  
     234  
 Rabizi stronghold,  
     293  
 Rābūgh, 47, 48, 50,  
     168, 171, 172,  
     195-7  
 Rada, Wādi, near  
     Māwiyah, 276  
 Rada', village near  
     Dhamār, 273  
 Radā'iif district, 33,  
     34, 109  
 Raddah, 316  
 Raddat el-Bāqir,  
     Wādi, 136  
 Radha, 235  
 Radhwah, Jebel,  
     187  
 Radhwān, Bir, 172  
 Radhwān ridge,  
     160  
 Radreihan, 233  
 Radu', 281  
 Rāf, Jebel, 67  
 Rafad, 276  
 Rāfidhiyah, 34, 111  
 Rafiqs, 18, 22, 32  
 Raghabah, *see*  
     Għirbah  
 Raghħafah, 260
- Raghħamah, 200,  
     201  
 Rahāb, Wādi, 293  
 Rahabah, 250  
 Rahabal, Wādi,  
     250  
 Rahabah pass, 250  
 Rāħah, 233  
 Rihħah Senħān, 217  
 Raham, Wādi, 295  
 Rahassan, 251  
 Rahħab, 303  
 Rahda, 268  
 Rahmah, Ras, 292  
 Rahmān, 237  
 Rahwah 'Abdul-  
     lah, 270  
 Rahwat el-Burra,  
     224  
 Rahwat el-Makū-  
     nah, 287  
 Railway rolling-  
     stock, Hejaz, 37-  
     41  
 Rainfall, 344, 345,  
     350-3, 358  
 Rain-pools, 27, 31,  
     32  
 Raja, Bir er-, *see*  
     Bāsha, Bir el-, S.  
     of Tā'if  
 Rajj, 256, 260  
 Rak, 262  
 Rākah, near Tam-  
     rah, 262  
 Rakah(?), in Wādi  
     Tusi, 240  
 Rakham, Jebel,  
     147  
 Rakħkham, 335,  
     336  
 Rakħmit, 306  
 Rakħwejt, Ras, 306  
 Rakħyūt (or Rei-  
     ħkūt), 309  
 Rakiyah, 234  
 Ramādah, village  
     near Bāh, 224  
 Ramādah, village  
     near Ta'izz, 251  
 Ramādah, Wādi,  
     251  
 Ramadħān, Āl,  
     village, 216  
 Ramah, village  
     near Aneizah, 163  
 Ramlah, station on  
     the Hejaz Ry.,  
     125  
 Ramlah Kahal, 340

- Ramlat el-'Aneij, 340  
 Ramlat el-Kebirah, 335  
 Ranf, 242  
 Raniyah (or Ran-yah), camping-place, 208, 211, 212  
 Raniyah (or Ran-yah), Wādi, 208, 211  
 Raq, 237  
 Rār (? Ghār) Sey-yid, 101  
 Ras, *see under specific name*  
 Rasafa, 283  
 Rasāl 'Ali, 99  
 Rashā'īdah (tribe), 106  
 Rashda', 219  
 Rashid, Bir, 157, 175  
 Rashid, Ibn, Emir of Jebel Shammar, 15, 19, 20, 30, 45  
 Rashid family, 13  
 Rāshid, Wādi, 220  
 Rashnid, 295, 296  
 Rāsib, Beni (tribe), 317  
 Rass, 46, 156-8, 160, 161  
 Rath, 185  
 Rations, 363  
 Ratk ridge, 89  
 Ratl, Ras er, 292  
 Ratwa, Wādi, 136  
 Raudhah, town in Yemen, 13, 254, 259  
 Raudhah, village in Aflāj, 257  
 Raudhah, village in Sedeir, 119  
 Raudhat el-Bā', 115  
 Raudhat el-Dughmānīyah, 72  
 Raudhat er-Rubai'i, 118  
 Raudhat Umm el-Asharah, 72  
 Rauna, 270  
 Raunkiaer, Bar-clay, 31-3, 96, 97, 99, 101, 103, 118  
 Raushin (or Ro-shin), 219  
 Rawlyān, Wādi, 183  
 Rawwāf, Ibn, 17, 21  
 Rayyān, 172  
 Razah, Jebel, 218  
 Redif ez-Zōr, 96  
 Red Sea, 184, 344, 345, 374  
 Reħħabah (or Qasr es-Seyyid), 73, 80  
 Reidha, 301  
 Reidah, 306  
 Reidhah, 260  
 Reikhūt, *see Rakħ-yūt*  
 Reikhūt, Wādi, 310  
 Reish territory, 230  
 Reith (clan of the Shahrān), 215  
 Rejim, 32  
 Relapsing fever, 359, 360, 362, 372, 373  
 Resāfah, Wādi, 136  
 Reservoirs, 26  
 Ribā'ah, Wādi, 186  
 Rice, 33, 34, 111, 167, 278, 307, 362  
 Rī' es-Seil, 158  
 Rī' es-Self, 144, 145  
 Rī' Hillit, 162  
 Rih, Wādi er-, 251  
 Rijāl, village, 229  
 Rijāl, Wādi, 229  
 Rijāl el-Mā' country, 54, 227-9, 240  
 Rijm esh-Shuwei'r, 100  
 Rijm Fattih, 136  
 Rikakat el-HamIr, 195  
 Rim, Wādi, 54, 229, 238, 240  
 Rima, Wādi er-, gorge, 116  
 Rimi, 328  
*Rimħ*, 14  
 Ringworm, 357  
 Riqa'i, 30, 31, 90, 91  
 Riqat es-Sa'īd Pasha, 133  
 Rissah, 322  
 Ritsūt, 309  
 Riyādh, 15, 30, 33, 35, 36, 47, 56, 96, 101-3, 107, 116, 117, 120, 164, 257, 258  
 Riyādh, Emir of, 32, 35  
 Riyām, 319  
 Riyām, Beni (tribe), 316  
 Rizām, Beni (section of the Beni Mālik), 221, 226  
 Rizāt, 309  
 Road-side markets, 47  
 Robbers, 138, 195, 272  
 Rödhah, Jebel, 340  
 Roman road, 42  
 Rōri, Khōr, 310  
 RoshIn, *see Rau-shin*  
 Ross, 369  
 Rostāq (or Qal'ah Kesra), 62, 328  
 Rostāq district, 328  
 Rubah, 251  
 Rubū' es-Sarw, 223  
 Rūdhāb, 316  
 Rufeidat el-Yemen (tribe), 216, 217  
 Ruheimeri, Qasr er-village, 73, 82  
 Rujūm el-Yahūd, 149  
 Rukabah (or Ruk-kaba), 179  
 Rukkah, 161  
 Ruksat, 314, 315  
 Rukub, 304  
 Rumana, Sha'ib, 140  
 Runéis, 330  
 Rummah, Wādi, 30, 36, 114, 115, 117, 118, 149, 150, 160  
 Rummān, Jebel, 150  
 Ruqaiyah, 103  
 Ruqbah, 160  
 Ruqub, Wādi, 288, 293  
 Rusheid, Āl (section of the Shahrān), 218  
 Rushūd, 205  
 Rutha, Wādi, *see Abarwāth, Sha'ib*  
 Rutin, Wādi, 124, 125  
 Ruwāhah, Beni (tribe), 322  
 Ruwāhah, Wādi Beni, 322  
 Ruweidhah, 119  
 Ruwejhah, Wādi, 136, 141  
 Ruweilah (section of the Anazah), 16, 18, 20, 21, 25, 28, 139  
 Ruweini Bay, 304  
 Ruweis, N. of Jiddah, 16  
 Ruweis, village N. of Mocha, 254  
 Ruweisah, 261  
 Ruwi, 319

## S

- Sā'adi, 341  
 Sa'ar, Jebel, 159  
 Saba, Wādi, in Hejaz, 133  
 Saba, Wādi, in Jauf of Yemen, 256  
 Sa'bah, 328  
 Sabkhat el-Matti, 338, 339  
 Sābariyah, 34, 112  
 Sabia (or Sabiyah), in Asir, 53, 214-16, 239, 241  
 Sābīyah, well on the Medina-Hā'il Route, 153  
 Sabiyah, *see Sabia*  
 Sabiyah, Khōr es-, 112  
 Sabiyah, Qasr es-, 34, 112  
 Sabkhah, Ras es-, 155  
 Sabkhatein, 155  
 Sablāh, 250  
 Sabor, Jebel, 251  
 Sabt, Sūd es-, 242  
 Sabt el-'Umri, 232, 234  
 Sabt es-Sawālihah, 235  
 Sabt Ibn El-'Arif, 222  
 Sa'd, village near Abu Jifān, 102  
 Sa'd, Beni, tribe in Asir, 225  
 Sadah, huts in Oman, 310

- Sa'dah, town in Yemen, 56, 218, 256, 260  
 Sa'dah, village near Qunfudah, 237  
 Sa'dani, 96  
 Sadaqah, 42  
 Saddah, village near Qat'abah, 271  
 Säddah ridge, 90  
 Saddlery, manufacture of, 111  
 Sa'diyah, 197, 198  
 Sadlier, G. F., 156, 157, 158, 165  
 Sadr, near Makh-laf in Nejrân, 256  
 Sadr, village of the Beni Shihir, 223  
 Sadr, Wâdi, in Hejaz, 182  
 Sadwân, Jebel, 222  
 Sâfah, 31, 32, 95-7  
 Safiyah, 32, 96  
 Safqôt, 309  
 Safrâh, village, 47, 50, 167, 191-3  
 Safrâh, Wâdi, 167, 191, 196  
 Safwân, village in Kuwait, 34, 110-12  
 Safwân well, in Oman, 340  
 Sagifa, 195  
 Sagîr, Wâdi es-, 267  
 Sâh, 303  
 Saham, 332  
 Sahâm, *see* Sihâm, Wâdi  
 Sahar, 228  
 Sahâri, 254  
 Saheilah (or Sahilah), 333  
 Sahil, village in Asir, 244  
 Sahil, Wâdi, in Asir, 231  
 Sahn, 215  
 Sahtan, Wâdi, 62, 328  
 Sahu' Marmar, 195  
 Sahul (tribe), 19  
 Sahûn, 291  
 Sahût, 303  
 Sahwah, 223  
 Sai, 226
- Sa'id, village near Yesbum, 291  
 Sa'id, Bir, in Hejaz, 188, 193, 196  
 Sa'id, Qasr es-, 74  
 Sa'id Ali, Bir, near Aden, 266, 279, 280  
 Sa'idi plain, 288  
 Sa'iyah plain, 276  
 Sâjâr, Ras, 309  
 Sâk, Jebel, 207  
 Sakak, 337  
 Sakan er-Reish, 230  
 Sâkin, Dâr es-, 277  
 Sakr, Beni (tribe), 16  
 Sala' ridge, 93  
 Salâlah, 309, 310, 312  
 Salâm, Birkat es-, 205  
 Salânah, village near Sabia, 239, 241  
 Salânah, village near Ta'izz, 251  
 Salâni, Beit es-, 248  
 Salâni pass, 248  
 Salâmiyah pass, 257  
 Saleyyil tract, 261  
 Sa'likah hill, 79  
 Sâlim (or Qawhah Sâlim), 202  
 Sâlim, Beni (tribe), 17  
 Salim, Bir, 279, 280, 282  
 Salim 'Othmân, shrine of, 266  
 Sallân, 333  
 Salmân, a highway-man of Asir, 216  
 Salmân, Darb, in Asir, 216  
 Salt, trade in, 254, 307, 363  
 Salu', water-holes, 34, 104  
 Salu' district, 33, 104, 105, 108  
 Samad, oasis-town, 315, 316  
 Samad, Wâdi, 315  
 Samârah, village, 279  
 Samârali pass, 279  
 Samâwah, 23, 26, 28, 29, 72, 84
- Sambon, Dr., 369  
 Sameini, Wâdi, 340  
 Samhân hills, 310, 312  
 Samhân, Jebel, *see* Samhân hills  
 Samit, Bir, 27, 28, 83  
 Samluf, Wâdi, 287  
 Samra, Jebel, 80, 82  
 Samtah, 239, 242  
 San'a, 13, 52, 55-7, 242, 246, 248, 249, 254, 256, 259, 270-3, 278 climate, 344-56  
 Sanah, 282, 284  
 Sanâm, Jebel, 110  
 Sandals, manufacture of, 111  
 Sand-fleas, 365  
 Sand-flies, 362, 373  
 Sand-fly fever, 362, 373  
 Saneisal, Wâdi, 325  
 Sanghur, Wâdi, 303  
 Sâni, Wâdi es-, 131, 132  
 Saqairiyah, 328  
 Saqif, 195  
 Saqr, village in Hadhramaut, 307  
 Saqr (Sadr ?), Al (division of the 'Abidah), 217  
 Saqr (Sadr ?), Al, village, 217  
*Sant*, *see* Mimosa  
 Sarâb, Ras, 311  
 Sârah steppe, 86, 114  
 Sarâr, 305  
 Sardûd, Wâdi, 199  
 Sareisara, 270  
 Sarif wells, 93  
 Sârikh, 'Ain Beni, *see* 'Ain El-Sârikh, Beni (tribe), 325  
 Sarmi, village, 270  
 Sarrah, Wâdi, 184  
 Sarrâni, Wâdi, 332  
 Sarrâr, 34, 106  
 Sâru, 330  
 Sarûr, 321  
 Sarût plain, 72  
 Sarwa, 276  
 'Satan's pillars', 203, 205  
 Sa'ûd country, 16
- Sa'ûd, Ibn, Emir of Nejd, 15, 19, 115  
 Sauda, 280, 283  
 Sauma'ah (or So-ma), 289  
 Sauqirah Bay, 311  
 Sauqirah, Ras, 310  
 Saura, 224  
 Sawâwiñ, Wâdi, 183  
 Saweiharah, 333  
 Scarlet fever, 365  
 Scorpions, 357  
 Sebel' (tribe), 19, 208  
 Sebeikhah, Jebel, 140, 150  
 Sebeikhah wells, 140  
 Sebil el-Khuki (or Khaki), 171  
 Sebil el-Qa'rah, 170  
 Sebil es-Sitt, 203  
 Sebillah depression, 32, 97  
 Seddah, 274  
 Sedeir, 30, 32, 36, 97, 120  
 Sedûs, 117, 120  
 Seih, group of villages in Afâj, 257  
 Seih plain, in Oman, 322  
 Seih el-Harmal plain, in Oman, 319  
 Seihüt, 61, 306  
 Seil, NE. of Mecca, 13, 51, 52, 158, 206  
 Seil Ferzah, 210  
 Seil Matara, 135  
 Seil Ranyah, 211  
 Seil Turabah, 210  
 Seilah, Jebel, 83  
 Seilat Seilah, 286  
 Seilat Udeba, 286  
 Seiliköt, 308  
 Seina (or Sena), town, 290  
 Selmah, Jebel, 113  
 Selmân wells, 26, 84  
 Selmân, Darb es-, 23, 28, 84, 88  
 Semahlah, 254  
 Semâ'il, Hisn, 322  
 Semâ'il, Wâdi, 62, 320-2, 330  
 Semeihah, 68

- Semira, 45  
 Semnah, Wādi, 142  
 Semple, Sir David, 374  
 Sena, *see* Seina  
 Senhān el-Hibāb country, 217  
 Senna (Arabian), 168, 176  
 Serar, *see* Sheghār  
 Serdeb el-Kuffār, 149  
 Serdeb el-Yahūd, 149  
 Seri, Āl, village, 217  
 Serra, settlement near Nisāb, 290  
 Serra, Jebel, in Nejd, 144  
 Serūm, 240  
 Sesame, 240  
 Setanan, 290  
 Seyyalah, Wādi, 189  
 Seyyālan, villages, 225  
 Seyyālan, Wādi, 225  
 Seyyan, 273  
 Seyyid, 'Ain es-, 73, 80  
 Seyyid, Qasr es-, *see* Rehābah  
 Seyyūn, 60, 300  
 Sha'af, Jebel, in Asir, 223  
 Sha'af Rashhah (section of the Shahrān), 216  
 Sha'af Yarimah wa Khutab (section of the Rufeidat el-Yemen), 216  
 Sha'arah, 164  
 Sha'b el-'Asibiyāt, 159  
 Sha'b el-Asla, Wādi, 226  
 Sha'b el-As'ud, 284  
 Sha'b el-Hāl plain, 165, 192  
 Sha'ba, *see* Shi'ba  
 Sha'bah, plain near Hā'il, 152  
 Shā'bah valley, in Hasa, 101  
 Shabah, in Yemen, 246
- Shabbiyah (or Shebbe), 252  
 Shabeikah, 327  
 Shabeikān, 148  
 Shabeiqiyah, 159  
 Shabībiyah, 46, 160, 161, 163  
 Shabrām, Wādi, 159, 180  
 Shabwah, 276  
 Shadhf, 107  
 Shadhi, 105  
 Shadi, Jebel, 239  
 Shāfah chain, 183  
 Shafān, village in Asir, 219  
 Shāfān, Wādi, in Oman, 332  
 Shaghrah, Qasr Bir, 29, 87  
 Shaghwūt, Wādi, 308  
 Shahādah, 215  
 Shahla, Wādi, 214  
 Shahrān (tribe), 53, 214-16, 218-20  
 Shahrān, Wādi, 219-21  
 Sha'b, near Bodeidah, 72  
 Sha'b, *see under specific name*  
 Sha'bah, village in Oman, 331  
 Sha'bah wells, on the Darb Zobeidah, 26, 78, 79  
 Shajrah, 219  
 Shaka, *see* Sha'qah  
 Shakespeare, Captain, 15, 25, 31, 32, 70-2, 95, 96, 110, 116, 120  
 Shakhākhīt, 330  
 Shakhāwi, Wādi, 306  
 Shākhīr, 241  
 Sha'lān, Ibn, 18, 20, 21  
 Shalāwah district, 19  
 Shāmah, 78  
 Shāmah, Khubb, on the Darb Zobeidah, 78  
 Shāmah, Wādi in Oman, 324  
 Shamāsiyah, 117, 120
- Shāmat ez-Zerūd plain, 85  
 Shameisah (or Woshm), 164  
 Shāmi, Birkat esh-, 180  
 Shamimah, 112  
 Shamīyah desert, 84  
 Shammar, Jebel, 17, 19, 26, 345  
 Shammar, Jebel, Emir of, *see* Ra-shid, Ibn  
 Shammar dira, 29  
 Shammar territory, 74  
 Shammar tribes, 17-20, 27, 28, 30, 69, 106, 132 of Jebel Sham-mar, 17, 19 of the Jezīrah, 16, 20  
 Shahrān territory 224  
 Shams, 164  
 Shan, Wādi, 269  
 Shaqb, 342  
 Sha'qah (or Sha-ka), 268, 283  
 Shāqah esh-Shāmi-yah, Wādi, 239  
 Shāqah Wādi, 239  
 Shaqb, 217  
 Shaql depression, near Jauf el-'Amr, 24-6, 67, 70  
 Shaqid, Wādi, near Hā'il, 79  
 Shaqq depression, *see* Shaqq valley  
 Shaqq el-Aqaza, 194  
 Shaqq valley, 32, 90, 93, 95  
 Shaqrah, in Nejd, 30, 35, 36, 116  
 Shaqrah, on the Medina - Hā'il Route, 153, 156  
 Sha'r, Jebel, 53, 221, 226  
 Sharab, *see* Wash-rāf, Bir  
 Sharaf, 227  
 Sharafa, 185  
 Sharī'at Al Bu Sa'íd, village, 316  
 Shariha, 297
- Sharj, 267  
 Shārijah Principal-ity, 341, 342  
 Shark-fishing, 308  
 Sharkh, 312  
 Sharkāt, 306  
 Sharqi, Darb esh-, 47, 48, 173, 177  
 Sharqiyah, 61, 314, 315  
 Sharu, 321  
 Shātar, 33, 98, 99, 337, 343  
 Shātar (or Ishtār), Wādi, 138, 141  
 Shateifī, 329  
 Shatt el-'Arab, 23  
 Sha'ub Gate (San'a), 254, 259  
 Shawārah (section of the Kinānah), 235  
 Shebārijah, 227  
 Shebbe, *see* Shabbi-yah  
 Shebeikhah, Bir, 74  
 Shebeikhah, Sha'ib, 74  
 Shebrom, 75  
 Shedād, 204  
 Shediyyah, Bir esh-, 123  
 Sheep, 20, 25, 27, 55, 59, 61, 93, 104, 106, 139, 167, 221, 240, 284, 300, 309, 310, 315, 326, 331  
 Sheep-breeding, 19, 20  
 Sheghār (or Serar), 140  
 She'i el-'Umr el-Asfal, 234  
 Sheiban, Dār, 283  
 Sheibein, 54, 227-9, 238  
 Sheiblah, Ras, 312  
 Sheiblah, village, 312  
 Sheihiyah (or Ashei-hebah), Birkat esh-, 77  
 Sheijar, Qasr, 116  
 Sheikh, Bir esh-, 168, 172, 190  
 Sheikh Mahmūd plain, 201  
 Sheikh Nāsir, Dār, 266

- Sheikh 'Othmān, 262, 265, 285  
 Sheikh Sa'id, 57, 264, 265  
 Sheikh Sa'id promontory, 264  
 Sheikhhā, shrine, in Hadhramaut, 302  
 Sheikhhā hills, between Nejef and Lōqah, 81  
 Shemeisah, coffee-hut, 200, 202  
 Shemeisah, Jebel, 201  
 Shera, *see* Shera, Jebel  
 Shera, Jebel, 42, 43, 138  
 Sherārāt (tribe), 128, 132, 139  
 Shereif (tribe), 217  
 Sherhūt, Sha'ib, 186  
 Sheriff, Bir esh-, *see* Bāshā, Bir el-, S. of Tā'if  
 Sherif, *see* Husein ibn 'Ali  
 Sheriffah, Ja (Jau), 175–6  
 Sheriffah, *see* Sheriffah, Ja (Jau)  
 Sherifs, the, 241, 259  
 Sherjah, 253  
 Sherm Bāreīqa, 196  
 Sherm Ubbūr (or Buhūr), 196  
 Sherri, Bir esh-, 72, 86  
 Sherura, Jebel, 128  
 Shi'ab, hill, 161  
 Shi'abah hills, 164  
 Shiah pilgrim tracks, 45  
 Shiah tribes, 27  
 Shi'aibah, 34, 104  
 Shi'ar hills, 164  
 Shi'b 'Ali (or Naqb 'Ali), 189  
 Shi'b el-Hajj (the Pilgrim's Pass), 189  
 Shi'bah (or Sha'bah) (branch of the Hudheil tribe), 198  
 Shi'bah, Beni (tribe), 214, 238  
 Shi'bah, Darb Beni, 53, 54, 213  
 Shi'bām, 60, 300, 303  
 Shibhāt el-Khādim, 340  
 Shibfirmah, 162  
 Shibriqa, Wādi, 224  
 Shiga Dysenteria, 368  
 Shih, Jebel, 223  
 Shiheir, 60, 295, 296, 302, 304  
 Shihir, Beni, territory, 222, 223, 230, 244  
 Shihir, village in Hadhramaut, 304  
 Shij, 223  
 Shija'fah, 238  
 Shijr, 222  
 Shihil, Wādi esh-, 49, 186  
 Shineiti, 107  
 Shipley, 197  
 Shiqat el-Wāsiyah, 89  
 Shiqayah track, 90  
 Shiqqah, 86, 114  
 Shīrā', 255  
 Shiri valley, 96  
 Shirs, town, 331  
 Shotb, 151  
 Shrines, 244, 246, 253, 266, 276, 284, 288, 294, 298, 302  
 Shub'eili, Beni (tribe), 242  
 Shūghrah (or Shuqrāh), 59, 262, 286, 287  
 Shuhada, Esh-, near Akaba, 194  
 Shuhada, Wādi, near Medina, 165, 192  
 Shūq el-'Ajūz, 133  
 Shuqaiq, in Asir, 54, 238, 240  
 Shuqrāh, *see* Shūghrah  
 Shūra, Khōr, 264  
 Shurafa, 194  
 Shurbatāt, Ras, 310  
 Shuweibr, 339  
 Shuyūkh, Sūq esh-, 23, 29, 87  
 Sib, 62, 63, 320, 330  
 Sibā' (section of the Anazah), 16–18, 52  
 Sibah, 296  
 Sibir (or Subar), 266  
 Sibrān, Wādi, 261  
 Sida, 296  
 Sidarah, Ras, 311  
 Sideif, 299  
 Sidi 'Amr Bin Sa'id, shrine of, 288  
 Sidi Hamza, 173  
 Sidi Mabar, shrine of, 294  
 Sidki, Pasha, 46  
 Sif, barren ground in Koweit, 111  
 Sif, town in Hadhramaut, 298  
 Sifsaifa, 237  
 Sihad 'Areifjān, hill, 104  
 Sihad Jabjub hill, 105  
 Sihām, Wādi, 246, 247, 252  
 Sihlāt, 333  
 Sijah, 160, 163  
 Sikkat el-Bārak, 53, 54, 231  
 Sikkat el-Helāwiyah, 54, 231–3  
 Sikkat es-Sherāf, 54, 234  
 Sikkat es-Sultāni, 221  
 Sila', village in the Hadhramaut, 298  
 Sil'a, well, in Oman, 338  
 Silāh, Wādi, 255  
 Sileimi (or Suleimi), 154, 155  
 Sill Jirfān depression, 110  
 Silsilah plain, 165, 192  
 Silsilah, Wādi es-, 148  
 Simsīm, 232, 236  
 Simūms, 43  
 Sinai, 18, 21, 40  
 Sinam (or Thinān) Pasha, 248  
 Sinmān, *see* Umm es-Selmān  
 Sinn, 225  
 Sqal, 83

k k 2

- Sūdah tract, *see* Sūdah district  
 Sūdān, Wādi, 277  
 Sudāyah, 86  
 Sudei, 139  
 Suez, 194  
 Suez Canal, 21  
 Sufāh, 186  
 Sufeilah, 302  
 Sufeinah, 48, 174, 177, 179, 180  
 Sufeit, 153  
 Suwīyah, 159  
 Sugar, 33, 34, 307, 331, 332  
 Sugar-cane, 305, 309  
 Suheib, Wādi, 283  
 Sukhūr (tribe), 19, 21  
 Sulah, *see* Solah  
 Sulakh, Jebel, 318  
 Suleibiyah wells, 93, 95  
 Suleif (tribe), 199  
 Suleimi, *see* Sileimi  
 Suleimiyah, 103  
 Suleiq, 280  
 Sultāni, Darb es-, Mecca - Boreidah, 46, 158  
 Sultāni, Darb es-, Medina - Mecca, 47, 165, 188  
 Sultāni, Tarīq es-, in Asir, 53, 54, 231  
 Sultāni Routē, Rābigh - Medina, 171  
 Sulubba (tribe), 16  
 Sulūl, Beni (section of the Shahrān), 219  
 Summān plateau, 96, 100  
 Summān zone, 31-3, 101-3  
 Sunanma, Jebel, 263  
 Sunni sect, 106  
 Sunstroke, 373  
 Supplies, 24-3; 41, 43-52, 54-64, 181, 197, 199, 244, 266, 268, 273, 278, 283, 306  
 Sūq, Es-, hamlet of Khuleis in Hejaz, 169  
 Sūq, village near Qishn, 307
- Sūq, *see under specific name*  
 Sugayyah, Bir, 264  
 Sūqs, 47  
 Sūr, 61, 313-15  
 Sūr esh-Shiyādi, 332  
 Sūr Hayyān, 331  
 Sureifi (or Sirafi), 284  
 Surum, Wādi, 289  
 Suwāl, 86  
 Suweifah (tribe), 131, 132  
 Suweifli, village, 82  
 Suweina, 'Ain es-, 115  
 Suweiq, 62, 327, 331  
 Suweiqah, 189  
 Suweiqah plain, 183  
 Suweirqiyah, 48, 176, 179  
 Suweis, Wādi, 149  
 Suwwād, 98, 99  
 Suwwāh, 17  
 Syphilis, 371, 375  
 Syria, 14, 19-21, 23, 36, 139  
 Syrian desert, 14, 344  
 Syrian Hajj, 201  
 Syrian railways, 41
- T
- Tabaghein, Wādi, 270  
 Tabālah (or Tebal-la), Wādi, 223  
 Tabūt, 308  
 Taff district, 102, 338  
 Taff, Jebel et-, 107  
 Taff, Wādi et-, 238  
 Taftat el-Athāmi, 105  
 Taftat es-Sūdah, 105  
 Tahij, *see* Thahaj  
 Tahita, 252  
 Tahiyah, 296  
 Tahnūn en-Nasrāni, 232  
 Tā'if, 13, 51-3, 192, 225, 204-8, 211, 212
- Ta'izz, 55, 58, 251-3, 268-70, 277, 278  
 Takafal, 270  
 Takhādīd, 108  
 Talaq, Beni (clan of the 'Abidah), 217  
 Tamarind, 255, 309  
 Tamarisk, 14, 80, 89, 106, 112, 130, 133, 169, 188, 207, 210, 211, 220, 239, 281, 289, 291  
 Tamim, Beni (tribe), 17  
 Tamīmah, 312  
 Tamisir, 208  
 Tamrah, 56, 57, 256, 257, 262  
 Tamrah, Jebel, 262  
 Tanks, on the Darb Zobeidah, 26  
 Tannan, dār, near Nūbat Dakīm, 268  
 Tannan, halting-place near Hodeidah, 245  
 Tanūf, 62, 323  
 Tanūmah, 54, 222, 230, 244  
 Tanūmah, Wādi, 222  
 Tanūn, 306  
 Tapeworm, 376  
 Taqa, 310, 312  
 Tarābi, 33, 101  
 Tareif, 338  
 Tareifah, 34, 109  
 Tarfiyah, 93  
 Taribah, 301  
 Tāribah, Wādi, 301  
 Tarif, 327  
 Tarīq el - Ghabīr, 47  
 Tarīq es-Sultāni, 53, 54, 231  
 Tarmūs desert, 114  
 Ta'sān, 42  
 Tasāwīr, 320  
 Ta'shar, 239, 243  
 Tau, Wādi, 330  
 Tau esh-Shawi, 327  
 Tawīl, wells, 93, 95  
 Tawīl, Jebel, 67  
 Tayyah, Wādi, 53, 54, 225, 226, 228, 234  
 Tayyarah, 108
- Tayyib Ism, water at head of pass on the Wejh-El-'Ala route, 186  
 Tayyib Ism, wells near Ajibbah, 94  
 Tayyib Ism, Sha'ib, 92  
 Tayyibat Ism (Tabetism), 79  
 Tayyim Bir, 28, 83  
 Teballa, *see* Tabālah, Wādi  
 Tebük, 40, 41, 49, 128, 129, 184, 194  
 Tebük oasis, 128  
 Teihān, 227  
 Teima, oasis-town, 24, 44, 143-7  
 Teisyah district, 29, 85, 92, 94  
 Teisyah plain, *see* Teisyah district  
 Telegraph offices, 55, 264  
 Tell Ahmar, 174  
 Tell Shahm (or Tell esh-Shahim), 125  
 Tell Umm Jurr, 136  
 Temnīyah (or Thimnīyah) district, 215  
 Temperatures, 344, 346-51, 358  
 Tenibbah hill, 186  
 Tent-dwellers, 221  
 Terbiyah, Bir, 77  
 Terim, 60, 301  
 Teris, 300  
 Tetanus (lockjaw), 361  
 Thādiq, 116, 120  
 Thahaj (or Tahij) plateau, 120  
 Thā'ih, 338  
 Thāj, 106  
 Thalfot, 308  
 Thallat el-'Ubeid, 90  
 Thamāmīyah, 31, 94  
 Thānīyah (or Thīnīyah), 52, 211  
 Thaqīf, Beni (tribe), 225  
 Tharmidah, 116  
 Tharrāi, 146  
 Their, 195

- Themālul, Wādi eth-, 287  
 Themīlat el-Arbid, 93, 95  
 Themīlat el-'Atwal, 104  
 Thenilah, 144  
 Thenyat el-Khu-leis, 169  
 Thenyat el-Quta', 179  
 Thenyat el-Wāsit, 191  
 Theyyah, 237  
 Thimniyah, *see* Temniyah  
 Thinam, *see* Sinam Pasha  
 Thinān, *see* Eth-nān, Jebel  
 Thinfyah, *see* Thanyah  
 Thiqbah, Wādi, 333  
 Thōr, Jebel, 198  
 Thorn, 165, 170, 176, 178, 188, 189, 192, 201, 210  
 Thuba, *see* Khuba, Wādi  
 Thuluth, Sūk eth-, 274  
*Thurm*, 14  
 Thuwwah, Beni (tribe), 226-8  
 Tiban, Wādi, 57, 268-70, 275, 284  
 Ticks, 360, 362, 371-3  
 Tihāmah, plain, 51, 53-6, 196, 214, 245, 249, 251-3, 265  
 Tihāmat el-Jahārah, 215  
 Tibeyyim, 180  
 Tikhah, 327  
 Tilhak, Wādi, 289  
 Timber, 246, 340  
 Timnan, Wādi, 264  
 Tinned foods, 363  
 Tirimid, Wādi, 289  
 Tisan (or Qaisān), Wādi, 270  
 Tiwāl, 196  
 Tobacco, 59, 150, 296, 304  
 Tōr el-Jahārah, 215  
 Tortoises, 210  
 Toweiq (or Tuwaig), Jebel, 97, 116, 118
- Toweiq plateau, 119, 120  
 Toweiq ridge, 120  
 Toweira, 135  
 Trans - Peninsular route, 46  
 Transport, 13-21, 23, 26, 28, 29, 35, 60-3  
 Treibil, 100  
 Trobah (or Trubah), 71, 78  
 Tropical diseases, 365-76  
 Trubah, *see* Trobah  
 Trucial Coast, 336  
 Truffles, 32  
 Tsetse-flies, 362  
 Tubj valley, *see* Tubj, Wādi et-Tubj, Wādi et-, 148  
 Tukhum, 295  
 Tulh pass, 293  
 Tulhat, 316  
 Turabah, 52, 207, 210, 212  
 Turan, 264  
 Turba, 199  
 Turbah (or Tūrbākh), hamlet, 264  
 Turbah, Ras, 264  
 Tūrbākh, *see* Turbah  
 Turfa, Ras, 243  
 Turfāwi, 112  
 Turks, 13, 14, 21, 24, 42, 43, 45, 46, 51, 53-5, 199, 234, 242, 243, 245, 247, 282, 284  
 Türkü, 253  
 Turquish, village, 231  
 Tusi, Wādi, 240  
 Tuwaig, *see* Toweiq  
 Tuwanna, 283  
 Tuwanna, Wādi, 283  
 Tuweim, town, 119  
 Tuweim el-'Aud, village near Tuweim, 119  
 Typhoid fever, 360, 361, 364, 374  
 Typhus fever, 357, 359, 360, 362, 375
- U  
 'Ubāl, 246  
 'Ubeidiyah, 265  
 Udābi, 199, 243  
 Udaħ, 278  
 Uddas, 157  
 Uddas, *see* Dhāt Uhakil, 316  
 'Ukeishiyah, 198  
 'Ula, El, *see* 'Ala, El  
 Ulwa, El, 194  
 'Umar, *see* Amīr, Bir  
 'Umarī, Jebel, 265  
 Umeilah, 80  
 'Umeir, Dār, 263  
 'Umeirah, Khōr, 263  
 Umm 'Ā'idh, Al, village, 217  
 Umm 'Amārah, Bir, 29, 88  
 Umm 'Arār, Jebel, 196  
 Umm 'Asāfir, 76  
 Umm Bina (sub-tribe), 228  
 Umm edh-Dharr, 98  
 Umm el-Awājil, 91  
 Umm el-Fahūd, 94  
 Umm el-Hashiyah, 91  
 Umm el-Jā'arif, 332  
 Umm el-Jirm, 240  
 Umm el-Khishib (or Khashab), 54, 238, 241, 243  
 Umm el-Mashā'ib peaks, 161, 162  
 Umm el-Qulbān, 69  
 Umm el-Uzam, 194  
 Umm es-Shaltar, Sha'b, 92  
 Umm es-Selmān (or Siūmān), hills, 68, 69  
 Umm es-Sidrah, 92  
 Umm Hashim, Sha'b, 186  
 Umm Jizā', Al, village, 214  
 Umm Kadir, 95  
 Umm Khurjein ridge, 104
- Umm Lashtān, 338  
 Umm Niqqah, 110, 112  
 Umm Nuseilah, Jebel, 136  
 Umm Qasr, 33, 34, 112  
 Umm Sarar, Bir, 219  
 Umm Sha'thah, 230  
 Umm Teyyah, 161  
 Unum Tundub mountain, 184  
 Umm Tundub, Wādi, 184  
 Umm 'Udūd, 202  
 Umm Zahla, 195  
 Umm Zeitil (or Seital), Al, village, 219  
 Umr (or Amrah), Jebel, 161  
 Umweilah, Wādi, 42  
 Undulant fever, 375  
 Unsab, Bir, 29, 88  
 'Uqeidak, Darb el-, 216, 261  
 'Uqeil, or Agyel (tribe), 14, 17, 18, 20  
 'Uqrūm, 223  
 'Urasaj, 250  
 'Urasaj, Wādi, 250  
 Urif pass, 316  
 'Urmah cliff, 120  
 'Urmah tract, 101  
 'Urūj, 237  
 'Us, Wādi, 228  
 'Ush el-Ghurāb, 194  
 Ushāri, 282  
 Ushir, Wādi el-, 233  
 Uskhilah, 252  
 Usrān, 217  
 'Uweinid, Wādi, 183  
 'Uzāf, Bir, 264
- V  
 Vaccination, 361  
 Vaccines, 361, 372  
 Van den Berg, 301

Vegetables, 50, 55,  
61, 122, 150, 167,  
172, 201, 204, 219,  
232, 257, 258, 304,  
309  
Venereal diseases,  
357, 365, 371, 375  
Vines, 129, 204  
Vipers, 359

## W

Wābah, 282  
Wabāl, 322  
Wabil, 327  
Wadā'ah (tribe),  
217, 218, 260  
Wādi, *see under*  
*specific name*  
Wādi, village near  
Qishn, 307  
Wādi, Dār el-,  
village in Asir, 232  
Wadyān district,  
21, 75. *See Batn,*  
El-  
Wāfi (or Beled  
Benī Rāsib), 317  
Wafrāh, 107, 108  
Wahābah, 217  
Wahabite pilgrimage road, 47  
Wahabite territory, 35  
Wahabite war, 46  
Wahān, 161  
Wähed, Wādi, 150  
Wahhāb, Beni  
(section of the  
Shahrān), 219  
Wahibah, Al  
(tribe), 332  
Wahlah, village  
near Wādi Rim,  
53, 54, 228, 229,  
238  
Wahlah, Khōr el-,  
SE. of Jeizān, 243  
Waht, 266, 267  
Wajbah, 312  
Wajrān, 235  
Wa'lān, old fort in  
Asir, 242  
Wa'lān, village in  
Yemen, 57, 272  
Wāli en-Ni'am, 193  
Wali Hajji Marum,  
shrine of, 276  
Wali Hasan, shrine  
of, 284

Wallace, 358  
Wallin, 28, 45, 49,  
67-9, 83  
Wāmeqrūn, Bir, 74  
Waqashah, 217, 261  
Waqlid, 69, 83  
Wāqsah, Bir, 75  
Wa'ra, 284  
Wārah hill, 95, 107  
Warakh, 210  
Warazān, Wādi,  
275  
Wasād, 322  
Was'ah, 226  
Wāsat, 109  
Waseit, 78  
Waseitah, *see*  
Wāsit  
Washrāf, Bir (or  
Sharab), 74  
Wāsil (or Sūq Ba-  
diyah), in Oman,  
315  
Wāsil (or Wasith),  
in Nejrān, 256  
Wasil (or Wassal),  
in Yemen, 246  
Wāsit (or Waseitah),  
hamlet near  
Boreidah, 93, 118  
Wāsit, village in  
Hejaz, 191  
Wāsit, village in  
Oman, 334  
Wāsit, Wādi, in  
Oman, 334  
Wāsitah, village  
near Yeshbum,  
291  
Wasitah, *see Ham-*  
*ra*  
Wasith, *see* Wāsil  
Wasim, 54, 238, 240  
Wassal, *see* Wasil  
Wāstah, 171  
Watayah, 201  
Water-melons, 363  
Water-supply, 18,  
22-36, 41-52, 54-  
64, 67, 69-71, 75,  
76, 80, 81, 83, 84,  
86-8, 92, 94-5,  
97, 98, 100, 101,  
103-12, 115, 116,  
121, 122, 125-9,  
131, 134-6, 138-  
42, 144, 146-8,  
150, 151, 153-6,  
158-64, 166-8,  
170, 172-7, 179-

81, 186, 188, 191,  
192, 194, 195,  
197-200, 204, 205,  
207-10, 214, 219-  
22, 226, 227, 231-  
5, 240, 242, 245,  
246, 248, 249, 252,  
257-9, 262-4,  
266-8, 271-3, 276,  
277, 280-4, 289,  
291-3, 295, 296,  
301-19, 322, 325,  
330, 335, 337-9,  
342, 343, 363, 364,  
366  
Wāthal, 114  
Watheilān plain,  
101  
Watheilān, Qasr,  
115  
Watheilāni, Sha'ib  
el-, 115  
Watheithiyah, 116  
Wauhope, Col.  
R. A., 197, 198  
Wa'zāt (tribe), 239  
Weisit, 43, 139  
Weitat, 72  
Weiwi valley, 182  
Wejh, 49, 50, 135,  
184-6, 194, 195  
Well-machine (*dū-*  
*lāb*), 16  
Wells, *see* Water-  
supply  
Wenyon, Dr., 371  
Wetzstein, 68  
Wheat, 34, 79, 106,  
150, 176, 177, 209,  
212, 216, 219, 220,  
222, 224, 228, 258,  
262, 316, 330, 332  
Widān, 229, 240  
Winds, 43, 344,  
345, 354-6  
Worms, 358, 360,  
368, 369, 371, 375,  
376  
Woshm, 35, 47, 115  
Wright, Sir Alm-  
roth, 374  
Wudām, town and  
port, 331  
Wuld Suleimān  
(tribe), 18  
Wūq, 138  
Wuqba, *see* Wūq  
Wushāh, 341  
Wusheil, 327  
Wutar, Wādi, 120

## Y

Yāh tract, in Ko-  
weit territory,  
110  
Yahar (Jahar, or  
Juhab), 335, 339  
Yahfar el-Fā'iyyah,  
340  
Yakhtūl, village,  
254  
Yāl Sa'd (tribe), 331  
Ya'lah, Beni, terri-  
tory, 237  
Yambo', *see Yam-*  
bo' el-Bahr  
Yambo' el-Bahr,  
36, 49, 50, 166,  
167, 187, 188, 190,  
193, 195-7, 357  
Yasim edh-Dhiyāb,  
17  
Yazil, 248  
Yeba, *see* Yiba,  
Wādi  
Yellow fever, 360,  
362, 365  
Yemen, 36, 52, 53,  
55-7, 218, 344,  
345  
Yemen Highlands,  
57, 358  
Yerim, 57, 58, 271,  
273, 274, 277, 279  
Yersin, 372  
Yerta, 25  
Yeshbum, 59, 291  
Yeshbum, Wādi,  
291  
Yiba (or Yeba),  
Wādi, 232, 234,  
237, 240  
Yideyyah, 340  
Yinfā'ah, Al (sec-  
tion of Shahrān),  
214  
Yitm, Wādi, 42,  
136, 137, 140, 141  
Yuklub country,  
208

## Z

Zabtah, Sūq ez-, 278  
Zadihān spur, 119  
Zaghaimah, 98  
Zaghfah, 296, 304  
Zāher, 256  
Zahrān territory,  
224, 239  
Zakar, 340

Zalabāni, 202  
 Zalabāniyah, 201  
 Za'lāh, 335  
 Za'liyah (tribe), 199  
 Zamāni, 112  
 Zanābihah country, 198  
 Zanadh, 284  
 Zaqqāq (or Zogāg), Wādi, 168  
 Zaqlah tract, 110  
 Zarānik (Dharāniq) tribe, 56, 253  
 Zarībah, village in Asir, 216  
 Zarībah, between Mecca and Medina, *see* Dharībah  
 Zāt el-Hajj, *see* Dhāt el-Hajj  
 Zawiyah, wells near Hodeidah, 245

Zawiyah tract, in Hejaz, 183  
 Zayālah, 232  
 Zebālah (or Zobālah), Birkat ez-, 26, 76  
 Zebid, 56, 251, 253  
 Zebid, Wādi, 253  
 Zebid R., 253  
 Zebrān, Jebel, 147  
 Zeid, Beni, country, 232, 237  
 Zeida R., 262  
 Zeidah (or Zeyāda), fortified enclosure near Nūbat Dakim, 268  
 Zeidah, Beit ez-(or Bisedd), village S. of San'ā, 272  
 Zeima, 'Ain ez-, 158

Zeinah, 206  
 Zelf, Jebel ez-, 150  
 Zeradan, 233  
 Zerūd, Bir, 25, 26, 71, 72, 78, 85  
 Zeyāda, *see* Zeidah  
 Zi, Jebel, 265  
 Zibb peak, 288  
 Zikkeit, 323  
 Zikki, *see* Izki  
 Zilfi, 30-2, 36, 92, 96, 97, 118  
 Zillaj, Darb, 146  
 Zinjabar, 285, 286  
 Zirajah, 273  
 Ziyak, Wādi, 276  
 Zobalah, *see* Zebālah, Birkat ez-  
 Zobar, Sha'ib, 85  
 Zobeid territory, 237, 240

Zobeidah, Darb (Persian pilgrim route), 23, 24, 26-9, 45, 73-80, 82, 83, 88, 177, 180, 205  
 Zobeir, 30, 33, 34, 89, 111  
 Zobeir, Khōr, 111, 112  
 Zogāg, *see* Zaqqāq, Wādi  
 Zohrah, 198, 199, 242  
 Zōr hills, 111  
 Zuberiah, 254  
 Zub'ib, Sha'ib, 85  
 Zubīri, 28, 29, 72, 85  
 Zughail, 100  
 Zuleil, Bir, in Bu-hāh village, 246



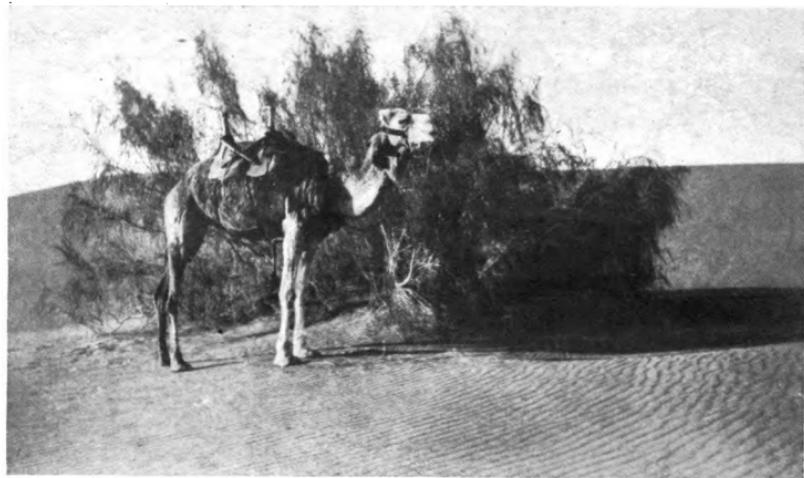
## PLATES

- I. (a) Bedouin camel  
(b) Wādi Bātin es-Sedeir
- II. Bir Hazil
- III. (a) Quseibah  
(b) The oasis of Dar‘iyah
- IV. The wādi of Abu Tāqah
- V. (a) Ma‘ān Bridge  
(b) Tebük Station on the Hejaz Railway
- VI. Desert near Dār el-Hajj
- VII. Mabrak en-Naqā‘
- VIII. (a) Menākhah in Yemen  
(b) The castellated village of Hajrah
- IX. (a) The castle of Rostāq  
(b) Jebel Misht

[NOTE.—The illustrations include photographs taken by the following travellers: Mr. D. Carruthers (Pl. I *a*), Capt. W. H. I. Shakespear (Pl. I *b*), Capt. G. Leachman (Pls. II, III *a* and *b*), Lt.-Col. S. B. Miles (Pl. IX *a* and *b*), and Mr. G. W. Bury (Pl. VIII *a* and *b*).]



PLATE I



(a) 'The Bedouin camel picks up its food where it can, living on the roughest grazing, browsing on thorny acacia and tamarisk' (vol. ii, p. 14). The *ghadha*-bush in the photo is a species of tamarisk.



(b) Wādi Bātin es-Sedeir at Hasūn ; see Route No. 16, vol. ii, p. 119. Note the embankments against flood.

PLATE II



'Bir Hazil, a group of 100 stone-lined wells scattered over a depression about 10 m. in circumference';  
see Route No. 5, vol. ii, p. 83.

PLATE III



(a) Quseibah, 'a village or small town stretching for a mile along the foot of a precipitous sandstone cliff'; see Route No. 6, vol. ii, p. 86.



(b) The oasis of Dar'iyah and 'the ruins of the old capital destroyed in 1818' (vol. i, p. 358); see Route No. 15, vol. ii, p. 117.

PLATE IV



The Hejaz Railway in the narrow wādi of Abu Tāqah, north of Mēdā in Sālih. ‘In spite of the embankment, trains are here often stopped or derailed by the sand’ (vol. ii, p. 133).

PLATE V

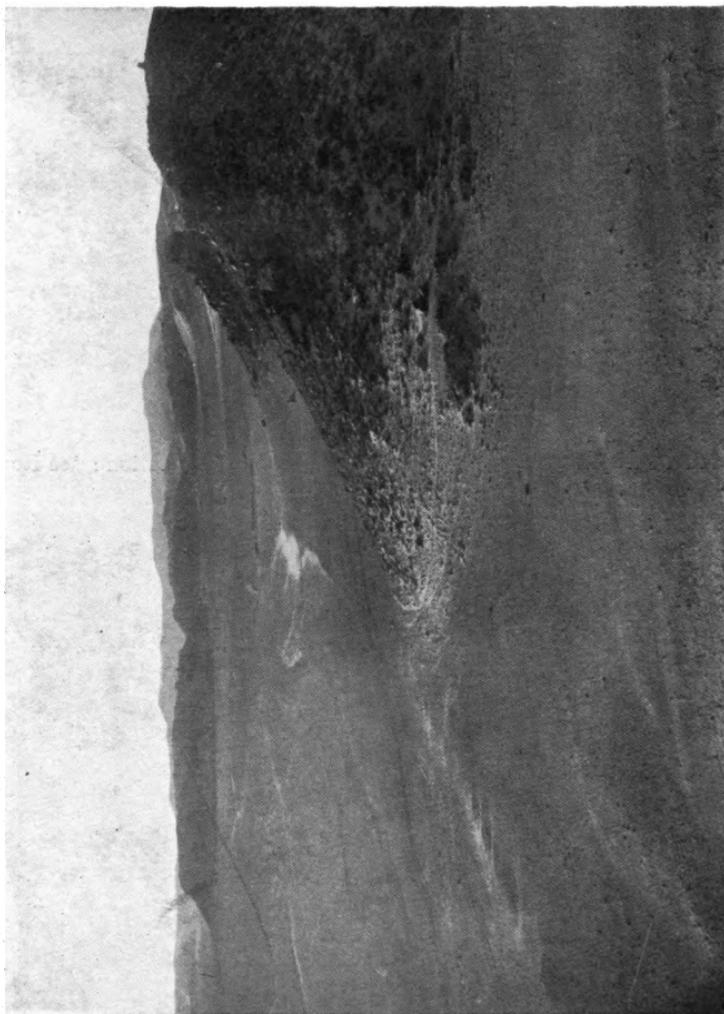


(a) Ma'ān Bridge on the Hejaz Railway, north of Ma'ān Station ; see Route No. 17, vol. ii, p. 121.

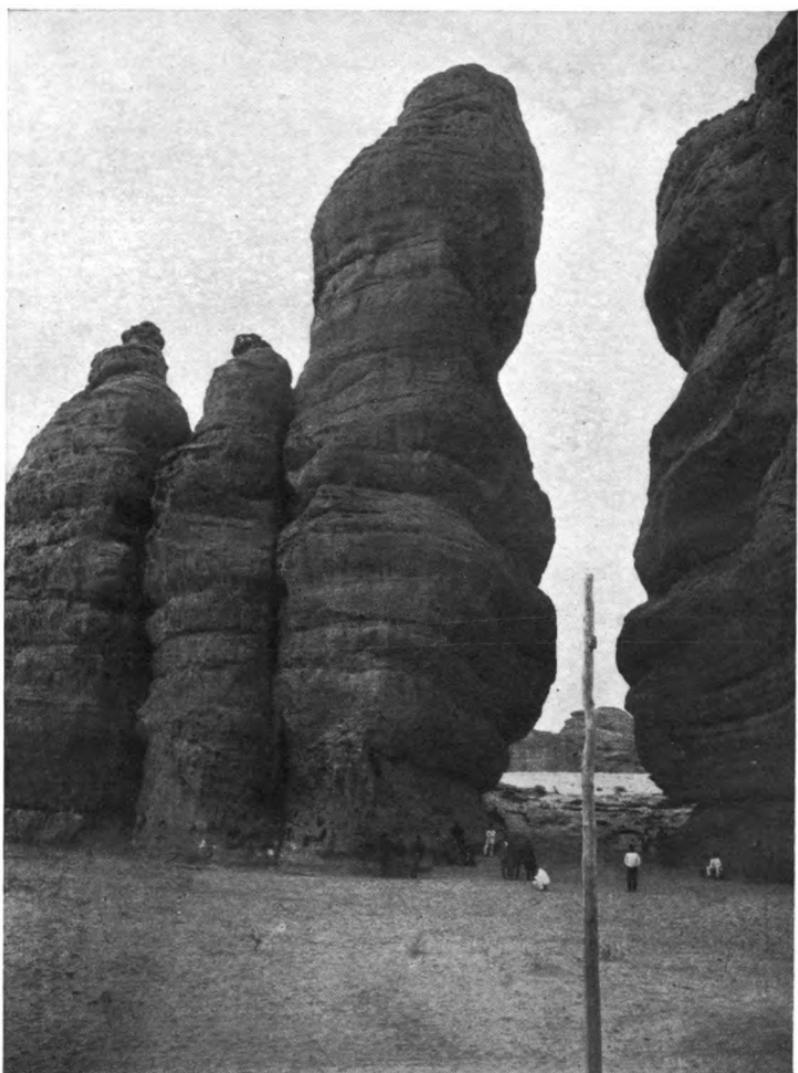


(b) Tebük Station on the Hejaz Railway ; 'water-tower with two tanks, steam pump, and windmill pump' (vol. ii, p. 128).

PLATE VI



Desert near Dar el-Hajj on the Hejaz Railway. 'A very broken plateau with bare hill-tops and deep sandy valleys' (vol. ii, p. 130). Notice the sand-waves.



Mabruk en-Naqā' on the Hejaz Railway, north of Medā'in Sālih. 'Fantastic sandstone rocks worn by wind-blown sand' (vol. ii, p. 134).



(a) Menākhah in Yemen. ‘The town is perched on a narrow strip of mountain which joins two distinct ranges and forms the watershed of two great valleys’ (vol. i, p. 167); see Route No. 55, vol. ii, p. 247.



(b) The ‘castellated village of Hajrah, perched on high rock’; see Route No. 55, vol. ii, p. 247.

PLATE IX



(a) The castle of Rostāq. 'It consists of a citadel with four turrets, standing in a courtyard, the walls of which are strengthened with bastions at the angles' (vol. i, p. 265); see Route No. 72, vol. ii, p. 328.



(b) 'Jebel Misht, a perpendicular cliff with a ridge notched like a comb'; see Route No. 71, vol. ii, p. 324.



1797  
·408

V.2

